

National Bestseller

LIES MY
TEACHER
TOLD ME

Everything Your
American History
Textbook Got Wrong

"Every teacher, every student of history, every citizen should read this book. It is both a refreshing antidote to what has passed for history in our educational system and a one-volume education in itself." -Howard Zinn, author of

A People's History of the United States

JAMES W. LOEWEN

Lies

MY TEACHER TOLD ME

Everything Your American History Textbook Got Wrong

James W. Loewen

A TOUCHSTONE BOOK

Published by Simon & Schuster



TOUCHSTONE
Rockefeller Center
1230 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10020

Copyright © 1995 by James W. Loewen
All rights reserved,
including the right of reproduction
in whole or in part in any form.

First Touchstone Edition 1996
Published by arrangement with The New Press

TOUCHSTONE and colophon are registered trademarks
of Simon & Schuster Inc.

Designed by Bonnie Leon-Berman

Manufactured in the United States of America

20

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
Loewen, James W.

Lies my teacher told me : everything your American history
textbook got wrong / James W. Loewen.

p. cm.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

1. United States—History—Textbooks. 2. United States—
Historiography. 3. Indians of North America in textbooks.
4. Thanksgiving Day in textbooks. I. Title.

E175.85L64 1996
973—dc20

96-20050
CIP

ISBN 0-684-81886-8

ILLUSTRATION AND TEXT CREDITS

23, Smithsonian Institution; 51, Lee Boltin; 55, 64, Library of Congress; 65, New York Public Library; 110, Library of Congress; 114, Smithsonian Institution; 117, Library of Congress; 121, D. W. Meinig/Yale University Press; 122, Library of Congress; 131, Division of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Sites, Georgia Department of Natural Resources; 135, Amway Environmental Foundation; 167, Scott Nearing; 184, Collection of architectural toys and games, Canadian Centre for Architecture/Centre Canadien d'Architecture, Montréal, acquired with the support of Bell Québec; 199, Mississippi Department of Archives and History; 202, Andrea Ades Vasquez, American Social History Project; 206, Miller Brewing Co.; 214 ("That's What I Learned in School," by Tom Paxton), © 1962, 1990 Cherry Lane Music Publ. Co., all rights reserved, used by permission; 218, Paul Conklin; 242, 243, 244, AP/Wide World Photos; 245 (left), Ronald L. Haebler/*Life* magazine © Time Warner; 245 (right), UPI/Bettmann; 246, Fred Ward/Black Star; 257, Boy Scouts of America.

*Dedicated to all American history teachers
who teach against their textbooks*

Contents

Acknowledgments 9

- Introduction: Something Has Gone Very Wrong 11
- 1 Handicapped by History: The Process of Hero-making 18
- 2 1493: The True Importance of Christopher Columbus 37
- 3 The Truth about the First Thanksgiving 75
- 4 Red Eyes 98
- 5 “Gone with the Wind”: The Invisibility of Racism
in American History Textbooks 137
- 6 John Brown and Abraham Lincoln: The Invisibility of Antiracism
in American History Textbooks 171
- 7 The Land of Opportunity 200
- 8 Watching Big Brother:
What Textbooks Teach about the Federal Government 214
- 9 Down the Memory Hole:
The Disappearance of the Recent Past 238
- 10 Progress Is Our Most Important Product 254
- 11 Why Is History Taught Like This? 271
- 12 What Is the Result of Teaching History Like This? 298
- Afterword: The Future Lies Ahead—and What to Do
about Them 312

Notes 319

Appendix 376

Index 377

Acknowledgments

THE PEOPLE LISTED BELOW, in alphabetical order, talked with me, commented on chapters, suggested sources, corrected my mistakes, or provided other moral or material aid. I thank them very much. They are: Ken Ames, Charles Arnaude, Stephen Aron, Jose Barreiro, Carol Berkin, Sanford Berman, Robert Bieder, Bill Bigelow, Michael Blakey, James Baker, Linda Brew, Tim Brookes, Josh Brown, Lonnie Bunch, Vernon Burton, Claire Cuddy, Richard N. Current, Pete Daniel, Kevin Dann, Martha Day, Margo Del Vecchio, Susan Dixon, Ariel Dorfman, Mary Dyer, Shirley Engel, Bill Evans, John Fadden, Patrick Ferguson, Paul Finkelman, Frances FitzGerald, William Fitzhugh, John Franklin, Michael Frisch, Mel Gabler, James Gardiner, John Garraty, Elise Guyette, Mary E. Haas, Patrick Hagopian, William Haviland, Gordon Henderson, Richard Hill, Mark Hilgendorf, Mark Hirsch, Dean Hoge, Jo Hoge, Jeanne Houck, Frederick Hoxie, David Hutchinson, Carolyn Jackson, Clifton H. Johnson, Elizabeth Judge, Stuart Kaufman, David Kelley, Roger Kennedy, Paul Kleppner, J. Morgan Kousser, Gary Kulik, Jill Laramie, Ken Lawrence, Mary Lehman, Steve Lewin, Garet Livermore, Lucy Loewen, Nick Loewen, Barbara M. Lose, Mark Lytle, John Marciano, J. Dan Marshall, Juan Mauro, Edith Mayo, James McPherson, Dennis Meadows, Donella Meadows, Dennis Medina, Betty Meggars, Milton Meltzer, Deborah Menkart, Donna Morgenstern, Nanepashemet, Janet Noble, Jeff Nygaard, Jim O'Brien, Roger Norland, Wardell Payne, Mark Pendergrast, Larry Pizer, Bernice Reagon, Ellen Reeves, Joe Reidy, Roy Rozensweig, Harry Rubenstein, Faith Davis Ruffins, John Salter, John Anthony Scott, Saul Schniderman, Barry Schwartz, Louis Segal, Ruth Selig, Betty Sharpe, Brian Sherman, David Shiman, Beatrice Siegel, Barbara Clark Smith, Luther Spoehr, Jerold Starr, Mark Stoler, Bill Sturtevant, Lonn Taylor, Linda Tucker, Harriet Tyson, Ivan von Sertima, Herman Viola, Virgil J. Vogel, Debbie Warner, Barbara Woods, Nancy Wright, and John Yewell.

Three institutions helped materially. The Smithsonian Institution awarded me two senior postdoctoral fellowships. Members of its staff provided lively intellectual stimulation, as did my fellow fellows at the National Museum of American History. Interns at the Smithsonian from the University of Michigan, Johns Hopkins, and especially Portland

State University chased down errant facts. Second, the flexible University of Vermont allowed me to go on leave to work on this book, including a sabbatical leave in 1993. Finally, The New Press, André Schiffrin, and especially my editor, Diane Wachtell, provided consistent encouragement and intelligent criticism.

Introduction:

Something Has Gone Very Wrong

It would be better not to know so many things than to know so many things that are not so.

—Felix Okoye¹

American history is longer, larger, more various, more beautiful, and more terrible than anything anyone has ever said about it.

—James Baldwin²

Concealment of the historical truth is a crime against the people.

—Gen. Petro G. Grigorenko, *samizdat* letter to a history journal, c. 1975, USSR³

Those who don't remember the past are condemned to repeat the eleventh grade.

—James W. Loewen

HIGH SCHOOL STUDENTS HATE HISTORY. When they list their favorite subjects, history invariably comes in last. Students consider history “the most irrelevant” of twenty-one subjects commonly taught in high school. *Bor-r-ring* is the adjective they apply to it. When students can, they avoid it, even though most students get higher grades in history than in math, science, or English.⁴ Even when they are forced to take classes in history, they repress what they learn, so every year or two another study decries what our seventeen-year-olds don’t know.⁵

African American, Native American, and Latino students view history with a special dislike. They also learn history especially poorly. Students of color do only slightly worse than white students in mathematics. If you’ll pardon my grammar, nonwhite students do more worse in English and most worse in history.⁶ Something intriguing is going on here: surely history is not more difficult for minorities than trigonometry or Faulkner. Students don’t even know they are alienated, only that they “don’t *like* social studies” or “aren’t any good at history.” In college, most students of color give history departments a wide berth.

Many history teachers perceive the low morale in their classrooms. If they have a lot of time, light domestic responsibilities, sufficient resources, and a flexible principal, some teachers respond by abandoning the overstuffed textbooks and reinventing their American history courses. All too many teachers grow disheartened and settle for less. At least dimly aware that their students are not requiring their own love of history, these teachers withdraw some of their energy from their courses. Gradually they end up going through the motions, staying ahead of their students in the textbooks, covering only material that will appear on the next test.

College teachers in most disciplines are happy when their students have had significant exposure to the subject before college. Not teachers in history. History professors in college routinely put down high school history courses. A colleague of mine calls his survey of American history “Iconoclasm I and II,” because he sees his job as disabusing his charges of what they learned in high school. In no other field does this happen. Mathematics professors, for instance, know that non-Euclidean geometry is rarely taught in high school, but they don’t assume that Euclidean geometry was *mistaught*. Professors of English literature don’t presume that *Romeo and Juliet* was misunderstood in high school. Indeed, history is the only field in which the more courses students take, the stupider they become.

Perhaps I do not need to convince you that American history is important. More than any other topic, it is about *us*. Whether one deems our present society wondrous or awful or both, history reveals

how we arrived at this point. Understanding our past is central to our ability to understand ourselves and the world around us. We need to know our history, and according to C. Wright Mills, we know we do.⁷

Outside of school, Americans show great interest in history. Historical novels, whether by Gore Vidal (*Lincoln*, *Burr*, et al.) or Dana Fuller Ross (*Idaho!*, *Utah!*, *Nebraska!*, *Oregon!*, *Missouri!*, and on! and on!) often become bestsellers. The National Museum of American History is one of the three big draws of the Smithsonian Institution. The series "The Civil War" attracted new audiences to public television. Movies based on historical incidents or themes are a continuing source of fascination, from *Birth of a Nation* through *Gone with the Wind* to *Dances with Wolves* and *JFK*.

Our situation is this: American history is full of fantastic and important stories. These stories have the power to spellbind audiences, even audiences of difficult seventh-graders. These same stories show what America has been about and are directly relevant to our present society. American audiences, even young ones, need and want to know about their national past. Yet they sleep through the classes that present it.

What has gone wrong?

We begin to get a handle on this question by noting that the teaching of history, more than any other discipline, is dominated by textbooks.⁸ And students are right: the books are boring.⁹ The stories that history textbooks tell are predictable; every problem has already been solved or is about to be solved. Textbooks exclude conflict or real suspense. They leave out anything that might reflect badly upon our national character. When they try for drama, they achieve only melodrama, because readers know that everything will turn out fine in the end. "Despite setbacks, the United States overcame these challenges," in the words of one textbook. Most authors of history textbooks don't even try for melodrama. Instead, they write in a tone that if heard aloud might be described as "mumbling lecturer." No wonder students lose interest.

Textbooks almost never use the present to illuminate the past. They might ask students to consider gender roles in contemporary society as a means of prompting students to think about what women did and did not achieve in the suffrage movement or in the more recent women's movement. They might ask students to prepare household budgets for the families of a janitor and a stockbroker as a means of prompting thinking about labor unions and social classes in the past and present. They might, but they don't. The present is not a source of information for writers of history textbooks.

Conversely, textbooks seldom use the past to illuminate the present.

They portray the past as a simple-minded morality play. "Be a good citizen" is the message that textbooks extract from the past. "You have a proud heritage. Be all that you can be. After all, look at what the United States has accomplished." While there is nothing wrong with optimism, it can become something of a burden for students of color, children of working-class parents, girls who notice the dearth of female historical figures, or members of any group that has not achieved socioeconomic success. The optimistic approach prevents any understanding of failure other than blaming the victim. No wonder children of color are alienated. Even for male children from affluent white families, bland optimism gets pretty boring after eight hundred pages.

Textbooks in American history stand in sharp contrast to other teaching materials. Why are history textbooks so bad? Nationalism is one of the culprits. Textbooks are often muddled by the conflicting desires to promote inquiry and to indoctrinate blind patriotism. "Take a look in your history book, and you'll see why we should be proud," goes an anthem often sung by high school glee clubs. But we need not even look inside.¹⁰ The titles themselves tell the story: *The Great Republic*, *The American Way*, *Land of Promise*, *Rise of the American Nation*.¹¹ Such titles differ from the titles of all other textbooks students read in high school or college. Chemistry books, for example, are called *Chemistry* or *Principles of Chemistry*, not *Rise of the Molecule*. And you can tell history textbooks just from their covers, graced as they are with American flags, bald eagles, the Statue of Liberty.

Between the glossy covers, American history textbooks are full of information—overly full. These books are huge. The specimens in my collection of a dozen of the most popular textbooks average four and a half pounds in weight and 888 pages in length. No publisher wants to lose an adoption because a book has left out a detail of concern to a particular geographical area or a particular group. Textbook authors seem compelled to include a paragraph about every U.S. president, even Chester A. Arthur and Millard Fillmore. Then there are the review pages at the end of each chapter. *Land of Promise*, to take one example, enumerates 444 chapter-closing "Main Ideas." In addition, the book lists literally thousands of "Skill Activities," "Key Terms," "Matching" items, "Fill in the Blanks," "Thinking Critically" questions, and "Review Identifications," as well as still more "Main Ideas" at the ends of the various sections within each chapter. At year's end, no student can remember 444 main ideas, not to mention 624 key terms and countless other "factoids." So students and teachers fall back on one main idea: to memorize the terms for the test following each chapter, then forget them to clear the synapses for the next chapter. No wonder so many high

school graduates cannot remember in which century the Civil War was fought!¹²

None of the facts is remembered, because they are presented simply as one damn thing after another. While textbook authors tend to include most of the trees and all too many twigs, they neglect to give readers even a glimpse of what they might find memorable: the forests. Textbooks stifle meaning by suppressing causation. Students exit history textbooks without having developed the ability to think coherently about social life.

Even though the books bulge with detail, even though the courses are so busy they rarely reach 1960, our teachers and our textbooks still leave out most of what we need to know about the American past. Some of the factoids they present are flatly wrong or unverifiable. In sum, startling errors of omission and distortion mar American histories.

Errors in history textbooks often go uncorrected, partly because the history profession does not bother to review textbooks. Occasionally outsiders do: Frances FitzGerald's 1979 study, *America Revised*, was a bestseller, but it made no impact on the industry. In pointing out how textbooks ignored or distorted the Spanish impact on Latin America and the colonial United States, FitzGerald predicted, "Text publishers may now be on the verge of rewriting history." But she was wrong—the books have not changed.¹³

History can be imagined as a pyramid. At its base are the millions of primary sources—the plantation records, city directories, speeches, songs, photographs, newspaper articles, diaries, and letters that document times past. Based on these primary materials, historians write secondary works—books and articles on subjects ranging from deafness on Martha's Vineyard to Grant's tactics at Vicksburg. Historians produce hundreds of these works every year, many of them splendid. In theory, a few historians, working individually or in teams, then synthesize the secondary literature into tertiary works—textbooks covering all phases of U.S. history.

In practice, however, it doesn't happen that way. Instead, history textbooks are clones of each other. The first thing editors do when recruiting new authors is to send them a half-dozen examples of the competition. Often a textbook is written not by the authors whose names grace its cover, but by minions deep in the bowels of the publisher's offices. When historians do write textbooks, they risk snickers from their colleagues—tinged with envy, but snickers nonetheless: "Why are you devoting time to pedagogy rather than original research?"

The result is not happy for textbook scholarship. Many history textbooks list up-to-the-minute secondary sources in their bibliographies,

yet the narratives remain totally traditional—unaffected by recent research.¹⁴

What would we think of a course in poetry in which students never read a poem? The editors' voice in an English literature textbook might be as dull as the voice in a history textbook, but at least in the English textbook the voice stills when the book presents original works of literature. The omniscient narrator's voice of history textbooks insulates students from the raw materials of history. Rarely do authors quote speeches, songs, diaries, or letters. Students need not be protected from this material. They can just as well read one paragraph from William Jennings Bryan's "Cross of Gold" speech as read *American Adventures's* two paragraphs *about* it.

Textbooks also keep students in the dark about the nature of history. History is furious debate informed by evidence and reason. Textbooks encourage students to believe that history is facts to be learned. "We have not avoided controversial issues," announces one set of textbook authors; "instead, we have tried to offer reasoned judgments" on them—thus removing the controversy! Because textbooks employ such a godlike tone, it never occurs to most students to question them. "In retrospect I ask myself, why *didn't* I think to ask, for example, who *were* the original inhabitants of the Americas, what was *their* life like, and how did it change when Columbus arrived," wrote a student of mine in 1991. "However, back then everything was presented as if it were the full picture," she continued, "so I never thought to doubt that it was."


As a result of all this, most high school seniors are hamstrung in their efforts to analyze controversial issues in our society. (I know because I encounter these students the next year as college freshmen.) We've got to do better. Five-sixths of all Americans never take a course in American history beyond high school. What our citizens "learn" in high school forms much of what they know about our past.

This book includes ten chapters of amazing stories—some wonderful, some ghastly—in American history. Arranged in roughly chronological order, these chapters do not relate mere details but events and processes with important consequences. Yet most textbooks leave out or distort these events and processes. I know, because for several years I have been lugging around twelve textbooks, taking them seriously as works of history and ideology, studying what they say and don't say, and trying to figure out why. I chose the twelve as representing the range of textbooks available for American history courses. Two of the books, *Discovering American History* and *The American Adventure*, are "inquiry textbooks," composed of maps, illustrations, and extracts from primary sources such as diaries and laws, all woven together by an overarching narrative. These

books are supposed to invite students to “do” history themselves. *The American Way*, *Land of Promise*, *The United States—A History of the Republic*, *American History*, and *The American Tradition* are traditional high school narrative history textbooks. *American Adventures*, *Life and Liberty*, and *The Challenge of Freedom* are intended for junior high students but are often used by “slow” senior high classes. *Triumph of the American Nation* and *The American Pageant* are used on college campuses as well as in high schools.¹⁵ These twelve textbooks, which are listed (with full citations) in the appendix, have been my window into the world of what high school students carry home, read, memorize, and forget. In addition, I have spent many hours observing high school history classes in Mississippi, Vermont, and the Washington, D.C., metropolitan area, and more hours interviewing high school history teachers.

Chapter Eleven analyzes the process of textbook creation and adoption in an attempt to explain what causes textbooks to be as bad as they are. I must confess an interest here: I once co-wrote a history textbook. *Mississippi: Conflict and Change* was the first revisionist state history textbook in America. Although the book won the Lillian Smith Award for “best nonfiction about the South” in 1975, Mississippi rejected it for use in public schools. In turn, three local school systems, my coauthor, and I sued the state textbook board. In April 1980 *Loewen et al. v. Turnipseed et al.* resulted in a sweeping victory on the basis of the First and Fourteenth Amendments. The experience taught me firsthand more than most writers or publishers would ever want to know about the textbook adoption process. I also learned that not all the blame can be laid at the doorstep of the adoption agencies.

Chapter Twelve looks at the effects of using standard American history textbooks. It shows that the books actually make students stupid. Finally, an afterword cites distortions and omissions undiscussed in earlier chapters and recommends ways that teachers can teach and students can learn American history more honestly. It is offered as an inoculation program of sorts against the future lies we are otherwise sure to encounter.



Handicapped by History

The Process of Hero-making

What passes for identity in America is a series of myths about one's heroic ancestors. —James Baldwin¹

One is astonished in the study of history at the recurrence of the idea that evil must be forgotten, distorted, skimmed over. We must not remember that Daniel Webster got drunk but only remember that he was a splendid constitutional lawyer. We must forget that George Washington was a slave owner . . . and simply remember the things we regard as creditable and inspiring. The difficulty, of course, with this philosophy is that history loses its value as an incentive and example; it paints perfect men and noble nations, but it does not tell the truth. —W. E. B. Du Bois²

By idolizing those whom we honor, we do a disservice both to them and to ourselves. . . . We fail to recognize that we could go and do likewise.

—Charles V. Willie³

THIS CHAPTER IS ABOUT HEROIFICATION, a degenerative process (much like calcification) that makes people over into heroes. Through this process, our educational media turn flesh-and-blood individuals into pious, perfect creatures without conflicts, pain, credibility, or human interest.

Many American history textbooks are studded with biographical vignettes of the very famous (*Land of Promise* devotes a box to each president) and the famous (*The Challenge of Freedom* provides “Did You Know?” boxes about Elizabeth Blackwell, the first woman to graduate from medical school in the United States, and Lorraine Hansberry, author of *A Raisin in the Sun*, among many others). In themselves, vignettes are not a bad idea. They instruct by human example. They show diverse ways that people can make a difference. They allow textbooks to give space to characters such as Blackwell and Hansberry, who relieve what would otherwise be a monolithic parade of white male political leaders. Biographical vignettes also provoke reflection as to our purpose in teaching history: Is Chester A. Arthur more deserving of space than, say, Frank Lloyd Wright? Who influences us more today—Wright, who invented the carport and transformed domestic architectural spaces, or Arthur, who, um, signed the first Civil Service Act? Whose rise to prominence provides more drama—Blackwell’s or George Bush’s (the latter born with a silver Senate seat in his mouth)?⁴ The choices are debatable, but surely textbooks should include *some* people based not only on what they achieved but also on the distance they traversed to achieve it.

We could go on to third- and fourth-guess the list of heroes in textbook pantheons. My concern here, however, is not who gets chosen, but rather what happens to the heroes when they are introduced into our history textbooks and our classrooms. Two twentieth-century Americans provide case studies of heroification: Woodrow Wilson and Helen Keller. Wilson was unarguably an important president, and he receives extensive textbook coverage. Keller, on the other hand, was a “little person” who pushed through no legislation, changed the course of no scientific discipline, declared no war. Only one of the twelve history textbooks I surveyed includes her photograph. But teachers love to talk about Keller

and often show audiovisual materials or recommend biographies that present her life as exemplary. All this attention ensures that students retain something about both of these historical figures, but they may be no better off for it. Heroification so distorts the lives of Keller and Wilson (and many others) that we cannot think straight about them.

Teachers have held up Helen Keller, the blind and deaf girl who overcame her physical handicaps, as an inspiration to generations of schoolchildren. Every fifth-grader knows the scene in which Anne Sullivan spells *water* into young Helen's hand at the pump. At least a dozen movies and filmstrips have been made on Keller's life. Each yields its version of the same cliché. A McGraw-Hill educational film concludes: "The gift of Helen Keller and Anne Sullivan to the world is to constantly remind us of the wonder of the world around us and how much we owe those who taught us what it means, for there is no person that is unworthy or incapable of being helped, and the greatest service any person can make us is to help another reach true potential."⁵

To draw such a bland maxim from the life of Helen Keller, historians and filmmakers have disregarded her actual biography and left out the lessons she specifically asked us to learn from it. Keller, who struggled so valiantly to learn to speak, has been made mute by history. The result is that we really don't know much about her.

Over the past ten years, I have asked dozens of college students who Helen Keller was and what she did. They all know that she was a blind and deaf girl. Most of them know that she was befriended by a teacher, Anne Sullivan, and learned to read and write and even to speak. Some students can recall rather minute details of Keller's early life: that she lived in Alabama, that she was unruly and without manners before Sullivan came along, and so forth. A few know that Keller graduated from college. But about what happened next, about the whole of her adult life, they are ignorant. A few students venture that Keller became a "public figure" or a "humanitarian," perhaps on behalf of the blind or deaf. "She wrote, didn't she?" or "she spoke"—conjectures without content. Keller, who was born in 1880, graduated from Radcliffe in 1904 and died in 1968. To ignore the sixty-four years of her adult life or to encapsulate them with the single word *humanitarian* is to lie by omission.

The truth is that Helen Keller was a radical socialist. She joined the Socialist party of Massachusetts in 1909. She had become a social radical even before she graduated from Radcliffe, and *not*, she emphasized, because of any teachings available there. After the Russian Revolution, she sang the praises of the new communist nation: "In the East a new star is risen! With pain and anguish the old order has given birth to the



Always a voice for the voiceless, Helen Keller championed women's suffrage. Her position at the head of this 1912 demonstration shows her celebrity status as well as her commitment to the cause. The shields are all from Western states, where women were already voting.

new, and behold in the East a man-child is born! Onward, comrades, all together! Onward to the campfires of Russia! Onward to the coming dawn!"⁶ Keller hung a red flag over the desk in her study. Gradually she moved to the left of the Socialist party and became a Wobbly, a member of the Industrial Workers of the World (IWW), the syndicalist union persecuted by Woodrow Wilson.

Keller's commitment to socialism stemmed from her experience as a disabled person and from her sympathy for others with handicaps. She began by working to simplify the alphabet for the blind, but soon came to realize that to deal solely with blindness was to treat symptom, not cause. Through research she learned that blindness was not distributed randomly throughout the population but was concentrated in the lower class. Men who were poor might be blinded in industrial accidents or by inadequate medical care; poor women who became prostitutes faced the additional danger of syphilitic blindness. Thus Keller learned how the social class system controls people's opportunities in life, sometimes determining even whether they can see. Keller's research was not just book-learning: "I have visited sweatshops, factories, crowded slums. If I could not see it, I could smell it."⁷

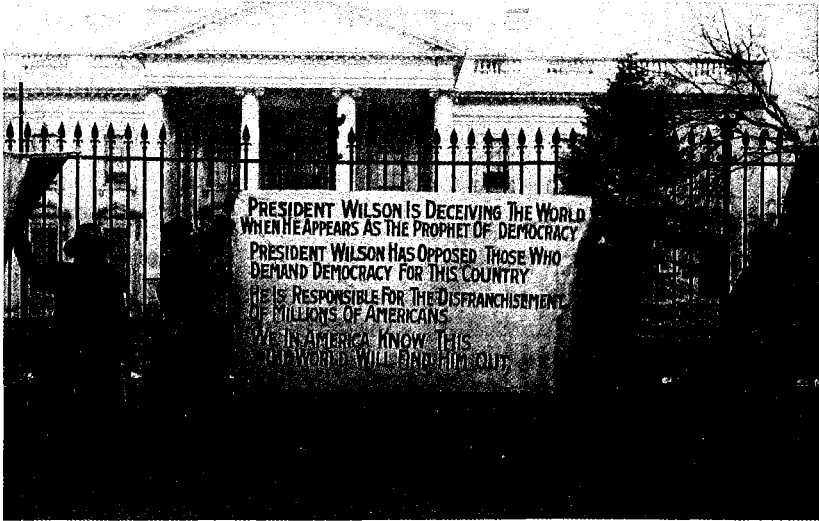
At the time Keller became a socialist, she was one of the most famous women on the planet. She soon became the most notorious. Her conversion to socialism caused a new storm of publicity—this time outraged. Newspapers that had extolled her courage and intelligence now emphasized her handicap. Columnists charged that she had no independent sensory input and was in thrall to those who fed her information. Typical was the editor of the Brooklyn *Eagle*, who wrote that Keller’s “mistakes spring out of the manifest limitations of her development.”

Keller recalled having met this editor: “At that time the compliments he paid me were so generous that I blush to remember them. But now that I have come out for socialism he reminds me and the public that I am blind and deaf and especially liable to error. I must have shrunk in intelligence during the years since I met him.” She went on, “Oh, ridiculous Brooklyn *Eagle!* Socially blind and deaf, it defends an intolerable system, a system that is the cause of much of the physical blindness and deafness which we are trying to prevent.”⁸

Keller, who devoted much of her later life to raising funds for the American Foundation for the Blind, never wavered in her belief that our society needed radical change. Having herself fought so hard to speak, she helped found the American Civil Liberties Union to fight for the free speech of others. She sent \$100 to the NAACP with a letter of support that appeared in its magazine *The Crisis*—a radical act for a white person from Alabama in the 1920s. She supported Eugene V. Debs, the Socialist candidate, in each of his campaigns for the presidency. She composed essays on the women’s movement, on politics, on economics. Near the end of her life, she wrote to Elizabeth Gurley Flynn, leader of the American Communist party, who was then languishing in jail, a victim of the McCarthy era: “Loving birthday greetings, dear Elizabeth Flynn! May the sense of serving mankind bring strength and peace into your brave heart!”⁹

One may not agree with Helen Keller’s positions. Her praise of the USSR now seems naïve, embarrassing, to some even treasonous. But she *was* a radical—a fact few Americans know, because our schooling and our mass media left it out.¹⁰

What we did not learn about Woodrow Wilson is even more remarkable. When I ask my college students to tell me what they recall about President Wilson, they respond with enthusiasm. They say that Wilson led our country reluctantly into World War I and after the war led the struggle nationally and internationally to establish the League of Nations. They associate Wilson with progressive causes like women’s suffrage. A handful of students recall the Wilson administration’s Palmer Raids against left-wing unions. But my students seldom know or speak



Among the progressive-era reforms with which students often credit Woodrow Wilson is women's suffrage. Although women did receive the right to vote during Wilson's administration, the president was at first unsympathetic. He had suffragists arrested; his wife detested them. Public pressure, aroused by hunger strikes and other actions of the movement, convinced Wilson that to oppose women's suffrage was politically unwise. Textbooks typically fail to show the interrelationship between the hero and the people. By giving the credit to the hero, authors tell less than half of the story.

about two antidemocratic policies that Wilson carried out: his racial segregation of the federal government and his military interventions in foreign countries.

Under Wilson, the United States intervened in Latin America more often than at any other time in our history. We landed troops in Mexico in 1914, Haiti in 1915, the Dominican Republic in 1916, Mexico again in 1916 (and nine more times before the end of Wilson's presidency), Cuba in 1917, and Panama in 1918. Throughout his administration Wilson maintained forces in Nicaragua, using them to determine Nicaragua's president and to force passage of a treaty preferential to the United States.

In 1917 Woodrow Wilson took on a major power when he started sending secret monetary aid to the "White" side of the Russian civil war. In the summer of 1918 he authorized a naval blockade of the Soviet Union and sent expeditionary forces to Murmansk, Archangel, and Vladivostok to help overthrow the Russian Revolution. With the blessing of Britain and France, and in a joint command with Japanese sol-

diers, American forces penetrated westward from Vladivostok to Lake Baikal, supporting Czech and White Russian forces that had declared an anticommunist government headquartered at Omsk. After briefly maintaining front lines as far west as the Volga, the White Russian forces disintegrated by the end of 1919, and our troops finally left Vladivostok on April 1, 1920.¹¹

Few Americans who were not alive at the time know anything about our “unknown war with Russia,” to quote the title of Robert Maddox’s book on this fiasco. Not one of the twelve American history textbooks in my sample even mentions it. Russian history textbooks, on the other hand, give the episode considerable coverage. According to Maddox: “The immediate effect of the intervention was to prolong a bloody civil war, thereby costing thousands of additional lives and wreaking enormous destruction on an already battered society. And there were longer-range implications. Bolshevik leaders had clear proof . . . that the Western powers meant to destroy the Soviet government if given the chance.”¹²

This aggression fueled the suspicions that motivated the Soviets during the Cold War, and until its breakup the Soviet Union continued to claim damages for the invasion.

Wilson’s invasions of Latin America are better known than his Russian adventure. Textbooks do cover some of them, and it is fascinating to watch textbook authors attempt to justify these episodes. Any accurate portrayal of the invasions could not possibly show Wilson or the United States in a favorable light. With hindsight we know that Wilson’s interventions in Cuba, the Dominican Republic, Haiti, and Nicaragua set the stage for the dictators Batista, Trujillo, the Duvaliers, and the Somozas, whose legacies still reverberate.¹³ Even in the 1910s, most of the invasions were unpopular in this country and provoked a torrent of criticism abroad. By the mid-1920s, Wilson’s successors reversed his policies in Latin America. The authors of history textbooks know this, for a chapter or two after Wilson they laud our “Good Neighbor Policy,” the renunciation of force in Latin America by Presidents Coolidge and Hoover, which was extended by Franklin D. Roosevelt.

Textbooks might (but don’t) call Wilson’s Latin American actions a “Bad Neighbor Policy” by comparison. Instead, faced with unpleasant-ries, textbooks wriggle to get the hero off the hook, as in this example from *The Challenge of Freedom*: “President Wilson wanted the United States to build friendships with the countries of Latin America. However, he found this difficult. . . .” Some textbooks blame the invasions on the countries invaded: “Necessity was the mother of armed Caribbean intervention,” states *The American Pageant. Land of Promise* is

vague as to who caused the invasions but seems certain they were not Wilson's doing: "He soon discovered that because of forces he could not control, his ideas of morality and idealism had to give way to practical action." *Promise* goes on to assert Wilson's innocence: "Thus, though he believed it morally undesirable to send Marines into the Caribbean, he saw no way to avoid it." This passage is sheer invention. Unlike his secretary of the navy, who later complained that what Wilson "forced [me] to do in Haiti was a bitter pill for me," no documentary evidence suggests that Wilson suffered any such qualms about dispatching troops to the Caribbean.¹⁴

All twelve of the textbooks I surveyed mention Wilson's 1914 invasion of Mexico, but they posit that the interventions were not Wilson's fault. "President Wilson was urged to send military forces into Mexico to protect American investments and to restore law and order," according to *Triumph of the American Nation*, whose authors emphasize that the president at first chose *not* to intervene. But "as the months passed, even President Wilson began to lose patience." Walter Karp has shown that this version contradicts the facts—the invasion was Wilson's idea from the start, and it outraged Congress as well as the American people.¹⁵ According to Karp, Wilson's intervention was so outrageous that leaders of both sides of Mexico's ongoing civil war demanded that the U.S. forces leave; the pressure of public opinion in the United States and around the world finally influenced Wilson to recall the troops.

Textbook authors commonly use another device when describing our Mexican adventures: they identify Wilson as ordering our forces to withdraw, but nobody is specified as having ordered them in! Imparting information in a passive voice helps to insulate historical figures from their own unheroic or unethical deeds.

Some books go beyond omitting the actor and leave out the act itself. Half of the twelve textbooks do not even mention Wilson's takeover of Haiti. After U.S. marines invaded the country in 1915, they forced the Haitian legislature to select our preferred candidate as president. When Haiti refused to declare war on Germany after the United States did, we dissolved the Haitian legislature. Then the United States supervised a pseudo-referendum to approve a new Haitian constitution, less democratic than the constitution it replaced; the referendum passed by a hilarious 98,225 to 768. As Piero Gleijeses has noted, "It is not that Wilson failed in his earnest efforts to bring democracy to these little countries. He never tried. He intervened to impose hegemony, not democracy."¹⁶ The United States also attacked Haiti's proud tradition of individual ownership of small tracts of land, which dated back to the Haitian Revolution, in favor of the establishment of large plantations.

American troops forced peasants in shackles to work on road construction crews. In 1919 Haitian citizens rose up and resisted U.S. occupation troops in a guerrilla war that cost more than 3,000 lives, most of them Haitian. Students who read *Triumph of the American Nation* learn this about Wilson's intervention in Haiti: "Neither the treaty nor the continued presence of American troops restored order completely. During the next four or five years, nearly 2,000 Haitians were killed in riots and other outbreaks of violence." This passive construction veils the circumstances about which George Barnett, a U.S. marine general, complained to his commander in Haiti: "Practically indiscriminate killing of natives has gone on for some time." Barnett termed this violent episode "the most startling thing of its kind that has ever taken place in the Marine Corps."¹⁷

During the first two decades of this century, the United States effectively made colonies of Nicaragua, Cuba, the Dominican Republic, Haiti, and several other countries. Wilson's reaction to the Russian Revolution solidified the alignment of the United States with Europe's colonial powers. His was the first administration to be obsessed with the specter of communism, abroad and at home. Wilson was blunt about it. In Billings, Montana, stumping the West to seek support for the League of Nations, he warned, "There are apostles of Lenin in our own midst. I can not imagine what it means to be an apostle of Lenin. It means to be an apostle of the night, of chaos, of disorder."¹⁸ Even after the White Russian alternative collapsed, Wilson refused to extend diplomatic recognition to the Soviet Union. He participated in barring Russia from the peace negotiations after World War I and helped oust Béla Kun, the communist leader who had risen to power in Hungary. Wilson's sentiment for self-determination and democracy never had a chance against his three bedrock "ism"s: colonialism, racism, and anticommunism. A young Ho Chi Minh appealed to Woodrow Wilson at Versailles for self-determination for Vietnam, but Ho had all three strikes against him. Wilson refused to listen, and France retained control of Indochina.¹⁹ It seems that Wilson regarded self-determination as all right for, say, Belgium, but not for the likes of Latin America or Southeast Asia.

At home, Wilson's racial policies disgraced the office he held. His Republican predecessors had routinely appointed blacks to important offices, including those of port collector for New Orleans and the District of Columbia and register of the treasury. Presidents sometimes appointed African Americans as postmasters, particularly in southern towns with large black populations. African Americans took part in the Republican Party's national conventions and enjoyed some access to the White House. Woodrow Wilson, for whom many African Americans

voted in 1912, changed all that. A southerner, Wilson had been president of Princeton, the only major northern university that refused to admit blacks. He was an outspoken white supremacist—his wife was even worse—and told “darky” stories in cabinet meetings. His administration submitted a legislative program intended to curtail the civil rights of African Americans, but Congress would not pass it. Unfazed, Wilson used his power as chief executive to segregate the federal government. He appointed southern whites to offices traditionally reserved for blacks. Wilson personally vetoed a clause on racial equality in the Covenant of the League of Nations. The one occasion on which Wilson met with African American leaders in the White House ended in a fiasco as the president virtually threw the visitors out of his office. Wilson’s legacy was extensive: he effectively closed the Democratic Party to African Americans for another two decades, and parts of the federal government remained segregated into the 1950s and beyond.²⁰ In 1916 the Colored Advisory Committee of the Republican National Committee issued a statement on Wilson that, though partisan, was accurate: “No sooner had the Democratic Administration come into power than Mr. Wilson and his advisors entered upon a policy to eliminate all colored citizens from representation in the Federal Government.”²¹

Of the twelve history textbooks I reviewed, only four accurately describe Wilson’s racial policies. *Land of Promise* does the best job:

Woodrow Wilson’s administration was openly hostile to black people. Wilson was an outspoken white supremacist who believed that black people were inferior. During his campaign for the presidency, Wilson promised to press for civil rights. But once in office he forgot his promises. Instead, Wilson ordered that white and black workers in federal government jobs be segregated from one another. This was the first time such segregation had existed since Reconstruction! When black federal employees in Southern cities protested the order, Wilson had the protesters fired. In November, 1914, a black delegation asked the President to reverse his policies. Wilson was rude and hostile and refused their demands.

Unfortunately, except for one other textbook, *The United States—A History of the Republic*, *Promise* stands alone. Most of the textbooks that treat Wilson’s racism give it only a sentence or two. Five of the books never even mention this “black mark” on Wilson’s presidency. One that does, *The American Way*, does something even more astonishing: it invents a happy ending! “Those in favor of segregation finally lost support in the administration. Their policies gradually were ended.” This is simply not true.

Omitting or absolving Wilson's racism goes beyond concealing a character blemish. It is overtly racist. No black person could ever consider Woodrow Wilson a hero. Textbooks that present him as a hero are written from a white perspective. The coverup denies all students the chance to learn something important about the interrelationship between the leader and the led. White Americans engaged in a new burst of racial violence during and immediately after Wilson's presidency. The tone set by the administration was one cause. Another was the release of America's first epic motion picture.²²

The filmmaker David W. Griffith quoted Wilson's two-volume history of the United States, now notorious for its racist view of Reconstruction, in his infamous masterpiece *The Clansman*, a paean to the Ku Klux Klan for its role in putting down "black-dominated" Republican state governments during Reconstruction. Griffith based the movie on a book by Wilson's former classmate, Thomas Dixon, whose obsession with race was "unrivaled until *Mein Kampf*." At a private White House showing, Wilson saw the movie, now retitled *Birth of a Nation*, and returned Griffith's compliment: "It is like writing history with lightning, and my only regret is that it is all so true." Griffith would go on to use this quotation in successfully defending his film against NAACP charges that it was racially inflammatory.²³

This landmark of American cinema was not only the best technical production of its time but also probably the most racist major movie of all time. Dixon intended "to revolutionize northern sentiment by a presentation of history that would transform every man in my audience into a good Democrat! . . . And make no mistake about it—we are doing just that."²⁴ Dixon did not overstate by much. Spurred by *Birth of a Nation*, William Simmons of Georgia reestablished the Ku Klux Klan. The racism seeping down from the White House encouraged this Klan, distinguishing it from its Reconstruction predecessor, which President Grant had succeeded in virtually eliminating in one state (South Carolina) and discouraging nationally for a time. The new KKK quickly became a national phenomenon. It grew to dominate the Democratic Party in many southern states, as well as in Indiana, Oklahoma, and Oregon. During Wilson's second term, a wave of antiblack race riots swept the country. Whites lynched blacks as far north as Duluth.²⁵

If Americans had learned from the Wilson era the connection between racist presidential leadership and like-minded public response, they might not have put up with a reprise on a far smaller scale during the Reagan-Bush years.²⁶ To accomplish such education, however, textbooks would have to make plain the relationship between cause and effect, between hero and followers. Instead, they reflexively ascribe noble inten-

tions to the hero and invoke "the people" to excuse questionable actions and policies. According to *Triumph of the American Nation*: "As President, Wilson seemed to agree with most white Americans that segregation was in the best interests of black as well as white Americans."

Wilson was not only antiblack; he was also far and away our most nativist president, repeatedly questioning the loyalty of those he called "hyphenated Americans." "Any man who carries a hyphen about with him," said Wilson, "carries a dagger that he is ready to plunge into the vitals of this Republic whenever he gets ready."²⁷ The American people responded to Wilson's lead with a wave of repression of white ethnic groups; again, most textbooks blame the people, not Wilson. *The American Tradition* admits that "President Wilson set up" the Creel Committee on Public Information, which saturated the United States with propaganda linking Germans to barbarism. But *Tradition* hastens to shield Wilson from the ensuing domestic fallout: "Although President Wilson had been careful in his war message to state that most Americans of German descent were 'true and loyal citizens,' the anti-German propaganda often caused them suffering."

Wilson displayed little regard for the rights of anyone whose opinions differed from his own. But textbooks take pains to insulate him from wrongdoing. "Congress," not Wilson, is credited with having passed the Espionage Act of June 1917 and the Sedition Act of the following year, probably the most serious attacks on the civil liberties of Americans since the short-lived Alien and Sedition Acts of 1798. In fact, Wilson tried to strengthen the Espionage Act with a provision giving broad censorship powers directly to the president. Moreover, with Wilson's approval, his postmaster general used his new censorship powers to suppress all mail that was socialist, anti-British, pro-Irish, or that in any other way might, in his view, have threatened the war effort. Robert Goldstein served ten years in prison for producing *The Spirit of '76*, a film about the Revolutionary War that depicted the British, who were now our allies, unfavorably.²⁸ Textbook authors suggest that wartime pressures excuse Wilson's suppression of civil liberties, but in 1920, when World War I was long over, Wilson vetoed a bill that would have abolished the Espionage and Sedition acts.²⁹ Textbook authors blame the anticommunist and anti-labor union witch hunts of Wilson's second term on his illness and on an attorney general run amok. No evidence supports this view. Indeed, Attorney General Palmer asked Wilson in his last days as president to pardon Eugene V. Debs, who was serving time for a speech attributing World War I to economic interests and denouncing the Espionage Act as undemocratic.³⁰ The president replied, "Never!" and Debs languished in prison until Warren Harding pardoned



Spies and Lies

German agents are everywhere, eager to gather scraps of news about our men, our ships, our munitions. It is still possible to get such information through to Germany, where thousands of these fragments—often individually harmless—are patiently pieced together into a whole which spells death to American soldiers and danger to American homes.

But while the enemy is *not* industrious in trying to collect information, and his systems elaborate, he is *not* superhuman—indeed he is often very stupid, and would fail to get what he wants were it not deliberately handed to him by the carelessness of loyal Americans.

Do not discuss in public, or with strangers, any news of troop and transport movements, or bits of gossip as to our military preparations, which come into your possession.

Do not permit your friends in service to tell you—or write you—"inside" facts about where they are, what they are doing and seeing.

Do not become a tool of the Hun by passing on the malicious, disheartening rumors which he so eagerly sows. Remember he asks no better service than to have you spread his lies of disasters to our soldiers and sailors, gross scandals in the Red Cross, cruelties, neglect and wholesale executions in our camps, drunkenness and vice in the Expeditionary Force, and other tales certain to disturb American patriots and to bring anxiety and grief to American parents.

And do not wait until you catch someone putting a bomb under a factory. Report the man who spreads pessimistic stories, divulges—or seeks—confidential military information, cries for peace, or belittles our efforts to win the war.

Send the names of such persons, even if they are in uniform, to the Department of Justice, Washington. Give all the details you can, with names of witnesses if possible—show the Hun that we can beat him at his own game of collecting scattered information and putting it to work. The fact that you made the report will not become public.

You are in contact with the enemy *today*, just as truly as if you faced him across No Man's Land. In your hands are two powerful weapons with which to meet him—discretion and vigilance. *Use them.*

COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC INFORMATION
8 JACKSON PLACE, WASHINGTON, D. C.

George Lusk, Chairman
The Secretary of State
The Secretary of War

Coordinated through Division of Advertising



United States Gov't Comm. on Public Information

Creel Committee Advertising in the "Saturday Evening Post"

To oppose America's participation in World War I, or even to be pessimistic about it, was dangerous. The Creel Committee asked all Americans to "report the man who . . . cries for peace, or belittles our efforts to win the war." Send their names to the Justice Department in Washington, it exhorted. After World War I, the Wilson administration's attacks on civil liberties increased, now with anticommunism as the excuse. Neither before nor since these campaigns has the United States come closer to being a police state.

LIES MY TEACHER TOLD ME

him.³¹ *The American Way* adopts perhaps the most innovative approach to absolving Wilson of wrongdoing: *Way* simply moves the “red scare” to the 1920s, after Wilson had left office!

Because heroification prevents textbooks from showing Wilson’s shortcomings, textbooks are hard pressed to explain the results of the 1920 election. James Cox, the Democratic candidate who was Wilson’s would-be successor, was crushed by the nonentity Warren G. Harding, who never even campaigned. In the biggest landslide in the history of American presidential politics, Harding got almost 64 percent of the major-party votes. The people were “tired,” textbooks suggest, and just wanted a “return to normalcy.” The possibility that the electorate knew what it was doing in rejecting Wilson never occurs to our authors.³² It occurred to Helen Keller, however. She called Wilson “the greatest individual disappointment the world has ever known!”

It isn’t only high school history courses that heroify Wilson. Textbooks such as *Land of Promise*, which discusses Wilson’s racism, have to battle uphill, for they struggle against the archetypal Woodrow Wilson commemorated in so many history museums, public television documentaries, and historical novels.

For some years now, Michael Frisch has been conducting an experiment in social archetypes at the State University of New York at Buffalo. He asks his first-year college students for “the first ten names that you think of” in American history before the Civil War. When Frisch found that his students listed the same political and military figures year after year, replicating the privileged positions afforded them in high school textbooks, he added the proviso, “excluding presidents, generals, statesmen, etc.” Frisch still gets a stable list, but one less predictable on the basis of history textbooks. Seven years out of eight, Betsy Ross has led the list. (Paul Revere usually comes in second.)

What is interesting about this choice is that Betsy Ross never did anything. Frisch notes that she played “no role whatsoever in the actual creation of any actual first flag.” Ross came to prominence around 1876, when some of her descendants, seeking to create a tourist attraction in Philadelphia, largely invented the myth of the first flag. With justice, high school textbooks universally ignore Betsy Ross; not one of my twelve books lists her in its index. So how and why does her story get transmitted? Frisch offers a hilarious explanation: If George Washington is the Father of Our Country, then Betsy Ross is our Blessed Virgin Mary! Frisch describes the pageants reenacted (or did we only imagine them?) in our elementary school years: “Washington [the god] calls on the humble seamstress Betsy Ross in her tiny home and asks her if she will make the nation’s flag, to his design. And Betsy promptly brings

forth—from her lap!—the nation itself, and the promise of freedom and natural rights for all mankind.”³³

I think Frisch is onto something, but maybe he is merely on something. Whether or not one buys his explanation, Betsy Ross’s ranking among students surely proves the power of the social archetype. In the case of Woodrow Wilson, textbooks actually participate in creating the social archetype. Wilson is portrayed as “good,” “idealist,” “for self-determination, not colonial intervention,” “foiled by an isolationist Senate,” and “ahead of his time.” We name institutions after him, from the Woodrow Wilson Center at the Smithsonian Institution to Woodrow Wilson Junior High School in Decatur, Illinois, where I misspent my adolescence. If a fifth face were to be chiseled into Mount Rushmore, many Americans would propose that it should be Wilson’s.³⁴ Against such archetypal goodness, even the unusually forthright treatment of Wilson’s racism in *Land of Promise* cannot but fail to stick in students’ minds.

Curators of history museums know that their visitors bring archetypes in with them. Some curators consciously design exhibits to confront these archetypes when they are inaccurate. Textbook authors, teachers, and moviemakers would better fulfill their educational mission if they also taught against inaccurate archetypes. Surely Woodrow Wilson does not need their flattering omissions, after all. His progressive legislative accomplishments in just his first two years, including tariff reform, an income tax, the Federal Reserve Act, and the Workingmen’s Compensa-



This statue of George Washington, now in the Smithsonian Institution, exemplifies the manner in which textbooks would portray every American hero: ten feet tall, blemish-free, with the body of a Greek god.

tion Act, are almost unparalleled. Wilson's speeches on behalf of self-determination stirred the world, even if his actions did not live up to his words.

Why do textbooks promote warless stereotypes? The authors' omissions and errors can hardly be accidental. The producers of the filmstrips, movies, and other educational materials on Helen Keller surely know she was a socialist; no one can read Keller's writings without becoming aware of her political and social philosophy. At least one textbook author, Thomas Bailey, senior author of *The American Pageant*, clearly knew of the 1918 U.S. invasion of Russia, for he wrote in a different venue in 1973, "American troops shot it out with Russian armed forces on Russian soil in two theatres from 1918 to 1920."³⁵ Probably several other authors knew of it, too. Wilson's racism is also well known to professional historians. Why don't they let the public in on these matters?

Heroification itself supplies a first answer. Socialism is repugnant to most Americans. So are racism and colonialism. Michael Kammen suggests that authors selectively omit blemishes in order to make certain historical figures sympathetic to as many people as possible.³⁶ The textbook critic Norma Gabler has testified that textbooks should "present our nation's patriots in a way that would honor and respect them"; in her eyes, admitting Keller's socialism and Wilson's racism would hardly do that.³⁷ In the early 1920s the American Legion said that authors of textbooks "are at fault in placing before immature pupils the blunders, foibles and frailties of prominent heroes and patriots of our Nation."³⁸ The Legion would hardly be able to fault today's history textbooks on this count.

Perhaps we can go further. I began with Helen Keller because omitting the last sixty-four years of her life exemplifies the sort of culture-serving distortion that will be discussed later in this book. We teach Keller as an ideal, not a real person, to inspire our young people to emulate her. Keller becomes a mythic figure, the "woman who overcame"—but for *what*? There is no content! Just look what *she* accomplished, we're exhorted—yet we haven't a clue as to what that really was.

Keller did not want to be frozen in childhood. She herself stressed that the meaning of her life lay in what she did once she overcame her disability. In 1929, when she was nearing fifty, she wrote a second volume of autobiography, entitled *Midstream*, that described her social philosophy in some detail. Keller wrote about visiting mill towns, mining towns, and packing towns where workers were on strike. She intended that we learn of these experiences and of the conclusions to which they led her. Consistent with our American ideology of individu-

alism, the truncated version of Helen Keller's story sanitizes a hero, leaving only the virtues of self-help and hard work. Keller herself, while scarcely opposing hard work, explicitly rejected this ideology.

I had once believed that we were all masters of our fate—that we could mould our lives into any form we pleased. . . . I had overcome deafness and blindness sufficiently to be happy, and I supposed that anyone could come out victorious if he threw himself valiantly into life's struggle. But as I went more and more about the country I learned that I had spoken with assurance on a subject I knew little about. I forgot that I owed my success partly to the advantages of my birth and environment. . . . Now, however, I learned that the power to rise in the world is not within the reach of everyone.³⁹

Textbooks don't want to touch this idea. "There are three great taboos in textbook publishing," an editor at one of the biggest houses told me, "sex, religion, and social class." While I had been able to guess the first two, the third floored me. Sociologists know the importance of social class, after all. Reviewing American history textbooks convinced me that this editor was right, however. The notion that opportunity might be unequal in America, that not everyone has "the power to rise in the world," is anathema to textbook authors, and to many teachers as well. Educators would much rather present Keller as a bland source of encouragement and inspiration to our young—if she can do it, you can do it! So they leave out her adult life and make her entire existence over into a vague "up by the bootstraps" operation. In the process, they make this passionate fighter for the poor into something she never was in life: boring.

Woodrow Wilson gets similarly whitewashed. Although some history textbooks disclose more than others about the seamy underside of Wilson's presidency, all twelve books reviewed share a common tone: respectful, patriotic, even adulatory. Ironically, Wilson was widely despised in the 1920s, and it was only after World War II that he came to be viewed kindly by policymakers and historians. Our postwar bipartisan foreign policy, one of far-reaching interventions sheathed in humanitarian explanations, was "shaped decisively by the ideology and the international program developed by the Wilson Administration," according to N. Gordon Levin, Jr.⁴⁰ Textbook authors are thus motivated to underplay or excuse Wilson's foreign interventions, many of which were counterproductive blunders, as well as other unsatisfactory aspects of his administration.

A host of other reasons—pressure from the "ruling class," pressure

from textbook adoption committees, the wish to avoid ambiguities, a desire to shield children from harm or conflict, the perceived need to control children and avoid classroom disharmony, pressure to provide answers—may help explain why textbooks omit troublesome facts. A certain etiquette coerces us all into speaking in respectful tones about the past, especially when we're passing on Our Heritage to our young. Could it be that we don't *want* to think badly of Woodrow Wilson? We seem to feel that a person like Helen Keller can be an inspiration only so long as she remains uncontroversial, one-dimensional. We don't want complicated icons. "People do not like to think. If one thinks, one must reach conclusions," Helen Keller pointed out. "Conclusions are not always pleasant."⁴¹ Most of us automatically shy away from conflict, and understandably so. We particularly seek to avoid conflict in the classroom. One reason is habit: we are so accustomed to blandness that the textbook or teacher who brought real intellectual controversy into the classroom would strike us as a violation of polite rhetoric, of classroom norms. We are supposed to speak well of the deceased, after all. Probably we are supposed to maintain the same attitude of awe, reverence, and respect when we read about our national heroes as when we visit our National Cathedral and view the final resting places of Helen Keller and Woodrow Wilson, as close physically in death as they were distant ideologically in life.

Whatever the causes, the results of heroification are potentially crippling to students. Helen Keller is not the only person this approach treats like a child. Denying students the humanness of Keller, Wilson, and others keeps students in intellectual immaturity. It perpetuates what might be called a Disney version of history: The Hall of Presidents at Disneyland similarly presents our leaders as heroic statesmen, not imperfect human beings.⁴² Our children end up without realistic role models to inspire them. Students also develop no understanding of causality in history. Our nation's thirteen separate forays into Nicaragua, for instance, are surely worth knowing about as we attempt to understand why that country embraced a communist government in the 1980s. Textbooks should show history as contingent, affected by the power of ideas and individuals. Instead, they present history as a "done deal."

Do textbooks, filmstrips, and American history courses achieve the results they seek with regard to our heroes? Surely textbook authors want us to think well of the historical figures they treat with such sympathy. And, on a superficial level at least, we do. Almost no recent high school graduates have anything "bad" to say about either Keller or Wilson. But are these two considered heroes? I have asked hundreds of (mostly white) college students on the first day of class to tell me who their heroes in

American history are. As a rule, they do not pick Helen Keller, Woodrow Wilson, Christopher Columbus, Miles Standish or anyone else in Plymouth, John Smith or anyone else in Virginia, Abraham Lincoln, or indeed anyone else in American history whom the textbooks implore them to choose.⁴³ Our post-Watergate students view all such “establishment” heroes cynically. They’re bor-r-ring.

Some students choose “none”—that is, they say they have no heroes in American history. Other students display the characteristically American sympathy for the underdog by choosing African Americans: Martin Luther King, Jr., Malcolm X, perhaps Rosa Parks, Harriet Tubman, or Frederick Douglass. Or they choose men and women from other countries: Gandhi, Mother Teresa, Nelson Mandela, or (now fading fast) Mikhail Gorbachev or Boris Yeltsin.

In one sense this is a healthy development. Surely we want students to be skeptical. Probably we want them to challenge being told whom to believe in. But replying “none” is too glib, too nihilistic, for my taste. It is, however, an understandable response to heroification. For when textbook authors leave out the warts, the problems, the unfortunate character traits, and the mistaken ideas, they reduce heroes from dramatic men and women to melodramatic stick figures. Their inner struggles disappear and they become goody-goody, not merely good.

Students poke fun at the goody-goodiest of them all by passing on Helen Keller jokes. In so doing, schoolchildren are not poking cruel fun at a disabled person, they are deflating a pretentious symbol that is too good to be real. Nonetheless, our loss of Helen Keller as anything but a source of jokes is distressing. Knowing the reality of her quite amazing life might empower not only deaf or blind students, but any schoolgirl, and perhaps boys as well. For like other peoples around the world, we Americans need heroes. Statements such as “If Martin Luther King were alive, he’d . . .” suggest one function of historical figures in our contemporary society. Most of us tend to think well of ourselves when we have acted as we imagine our heroes might have done. Who our heroes are and whether they are presented in a way that makes them lifelike, hence usable as role models, could have a significant bearing on our conduct in the world.

We now turn to our first hero, Christopher Columbus. “Care should be taken to vindicate great names from pernicious erudition,” wrote Washington Irving, defending heroification.⁴⁴ Irving’s three-volume biography of Columbus, published in 1828, still influences what high school teachers and textbooks say about the Great Navigator. Therefore it will come as no surprise that heroification has stolen from us the important facets of his life, leaving only melodramatic minutiae.



The True Importance of Christopher Columbus

Columbus is above all the figure with whom the Modern Age—the age by which we may delineate these past 500 years—properly begins, and in his character as in his exploits we are given an extraordinary insight into the patterns that shaped the age at its start and still for the most part shape it today.

—*Kirkpatrick Sale*¹

As a subject for research, the possibility of African discovery of America has never been a tempting one for American historians. In a sense, we choose our own history, or more accurately, we select those vistas of history for our examinations which promise us the greatest satisfaction, and we have had little appetite to explore the possibility that our founding father was a black man.

—*Samuel D. Marble*²

History is the polemics of the victor.

—William F. Buckley, Jr.

What we committed in the Indies stands out among the most unpardonable offenses ever committed against God and mankind and this trade [in Indian slaves] as one of the most unjust, evil, and cruel among them.

—Bartolomé de las Casas³

In fourteen hundred and ninety-three,
Columbus stole all he could see.

—Traditional verse, updated

IN FOURTEEN HUNDRED AND NINETY-TWO, Christopher Columbus sailed in from the blue. American history books present Columbus pretty much without precedent, and they portray him as America's first great hero. In so canonizing him, they reflect our national culture. Indeed, now that Presidents' Day has combined Washington's and Lincoln's birthdays, Columbus is one of only two people the United States honors by name in a national holiday. The one date that every schoolchild remembers is 1492, and sure enough, all twelve textbooks I surveyed include it. But they leave out virtually everything that is important to know about Columbus and the European exploration of the Americas. Meanwhile, they make up all kinds of details to tell a better story and to humanize Columbus so that readers will identify with him.

Columbus, like Christ, was so pivotal that historians use him to divide the past into epochs, making the Americas before 1492 "pre-Columbian." American history textbooks recognize Columbus's importance by granting him an average of eight hundred words—two and a half pages including a picture and a map—a lot of space, considering all the material these books must cover. Their heroic collective account goes something like this:

An early draft of this chapter formed the basis of *The Truth About Columbus*, a "poster book" for high school students and teachers (New York: The New Press, 1992).

Born in Genoa, Italy, of humble parents, Christopher Columbus grew up to become an experienced seafarer. He sailed the Atlantic as far as Iceland and West Africa. His adventures convinced him that the world must be round. Therefore the fabled riches of the East—spices, silk, and gold—could be had by sailing west, superseding the overland route through the Middle East, which the Turks had closed off to commerce.

To get funding for his enterprise, Columbus beseeched monarch after monarch in western Europe. After at first being dismissed by Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain, Columbus finally got his chance when Queen Isabella decided to underwrite a modest expedition.

Columbus outfitted three pitifully small ships, the *Niña*, the *Pinta*, and the *Santa Maria*, and set forth from Spain. The journey was difficult. The ships sailed west into the unknown Atlantic for more than two months. The crew almost mutinied and threatened to throw Columbus overboard. Finally they reached the West Indies on October 12, 1492.

Although Columbus made three more voyages to America, he never really knew he had discovered a New World. He died in obscurity, unappreciated and penniless. Yet without his daring American history would have been very different, for in a sense Columbus made it all possible.

Unfortunately, almost everything in this traditional account is either wrong or unverifiable. The authors of history textbooks have taken us on a trip of their own, away from the facts of history, into the realm of myth. They and we have been duped by an outrageous concoction of lies, half-truths, truths, and omissions, that is in large part traceable to the first half of the nineteenth century.

The textbooks' first mistake is to underplay previous explorers. People from other continents had reached the Americas many times before 1492. Even if Columbus had never sailed, other Europeans would have soon reached the Americas. Indeed, Europeans may already have been fishing off Newfoundland in the 1480s.⁴ In a sense Columbus's voyage was not the first but the last "discovery" of the Americas. It was epoch-making because of the way in which Europe responded. Columbus's importance is therefore primarily attributable to changing conditions in Europe, not to his having reached a "new" continent.

American history textbooks seem to understand the need to cover social changes in Europe in the years leading up to 1492. They point out that history passed the Vikings by and devote several pages to the reasons Europe was ready this time "to take advantage of the discovery" of America, as one textbook puts it. Unfortunately, none of the textbooks provides substantive analysis of the major changes that prompted the new response.

All but one of the twelve books I examined begin the Columbus story with Marco Polo and the Crusades. (*American Adventures* starts simply with Columbus.) Here is their composite account of what was happening in Europe:

"Life in Europe was slow paced." "Curiosity about the rest of the world was at a low point." Then, "many changes took place in Europe during the 500 years before Columbus's discovery of the Americas in 1492." "People's horizons gradually widened, and they became more curious about the world beyond their own localities." "Europe was stirring with new ideas. Many Europeans were filled with burning curiosity. They were living in a period called the Renaissance." "What started Europeans thinking new thoughts and dreaming new dreams? A series of wars called the Crusades were partly responsible." "The Crusades caused great changes in the ways that Europeans thought and acted." "The desire for more trade quickly spread." "The old trade routes to Asia had always been very difficult."

The accounts resemble each other closely. Sometimes different textbooks even use the same phrases. Overall, the level of scholarship is discouragingly low, perhaps because their authors are more at home in American history than European history. They provide no real causal explanations for the age of European conquest. Instead, they argue for Europe's greatness in transparently psychological terms—"people grew more curious." Such arguments make sociologists smile: we know that nobody measured the curiosity level in Spain in 1492 or can with authority compare it to the curiosity level in, say, Norway or Iceland in 1005.

Here is the account in *The American Way*.

What made these Europeans so daring was their belief in themselves. The people of Europe believed that human beings were the highest form of life on earth. This was the philosophy, or belief, of *humanism*. It was combined with a growing interest in technology or tools and their uses. The Europeans believed that by using their intelligence, they could develop new ways to do things.

This is not the place to debate the precepts or significance of humanism, a philosophical movement that clashed with orthodox Catholicism. In any case, humanism can hardly explain Columbus, since he and his royal sponsors were devout orthodox Catholics, not humanists. *The American Way* tells us, nonetheless, that Columbus "had the humanist's belief that people could do anything if they knew enough and tried hard enough." This is Columbus as the Little Engine That Could!

Several textbooks claim that Europe was becoming richer and that the new wealth led to more trade. Actually, as the historian Angus Calder has pointed out, "Europe was smaller and poorer in the fifteenth century than it had been in the thirteenth," owing in part to the bubonic plague.⁵

Some teachers still teach what their predecessors taught me forty years ago: that Europe needed spices to disguise the taste of bad meat, but the bad Turks cut off the spice trade. Three books—*The American Tradition*, *Land of Promise*, and *The American Way*—repeat this falsehood. In the words of *Land of Promise*, "Then, after 1453, when Constantinople fell to the Turks, trade with the East all but stopped." But A. H. Lybyer disproved this statement in 1915! Turkey had nothing to do with the development of new routes to the Indies. On the contrary, the Turks had every reason to keep the old Eastern Mediterranean route open, since they made money from it.⁶

In 1957 Jacques Barzun and Henry Graff published a book that has become a standard treatise for graduate students of history, *The Modern Researcher*, in which they pointed out how since 1915 textbooks have perpetuated this particular error. Probably several of the half-dozen authors of the offending textbooks encountered *The Modern Researcher* in graduate school. Somehow the information did not stick, though. This may be because blaming Turks fits with the West's archetypal conviction that followers of Islam are likely to behave irrationally or nastily. In proposing that Congress declare Columbus Day a national holiday in 1963, Rep. Roland Libonati put it this way: "His Christian faith gave to him a religious incentive to thwart the piratical activities of the Turkish marauders preying upon the trading ships of the Christian world." *The American Tradition*, *Land of Promise*, and *The American Way* continue to reinforce this archetype of a vaguely threatening Islam. College students today are therefore astonished to learn that Turks and Moors allowed Jews and Christians freedom of worship at a time when European Christians tortured or expelled Jews and Muslims. Not a single textbook tells that the *Portuguese* fleet in 1507 blocked the Red Sea and Persian Gulf to stop trade along the old route, because Portugal controlled the new route, around Africa.⁷

Most textbooks note the increase in international trade and commerce, and some relate the rise of nation-states under monarchies. Otherwise, they do a poor job of describing the changes in Europe that led to the Age of Exploration. Some textbooks even invoke the Protestant Reformation, although it didn't begin until twenty-five years after 1492!

What is going on here? We must pay attention to what the textbooks are telling us and what they are not telling us. The changes in Europe

not only prompted Columbus's voyages and the probable contemporaneous trips to America by Portuguese, Basque, and Bristol fishermen, but they also paved the way for Europe's domination of the world for the next five hundred years. Except for the invention of agriculture, this was probably the most consequential development in human history. Our history books ought to discuss seriously what happened and why, instead of supplying vague, nearly circular pronouncements such as this, from *The American Tradition*: "Interest in practical matters and the world outside Europe led to advances in shipbuilding and navigation."

Perhaps foremost among the significant factors the textbooks leave out are advances in military technology. Around 1400, European rulers began to commission ever bigger guns and learned to mount them on ships. Europe's incessant wars gave rise to this arms race, which also ushered in refinements in archery, drill, and siege warfare. China, the Ottoman Empire, and other nations in Asia and Africa now fell prey to European arms, and in 1493 the Americas began to succumb as well.⁸

We live with this arms race still. Since the demise of the Soviet Union, the nuclear arms race may have come to a temporary resting point. But the West's advantage in military technology over the rest of the world, jealously maintained from the 1400s on, remains very much contested. Western nations continue to try to keep non-Western nations disadvantaged in military technology. Just as the thirteen British colonies tried to outlaw the sale of guns to Native Americans,⁹ the United States now tries to outlaw the sale of nuclear technology to Third World countries. Since money is to be made in the arms trade, however, and since all nations need military allies, the arms trade with non-Western nations persists. The Western advantage in military technology is still a burning issue. Nonetheless, not a single textbook mentions arms as a cause of European world domination.

In the years before Columbus's voyages, Europe also expanded the use of new forms of social technology—bureaucracy, double-entry bookkeeping, and mechanical printing. Bureaucracy, which today has negative connotations, was actually a practical innovation that allowed rulers and merchants to manage far-flung enterprises efficiently. So did double-entry bookkeeping, based on the decimal system, which Europeans first picked up from Arab traders. The printing press and increased literacy allowed news of Columbus's findings to travel across Europe much farther and faster than news of the Vikings' expeditions.

A third important development was ideological or even theological: amassing wealth and dominating other people came to be positively valued as the key means of winning esteem on earth and salvation in the hereafter. As Columbus put it, "Gold is most excellent; gold constitutes

treasure; and he who has it does all he wants in the world, and can even lift souls up to Paradise.”¹⁰ In 1005 the Vikings intended only to settle Vineland, their name for New England or, more likely, the maritime provinces of Canada. By 1493 Columbus planned to plunder Haiti.¹¹ The sources are perfectly clear about Columbus’s motivation: in 1495, for instance, Michele de Cuneo wrote about accompanying Columbus on his 1494 expedition into the interior of Haiti: “After we had rested for several days in our settlement, it seemed to the Lord Admiral that it was time to put into execution his desire to search for gold, which was the main reason he had started on so great a voyage full of so many dangers.”¹² Columbus was no greedier than the Spanish, or later the English and French. But textbooks downplay the pursuit of wealth as a motive for coming to the Americas when they describe Columbus and later explorers and colonists. Even the Pilgrims left Europe partly to make money, but you would never know it from our textbooks. Their authors apparently believe that to have America explored and colonized for economic gain is somehow undignified.

A fourth factor affecting Europe’s readiness to embrace a “new” continent was the particular nature of European Christianity. Europeans believed in a transportable, proselytizing religion that rationalized conquest. (Followers of Islam share this characteristic.) Typically, after “discovering” an island and encountering a tribe of Indians new to them, the Spaniards would read aloud (in Spanish) what came to be called “the Requirement.” Here is one version:

I implore you to recognize the Church as a lady and in the name of the Pope take the King as lord of this land and obey his mandates. If you do not do it, I tell you that with the help of God I will enter powerfully against you all. I will make war everywhere and every way that I can. I will subject you to the yoke and obedience to the Church and to his majesty. I will take your women and children and make them slaves. . . . The deaths and injuries that you will receive from here on will be your own fault and not that of his majesty nor of the gentlemen that accompany me.¹³

Having thus satisfied their consciences by offering the Indians a chance to convert to Christianity, the Spaniards then felt free to do whatever they wanted with the people they had just “discovered.”

A fifth development that caused Europe’s reaction to Columbus’s reports about Haiti to differ radically from reactions to earlier expeditions was Europe’s recent success in taking over and exploiting various island societies. On Malta, Sardinia, the Canary Islands, and, later, in Ireland, Europeans learned that conquest of this sort was a route to

wealth. In addition, new and more deadly forms of smallpox and bubonic plague had arisen in Europe since the Vikings had sailed. Passed on to those the Europeans met, these diseases helped Europe conquer the Americas and, later, the islands of the Pacific.¹⁴ Except for one paragraph on disease in *The American Pageant*, not one of the twelve textbooks mentions either of these factors as contributing to European world dominance.

Why don't textbooks mention arms as a facilitator of exploration and domination? Why don't they treat *any* of the foregoing factors? If crude factors such as military power or religiously sanctioned greed are perceived as reflecting badly on us, who exactly is "us"? Who are the textbooks written for (and by)? Plainly, descendants of the Europeans.

High school students don't usually think about the rise of Europe to world domination. It is rarely presented as a question. It seems natural, a given, not something that needs to be explained. Deep down, our culture encourages us to imagine that we are richer and more powerful because we're smarter. Of course, there are no studies showing Americans to be more intelligent than, say, Iraqis. Still, since textbooks don't identify or encourage us to think about the real causes, "we're smarter" festers as a possibility. Also left festering is the notion that "it's natural" for one group to dominate another.¹⁵ While history brims with examples of national domination, it also is full of counterexamples. The contact between Norse and Indians around A.D. 1000, for example, though mostly unfriendly, was not marked by domination. The triracial Native American societies that developed after 1492—from Martha's Vineyard, Massachusetts, through Florida to Ecuador—also offer evidence that domination is not natural but cultural.

The way American history textbooks treat Columbus reinforces the tendency not to think about the process of domination. The traditional picture of Columbus landing on the American shore shows him dominating immediately, and this is based on fact: Columbus claimed everything he saw right off the boat. When textbooks celebrate this process, they imply that taking the land and dominating the Indians was inevitable if not natural. This is unfortunate, because Columbus's voyages constitute a splendid teachable moment. As official missions of a nation-state, they exemplify the new Europe. Merchants and rulers collaborated to finance and authorize them. The second expedition was heavily armed. Columbus carefully documented the voyages, including directions, currents, shoals, and descriptions of the Indians as ripe for subjugation. Thanks to the printing press, detailed news of Haiti and later conquests spread swiftly. Columbus had personal experience of the Atlantic islands recently taken over by Portugal and Spain, as well as with

the slave trade in West Africa. Most important, his purpose from the beginning was not mere exploration or even trade, but conquest and exploitation, for which he used religion as a rationale.¹⁶ If textbooks included these facts, they might induce students to think intelligently about why the West dominates the world today.

The textbooks concede that Columbus did not start from scratch. Every textbook account of the European exploration of the Americas begins with Prince Henry the Navigator, of Portugal, between 1415 and 1460. Henry is portrayed as discovering Madeira and the Azores and sending out ships to circumnavigate Africa for the first time. The textbook authors seem unaware that ancient Phoenicians and Egyptians sailed at least as far as Ireland and England, reached Madeira and the Azores, traded with the aboriginal inhabitants of the Canary Islands, and sailed all the way around Africa before 600 B.C. Instead, the textbooks credit Bartolomeu Dias with being the first to round the Cape of Good Hope at the southern tip of Africa in 1488. Omitting the accomplishments of the Afro-Phoenicians is ironic, because it was Prince Henry's knowledge of their feats that inspired him to replicate them.¹⁷ But this information clashes with another social archetype: our culture views modern technology as a European development. So the Afro-Phoenicians' feats do not conform to the textbooks' overall story line about how white Europeans taught the rest of the world how to do things. None of the textbooks credits the Muslims with preserving Greek wisdom, enhancing it with ideas from China, India, and Africa, and then passing on the resulting knowledge to Europe via Spain. Instead, they show Henry inventing navigation and imply that before Europe there was nothing, at least nothing modern.

In fact, Henry's work was based mostly on ideas that were known to the ancient Egyptians and Phoenicians and had been developed further in Arabia, North Africa, and China. Even the word the Portuguese applied to their new ships, *caravel*, derived from the Egyptian *caravos*.¹⁸ Cultures do not evolve in a vacuum; diffusion of ideas is perhaps the most important cause of cultural development. Contact with other cultures often triggers a cultural flowering. Anthropologists call this phenomenon efflorescence. Children in elementary school learn that Persian and Mediterranean civilizations flowered in antiquity due to their location on trade routes. Here with Henry at the dawn of European world domination, textbooks have a golden opportunity to apply this same idea of cultural diffusion to Europe. They squander it. Not only did Henry have to develop new instruments, according to *The American Way*, but "people didn't know how to build seagoing ships, either."¹⁹ Students are left without a clue as to how aborigines ever reached Austra-

lia, Polynesians reached Madagascar, or Afro-Phoenicians reached the Canaries. By “people” *Way* means, of course, Europeans—a textbook example of Eurocentrism.

These books are expressions of what the anthropologist Stephen Jett calls “the doctrine of the discovery of America by Columbus.”²⁰ Table 1 provides a chronological list of expeditions that may have reached the Americas before Columbus, with comments on the quality of the evidence for each as of 1994.²¹ While the list is long, it is still probably incomplete. A map found in Turkey dated 1513 and said to be based on material from the library of Alexander the Great includes coastline details of South America and Antarctica. Ancient Roman coins keep turning up all over the Americas, causing some archaeologists to conclude that Roman seafarers visited the Americas more than once.²² Native Americans also crossed the Atlantic: anthropologists conjecture that Native Americans voyaged east millennia ago from Canada to Scandinavia or Scotland. Two Indians shipwrecked in Holland around 60 B.C. became major curiosities in Europe.²³

The evidence for each of these journeys offers fascinating glimpses into the societies and cultures that existed on both sides of the Atlantic and in Asia before 1492. They also reveal controversies among those who study the distant past. If textbooks allowed for controversy, they could show students which claims rest on strong evidence, which on softer ground. As they challenged students to make their own decisions as to what probably happened, they would also be introducing students to the various methods and forms of evidence—oral history, written records, cultural similarities, linguistic changes, human blood types, pottery, archaeological dating, plant migrations—that researchers use to derive knowledge about the distant past. Unfortunately, textbooks seem locked into a rhetoric of certainty. James West Davidson and Mark H. Lytle, coauthors of the textbook *The United States—A History of the Republic*, have also written *After the Fact*, a book for college history majors in which they emphasize that history is not a set of facts but a series of arguments, issues, and controversies.²⁴ Davidson and Lytle’s high school textbook, however, like its competitors, presents history as answers, not questions.

New evidence that emerges, as archaeologists and historians compare American cultures with cultures in Africa, Europe, and Asia, may confirm or disprove these arrivals. Keeping up with such evidence is a lot of work. To tell about earlier explorers, textbook authors would have to familiarize themselves with sources such as those cited in the three preceding footnotes. It’s easier just to retell the old familiar Columbus story.

TABLE 1. EXPLORERS OF AMERICA

YEAR	FROM	TO	QUALITY OF EVIDENCE
70,000? B.C.— 12,000? B.C.	Siberia	Alaska	High: the survivors peopled the Americas.
6000? B.C.— 1500? B.C.	Indonesia (or other direction)	South America	Moderate: similarities in blowguns, papermaking, etc.
5000? B.C.	Japan	Ecuador	Moderate: similar pottery, fishing styles.
10,000? B.C.— 600? B.C.	Siberia	Canada, New Mexico	High: Navajos and Crees resemble each other culturally, differ from other Indians.
9000? B.C.— to present	Siberia	Alaska	High: continuing contact by Inuits across Bering Sea.
1000 B.C.	China	Central America	Low: Chinese legend; cultural similarities.
1000 B.C.— A.D. 300	Afro-Phoenicia	Central America	Moderate: Negroid and Caucasoid likenesses in sculpture and ceramics, Arab history, etc.
500 B.C.	Phoenicia, Celtic Britain	New England, perhaps elsewhere	Low: megaliths, possible similarities in script and language.
A.D. 600	Ireland, via Iceland	Newfoundland? West Indies?	Low: legends of St. Brendan, written c. A.D. 850, confirmed by Norse sagas.

continued

TABLE 1. EXPLORERS OF AMERICA (cont.)

YEAR	FROM	TO	QUALITY OF EVIDENCE
1000–1350	Greenland, Iceland	Labrador, Baffin Land, Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, possibly Cape Cod and further south	High: oral sagas, confirmed by archaeology on Newfoundland.
1311?–1460?	West Africa	Haiti, Panama, possibly Brazil	Moderate: Portuguese sources in West Africa, Columbus on Haiti, Balboa in Panama.
c. 1460	Portugal	Newfoundland? Brazil?	Low: inference from Portuguese sources and actions.
1375?–1491	Basque Spain	Newfoundland coast	Low: cryptic historical sources.
1481–91	Bristol, England	Newfoundland coast	Low: cryptic historical sources.
1492	Spain	Caribbean, including Haiti	High: historical sources.

Seven of the twelve textbooks I studied at least mention the expeditions of the Norse. These daring sailors reached America in a series of voyages across the North Atlantic, establishing communities on the Faeroe Islands, Iceland, and Greenland. The Norse colony on Greenland lasted five hundred years (982–c.1500), as long as the European settlement of the Americas until now. From Greenland a series of expeditions, some planned, some accidental, reached various parts of North America, including Baffin Land, Labrador, Newfoundland, and possibly New England.

Textbooks that mention the Viking expeditions minimize them. *Land of Promise* writes, “They merely touched the shore briefly, and sailed away.” Perhaps the authors of *Promise* did not know that, around 1005, Thorfinn and Gudrid Karlsefni led a party of 65 or 165 or 265 home-

steads (the old Norse sagas vary), with livestock and supplies, to settle Vineland. They lasted two years; Gudrid gave birth to a son. Then conflict with Native Americans caused them to give up. This trip was no isolated incident: Norse were still exporting wood from Labrador to Greenland 350 years later. Some archaeologists and historians believe that the Norse got as far down the coast as North Carolina. The Norse discoveries remained known in western Europe for centuries and were never forgotten in Scandinavia. Columbus surely learned of Greenland and probably also of North America if he visited Iceland in 1477 as he claimed to have done.²⁵

It may be fair to say that the Vikings' voyages had little lasting effect on the fate of the world. Should textbooks therefore leave them out? Is impact on the present the sole reason for including an event or fact? It cannot be, of course, or our history books would shrink to twenty-page pamphlets. We include the Norse voyages, not for their ostensible geopolitical significance, but because including them gives a more complete picture of the past. Moreover, if textbooks would only intelligently compare the Norse voyages to Columbus's second voyage, they would help students understand the changes that took place in Europe between 1000 and 1493. As we shall see, Columbus's second voyage was ten times larger than the Norse attempts at settlement. The new European ability to mobilize was in part responsible for Columbus's voyages taking on their awesome significance.

Although seafarers from Africa and Asia may also have made it to the Americas, they never make it into history textbooks. The best known are the voyages of the Afro-Phoenicians, probably launched from Morocco but ultimately from Egypt, that are said to have reached the Atlantic coast of Mexico in about 750 B.C. Organic material associated with colossal heads of basalt that stand along the eastern coast of Mexico has been dated to around 750 B.C. The stone heads are realistic portraits of West Africans, according to the anthropologist Ivan Van Sertima, who has done much to bring these images into popular consciousness.²⁶ Around the same time Indians elsewhere in Mexico created small ceramic and stone sculptures of what seem to be Caucasoid and Negroid faces. As Alexander von Wuthenau, who collected many such terra-cotta statues, put it, "It is contradictory to elementary logic and to all artistic experience that an Indian could depict in a masterly way the head of a Negro or of a white person without missing a single racial characteristic, unless he had seen such a person."²⁷ Although some scholars have dismissed the Caucasoid images as "stylized" Indian heads and the Negroid faces as representing jaguars or human babies, the faces

nonetheless stare back at us, steadfastly Caucasoid or Negroid, hard to explain away. Ivan Van Sertima and others have adduced additional bits of evidence, including similarities in looms and other cultural elements, identical strains of cotton that probably required human intervention to cross the Atlantic, and information in Arab historical sources about extensive ocean navigation by Africans and Phoenicians in the eighth century B.C.²⁸

What is the importance today of these African and Phoenician predecessors of Columbus? Like the Vikings, they provide a fascinating story, one that can hold high school students on the edge of their seats. We might also realize another kind of importance by contemplating the particular meaning of Columbus Day. Italian Americans infer something positive about their "national character" from the exploits of their ethnic ancestors. The American sociologist George Homans once quipped, explaining why he had written on his own ancestors in East Anglia, rather than on some larger group elsewhere: "They may be humans, but not Homans!" Similarly, Scandinavians and Scandinavian Americans have always believed the Norse sagas about the Vikings, even when most historians did not, and finally confirmed them by conducting archaeological research in Newfoundland.

If Columbus is especially relevant to western Europeans and the Vikings to Scandinavians, what is the meaning to African Americans of the pre-Columbian voyagers from Africa? After visiting the Von Wuthenau museum in Mexico City, the Afro-Carib scholar Tiho Narva wrote, "With his unique collection surrounding me, I had an eerie feeling that veils obscuring the past had been torn asunder. . . . Somehow, upon leaving the museum I suddenly felt that I could walk taller for the rest of my days."²⁹ Van Sertima's book is in its sixteenth printing and he is lionized by black undergraduates across America. Rap music groups chant "but we already had been there" in verses about Columbus.³⁰ Obviously, African Americans want to see positive images of "themselves" in American history. So do we all.

As with the Norse, including the Afro-Phoenicians gives a more complete and complex picture of the past, showing that navigation and exploration did not begin with Europe in the 1400s. Like the Norse, the Afro-Phoenicians illustrate human possibility, in this case black possibility, or, more accurately, the prowess of a multiracial society. Unlike the Norse, the Africans and Phoenicians seem to have made a permanent impact on the Americas. The huge stone statues in Mexico imply as much. It took enormous effort to quarry these basalt blocks, each weighing ten to forty tons, move them from quarries seventy-five miles away, and sculpt them into heads six to ten feet tall. Wherever they were

Rock heads nine feet tall face the ocean in southeastern Mexico. Archaeologists call them Olmec heads after their name for the Indians who carved them. According to an archaeologist who helped uncover them, the faces are "amazingly Negroid." Today, some archaeologists believe that the mouth lines resemble jaguar-like expressions Mayan children still make. Others think the statues are of "fat babies" or Indian kings or resemble sculptures in Southeast Asia.



from, the human models for these heads were important people, people to be worshiped or obeyed or at least remembered.³¹ However, archaeologists have not agreed that they were Afro-Phoenicians, so including the story opens a window through which students can view an ongoing controversy.

Of the twelve textbooks I surveyed, only two even mention the possibility of African or Phoenician exploration. *The American Adventure* simply poses two questions: "What similarities are there between the great monuments of the Maya and those of ancient Egypt?" and "Might windblown sailors from Asia, Europe, Africa, or the South Pacific have mingled with the earlier inhabitants of the New World?" The textbook supplies no relevant information and even claims, "You should be able to deal with these questions without doing research." Nonsense. Most classrooms will simply ignore the questions.³² *The United States—A History of the Republic* mentions pre-Columbian expeditions only to assure us that we need not concern ourselves with them: "None of these Europeans, Africans, or Asians left lasting traces of their presence in the Americas, nor did they develop any lasting relationships with the first Americans." Unsatisfactory as these fragments are, they are the entire treatment of the issue in all twelve textbooks.

American history textbooks promote the belief that most important developments in world history are traceable to Europe. To grant too much human potential to pre-Columbian Africans might jar European American sensibilities. As Samuel Marble put it, "The possibility of African discovery of America has never been a tempting one for American historians."³³ Teachers and curricula that present African history and African Americans in a positive light are often condemned for being Afrocentric. White historians insist that the case for the Afro-Phoenicians has not been proven; we must not distort history to improve

black children's self-image, they say. They are right that the case hasn't been proven, but textbooks should include the Afro-Phoenicians as a *possibility*, a controversy.

Standard history textbooks and courses discriminate against students who have been educated by rap songs or by Van Sertima. Imagine an eleventh-grade classroom in American history in early fall. The text is *Life and Liberty*; students are reading chapter two, "Exploration and Colonization." What happens when an African American girl shoots up her hand to challenge the statement "Not until 1497–1499 did the Portuguese explorer Vasco da Gama sail around Africa"? From rap songs the girl has learned that Afro-Phoenicians beat Da Gama by more than 2,000 years. Does the teacher take time to research the question and find that the student is right, the textbook wrong? More likely, s/he puts down the student's knowledge: "Rap songs aren't appropriate in a *history* class!" Or s/he humors the child: "Yes, but that was long ago and didn't lead to anything. Vasco da Gama's discovery is the important one." These responses allow the class to move "forward" to the next topic. They also contain some truth: the Afro-Phoenician circumnavigation didn't lead to any new trade routes or national alliances, because the Afro-Phoenicians were already trading with India through the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf. Textbooks don't name Vasco da Gama because something came from his "discovery," however. They name him because he was white. Two pages later, *Life and Liberty* tells us that Hernando De Soto "discovered [the] Mississippi River." (Of course, it had been discovered and named Mississippi by ancestors of the Indians who were soon to chase De Soto down it.) Textbooks portray De Soto in armor, not showing that by the time he reached the river, his men and women had lost almost all their clothing in a fire set by Indians in Alabama and were wearing replacements woven from reeds. De Soto's "discovery" had no larger significance and led to no trade or white settlement.³⁴ His was merely the first *white* face to gaze upon the Mississippi. That's why ten of the twelve American history textbooks include him. From Erik the Red to Peary at the North Pole to the first man on the moon, we celebrate most discoverers because they were first and because they were white, not because of events that flowed or did not flow from their accomplishments. My hypothetical teacher subtly changed the ground rules for Da Gama, but they changed right back for De Soto. In this way students learn that black feats are not considered important while white ones are.³⁵

Continuing down the list of likely pre-Columbian explorations, we arrive at an interesting vantage point from which to consider this debate.

Let us compare two other possible pre-Columbian expeditions, from the west coasts of Africa and Ireland.

When Columbus reached Haiti, he found the Arawaks in possession of some spear points made of "guanine." The Indians said they got them from black traders who had come from the south and east. Guanine proved to be an alloy of gold, silver, and copper, identical to the gold alloy preferred by West Africans, who also called it "guanine." Islamic historians have recorded stories of voyages west from Mali in West Africa around 1311, during the reign of Mansa Bakari II. From time to time in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, shipwrecked African vessels—remnants, presumably, of transatlantic trade—washed up on Cape Verde. From contacts in West Africa, the Portuguese heard that African traders were visiting Brazil in the mid-1400s; this knowledge may have influenced Portugal to insist on moving the pope's "line of demarcation" further west in the Treaty of Tordesillas (1494).³⁶ Traces of diseases common in Africa have been detected in pre-Columbian corpses in Brazil. Columbus's son Ferdinand, who accompanied the admiral on his third voyage, reports that people they met or heard about in eastern Honduras "are almost black in color, ugly in aspect," probably Africans. The first Europeans to reach Panama—Balboa and company—reported seeing black slaves in an Indian town. The Indians said they had captured them from a nearby black community. Oral history from Afro-Mexicans contains tales of pre-Columbian crossings from West Africa. In all, then, data from diverse sources suggest that pre-Columbian voyages from West Africa to America were probable.³⁷

In contrast, the evidence for an Irish trip to America comes from only one side of the Atlantic. Irish legends written in the ninth or tenth century tell of "an abbot and seventeen monks who journeyed to the 'promised land of the saints' during a seven-year sojourn in a leather boat" centuries earlier. The stories include details that are literally fabulous: each Easter, the priest and his crew supposedly conducted Mass on the back of a whale. They visited a "pillar of crystal" (perhaps an iceberg) and an "island of fire." We cannot simply dismiss these legends, however. When the Norse first reached Iceland, Irish monks were living on the island, whose volcanoes could have provided the "island of fire."³⁸

How do American history textbooks treat these two sets of legendary voyagers? Five of the textbooks admit the possibility of an Irish expedition. *The Challenge of Freedom* gives the fullest account:

Some people believe that . . . Irish missionaries may have sailed to the Americas hundreds of years before the first voyages of Columbus. Ac-

ording to Irish legends, Irish monks sailed the Atlantic Ocean in order to bring Christianity to the people they met. One Irish legend in particular tells about a land southwest of the Azores. This land was supposedly discovered by St. Brendan, an Irish missionary, about 500 AD.

Not one textbook mentions the West Africans, however.

While leaving out Columbus's predecessors, American history books continue to make mistakes when they get to the last "discoverer." They present cut-and-dried answers, mostly glorifying Columbus, always avoiding uncertainty or controversy. Often their errors seem to be copied from other textbooks. Let me repeat the collective Columbus story they tell, this time italicizing everything in it that we have solid reason to believe is true.

Born in Genoa, of humble parents, Christopher Columbus grew up to become an experienced seafarer, venturing as far as Iceland and West Africa. His adventures convinced him that the world must be round and that the fabled riches of the East—spices and gold—could be had by sailing west, superseding the overland routes, which the Turks had closed off to commerce. To get funding for his enterprise, he beseeched monarch after monarch in Western Europe. After at first being dismissed by Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain, Columbus finally got his chance when Isabella decided to underwrite a modest expedition. Columbus outfitted three pitifully small ships, the Niña, the Pinta, and the Santa Maria, and set forth from Spain. After an arduous journey of more than two months, during which his mutinous crew almost threw him overboard, Columbus discovered the West Indies on October 12, 1492. Unfortunately, although he made three more voyages to America, he never knew he had discovered a New World. Columbus died in obscurity, unappreciated and penniless. Yet without his daring American history would have been very different, for in a sense he made it all possible.

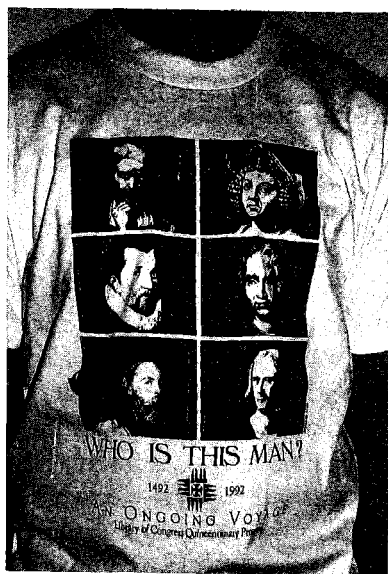
As you can see, textbooks get the date right, and the names of the ships. Most of the rest that they tell us is untrustworthy. Many aspects of Columbus's life remain a mystery. He claimed to be from Genoa, Italy, and there is evidence that he was. There is also evidence that he wasn't: Columbus didn't seem to be able to write in Italian, even when writing to people in Genoa. Some historians believe he was Jewish, a *converso*, or convert to Christianity, probably from Spain. (Spain was pressuring its Jews to convert to Christianity or leave the country.) He may have been a Genoese Jew. Still other historians claim he was from Corsica, Portugal, or elsewhere.³⁹

What about Columbus's social class background? One textbook tells us he was poor, "the son of a poor Genoese weaver," while another assures us he was rich, "the son of a prosperous wool-weaver." Each is certain, but people who have spent years studying Columbus say we cannot be sure.

We do not even know for certain where Columbus thought he was going. Evidence suggests he was seeking Japan, India, and Indonesia; other evidence indicates he was trying to reach "new" lands to the west. Historians have asserted each viewpoint for centuries. Because "India was known for its great wealth," Las Casas points out, it was in Columbus's interest "to induce the monarchs, always doubtful about his enterprise, to believe him when he said he was setting out in search of a western route to India."⁴⁰ After reviewing the evidence, Columbus's recent biographer Kirkpatrick Sale concluded "we will likely never know for sure." Sale noted that such a conclusion is "not very satisfactory for those who demand certainty in their historical tales."⁴¹ Predictably, all our textbooks are of this type: all "know" he was seeking Japan and the East Indies. Thus authors keep their readers from realizing that historians do *not* know all the answers, hence history is *not* just a process of memorizing them.

The extent to which textbooks sometimes disagree, particularly when each seems so certain of what it declares, can be pretty scary. What was the weather like during Columbus's 1492 trip? According to *Land of Promise*, his ships were "storm-battered"; but *American Adventures* says

Most textbooks include a portrait of Columbus. These head-and-shoulder pictures have no value whatsoever as historical documents, because not one of the countless images we have of the man was painted in his lifetime. To make the point that these images are inauthentic, the Library of Congress sells this T-shirt featuring six different Columbus faces.



they enjoyed “peaceful seas.” How long was the voyage? “After more than two months at sea,” according to *The Challenge of Freedom*, the crews saw land; but *The American Adventure* says the voyage lasted “nearly a month.” What were the Americas like when Columbus arrived? “Thickly peopled,” in one book, quoting Columbus; “thinly spread,” according to another.

To make a better myth, American culture has perpetuated the idea that Columbus was boldly forging ahead while everyone else, even his own crew, imagined the world was flat. *The American Pageant* is the only textbook that still repeats this hoax. “The superstitious sailors . . . grew increasingly mutinous,” according to *Pageant*, because they were “fearful of sailing over the edge of the world.” In truth, few people on both sides of the Atlantic believed in 1492 that the world was flat. Most Europeans and Native Americans knew the world to be round. It *looks* round. It casts a circular shadow on the moon. Sailors see its roundness when ships disappear over the horizon, hull first, then sails.

Washington Irving wins credit for popularizing the flat-earth fable in 1828. In his bestselling biography of Columbus, Irving described Columbus’s supposed defense of his round-earth theory before the flat-earth savants at Salamanca University. Irving himself surely knew the story to be fiction.⁴² He probably thought it added a nice dramatic flourish and would do no harm. But it does. It invites us to believe that the “primitives” of the world, admittedly including pre-Columbian Europeans, had only a crude understanding of the planet they lived on, until aided by a forward-thinking European. It also turns Columbus into a man of science who corrected our faulty geography.

Intense debunking of the flat-earth legend by professional historians has made an impact. Yet even the eleven textbooks that do not repeat Irving’s fiction choose wholly ineffectual words to counter it. This passage from *Triumph of the American Nation* exemplifies the problem: “Convinced that the earth was round, a knowledge shared by many informed people of the day, Columbus believed that if he sailed far enough to the west he would reach Asia.” To be sure, the minor subordinate clause quietly notes that not everyone, perhaps not even most people, believed in flat-earth geography. But the main subordinate clause and the primary clause emphasize Columbus’s own belief that the earth was round. The sentence makes little sense unless the reader infers that Columbus’s belief was unusual. I have talked not only with students but also with teachers who have read textbooks like *Triumph* without noticing this point. Thus teachers often still believe and still relay to their students the flat-earth legend.

Even the death of Columbus has been changed to make a better story.



C. Columbus solicits funds for a promising project. Spain, 1488.

Without project funding, the world might still be flat.

American culture perpetuates the image of Columbus boldly forging ahead while everyone else imagined the world was flat. A character in the movie *Star Trek V*, for instance, repeats the Washington Irving lie: "The people of your world once believed the earth to be flat; Columbus proved it was round." Every October, Madison Avenue makes use of the flat-earth theme. This ad seeks clients for daring and courageous stock brokers!

Having Columbus come to a tragic end—sick, poor, and ignorant of his great accomplishment—adds melodramatic interest. "Columbus's discoveries were not immediately appreciated by the Spanish government," according to *The American Adventure*. "He died in neglect in 1506." In fact, Spain "immediately appreciated" Columbus's "discoveries," which is why they immediately outfitted him for a much larger second voyage. In 1499 Columbus made a major gold strike on Haiti. He and his successors then forced hundreds of thousands of Indians to mine the gold for them. Money from the Americas continued to flow in

to Columbus in Spain, perhaps not what he felt he deserved, but enough to keep all wolves far from his door. Columbus died well off and left his heirs well endowed, even with the title, “Admiral of the Ocean Sea,” now carried by his eighteenth-generation descendant. Moreover, Columbus’s own journal shows clearly that he knew he had reached a “new” continent.⁴³

The errors textbooks make about Columbus do not result simply from sloppy scholarship. Textbooks want to magnify Columbus as a great hero, a “man of vision, energy, resourcefulness, and courage,” in the words of *The American Pageant*. Some of the details the textbook authors pile on are harmless, I suppose, such as the fabrications about Isabella’s sending a messenger galloping after Columbus and pawning her jewels to pay for the expedition.⁴⁴ All of the enhancements humanize Columbus, however, to induce readers to identify with him. Here is a passage from *Land of Promise*:

It is October, 1492. Three small, storm-battered ships are lost at sea, sailing into an unknown ocean. A frightened crew has been threatening to throw their stubborn captain overboard, turn the ships around, and make for the safety of familiar shores.

Then a miracle: The sailors see some green branches floating on the water. Land birds fly overhead. From high in the ship’s rigging the lookout cries, “Land, land ahead!” Fears turn to joy. Soon the grateful captain wades ashore and gives thanks to God.

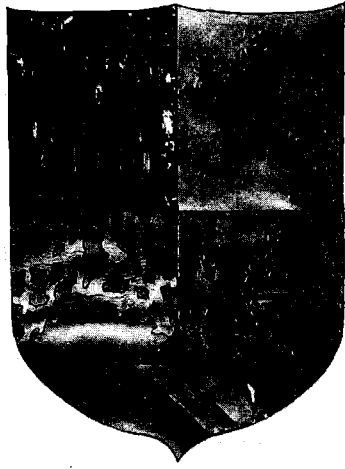
Now, really. The *Niña*, *Pinta*, and *Santa Maria* were not “storm-battered.” To make a better myth, the textbook authors want the voyage to seem harder than it was, so they invent bad weather. Columbus’s own journal reveals that the three ships enjoyed lovely sailing. Seas were so calm that for days at a time sailors were able to converse from one ship to another. Indeed, the only time they experienced even moderately high seas was on the last day, when they knew they were near land.

To make a better myth, to make the trip seem longer than it was, most of the textbooks overlook Columbus’s stopover in the Canary Islands. The voyage across the unknown Atlantic took one month, not two.

To make a better myth, the textbooks describe Columbus’s ships as tiny and inefficient, when actually “these three vessels were fully suited to his purpose,” as naval author Pietro Barozzi has pointed out.⁴⁵

To make a better myth, six of twelve textbooks exaggerate the crew’s complaints into a near-mutiny. The primary sources differ. Some claim the sailors threatened to go back home if they didn’t reach land soon.

As Columbus cruised the coast of Venezuela on his third voyage, he passed the Orinoco River. "I have come to believe that this is a mighty continent, which was hitherto unknown," he wrote. "I am greatly supported in this view by reason of this great river and by this sea which is fresh." Columbus knew that no mere island could sustain such a large flow of water. When he returned home, he added a continent to the islands in his coat of arms. Its presence at the bottom of the lower left quadrant visually rebukes the authors of American history textbooks.



Other sources claim that Columbus lost heart and that the captains of the other two ships persuaded him to keep on. Still other sources suggest that the three leaders met and agreed to continue on for a few more days and then reassess the situation. After studying the matter, Columbus's biographer Samuel Eliot Morison reduced the complaints to mere griping: "They were all getting on each other's nerves, as happens even nowadays."⁴⁶ So much for the crew's threat to throw Columbus overboard.

Such exaggeration is not entirely harmless. Another archetype lurks below the surface: that those who direct social enterprises are more intelligent than those nearer the bottom. Bill Bigelow, a high school history teacher, has pointed out that "the sailors are stupid, superstitious, cowardly, and sometimes scheming. Columbus, on the other hand, is brave, wise, and godly." These portrayals amount to an "anti-working class pro-boss polemic."⁴⁷ Indeed, the only textbook that still repeats the old flat-earth myth thinks badly of the sailors, whom it characterizes as "a motley crew."

False entries in the log of the *Santa Maria* constitute another piece of the myth. "Columbus was a true leader," says *A History of the United States*. "He altered the records of distances they had covered so the crew would not think they had gone too far from home." Salvador de Madariaga has persuasively argued that to believe this, we would have to think the others on the voyage were fools. Columbus had "no special method, available only to him, whereby distances sailed could be more accurately reckoned than by the other pilots and masters." Indeed, Columbus was *less* experienced as a navigator than the Pinzon brothers, who

captained the *Niña* and *Pinta*.⁴⁸ During the return voyage, Columbus confided in his journal the real reason for the false log entries: he wanted to keep the route to the Indies secret. As paraphrased by Las Casas, “He says that he pretended to have gone a greater distance in order to confound the pilots and sailors who did the charts, that he might remain master of that route to the Indies.”⁴⁹

To make a better myth, our textbooks find space for many other humanizing particulars. They have the lookout cry “Tierra!” or “Land!” Most of them tell us that Columbus’s first act after going ashore was “thanking God for leading them safely across the sea”—even though the surviving summary of Columbus’s own journal states only that “before them all, he took possession of the island, as in fact he did, for the King and Queen, his Sovereigns.”⁵⁰ Many of the textbooks tell of Columbus’s three later voyages to the Americas, but they do not find space to tell us how Columbus treated the lands and the people he “discovered.”

Christopher Columbus introduced two phenomena that revolutionized race relations and transformed the modern world: the taking of land, wealth, and labor from indigenous peoples, leading to their near extermination, and the transatlantic slave trade, which created a racial underclass.

Columbus’s initial impression of the Arawaks, who inhabited most of the islands in the Caribbean, was quite favorable. He wrote in his journal on October 13, 1492: “At daybreak great multitudes of men came to the shore, all young and of fine shapes, and very handsome. Their hair was not curly but loose and coarse like horse-hair. All have foreheads much broader than any people I had hitherto seen. Their eyes are large and very beautiful. They are not black, but the color of the inhabitants of the Canaries.” (This reference to the Canaries was ominous, for Spain was then in the process of exterminating the aboriginal people of those islands.) Columbus went on to describe the Arawaks’ canoes, “some large enough to contain 40 or 45 men.” Finally, he got down to business: “I was very attentive to them, and strove to learn if they had any gold. Seeing some of them with little bits of metal hanging at their noses, I gathered from them by signs that by going southward or steering round the island in that direction, there would be found a king who possessed great cups full of gold.” At dawn the next day, Columbus sailed to the other side of the island, probably one of the Bahamas, and saw two or three villages. He ended his description of them with these menacing words: “I could conquer the whole of them with fifty men and govern them as I pleased.”⁵¹

On his first voyage, Columbus kidnapped some ten to twenty-five Indians and took them back with him to Spain.⁵² Only seven or eight

of the Indians arrived alive, but along with the parrots, gold trinkets, and other exotica, they caused quite a stir in Seville. Ferdinand and Isabella provided Columbus with seventeen ships, 1,200 to 1,500 men, cannons, crossbows, guns, cavalry, and attack dogs for a second voyage.

One way to visualize what happened next is with the help of the famous science fiction story *War of the Worlds*. H. G. Wells intended his tale of earthlings' encounter with technologically advanced aliens as an allegory. His frightened British commoners (New Jerseyites in Orson Welles's radio adaptation) were analogous to the "primitive" peoples of the Canaries or America, and his terrifying aliens represented the technologically advanced Europeans. As we identify with the helpless earthlings, Wells wanted us also to sympathize with the natives on Haiti in 1493, or on Australia in 1788, or in the upper Amazon jungle in the 1990s.⁵³

When Columbus and his men returned to Haiti in 1493, they demanded food, gold, spun cotton—whatever the Indians had that they wanted, including sex with their women. To ensure cooperation, Columbus used punishment by example. When an Indian committed even a minor offense, the Spanish cut off his ears or nose. Disfigured, the person was sent back to his village as living evidence of the brutality the Spaniards were capable of.

After a while, the Indians had had enough. At first their resistance was mostly passive. They refused to plant food for the Spanish to take. They abandoned towns near the Spanish settlements. Finally, the Arawaks fought back. Their sticks and stones were no more effective against the armed and clothed Spanish, however, than the earthlings' rifles against the aliens' death rays in *War of the Worlds*.

The attempts at resistance gave Columbus an excuse to make war. On March 24, 1495, he set out to conquer the Arawaks. Bartolomé de Las Casas described the force Columbus assembled to put down the rebellion. "Since the Admiral perceived that daily the people of the land were taking up arms, ridiculous weapons in reality . . . he hastened to proceed to the country and disperse and subdue, by force of arms, the people of the entire island . . . For this he chose 200 foot soldiers and 20 cavalry, with many crossbows and small cannon, lances, and swords, and a still more terrible weapon against the Indians, in addition to the horses: this was 20 hunting dogs, who were turned loose and immediately tore the Indians apart."⁵⁴ Naturally, the Spanish won. According to Kirkpatrick Sale, who quotes Ferdinand Columbus's biography of his father: "The soldiers mowed down dozens with point-blank volleys, loosed the dogs to rip open limbs and bellies, chased fleeing Indians into the bush to skewer them on sword and pike, and 'with God's aid soon gained a

complete victory, killing many Indians and capturing others who were also killed.’”⁵⁵

Having as yet found no fields of gold, Columbus had to return some kind of dividend to Spain. In 1495 the Spanish on Haiti initiated a great slave raid. They rounded up 1,500 Arawaks, then selected the 500 best specimens (of whom 200 would die en route to Spain). Another 500 were chosen as slaves for the Spaniards staying on the island. The rest were released. A Spanish eyewitness described the event: “Among them were many women who had infants at the breast. They, in order the better to escape us, since they were afraid we would turn to catch them again, left their infants anywhere on the ground and started to flee like desperate people; and some fled so far that they were removed from our settlement of Isabela seven or eight days beyond mountains and across huge rivers; wherefore from now on scarcely any will be had.”⁵⁶ Columbus was excited. “In the name of the Holy Trinity, we can send from here all the slaves and brazil-wood which could be sold,” he wrote to Ferdinand and Isabella in 1496. “In Castile, Portugal, Aragon, . . . and the Canary Islands they need many slaves, and I do not think they get enough from Guinea.” He viewed the Indian death rate optimistically: “Although they die now, they will not always die. The Negroes and Canary Islanders died at first.”⁵⁷

In the words of Hans Koning, “There now began a reign of terror in Hispaniola.” Spaniards hunted Indians for sport and murdered them for dog food. Columbus, upset because he could not locate the gold he was certain was on the island, set up a tribute system. Ferdinand Columbus described how it worked: “[The Indians] all promised to pay tribute to the Catholic Sovereigns every three months, as follows: In the Cibao, where the gold mines were, every person of 14 years of age or upward was to pay a large hawk’s bell of gold dust; all others were each to pay 25 pounds of cotton. Whenever an Indian delivered his tribute, he was to receive a brass or copper token which he must wear about his neck as proof that he had made his payment. Any Indian found without such a token was to be punished.”⁵⁸ With a fresh token, an Indian was safe for three months, much of which time would be devoted to collecting more gold. Columbus’s son neglected to mention how the Spanish punished those whose tokens had expired: they cut off their hands.⁵⁹

All of these gruesome facts are available in primary source material—letters by Columbus and by other members of his expeditions—and in the work of Las Casas, the first great historian of the Americas, who relied on primary materials and helped preserve them. I have quoted a few primary sources in this chapter. Most textbooks make no use of

primary sources. A few incorporate brief extracts that have been carefully selected or edited to reveal nothing unseemly about the Great Navigator.

The tribute system eventually broke down because what it demanded was impossible. To replace it, Columbus installed the *encomienda* system, in which he granted or "commended" entire Indian villages to individual colonists or groups of colonists. Since it was not called slavery, this forced-labor system escaped the moral censure that slavery received. Following Columbus's example, Spain made the *encomienda* system official policy on Haiti in 1502; other conquistadors subsequently introduced it to Mexico, Peru, and Florida.⁶⁰

The tribute and *encomienda* systems caused incredible depopulation. On Haiti the colonists made the Indians mine gold for them, raise Spanish food, and even carry them everywhere they went. The Indians couldn't stand it. Pedro de Cordoba wrote in a letter to King Ferdinand in 1517, "As a result of the sufferings and hard labor they endured, the Indians choose and have chosen suicide. Occasionally a hundred have committed mass suicide. The women, exhausted by labor, have shunned conception and childbirth . . . Many, when pregnant, have taken something to abort and have aborted. Others after delivery have killed their children with their own hands, so as not to leave them in such oppressive slavery."⁶¹

Beyond acts of individual cruelty, the Spanish disrupted the Indian ecosystem and culture. Forcing Indians to work in mines rather than in their gardens led to widespread malnutrition. The intrusion of rabbits and livestock caused further ecological disaster. Diseases new to the Indians played a role, although smallpox, usually the big killer, did not appear on the island until after 1516. Some of the Indians tried fleeing to Cuba, but the Spanish soon followed them there. Estimates of Haiti's pre-Columbian population range as high as 8,000,000 people. When Christopher Columbus returned to Spain, he left his brother Bartholomew in charge of the island. Bartholomew took a census of Indian adults in 1496 and came up with 1,100,000. The Spanish did not count children under fourteen and could not count Arawaks who had escaped into the mountains. Kirkpatrick Sale estimates that a more accurate total would probably be in the neighborhood of 3,000,000. "By 1516," according to Benjamin Keen, "thanks to the sinister Indian slave trade and labor policies initiated by Columbus, only some 12,000 remained." Las Casas tells us that fewer than 200 Indians were alive in 1542. By 1555, they were all gone.⁶²

Thus nasty details like cutting off hands have somewhat greater historical importance than nice touches like "Tierra!" Haiti under the Spanish



American History reproduces "Columbus Landing in the Bahamas," the first of eight huge "historical" paintings in the rotunda of the U.S. Capitol (above). The 1847 painting by John Vanderlyn illustrates the heroic treatment of Columbus in most textbooks. An alternative representation of Columbus's enterprise might be Theodore de Bry's woodcut, created around 1504 (opposite). De Bry based this engraving on accounts of Indians who impaled themselves, drank poison, jumped off cliffs, hanged themselves, and killed their children. The artist squeezed all of these fatal deeds into one picture! De Bry's images became important historical documents in their own right. Accompanied by Las Casas's writings, they circulated throughout sixteenth-century Europe and gave rise to the "Black Legend" of Spanish cruelty, which other European countries used to denounce Spain's colonialism, mostly out of envy. No textbook includes any visual representation of the activities of Columbus and his men that is other than glorious.

is one of the primary instances of genocide in all human history. Yet only one of the twelve textbooks, *The American Pageant*, mentions the extermination. None mentions Columbus's role in it.

Columbus not only sent the first slaves across the Atlantic, he probably sent more slaves—about five thousand—than any other individual. To her credit, Queen Isabella opposed outright enslavement and returned some Indians to the Caribbean. But other nations rushed to emulate Columbus. In 1501 the Portuguese began to depopulate Labrador, transporting the now extinct Beothuk Indians to Europe and Cape Verde as slaves. After the British established beachheads on the Atlantic coast of North America, they encouraged coastal Indian tribes to capture and sell members of more distant tribes. Charleston, South Carolina, became a major port for exporting Indian slaves. The Pilgrims and



Puritans sold the survivors of the Pequot War into slavery in Bermuda in 1637. The French shipped virtually the entire Natchez nation in chains to the West Indies in 1731.⁶³

A particularly repellent aspect of the slave trade was sexual. As soon as the 1493 expedition got to the Caribbean, before it even reached Haiti, Columbus was rewarding his lieutenants with native women to rape.⁶⁴ On Haiti, sex slaves were one more perquisite that the Spaniards enjoyed. Columbus wrote a friend in 1500, "A hundred castellanoes are as easily obtained for a woman as for a farm, and it is very general and there are plenty of dealers who go about looking for girls; those from nine to ten are now in demand."⁶⁵

The slave trade destroyed whole Indian nations. Enslaved Indians died. To replace the dying Haitians, the Spanish imported tens of thousands more Indians from the Bahamas, which "are now deserted," in the words of the Spanish historian Peter Martyr, reporting in 1516.⁶⁶ Packed in below deck, with hatchways closed to prevent their escape, so many slaves died on the trip that "a ship without a compass, chart, or guide, but only following the trail of dead Indians who had been thrown from the ships could find its way from the Bahamas to Hispaniola."⁶⁷ Puerto Rico and Cuba were next.

Because the Indians died, Indian slavery then led to the massive slave trade the other way across the Atlantic, from Africa. This trade also began on Haiti, initiated by Columbus's son in 1505. Predictably, Haiti then became the site of the first large-scale slave revolt, when blacks and Indians banded together in 1519. The uprising lasted more than a decade and was finally brought to an end by the Spanish in the 1530s.⁶⁸

Of the twelve textbooks, only six mention that the Spanish enslaved or exploited the Indians anywhere in the Americas. Of these only four verge on mentioning that Columbus was involved. *The United States—A History of the Republic* places the following passage about the fate of the Indians under the heading “The Fate of Columbus”: “Some Spaniards who had come to the Americas had begun to enslave and kill the original Americans. Authorities in Spain held Columbus responsible for the atrocities.” Note that *A History* takes pains to isolate Columbus from the enslavement charge—*others* were misbehaving. *Life and Liberty* implies that Columbus might have participated: “Slavery began in the New World almost as soon as Columbus got off the boat.” Only *The American Adventure* clearly associates Columbus with slavery. *American History* levels a vague charge: “Columbus was a great sailor and a brave and determined man. But he was not good at politics or business.” That’s it. The other books simply adore him.

As Kirkpatrick Sale poetically sums up, Columbus’s “second voyage marks the first extended encounter of European and Indian societies, the clash of cultures that was to echo down through five centuries.”⁶⁹ The seeds of that five-century battle were sown in Haiti between 1493 and 1500. These are not mere details that our textbooks omit. They are facts crucial to understanding American and European history. Capt. John Smith, for example, used Columbus as a role model in proposing a get-tough policy for the Virginia Indians in 1624: “The manner how to suppress them is so often related and approved, I omit it here: And you have twenty examples of the Spaniards how they got the West Indies, and forced the treacherous and rebellious infidels to do all manner of drudgery work and slavery for them, themselves living like soldiers upon the fruits of their labors.”⁷⁰ The methods unleashed by Columbus are, in fact, the larger part of his legacy. After all, they worked. The island was so well pacified that Spanish convicts, given a second chance on Haiti, could “go anywhere, take any woman or girl, take anything, and have the Indians carry him on their backs as if they were mules.”⁷¹ In 1499, when Columbus finally found gold on Haiti in significant amounts, Spain became the envy of Europe. After 1500 Portugal, France, Holland, and Britain joined in conquering the Americas. These nations were at least as brutal as Spain. The British, for example, unlike the Spanish, did not colonize by making use of Indian labor but simply forced the Indians out of the way. Many Indians fled British colonies to Spanish territories (Florida, Mexico) in search of more humane treatment.

Columbus’s voyages caused almost as much change in Europe as in the Americas. This is the other half of the vast process historians now

call the Columbian exchange.⁷² Crops, animals, ideas, and diseases began to cross the oceans regularly. Perhaps the most far-reaching impact of Columbus's findings was on European Christianity. In 1492 all of Europe was in the grip of the Catholic Church. As *Larousse* puts it, before America, "Europe was virtually incapable of self-criticism."⁷³ After America, Europe's religious uniformity was ruptured. For how were these new peoples to be explained? They were not mentioned in the Bible. The Indians simply did not fit within orthodox Christianity's explanation of the moral universe. Moreover, unlike the Muslims, who might be written off as "damned infidels," Indians had not rejected Christianity, they had just never encountered it. Were they doomed to hell? Even the animals of America posed a religious challenge. According to the Bible, at the dawn of creation all animals lived in the Garden of Eden. Later, two of each species entered Noah's ark and ended up on Mt. Ararat. Since Eden and Mt. Ararat were both in the Middle East, where could these new American species have come from? Such questions shook orthodox Catholicism and contributed to the Protestant Reformation, which began in 1517.⁷⁴

Politically, nations like the Arawaks—without monarchs, without much hierarchy—stunned Europeans. In 1516 Thomas More's *Utopia*, based on an account of the Incan empire in Peru, challenged European social organization by suggesting a radically different and superior alternative. Other social philosophers seized upon the Indians as living examples of Europe's primordial past, which is what John Locke meant by the phrase "In the beginning, all the world was America." Depending upon their political persuasion, some Europeans glorified Indian nations as examples of simpler, better societies, from which European civilization had devolved, while others maligned the Indian societies as primitive and underdeveloped. In either case, from Montaigne, Montesquieu, and Rousseau down to Marx and Engels, European philosophers' concepts of the good society were transformed by ideas from America.⁷⁵

America fascinated the masses as well as the elite. In *The Tempest*, Shakespeare noted this universal curiosity: "They will not give a doit to relieve a lambe beggar, they will lay out ten to see a dead Indian."⁷⁶ Europe's fascination with the Americas was directly responsible, in fact, for a rise in European self-consciousness. From the beginning America was perceived as an "opposite" to Europe in ways that even Africa never had been. In a sense, there was no "Europe" before 1492. People were simply Tuscan, French, and the like. Now Europeans began to see similarities among themselves, at least as contrasted with Native Americans. For that matter, there were no "white" people in Europe before 1492. With the transatlantic slave trade, first Indian, then African, Europeans

increasingly saw “white” as a race and race as an important human characteristic.⁷⁷

Columbus’s own writings reflect this increasing racism. When Columbus was selling Queen Isabella on the wonders of the Americas, the Indians were “well built” and “of quick intelligence.” “They have very good customs,” he wrote, “and the king maintains a very marvelous state, of a style so orderly that it is a pleasure to see it, and they have good memories and they wish to see everything and ask what it is and for what it is used.” Later, when Columbus was justifying his wars and his enslavement of the Indians, they became “cruel” and “stupid,” “a people warlike and numerous, whose customs and religion are very different from ours.”

It is always useful to think badly about people one has exploited or plans to exploit. Modifying one’s opinions to bring them into line with one’s actions or planned actions is the most common outcome of the process known as “cognitive dissonance,” according to the social psychologist Leon Festinger. No one likes to think of himself or herself as a bad person. To treat badly another person whom we consider a reasonable human being creates a tension between act and attitude that demands resolution. We cannot erase what we have done, and to alter our future behavior may not be in our interest. To change our attitude is easier.⁷⁸

Columbus gives us the first recorded example of cognitive dissonance in the Americas, for although the Indians may have changed from hospitable to angry, they could hardly have evolved from intelligent to stupid so quickly. The change had to be in Columbus.

The Americas affected more than the mind. African and Eurasian stomachs were also affected. Almost half of all major crops now grown throughout the world originally came from the Americas. According to Alfred Crosby, adding corn to African diets caused the population to grow, which helped fuel the African slave trade to the Americas. Adding potatoes to European diets caused the population to explode in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, which in turn helped fuel the European emigration to the Americas and Australia. Crops from America also played a key role in the ascendancy of Britain, Germany, and, finally, Russia; the rise of these northern nations shifted the power base of Europe away from the Mediterranean.⁷⁹

Shortly after ships from Columbus’s second voyage returned to Europe, syphilis began to plague Spain and Italy. There is likely a causal connection. On the other hand, more than two hundred drugs derive from plants whose pharmacological uses were discovered by American Indians.⁸⁰

Economically, exploiting the Americas transformed Europe, enriching first Spain, then, through trade and piracy, other nations. Columbus's gold finds on Haiti were soon dwarfed by discoveries of gold and silver in Mexico and the Andes. European religious and political leaders quickly amassed so much gold that they applied gold leaf to the ceilings of their churches and palaces, erected golden statues in the corners, and strung vines of golden grapes between them. Marx and Engels held that this wealth "gave to commerce, to navigation, to industry an impulse never before known." Some writers credit it with the rise of capitalism and eventually the industrial revolution. Capitalism was probably already underway, but at the least, American riches played a major role in the transformation. Gold and silver from America replaced land as the basis for wealth and status, increasing the power of the new merchant class that would soon dominate the world.⁸¹ Where Muslim nations had once rivaled Europe, the new wealth undermined Islamic power. American gold and silver fueled a 400 percent inflation that eroded the economies of most non-European countries and helped Europe to develop a global market system. Africa suffered: the trans-Saharan trade collapsed, because the Americas supplied more gold and silver than the Gold Coast ever could. African traders now had only one commodity that Europe wanted: slaves. In anthropologist Jack Weatherford's words, "Africans thus became victims of the discovery of America as surely as did the American Indians."⁸²

Astoundingly, not one textbook I surveyed describes these geopolitical implications of Columbus's encounter with the Americas. Three of the twelve books credit Indians with having developed important crops. Otherwise, the west-to-east flow of ideas and wealth goes unnoticed. Eurocentrism blinds textbook authors to contributions *to* Europe, whether from Arab astronomers, African navigators, or American Indian social structure. By accepting this limited viewpoint, our history textbooks never invite us to think about what happened to reduce mainland Indian societies, whose wealth and cities awed the Spanish, to the impoverished peasantry they are today. They also rob us of the chance to appreciate how important America has been in the formation of the modern world.

This theft impoverishes *us*, keeps us ignorant of what has caused the world to develop as it has. Clearly our textbooks are not about teaching history. Their enterprise is Building Character. They therefore treat Columbus as an origin myth: He was good and so are we.⁸³ In 1989 President Bush invoked Columbus as a role model for the nation: "Christopher Columbus not only opened the door to a New World, but also set an example for us all by showing what monumental feats can be

accomplished through perseverance and faith.”⁸⁴ The columnist Jeffrey Hart recently went even further: “To denigrate Columbus is to denigrate what is worthy in human history and in us all.”⁸⁵ Textbook authors who are pushing Columbus to build character obviously have no interest in mentioning what he did with the Americas once he reached them—even though that’s half of the story, and perhaps the more important half.

I am not proposing the breast-beating alternative: that Columbus was bad and so are we. On the contrary, textbooks should show that neither morality nor immorality can simply be conferred upon us by history. Merely being part of the United States, without regard to our own acts and ideas, does not make us moral or immoral beings. History is more complicated than that.

Again we must pause to consider: who are “we”? Columbus is not a hero in Mexico, even though Mexico is much more Spanish in culture than the United States and might be expected to take pride in this hero of Spanish history. Why not? Because Mexico is also much more Indian than the United States, and Mexicans perceive Columbus as white and European. “No sensible Indian person,” wrote George P. Horse Capture, “can celebrate the arrival of Columbus.”⁸⁶ Cherishing Columbus is a characteristic of white history, not American history.

Columbus’s conquest of Haiti can be seen as an amazing feat of courage and imagination by the first of many brave empire builders. It can also be understood as a bloody atrocity that left a legacy of genocide and slavery that endures in some degree to this day. Both views of Columbus are valid; indeed, Columbus’s importance in history owes precisely to his being both a heroic navigator *and* a great plunderer. If Columbus were only the former, he would merely rival Leif Erikson. Columbus’s actions exemplify both meanings of the word *exploit*—a remarkable deed and also a taking advantage of. The worshipful biographical vignettes of Columbus in our textbooks serve to indoctrinate students into a mindless endorsement of colonialism that is strikingly inappropriate in today’s postcolonial era. In the words of the historian Michael Wallace, the Columbus myth “allows us to accept the contemporary division of the world into developed and underdeveloped spheres as natural and given, rather than a historical product issuing from a process that began with Columbus’s first voyage.”⁸⁷

We understand Columbus and all European explorers and settlers more clearly if we treat 1492 as a meeting of three cultures (Africa was soon involved), rather than a discovery by one. The term *New World* is itself part of the problem, for people had lived in the Americas for thousands of years. The Americas were new only to Europeans. The

word *discover* is another part of the problem, for how can one person discover what another already knows and owns? Our textbooks are struggling with this issue, trying to move beyond colonized history and Eurocentric language. "If Columbus had not discovered the New World," states *Land of Promise*, "others soon would have." Three sentences later, the authors try to take back the word: "As is often pointed out, Columbus did not really 'discover' America. When he arrived on this side of the Atlantic there were perhaps 20 or more million people already here." Taking back words is ineffectual, however. *Promise's* whole approach is to portray whites discovering nonwhites rather than a mutual, multicultural encounter. The point isn't idle. Words are important—they can influence, and in some cases rationalize, policy. In 1823 Chief Justice John Marshall of the United States Supreme Court decreed that Cherokees had certain rights to their land in Georgia by dint of their "occupancy" but that whites had superior rights owing to their "discovery." How Indians managed to occupy Georgia without having previously discovered it Marshall neglected to explain.⁸⁸

The process of exploration has itself typically been multiracial and multicultural. William Erasmus, a Canadian Indian, pointed out, "Explorers you call great men were helpless. They were like lost children, and it was our people who took care of them."⁸⁹ African pilots helped Prince Henry's ship captains learn their way down the coast of Africa.⁹⁰ On Christmas Day 1492, Columbus needed help. The *Santa Maria* ran aground off Haiti. Columbus sent for help to the nearest Arawak town, and "all the people of the town" responded, "with very big and many canoes." "They cleared the decks in a very short time," Columbus continued, and the chief "caused all our goods to be placed together near the palace, until some houses that he gave us where all might be put and guarded had been emptied."⁹¹ On his final voyage Columbus shipwrecked on Jamaica, and the Arawaks there kept him and his crew of more than a hundred alive for a whole year until Spaniards from Haiti rescued them.

So it has continued. Native Americans cured Cartier's men of scurvy near Montreal in 1535. They repaired Francis Drake's *Golden Hind* in California so he could complete his round-the-world voyage in 1579. Lewis and Clark's expedition to the Pacific Northwest was made possible by tribe after tribe of American Indians, with help from two Shoshone guides, Sacagawea and Toby, who served as interpreters. When Admiral Peary discovered the North Pole, the first person there was probably neither the European American Peary nor the African American Matthew Henson, his assistant, but their four Inuit guides, men and women on whom the entire expedition relied.⁹² Our histories fail to mention

such assistance. They portray proud Western conquerors bestriding the world like the Colossus at Rhodes.

So long as our textbooks hide from us the roles that people of color have played in exploration, from at least 6000 B.C. to the twentieth century, they encourage us to look to Europe and its extensions as the seat of all knowledge and intelligence. So long as our textbooks simply celebrate Columbus, rather than teach both sides of his exploit, they encourage us to identify with white Western exploitation rather than study it.

The passage in the left-hand column of the opposing page is one of the many legends that hang about Columbus like barnacles—"myths, all without substance."⁹³ The passage in the right-hand column is part of a contemporaneous account of an Arawak *cacique* (leader) who had fled from Haiti to Cuba.

The reader will have already guessed that the passage on the left comes from an American history textbook, in this case *American Adventures*. Since the incident probably never happened, including it in a textbook is hard to defend. One way to understand its inclusion is by examining what it does in the narrative. The incident is melodramatic. It creates a mild air of suspense, even though we can be sure, of course, that everything will turn out all right in the end. Surely the passage encourages identification with Columbus's enterprise, makes Columbus the underdog—riding a mule, shabby of cloak—and places us on his side.

The passage on the right was recorded by Las Casas, who apparently learned it from Arawaks on Cuba. Unlike the mule story, the *cacique's* story teaches important facts: that the Spanish sought gold, that they killed Indians, that Indians fled and resisted. (Indeed, after futile attempts at armed resistance on Cuba, this *cacique* fled "into the brambles." Weeks later, when the Spanish captured him, they burned him alive.) Nonetheless, no history textbook includes the *cacique's* story. Doing so might enable us to identify with the Indians' side. By avoiding the names and stories of individual Arawaks and omitting their points of view, authors "otherize" the Indians. Readers need not concern themselves with the Indians' ghastly fate, for Indians never appear as recognizable human beings. Textbooks themselves, it seems, practice cognitive dissonance.

Excluding the passage on the right, including the passage on the left, excluding the probably true, including the improbable, amounts to colonialist history. This is the Columbus story that has dominated American history books. All around the globe, however, the nations that were "discovered," conquered, "civilized," and colonized by European powers are now independent, at least politically. Europeans and Euro-

A man riding a mule moved slowly down a dusty road in Spain. He wore an old and shabby cloak over his shoulders. Though his face seemed young, his red hair was already turning white. It was early in the year 1492 and Christopher Columbus was leaving Spain.

Twice the Spanish king and queen had refused his request for ships. He had wasted five years of his life trying to get their approval. Now he was going to France. Perhaps the French king would give him the ships he needed.

Columbus heard a clattering sound. He turned and looked up the road. A horse and rider came racing toward him. The rider handed him a message, and Columbus turned his mule around. The message was from the Spanish king and queen, ordering him to return. Columbus would get his ships.

Learning that Spaniards were coming, one day [the *cacique*] gathered all his people together to remind them of the persecutions which the Spanish had inflicted on the people of Hispaniola:

“Do you know why they persecute us?”

They replied: “They do it because they are cruel and bad.”

“I will tell you why they do it,” the *cacique* stated, “and it is this—because they have a lord whom they love very much, and I will show him to you.”

He held up a small basket made from palms full of gold, and he said, “Here is their lord, whom they serve and adore . . . To have this lord, they make us suffer, for him they persecute us, for him they have killed our parents, brothers, all our people . . . Let us not hide this lord from the Christians in any place, for even if we should hide it in our intestines, they would get it out of us; therefore let us throw it in this river, under the water, and they will not know where it is.”

Whereupon they threw the gold into the river.⁹⁴

pean Americans no longer dictate to them as master to native and therefore need to stop thinking of themselves as superior, morally and technologically. A new and more accurate history of Columbus could assist this transformation.

Of course, this new history must not judge Columbus by standards from our own time. In 1493 the world had not decided, for instance, that slavery was wrong. Some Indian nations enslaved other Indians. Africans enslaved other Africans. Europeans enslaved other Europeans. To attack Columbus for doing what everyone else did would be unreasonable.

However, some Spaniards of the time—Bartolomé de las Casas, for example—opposed the slavery, land grabbing, and forced labor that Columbus introduced on Haiti. Las Casas began as an adventurer and became a plantation owner. Then he switched sides, freed his Indians, and became a priest who fought desperately for humane treatment of the Indians. When Columbus and other Europeans argued that Indians were inferior, Las Casas pointed out that Indians were sentient human beings, just like anyone else. When other historians tried to overlook or defend the Indian slave trade, begun by Columbus, Las Casas denounced it as “among the most unpardonable offenses ever committed against God and mankind.” He helped prompt Spain to enact laws against Indian slavery.⁹⁵ Although these laws came too late to help the Arawaks and were often disregarded, they did help some Indians survive. Centuries after his death, Las Casas was still influencing history: Simon Bolívar used Las Casas’s writings to justify the revolutions between 1810 and 1830 that liberated Latin America from Spanish domination.

When history textbooks leave out the Arawaks, they offend Native Americans. When they omit the possibility of African and Phoenician precursors to Columbus, they offend African Americans. When they glamorize explorers such as De Soto just because they were white, our histories offend all people of color. When they leave out Las Casas, they omit an interesting idealist with whom we all might identify. When they glorify Columbus, our textbooks prod us toward identifying with the oppressor. When textbook authors omit the causes and process of European world domination, they offer us a history whose purpose must be to keep us unaware of the important questions. Perhaps worst of all, when textbooks paint simplistic portraits of a pious, heroic Columbus, they provide feel-good history that bores everyone.



The Truth about the First Thanksgiving

Considering that virtually none of the standard fare surrounding Thanksgiving contains an ounce of authenticity, historical accuracy, or cross-cultural perception, why is it so apparently ingrained? Is it necessary to the American psyche to perpetually exploit and debase its victims in order to justify its history?

—*Michael Dorris*¹

European explorers and invaders discovered an inhabited land. Had it been pristine wilderness then, it would possibly be so still, for neither the technology nor the social organization of Europe in the 16th and 17th centuries had the capacity to maintain, of its own resources, outpost colonies thousands of miles from home.

—*Francis Jennings*²

The Europeans were able to conquer America not because of their military genius, or their religious motivation, or their ambition, or their greed. They conquered it by waging unpremeditated biological warfare.

—Howard Simpson³

It is painful to advert to these things. But our forefathers, though wise, pious, and sincere, were nevertheless, in respect to Christian charity, under a cloud; and, in history, truth should be held sacred, at whatever cost . . . especially against the narrow and futile patriotism, which, instead of pressing forward in pursuit of truth, takes pride in walking backwards to cover the slightest nakedness of our forefathers.

—Col. Thomas Aspinwall⁴

OVER THE LAST FEW YEARS, I have asked hundreds of college students, “When was the country we now know as the United States first settled?” This is a generous way of phrasing the question; surely “we now know as” implies that the original settlement antedated the founding of the United States. I initially believed—certainly I had hoped—that students would suggest 30,000 B.C., or some other pre-Columbian date.

They did not. Their consensus answer was “1620.”

Obviously, my students’ heads have been filled with America’s origin myth, the story of the first Thanksgiving. Textbooks are among the retailers of this primal legend.

Part of the problem is the word *settle*. “Settlers” were white, a student once pointed out to me. “Indians” didn’t settle. Students are not the only people misled by *settle*. The film that introduces visitors to Plimoth Plantation tells how “they went about the work of civilizing a hostile wilderness.” One recent Thanksgiving weekend I listened as a guide at the Statue of Liberty talked about European immigrants “populating a wild East Coast.” As we shall see, however, if Indians hadn’t already

settled New England, Europeans would have had a much tougher job of it.

Starting the story of America's settlement with the Pilgrims leaves out not only the Indians but also the Spanish. The very first non-Native settlers in "the country we now know as the United States" were African slaves left in South Carolina in 1526 by Spaniards who abandoned a settlement attempt. In 1565 the Spanish massacred the French Protestants who had settled briefly at St. Augustine, Florida, and established their own fort there. Some later Spanish settlers were our first pilgrims, seeking regions new to them to secure religious liberty: these were Spanish Jews, who settled in New Mexico in the late 1500s.⁵ Few Americans know that one-third of the United States, from San Francisco to Arkansas to Natchez to Florida, has been Spanish longer than it has been "American," and that Hispanic Americans lived here before the first ancestor of the Daughters of the American Revolution ever left England. Moreover, Spanish culture left an indelible mark on the American West. The Spanish introduced horses, cattle, sheep, pigs, and the basic elements of cowboy culture, including its vocabulary: *mustang*, *bronco*, *rodeo*, *lariat*, and so on.⁶ Horses that escaped from the Spanish and propagated triggered the rapid flowering of a new culture among the Plains Indians. "How refreshing it would be," wrote James Axtell, "to find a textbook that began on the West Coast before treating the traditional eastern colonies."⁷

Beginning the story in 1620 also omits the Dutch, who were living in what is now Albany by 1614. Indeed, 1620 is not even the date of the first permanent British settlement, for in 1607, the London Company sent settlers to Jamestown, Virginia.

No matter. The *mythic* origin of "the country we now know as the United States" is at Plymouth Rock, and the year is 1620. Here is a representative account from *The American Tradition*:

After some exploring, the Pilgrims chose the land around Plymouth Harbor for their settlement. Unfortunately, they had arrived in December and were not prepared for the New England winter. However, they were aided by friendly Indians, who gave them food and showed them how to grow corn. When warm weather came, the colonists planted, fished, hunted, and prepared themselves for the next winter. After harvesting their first crop, they and their Indian friends celebrated the first Thanksgiving.⁸

My students also remember that the Pilgrims had been persecuted in England for their religious beliefs, so they had moved to Holland. They sailed on the *Mayflower* to America and wrote the Mayflower Compact,

the forerunner to our Constitution, according to my students. Times were rough, until they met Squanto, who taught them how to put a small fish as fertilizer in each little cornhill, ensuring a bountiful harvest. But when I ask my students about the plague, they just stare back at me. "What plague? The Black Plague?" No, I sigh, that was three centuries earlier.

The Black Plague does provide a useful introduction, however. William Langer has written that the Black (or bubonic) Plague "was undoubtedly the worst disaster that has ever befallen mankind."⁹ In the years 1348 through 1350, it killed perhaps 30 percent of the population of Europe.

Catastrophic as it was, the disease itself comprised only part of the horror. According to Langer, "Almost everyone, in that medieval time, interpreted the plague as a punishment by God for human sins." Thinking the day of judgment was imminent, farmers did not plant crops. Many people gave themselves over to alcohol. Civil and economic disruption may have caused as much death as the disease itself. The entire culture of Europe was affected: fear, death, and guilt became prime artistic motifs. Milder plagues—typhus, syphilis, and influenza, as well as bubonic—continued to ravage Europe until the end of the seventeenth century.¹⁰

The warmer parts of Europe, Asia, and Africa have historically been the breeding ground for most of mankind's illnesses. Humans evolved in tropical regions; tropical diseases evolved alongside them. People moved to cooler climates only with the aid of cultural inventions—clothing, shelter, and fire—that helped maintain warm temperatures around their bodies. Microbes that live outside their human hosts during part of their life cycle had trouble coping with northern Europe and Asia.¹¹ When humans migrated to the Americas across the newly drained Bering Strait, if the archaeological consensus is correct, the changes in climate and physical circumstance threatened even those hardy parasites that had survived the earlier slow migration northward from Africa. These first immigrants entered the Americas through a frigid decontamination chamber. The first settlers in the Western Hemisphere thus probably arrived in a healthier condition than most people on earth have enjoyed before or since. Many of the diseases that had long shadowed them simply could not survive the journey.¹²

Neither did some animals. People in the Western Hemisphere had no cows, pigs, horses, sheep, goats, or chickens before the arrival of Europeans and Africans after 1492. Many diseases—from anthrax to tuberculosis, cholera to streptococcosis, ringworm to various poxes—are passed back and forth between humans and livestock. Since early inhabitants

of the Western Hemisphere had no livestock, they caught no diseases from them.¹³

Europe and Asia were also made unhealthy by a subtler factor: social density. Organisms that cause disease need a constant supply of new hosts for their own survival. This requirement is nowhere clearer than in the case of smallpox, which cannot survive outside a living human body. But in its enthusiasm, the organism often kills its host. Thus the pestilence creates its own predicament: it requires new victims at regular intervals. The various influenza viruses must likewise move on, for if their victims survive, they enjoy a period of immunity lasting at least a few weeks, and sometimes a lifetime.¹⁴ Small-scale societies like the Paiute Indians of Nevada, living in isolated nuclear and extended families, could and did suffer post-Columbian smallpox epidemics, transmitted to them by more urban neighbors, but they could not sustain such an organism over time.¹⁵ Even Indians living in villages did not experience sufficient social density. Villagers might encounter three hundred people each day, but these would usually be the same three hundred people. Coming into repeated contact with the same few others does not have the same consequences as meeting new people, either for human culture or for culturing microbes.

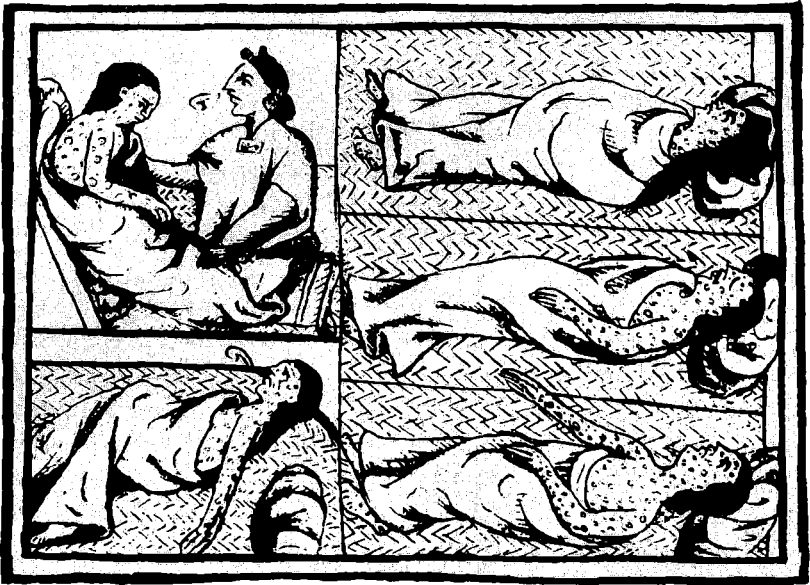
Some areas in the Americas did have high social density.¹⁶ Incan roads connected towns from northern Ecuador to Chile.¹⁷ Fifteen hundred to two thousand years ago the population of Cahokia, Illinois, numbered about 40,000. Trade linked the Great Lakes to Florida, the Rockies to what is now New England.¹⁸ We are therefore not dealing with isolated bands of "primitive" peoples. Nonetheless, most of the Western Hemisphere lacked the social density found in much of Europe, Africa, and Asia. And nowhere in the Western Hemisphere were there sinkholes of sickness like London or Cairo, with raw sewage running in the streets.

The scarcity of disease in the Americas was also partly attributable to the basic hygiene practiced by the region's inhabitants. Residents of northern Europe and England rarely bathed, believing it unhealthy, and rarely removed all of their clothing at one time, believing it immodest. The Pilgrims smelled bad to the Indians. Squanto "tried, without success, to teach them to bathe," according to Feenie Ziner, his biographer.¹⁹

For all these reasons, the inhabitants of North and South America (like Australian aborigines and the peoples of the far-flung Pacific islands) were "a remarkably healthy race"²⁰ before Columbus. Ironically, their very health proved their undoing, for they had built up no resistance, genetically or through childhood diseases, to the microbes that Europeans and Africans would bring to them.

In 1617, just before the Pilgrims landed, the process started in southern New England. For decades, British and French fishermen had fished off the Massachusetts coast. After filling their hulls with cod, they would go ashore to lay in firewood and fresh water and perhaps capture a few Indians to sell into slavery in Europe. It is likely that these fishermen transmitted some illness to the people they met.²¹ The plague that ensued made the Black Death pale by comparison. Some historians think the disease was the bubonic plague; others suggest that it was viral hepatitis, smallpox, chicken pox, or influenza.

Within three years the plague wiped out between 90 percent and 96



Absent any illustrations of the epidemics in New England, these Aztec drawings depicting smallpox, coupled with the words of William Bradford, convey something of the horror. "A sorer disease cannot befall [the Indians], they fear it more than the plague. For usually they that have this disease have them in abundance, and for want of bedding and linen and other helps they fall into a lamentable condition as they lie on their hard mats, the pox breaking and mattering and running one into another, their skin cleaving by reason thereof to the mats they lie on. When they turn them, a whole side will flay off at once as it were, and they will be all of a gore blood, most fearful to behold. And then being very sore, what with cold and other distempers, they die like rotten sheep." (Quoted in Simpson, *Invisible Armies*, 8.) Textbooks never display such sympathy for the Indians; at best they give only the Tonto characters (here Squanto, later Sacagawea) individuality and agency.

percent of the inhabitants of coastal New England. The Indian societies lay devastated. Only "the twentieth person is scarce left alive," wrote Robert Cushman, a British eyewitness, recording a death rate unknown in all previous human experience.²² Unable to cope with so many corpses, the survivors abandoned their villages and fled, often to a neighboring tribe. Because they carried the infestation with them, Indians died who had never encountered a white person. Howard Simpson describes what the Pilgrims saw: "Villages lay in ruins because there was no one to tend them. The ground was strewn with the skulls and the bones of thousands of Indians who had died and none was left to bury them."²³

During the next fifteen years, additional epidemics, most of which we know to have been smallpox, struck repeatedly. European Americans also contracted smallpox and the other maladies, to be sure, but they usually recovered, including, in a later century, the "heavily pockmarked George Washington." Native Americans usually died. The impact of the epidemics on the two cultures was profound. The English Separatists, already seeing their lives as part of a divinely inspired morality play, found it easy to infer that God was on their side. John Winthrop, governor of the Massachusetts Bay Colony, called the plague "miraculous." In 1634 he wrote to a friend in England: "But for the natives in these parts, God hath so pursued them, as for 300 miles space the greatest part of them are swept away by the smallpox which still continues among them. So as God hath thereby cleared our title to this place, those who remain in these parts, being in all not 50, have put themselves under our protection . . ."²⁴ God the Original Real Estate Agent!

Many Indians likewise inferred that their god had abandoned them. Robert Cushman reported that "those that are left, have their courage much abated, and their countenance is dejected, and they seem as a people affrighted." After a smallpox epidemic the Cherokee "despaired so much that they lost confidence in their gods and the priests destroyed the sacred objects of the tribe."²⁵ After all, neither Indians nor Pilgrims had access to the germ theory of disease. Indian healers could supply no cure; their medicines and herbs offered no relief. Their religion provided no explanation. That of the whites did. Like the Europeans three centuries before them, many Indians surrendered to alcohol, converted to Christianity, or simply killed themselves.²⁶

These epidemics probably constituted the most important geopolitical event of the early seventeenth century. Their net result was that the British, for their first fifty years in New England, would face no real Indian challenge. Indeed, the plague helped prompt the legendarily warm reception Plymouth enjoyed from the Wampanoags. Massasoit,

the Wampanoag leader, was eager to ally with the Pilgrims because the plague had so weakened his villages that he feared the Narragansetts to the west.²⁷ When a land conflict did develop between new settlers and old at Saugus in 1631, "God ended the controversy by sending the small pox amongst the Indians," in the words of the Puritan minister Increase Mather. "Whole towns of them were swept away, in some of them not so much as one Soul escaping the Destruction."²⁸ By the time the Indian populations of New England had replenished themselves to some degree, it was too late to expel the intruders.

Today, as we compare European technology with that of the "primitive" Indians, we may conclude that European conquest of America was inevitable, but it did not appear so at the time. The historian Karen Kupperman speculates:

The technology and culture of Indians on America's east coast were genuine rivals to those of the English, and the eventual outcome of the rivalry was not at first clear. . . . One can only speculate what the outcome of the rivalry would have been if the impact of European diseases on the American population had not been so devastating. If colonists had not been able to occupy lands already cleared by Indian farmers who had vanished, colonization would have proceeded much more slowly. If Indian culture had not been devastated by the physical and psychological assaults it had suffered, colonization might not have proceeded at all.²⁹

After all, Native Americans had driven off Samuel de Champlain when he had tried to settle in Massachusetts in 1606. The following year, Abenakis had helped expel the first Plymouth Company settlement from Maine.³⁰ Alfred Crosby has speculated that the Norse might have succeeded in colonizing Newfoundland and Labrador if they had not had the bad luck to emigrate from Greenland and Iceland, distant from European disease centers.³¹ But this is "what if" history. The New England plagues were no "if." They continued west, racing in advance of the line of culture contact.

Everywhere in America, the first European explorers encountered many more Indians than did their successors. A century and a half after Hernando De Soto traveled the southeastern United States, French explorers there found the population less than a quarter of what it had been when De Soto had passed through, with attendant catastrophic effects on Native culture and social organization.³² Likewise, on their famous 1806 expedition, Lewis and Clark encountered far more Natives in Oregon than lived there a mere twenty years later.³³

Henry Dobyns has put together a heartbreaking list of ninety-three

epidemics among Native Americans between 1520 and 1918. He has recorded forty-one eruptions of smallpox, four of bubonic plague, seventeen of measles and ten of influenza (both often deadly among Native Americans), and twenty-five of tuberculosis, diphtheria, typhus, cholera, and other diseases. Many of these outbreaks reached truly pandemic proportions, beginning in Florida or Mexico and stopping only when they reached the Pacific and Arctic oceans.³⁴ Disease played the same crucial role in Mexico and Peru as it did in Massachusetts. How did the Spanish manage to conquer what is now Mexico City? "When the Christians were exhausted from war, God saw fit to send the Indians smallpox, and there was a great pestilence in the city." When the Spanish marched into Tenochtitlan, there were so many bodies that they had to walk on them. Most of the Spaniards were immune to the disease, and that fact itself helped to crush Aztec morale.³⁵

The pestilence continues today. Miners and loggers have recently introduced European diseases to the Yanomamos of northern Brazil and southern Venezuela, killing a fourth of their total population in 1991. Charles Darwin, writing in 1839, put it almost poetically: "Wherever the European had trod, death seems to pursue the aboriginal."³⁶

Europeans were never able to "settle" China, India, Indonesia, Japan, or much of Africa, because too many people already lived there. The crucial role played by the plagues in the Americas can be inferred from two simple population estimates: William McNeill reckons the population of the Americas at one hundred million in 1492, while William Langer suggests that Europe had only about seventy million people when Columbus set forth.³⁷ The Europeans' advantages in military and social technology might have enabled them to dominate the Americas, as they eventually dominated China, India, Indonesia, and Africa, but not to "settle" the hemisphere. For that, the plague was required. Thus, apart from the European (and African) invasion itself, the pestilence is surely the most important event in the history of America.

The first epidemics wreaked havoc, not only with Indian societies, but also with estimates of pre-Columbian Native American population. The result has been continuing controversy among historians and anthropologists. In 1840 George Catlin estimated aboriginal numbers in the United States and Canada at the time of white contact to be perhaps fourteen million. He believed only two million still survived. By 1880, owing to warfare and deculturation as well as illness, Native numbers had dropped to 250,000, a decline of 98 percent.³⁸ In 1921 James Mooney asserted that only one million Native Americans had lived in the Americas in 1492. Mooney's estimate was accepted until the 1960s and 1970s, even though the arguments supporting it, based largely on

inference rather than evidence, were not convincing. Colin McEvedy provided an example of the argument:

The high rollers, of course, claim that native numbers had been reduced to these low levels [between one million and two million] by epidemics of smallpox, measles, and other diseases introduced from Europe—and indeed they could have been. But there is no record of any continental [European] population being cut back by the sort of percentages needed to get from twenty million to two or one million. Even the Black Death reduced the population of Europe by only a third.³⁹

Note that McEvedy has ignored both the data and also the reasoning about illness summarized above, relying on what amounts to common sense to disprove both. Indeed, he contended, “No good can come of affronting common sense.” But pre-Pilgrim American epidemiology is not a field of everyday knowledge in which “common sense” can be allowed to substitute for years of relevant research. By “common sense” what McEvedy really meant was tradition.

“The American Republic,” the authors of *The American Pageant* tell us on page one, “was from the outset uniquely favored. It started from scratch on a vast and virgin continent, which was so sparsely peopled by Indians that they were able to be eliminated or shouldered aside.” Henry Dobyns and Francis Jennings have pointed out that this archetype of the “virgin continent” and its corollary, the “primitive tribe,” have subtly influenced estimates of Native population: scholars who viewed Native American cultures as primitive reduced their estimates of precontact populations to match the stereotype. The tiny Mooney estimate thus “made sense”—resonated with the archetype. Never mind that the land was, in reality, not a virgin wilderness but recently widowed.⁴⁰

The very death rates that some historians and geographers now find hard to believe, the Pilgrims knew to be true. For example, William Bradford described how the Dutch, rivals of Plymouth, traveled to an Indian village in Connecticut to trade. “But their enterprise failed, for it pleased God to afflict these Indians with such a deadly sickness, that out of 1,000, over 950 of them died, and many of them lay rotting above ground for want of burial . . .”⁴¹ This is precisely the 95 percent mortality that McEvedy rejected. On the opposite coast, the Native population of California sank from 300,000 in 1769 (by which time it had already been cut in half by various Spanish-borne diseases) to 30,000 a century later, owing mainly to the gold rush, which brought “disease, starvation, homicide, and a declining birthrate.”⁴²

For a century after Catlin, historians and anthropologists “over-

looked” the evidence offered by the Pilgrims and other early chroniclers. Beginning with P. M. Ashburn in 1947, however, research has established more accurate estimates based on careful continentwide compilations of small-scale studies of first contact and on evidence of early plagues. Most current estimates of the precontact population of the United States and Canada range from ten to twenty million.⁴³

How do the twelve textbooks, most of which were published in the 1980s, treat this topic? Their authors might let readers in on the furious debate of the 1960s and early 1970s, telling how and why estimates changed. Instead, the textbooks simply state numbers—very different numbers! “As many as ten million,” *American Adventures* proposes. “There were only about 1,000,000 North American Indians,” opines *The American Tradition*. “Scattered across the North American continent were about 500 different groups, many of them nomadic.” Like other Americans who have not studied the literature, the authors of history textbooks are still under the thrall of the “virgin land” and “primitive tribe” archetypes; their most common Indian population estimate is the discredited figure of one million, which five textbooks supply. Only two of the textbooks provide estimates of ten to twelve million, in the range supported by contemporary scholarship. Two of the textbooks hedge their bets by suggesting one to twelve million, which might reasonably prompt classroom discussion of why estimates are so vague. Three of the textbooks omit the subject altogether.

The problem is not so much the estimates as the attitude. Only one book, *The American Adventure*, acknowledges that there is a controversy, and this only in a footnote. The other textbooks seem bent on presenting “facts” for children to “learn.” Such an approach keeps students ignorant of the reasoning, arguments, and weighing of evidence that go into social science.

About the plagues the textbooks tell even less. Only three of the twelve textbooks even mention Indian disease as a factor at Plymouth or anywhere in New England.⁴⁴ *Life and Liberty* does quite a good job. *The American Way* is the only book that draws the appropriate geopolitical inference about the Plymouth outbreak, but it doesn’t discuss any of the other plagues that beset Indians throughout the hemisphere. According to *Triumph of the American Nation*: “If the Pilgrims had arrived at Plymouth a few years earlier, they would have found a busy Indian village surrounded by farmland. As it was, an epidemic had wiped out most of the Indians. Those who survived had abandoned the village.” “Fortunately for the Pilgrims,” *Triumph* goes on, “the cleared fields remained, and a brook of fresh water flowed into the harbor.” These four sentences exemplify what Michael W. Apple and Linda K.

Christian-Smith call dominance through mentioning.⁴⁵ The passage can hardly offend Pilgrim descendants, yet it gives the publisher deniability — *Triumph* cannot be accused of omitting the plague. But the sentences bury the plague within a description of the beautiful harbor at Plymouth. Therefore, even though gory details of disease and death are exactly the kinds of things that high school students remember best, the plague won't "stick." I know, because I never remembered the plague, and my college textbook mentioned it—in a fourteen-word passage nestled within a paragraph about the Pilgrims' belief in God.⁴⁶

In colonial times, everyone knew about the plague. Even before the *Mayflower* sailed, King James of England gave thanks to "Almighty God in his great goodness and bounty towards us" for sending "this wonderful plague among the salvages [*sic*]." ⁴⁷ Two hundred years later the oldest American history in my collection—J. W. Barber's *Interesting Events in the History of the United States*, published in 1829—still recalled the plague.

A few years before the arrival of the Plymouth settlers, a very mortal sickness raged with great violence among the Indians inhabiting the eastern parts of New England. "Whole towns were depopulated. The living were not able to bury the dead; and their bodies were found lying above ground, many years after. The Massachusetts Indians are said to have been reduced from 30,000 to 300 fighting men. In 1633, the small pox swept off great numbers."⁴⁸

Today it is no surprise that not one in a hundred of my college students has ever heard of the plague. Unless they have read *Life and Liberty*, students could scarcely come away from these books thinking of Indians as people who made an impact on North America, who lived here in considerable numbers, who *settled*, in short, and were then killed by disease or arms. Textbook authors have retreated from the candor of Barber. Treatments like that in *Triumph* guarantee our collective amnesia.

Having mistreated the plague, the textbooks proceed to mistreat the Pilgrims. Their arrival in Massachusetts poses another historical controversy that textbook authors take pains to duck. The textbooks say the Pilgrims intended to go to Virginia, where there existed a British settlement already. But "the little party on the *Mayflower*," explains *American History*, "never reached Virginia. On November 9, they sighted land on Cape Cod." How did the Pilgrims wind up in Massachusetts when they set out for Virginia? "Violent storms blew their ship off course," according to some textbooks; others blame an "error in navigation." Both

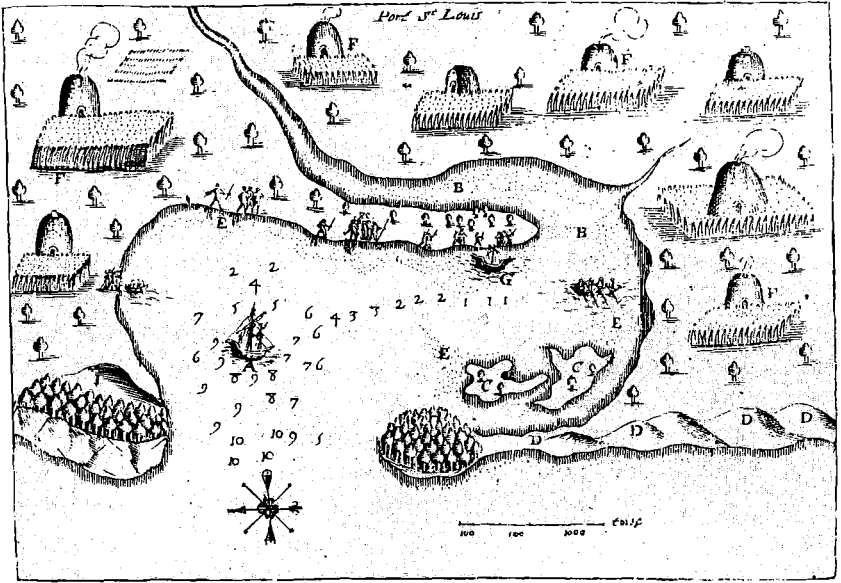
explanations may be wrong. Some historians believe the Dutch bribed the captain of the *Mayflower* to sail north so the Pilgrims would not settle near New Amsterdam. Others hold that the Pilgrims went to Cape Cod on purpose.⁴⁹

Bear in mind that the Pilgrims numbered only about 35 of the 102 settlers aboard the *Mayflower*; the rest were ordinary folk seeking their fortunes in the new Virginia colony. George Willison has argued that the Pilgrim leaders, wanting to be far from Anglican control, never planned to settle in Virginia. They had debated the relative merits of Guiana, in South America, versus the Massachusetts coast, and, according to Willison, they intended a hijacking.

Certainly the Pilgrims already knew quite a bit about what Massachusetts could offer them, from the fine fishing along Cape Cod to that “wonderful plague,” which offered an unusual opportunity for British settlement. According to some historians, Squanto, an Indian from the village of Patuxet, Massachusetts, had provided Ferdinando Gorges, a leader of the Plymouth Company in England, with a detailed description of the area. Gorges may even have sent Squanto and Capt. Thomas Dermer as advance men to wait for the Pilgrims, although Dermer sailed away when the Pilgrims were delayed in England. In any event, the Pilgrims were familiar with the area’s topography. Recently published maps that Samuel de Champlain had drawn when he had toured the area in 1605 supplemented the information that had been passed on by sixteenth-century explorers. John Smith had studied the region and named it “New England” in 1614, and he even offered to guide the Pilgrim leaders. They rejected his services as too expensive and carried his guidebook along instead.⁵⁰

These considerations prompt me to believe that the Pilgrim leaders probably ended up in Massachusetts on purpose. But evidence for any conclusion is soft. Some historians believe Gorges took credit for landing in Massachusetts after the fact. Indeed, the *Mayflower* may have had no specific destination. Readers might be fascinated if textbook authors presented two or more of the various possibilities, but, as usual, exposing students to historical controversy is taboo. Each textbook picks just one reason and presents it as fact.

Only one of the twelve textbooks adheres to the hijacking possibility. “The New England landing came as a rude surprise for the bedraggled and tired [non-Pilgrim] majority on board the *Mayflower*,” says *Land of Promise*. “[They] had joined the expedition seeking economic opportunity in the Virginia tobacco plantations.” Obviously, these passengers were not happy at having been taken elsewhere, especially to a shore with no prior English settlement to join. “Rumors of mutiny spread



Among the Pilgrims' sources of information about New England were probably the maps of Samuel de Champlain, including this chart of Patuxet (Plymouth) when it was still an Indian village, before the plague of 1617.

quickly." *Promise* then ties this unrest to the Mayflower Compact, giving its readers a fresh interpretation of why the colonists adopted the agreement and why it was so democratic: "To avoid rebellion, the Pilgrim leaders made a remarkable concession to the other colonists. They issued a call for every male on board, regardless of religion or economic status, to join in the creation of a 'civil body politic.'" The compact achieved its purpose: the majority acquiesced.

Actually, the hijacking hypothesis does not show the Pilgrims in such a bad light. The compact provided a graceful solution to an awkward problem. Although hijacking and false representation doubtless were felonies then as now, the colony did survive with a lower death rate than Virginia, so no permanent harm was done. The whole story places the Pilgrims in a somewhat dishonorable light, however, which may explain why only one textbook selects it.

The "navigation error" story lacks plausibility: the one parameter of ocean travel that sailors could and did measure accurately in that era was latitude—distance north or south from the equator. The "storms" excuse is perhaps still less plausible, for if a storm blew them off course, when the weather cleared they could have turned southward again, sailing out to sea to bypass any shoals. They had plenty of food and

beer, after all.⁵¹ But storms and pilot error leave the Pilgrims pure of heart, which may explain why the other eleven textbooks choose one of the two.

Regardless of motive, the Mayflower Compact provided a democratic basis for the Plymouth colony. Since the framers of our Constitution in fact paid the compact little heed, however, it hardly deserves the attention textbook authors lavish on it. But textbook authors clearly want to package the Pilgrims as a pious and moral band who laid the antecedents of our democratic traditions. Nowhere is this motive more embarrassingly obvious than in John Garraty's *American History*. "So far as any record shows, this was the first time in human history that a group of people consciously created a government where none had existed before." Here Garraty paraphrases a Forefathers' Day speech, delivered in Plymouth in 1802, in which John Adams celebrated "the only instance in human history of that positive, original social compact." George Willison has dryly noted that Adams was "blinking several salient facts—above all, the circumstances that prompted the compact, which was plainly an instrument of minority rule."⁵² Of course, Garraty's paraphrase also exposes his ignorance of the Republic of Iceland, the Iroquois Confederacy, and countless other polities antedating 1620. Such an account simply invites students to become ethnocentric.

In their pious treatment of the Pilgrims, history textbooks introduce the archetype of American exceptionalism. According to *The American Pageant*, "This rare opportunity for a great social and political experiment may never come again." *The American Way* declares, "The American people have created a unique nation." How is America exceptional? Surely we're exceptionally *good*. As Woodrow Wilson put it, "America is the only idealistic nation in the world."⁵³ And the goodness started at Plymouth Rock, according to our textbooks, which view the Pilgrims as Christian, sober, democratic, generous to the Indians, God-thanking. Such a happy portrait can be painted only by omitting the facts about the plague, the possible hijacking, and the Indian relations.

For that matter, our culture and our textbooks underplay or omit Jamestown and the sixteenth-century Spanish settlements in favor of Plymouth Rock as the archetypal birthplace of the United States. Virginia, according to T. H. Breen, "ill-served later historians in search of the mythic origins of American culture."⁵⁴ Historians could hardly tout Virginia as moral in intent; in the words of the first history of Virginia written by a Virginian: "The chief Design of all Parties concern'd was to fetch away the Treasure from thence, aiming more at sudden Gain, than to form any regular Colony."⁵⁵ The Virginians' relations with the Indians were particularly unsavory: in contrast to Squanto, a volunteer, the

British in Virginia took Indian prisoners and forced them to teach colonists how to farm.⁵⁶ In 1623 the British indulged in the first use of chemical warfare in the colonies when negotiating a treaty with tribes near the Potomac River, headed by Chiskiack. The British offered a toast “symbolizing eternal friendship,” whereupon the chief, his family, advisors, and two hundred followers dropped dead of poison.⁵⁷ Besides, the early Virginians engaged in bickering, sloth, even cannibalism. They spent their early days digging random holes in the ground, haplessly looking for gold instead of planting crops. Soon they were starving and digging up putrid Indian corpses to eat or renting themselves out to Indian families as servants—hardly the heroic founders that a great nation requires.⁵⁸

Textbooks indeed cover the Virginia colony, and they at least mention the Spanish settlements, but they devote 50 percent more space to Massachusetts. As a result, and due also to Thanksgiving, of course, students are much more likely to remember the Pilgrims as our founders.⁵⁹ They are then embarrassed when I remind them of Virginia and the Spanish, for when prompted students do recall having heard of both. But neither our culture nor our textbooks give Virginia the same archetypal status as Massachusetts. That is why almost all my students know the name of the Pilgrims’ ship, while almost no students remember the names of the three ships that brought the British to Jamestown. (For the next time you’re on *Jeopardy*, they were the *Susan Constant*, the *Discovery*, and the *Goodspeed*.)

Despite having ended up many miles from other European enclaves, the Pilgrims hardly “started from scratch” in a “wilderness.” Throughout southern New England, Native Americans had repeatedly burned the underbrush, creating a parklike environment. After landing at Provincetown, the Pilgrims assembled a boat for exploring and began looking around for their new home. They chose Plymouth because of its beautiful cleared fields, recently planted in corn, and its useful harbor and “brook of fresh water.” It was a lovely site for a town. Indeed, until the plague, it had been a town, for “New Plimoth” was none other than Squanto’s village of Patuxet! The invaders followed a pattern: throughout the hemisphere Europeans pitched camp right in the middle of Native populations—Cuzco, Mexico City, Natchez, Chicago. Throughout New England, colonists appropriated Indian cornfields for their initial settlements, avoiding the backbreaking labor of clearing the land of forest and rock.⁶⁰ (This explains why, to this day, the names of so many towns throughout the region—Marshfield, Springfield, Deerfield—end in *field*.) “Errand into the wilderness” may have made a lively sermon title in 1650, a popular book title in 1950, and an archetypal textbook phrase

in 1990, but it was never accurate. The new settlers encountered no wilderness: “In this bay wherein we live,” one colonist noted in 1622, “in former time hath lived about two thousand Indians.”⁶¹

Moreover, not all the Native inhabitants had perished, and the survivors now facilitated British settlement. The Pilgrims began receiving Indian assistance on their second full day in Massachusetts. A colonist’s journal tells of sailors discovering two Indian houses:

Having their guns and hearing nobody, they entered the houses and found the people were gone. The sailors took some things but didn’t dare stay. . . . We had meant to have left some beads and other things in the houses as a sign of peace and to show we meant to trade with them. But we didn’t do it because we left in such haste. But as soon as we can meet with the Indians, we will pay them well for what we took.

It wasn’t only houses that the Pilgrims robbed. Our eyewitness resumes his story:

We marched to the place we called Cornhill, where we had found the corn before. At another place we had seen before, we dug and found some more corn, two or three baskets full, and a bag of beans. . . . In all we had about ten bushels, which will be enough for seed. It was with God’s help that we found this corn, for how else could we have done it, without meeting some Indians who might trouble us.

From the start, the Pilgrims thanked God, not the Indians, for assistance that the latter had (inadvertently) provided—setting a pattern for later thanksgivings. Our journalist continues:

The next morning, we found a place like a grave. We decided to dig it up. We found first a mat, and under that a fine bow. . . . We also found bowls, trays, dishes, and things like that. We took several of the prettiest things to carry away with us, and covered the body up again.⁶²

A place “like a grave”!

Although Karen Kupperman says the Pilgrims continued to rob graves for years,⁶³ more help came from a live Indian, Squanto. Here my students return to familiar turf, for they have all learned the Squanto legend. *Land of Promise* provides a typical account:

Squanto had learned their language, he explained, from English fishermen who ventured into the New England waters each summer. Squanto

taught the Pilgrims how to plant corn, squash, and pumpkins. Would the small band of settlers have survived without Squanto's help? We cannot say. But by the fall of 1621, colonists and Indians could sit down to several days of feast and thanksgiving to God (later celebrated as the first Thanksgiving).

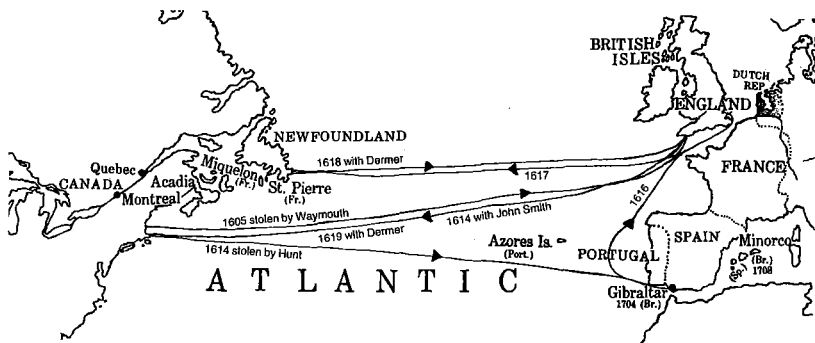
What do the books leave out about Squanto? First, how he learned English. According to Ferdinando Gorges, around 1605 a British captain stole Squanto, who was then still a boy, along with four Penobscots, and took them to England. There Squanto spent nine years, three in the employ of Gorges. At length, Gorges helped Squanto arrange passage back to Massachusetts. Some historians doubt that Squanto was among the five Indians stolen in 1605.⁶⁴ All sources agree, however, that in 1614 a British slave raider seized Squanto and two dozen fellow Indians and sold them into slavery in Málaga, Spain. What happened next makes Ulysses look like a homebody. Squanto escaped from slavery, escaped from Spain, and made his way back to England. After trying to get home via Newfoundland, in 1619 he talked Thomas Dermer into taking him along on his next trip to Cape Cod.

It happens that Squanto's fabulous odyssey provides a "hook" into the plague story, a hook that our textbooks choose not to use. For now Squanto set foot again on Massachusetts soil and walked to his home village of Patuxet, only to make the horrifying discovery that "he was the sole member of his village still alive. All the others had perished in the epidemic two years before."⁶⁵ No wonder Squanto threw in his lot with the Pilgrims.

Now *that* is a story worth telling! Compare the pallid account in *Land of Promise*: "He had learned their language from English fishermen."

As translator, ambassador, and technical advisor, Squanto was essential to the survival of Plymouth in its first two years. Like other Europeans in America, the Pilgrims had no idea what to eat or how to raise or find it until Indians showed them. William Bradford called Squanto "a special instrument sent of God for their good beyond their expectation. He directed them how to set their corn, where to take fish, and to procure other commodities, and was also their pilot to bring them to unknown places for their profit." Squanto was not the Pilgrims' only aide: in the summer of 1621 Massasoit sent another Indian, Hobomok, to live among the Pilgrims for several years as guide and ambassador.⁶⁶

"Their profit" was the primary reason most *Mayflower* colonists made the trip. As Robert Moore has pointed out, "Textbooks neglect to analyze the profit motive underlying much of our history."⁶⁷ Profit too



Squanto's travels acquainted him with more of the world than any Pilgrim encountered. He had crossed the Atlantic perhaps six times, twice as a British captive, and had lived in Maine, Newfoundland, Spain, and England, as well as Massachusetts.

came from the Indians, by way of the fur trade, without which Plymouth would never have paid for itself. Hobomok helped Plymouth set up fur trading posts at the mouth of the Penobscot and Kennebec rivers in Maine; in Aptuxcet, Massachusetts; and in Windsor, Connecticut.⁶⁸ Europeans had neither the skill nor the desire to “go boldly where none dared go before.” They went to the Indians.⁶⁹

All this brings us to Thanksgiving. Throughout the nation every fall, elementary school children reenact a little morality play, *The First Thanksgiving*, as our national origin myth, complete with Pilgrim hats made out of construction paper and Indian braves with feathers in their hair. Thanksgiving is the occasion on which we give thanks to God as a nation for the blessings that He [*sic*] hath bestowed upon us. More than any other celebration, more even than such overtly patriotic holidays as Independence Day and Memorial Day, Thanksgiving celebrates our ethnocentrism. We have seen, for example, how King James and the early Pilgrim leaders gave thanks for the plague, which proved to them that God was on their side. The archetypes associated with Thanksgiving—God on our side, civilization wrested from wilderness, order from disorder, through hard work and good Pilgrim character traits—continue to radiate from our history textbooks. More than sixty years ago, in an analysis of how American history was taught in the 1920s, Bessie Pierce pointed out the political uses to which Thanksgiving is put: “For these unexcelled blessings, the pupil is urged to follow in the footsteps of his forbears, to offer unquestioning obedience to the law of the land, and to carry on the work begun.”⁷⁰

Thanksgiving dinner is a ritual, with all the characteristics that Mircea Eliade assigns to the ritual observances of origin myths:

1. It constitutes the history of the acts of the founders, the Supernaturals.
2. It is considered to be true.
3. It tells how an institution came into existence.
4. In performing the ritual associated with the myth, one " 'experiences' knowledge of the origin" and claims one's patriarchy.
5. Thus one "lives" the myth, as a religion.⁷¹

My Random House dictionary lists as its main heading for the Plymouth colonists not *Pilgrims* but *Pilgrim Fathers*. The Library of Congress similarly catalogs its holdings for Plymouth under *Pilgrim Fathers*, and of course *fathers* is capitalized, meaning "fathers of our country," not of Pilgrim children. Thanksgiving has thus moved from history into the field of religion, "civil religion," as Robert Bellah has called it. To Bellah, civil religions hold society together. Plymouth Rock achieved iconographic status around 1880, when some enterprising residents of the town rejoined its two pieces on the waterfront and built a Greek templet around it. The templet became a shrine, the Mayflower Compact became a sacred text, and our textbooks began to play the same function as the Anglican *Book of Common Prayer*, teaching us the meaning behind the civil rite of Thanksgiving.⁷²

The religious character of Pilgrim history shines forth in an introduction by Valerian Paget to William Bradford's famous chronicle *Of Plimoth Plantation*: "The eyes of Europe were upon this little English handful of unconscious heroes and saints, taking courage from them step by step. For their children's children the same ideals of Freedom burned so clear and strong that . . . the little episode we have just been contemplating, resulted in the birth of the United States of America, and, above all, of the establishment of the humanitarian ideals it typifies, and for which the Pilgrims offered their sacrifice upon the altar of the Sonship of Man."⁷³ In this invocation, the Pilgrims supply not only the origin of the United States, but also the inspiration for democracy in Europe and perhaps for all goodness in the world today! I suspect that the original colonists, Separatists and Anglicans alike, would have been amused.

The civil ritual we practice marginalizes Indians. Our archetypal image of the first Thanksgiving portrays the groaning boards in the woods, with the Pilgrims in their starched Sunday best next to their almost naked Indian guests. As a holiday greeting card puts it, "I is for the Indians we invited to share our food." The silliness of all this reaches

its zenith in the handouts that schoolchildren have carried home for decades, complete with captions such as, "They served pumpkins and turkeys and corn and squash. The Indians had never seen such a feast!" When the Native American novelist Michael Dorris's son brought home this "information" from his New Hampshire elementary school, Dorris pointed out that "the *Pilgrims* had literally never seen 'such a feast,' since all foods mentioned are exclusively indigenous to the Americas and had been provided *by* [or with the aid of] the local tribe."⁷⁴

This notion that "we" advanced peoples provided for the Indians, exactly the converse of the truth, is not benign. It reemerges time and again in our history to complicate race relations. For example, we are told that white plantation owners furnished food and medical care for their slaves, yet every shred of food, shelter, and clothing on the plantations was raised, built, woven, or paid for by black labor. Today Americans believe as part of our political understanding of the world that we are the most generous nation on earth in terms of foreign aid, overlooking the fact that the net dollar flow from almost every Third World nation runs *toward* the United States.

The true history of Thanksgiving reveals embarrassing facts. The Pilgrims did not introduce the tradition; Eastern Indians had observed autumnal harvest celebrations for centuries. Although George Washington did set aside days for national thanksgiving, our modern celebrations date back only to 1863. During the Civil War, when the Union needed all the patriotism that such an observance might muster, Abraham Lincoln proclaimed Thanksgiving a national holiday. The Pilgrims had nothing to do with it; not until the 1890s did they even get included in the tradition. For that matter, no one used the term *Pilgrims* until the 1870s.⁷⁵

The ideological meaning American history has ascribed to Thanksgiving compounds the embarrassment. The Thanksgiving legend makes Americans ethnocentric. After all, if our culture has God on its side, why should we consider other cultures seriously? This ethnocentrism intensified in the middle of the last century. In *Race and Manifest Destiny*, Reginald Horsman has shown how the idea of "God on our side" was used to legitimate the open expression of Anglo-Saxon superiority vis-à-vis Mexicans, Native Americans, peoples of the Pacific, Jews, and even Catholics.⁷⁶ Today, when textbooks promote this ethnocentrism with their Pilgrim stories, they leave students less able to learn from and deal with people from other cultures.

On occasion, we pay a more direct cost: censorship. In 1970, for example, the Massachusetts Department of Commerce asked the Wampanoags to select a speaker to mark the 350th anniversary of the Pil-

grims' landing. Frank James "was selected, but first he had to show a copy of his speech to the white people in charge of the ceremony. When they saw what he had written, they would not allow him to read it."⁷⁷ James had written:

Today is a time of celebrating for you . . . but it is not a time of celebrating for me. It is with heavy heart that I look back upon what happened to my People. . . . The Pilgrims had hardly explored the shores of Cape Cod four days before they had robbed the graves of my ancestors, and stolen their corn, wheat, and beans. . . . Massasoit, the great leader of the Wampanoag, knew these facts; yet he and his People welcomed and befriended the settlers . . . , little knowing that . . . before 50 years were to pass, the Wampanoags . . . and other Indians living near the settlers would be killed by their guns or dead from diseases that we caught from them. . . . Although our way of life is almost gone and our language is almost extinct, we the Wampanoags still walk the lands of Massachusetts. . . . What has happened cannot be changed, but today we work toward a better America, a more Indian America where people and nature once again are important.⁷⁸

What the Massachusetts Department of Commerce censored was not some incendiary falsehood but historical truth. Nothing James would have said, had he been allowed to speak, was false, excepting the word *wheat*. Our textbooks also omit the facts about grave robbing, Indian enslavement, the plague, and so on, even though they were common knowledge in colonial New England. For at least a century Puritan ministers thundered their interpretation of the meaning of the plague from New England pulpits. Thus our popular history of the Pilgrims has not been a process of gaining perspective but of deliberate forgetting. Instead of these important facts, textbooks supply the feel-good minutiae of Squanto's helpfulness, his name, the fish in the cornhills, sometimes even the menu and the number of Indians who attended the prototypical first Thanksgiving.

I have focused here on untoward detail only because our histories have suppressed everything awkward for so long. The Pilgrims' courage in setting forth in the late fall to make their way on a continent new to them remains unsurpassed. In their first year the Pilgrims, like the Indians, suffered from diseases, including scurvy and pneumonia; half of them died. It was not immoral of the Pilgrims to have taken over Patuxet. They did not cause the plague and were as baffled as to its origin as the stricken Indian villagers. Massasoit was happy that the Pilgrims were using the bay, for the Patuxet, being dead, had no more

need for the site. Pilgrim-Indian relations started reasonably positively. Plymouth, unlike many other colonies, usually paid the Indians for the land it took. In some instances Europeans settled in Indian towns because Indians had *invited* them, as protection against another tribe or a nearby competing European power.⁷⁹ In sum, U.S. history is no more violent and oppressive than the history of England, Russia, Indonesia, or Burundi—but neither is it exceptionally less violent.

The antidote to feel-good history is not feel-bad history but honest and inclusive history. If textbook authors feel compelled to give moral instruction, the way origin myths have always done, they could accomplish this aim by allowing students to learn both the “good” and the “bad” sides of the Pilgrim tale. Conflict would then become part of the story, and students might discover that the knowledge they gain has implications for their lives today. Correctly taught, the issues of the era of the first Thanksgiving could help Americans grow more thoughtful and more tolerant, rather than more ethnocentric.

Origin myths do not come cheaply. To glorify the Pilgrims is dangerous. The genial omissions and the invented details with which our textbooks retail the Pilgrim archetype are close cousins of the overt censorship practiced by the Massachusetts Department of Commerce in denying Frank James the right to speak. Surely, in history, “truth should be held sacred, at whatever cost.”

4

Red Eyes

To understand the making of Anglo-America is impossible without close and sustained attention to its indigenous predecessors, allies, and nemeses.

—James Axtell¹

The invaders also anticipated, correctly, that other Europeans would question the morality of their enterprise. They therefore [prepared] . . . quantities of propaganda to overpower their own countrymen's scruples. The propaganda gradually took standard form as an ideology with conventional assumptions and semantics. We live with it still.

—Francis Jennings²

Memory says, "I did that." Pride replies, "I could not have done that." Eventually, memory yields.

—Friedrich Nietzsche³

There is not one Indian in the whole of this country who does not cringe in anguish and frustration because of these textbooks. There is not one Indian child who has not come home in shame and tears.

—Rupert Costo⁴

HISTORICALLY, American Indians have been the most lied-about subset of our population. That's why Michael Dorris said that, in learning about Native Americans, "One does not start from point zero, but from minus ten."⁵ High school students start below zero because of their textbooks, which unapologetically present Native Americans through white eyes. Today's textbooks should do better, especially since what historians call Indian history (though really it is interracial) has flowered in the last twenty years, and the information on which new textbooks might be based currently rests on library shelves.

There has been some improvement in textbooks' treatment of Native peoples in recent years. In 1961 the best-selling *Rise of the American Nation* contained ten illustrations featuring Native people, alone or with whites (of 268 illustrations); most of these pictures focused on the themes of primitive life and savage warfare. Twenty-five years later, the retitled *Triumph of the American Nation* contained fifteen illustrations of Indians; more important, no longer were Native Americans depicted as one-dimensional primitives. Rather, they were people who participated in struggles to preserve their identities and their land. Included were Metacomet (King Philip), Crispus Attucks (first casualty of the Revolution, who was also part black in ancestry), Sequoyah (who invented the Cherokee alphabet), and Navajo code-talkers in World War II.

Nevertheless, the authors of American history textbooks "need a crash course in cultural relativism and ethnic sensitivity," according to James Axtell, who criticized textbooks in 1987 for still using such terms as *half-breed*, *massacre*, and *war-whooping*.⁶ Reserving milder terms such as *frontier initiative* and *settlers* for whites is equally biased. Even worse are the authors' overall interpretations, which continue to be shackled by the "conventional assumptions and semantics" that have "explained" Indian-white relations for centuries. Textbook authors still write history to comfort descendants of the "settlers."

Our journey into the history of Indian peoples and their relations with European and African invaders cannot be a happy excursion. Native

Americans are not and must not be props in a sort of theme park of the past, where we go to have a good time and see exotic cultures. "What we have done to the peoples who were living in North America" is, according to anthropologist Sol Tax, "our Original Sin."⁷ If we look Indian history squarely in the eye, we are going to get red eyes. This is our past, however, and we must acknowledge it. It is time for textbooks to send white children home, if not with red eyes, at least with thought-provoking questions.

Today's textbooks at least try to be accurate about Indian culture. All but two of the twelve textbooks I surveyed begin by devoting more than five pages to pre-contact Native societies.⁸ And to their credit most of the textbooks recognize diversity among Native societies. They tell about the League of Five Nations among the Iroquois in the Northeast, potlatches among the Northwestern coastal Indians, cliff dwellings in the Southwest, and caste divisions among the Natchez in the Southeast. In the process of presenting ten or twenty different cultures in six or eight pages, however, the textbooks can hardly reach a high level of sophistication. So they seize upon the unusual. No matter that the Choctaws were more numerous and played a much larger role in American history than the Natchez—they were also more ordinary. Students will not find among the Native Americans portrayed in their history textbooks many "regular folks" with whom they might identify.

American Indian societies pose a special problem for textbooks.⁹ The authors of history textbooks are consumers, not practitioners, of archaeology, ethnobotany, linguistics, physical anthropology, folklore studies, cultural anthropology, ethnohistory, and other related disciplines. Scholars in these fields can tell us much, albeit tentatively, about what happened in the Americas before Europeans and Africans arrived. Unfortunately, the authors of history textbooks treat archaeology et al. as dead disciplines to be mined for answers. These fields study dead people, to be sure, but they are alive with controversy. Only *The American Adventure* admits uncertainty: "This page may be out of date by the time it is read." *Adventure* goes on to present claims that humans have been in the Americas for 12,000, 21,000, and 40,000 years. As a result, although *Adventure* is one of the oldest of the twelve textbooks, its pre-Columbian pages have not gone out of date.¹⁰

Most other textbooks retain their usual authoritative tone. On the matter of the first human settlement of the Americas, estimates vary from 12,000 years before the present to more than 70,000 B.P.¹¹ Some scientists believe that the original settlers came in successive waves over thousands of years; genetic similarities convince others that most Natives

descended from a single small band.¹² The majority of the textbooks choose one position or the other and present it as undisputed fact. Every textbook says something like this, from *American History*: "The water level of the oceans dropped sharply, exposing a land bridge between Asia and North America." Actually, while most scholars accept a "Beringia" crossing, actual evidence is slim, so we cannot rule out boat crossings, accidental or purposeful.¹³ Even if the first Americans arrived on foot, they were just as surely explorers as Columbus. Nonetheless, textbooks picture them as primitives, vaguely Neanderthalian.

This archetype of the primitive savage, not very bright, enmeshed in wars with nature and other humans, drives some of the certainties that textbooks impose on the ancient past. *American History* tells of "the wanderers" who "moved slowly southward and to the east. . . . Many thousand years passed before they had spread over all of North and South America." Actually, a significant number of archaeologists believe that people reached most parts of the Americas within a thousand years, too rapidly to allow easy archaeological determination of the direction and timing of their migration. "They did not know that they were exploring a new continent," *American History* goes on, offering no evidence upon which to infer these early Americans' alleged ignorance. The depiction of mental torpor persists as *American History* continues: "None of the groups made much progress in developing simple machines or substituting mechanical or even animal power for their own muscle power." In Europe and Asia, most pre-1492 machines depended on horses, oxen, water buffalo, mules, or cattle—beasts that were unknown in the Americas, after all.

American History then generalizes: "Those who planted seeds and cultivated the land instead of merely hunting and gathering food were more secure and comfortable." Apparently the author has not encountered the "affluent primitive" theory, which persuaded anthropology some twenty-five years ago that gatherer-hunters lived quite comfortably. *American History* completes the evolutionary stereotype: "These agricultural people were mostly peaceful, though they could fight fiercely to protect their fields. The hunters and wanderers, on the other hand, were quite warlike because their need to move about brought them frequently into conflict with other groups." Here the author betrays the influence of the old savage-to-barbaric-to-civilized school dating back to L. H. Morgan and Karl Marx in the last century. The authors of history textbooks may well have encountered such thinking in anthropology courses when they were undergraduates; it is no longer taught today, however. Decades ago, most anthropologists challenged the outmoded

continuum, determining that hunters and gatherers were relatively peaceful, compared to agriculturalists, and that modern societies were more warlike still. Thus violence increases with civilization.

Today's textbooks do confer civilization on some Natives. Like the Spanish conquistadors themselves, *The American Adventure* equates wealth and civilization: "Unlike the noncivilized peoples of the Caribbean, the Aztec were rich and prosperous." Textbooks invariably put the civilization far away, in Mexico, Guatemala, or Peru. By comparison, "Indian life in North America was less advanced," says *The American Pageant*. It seems that, despite good intentions, textbooks cannot resist contrasting "primitive" Americans with modern Europeans. Part of the problem is that the books are really comparing rural America to urban Europe—Massachusetts to London. Comparing Tenochtitlan (now Mexico City) to rural Scotland might produce a very different impression, for when Cortez arrived, Tenochtitlan was a city of 100,000 to 300,000 whose central market was so busy and noisy "that it could be heard more than four miles away," according to Bernal Diaz, who accompanied him.¹⁴ Moreover, from the perspective of the average inhabitant, life may have been equally as "advanced" and pleasant in Massachusetts or Scotland as in Aztec Mexico or London.

For a long time Native Americans have been rebuking textbook authors for reserving the adjective *civilized* for European cultures. In 1927 an organization of Native leaders called the Grand Council Fire of American Indians criticized textbooks as "unjust to the life of our people." They went on to ask, "What is civilization? Its marks are a noble religion and philosophy, original arts, stirring music, rich story and legend. We had these. Then we were not savages, but a civilized race."¹⁵ Even an appreciative treatment of Native cultures reinforces ethnocentrism so long as it does not challenge the primitive-to-civilized continuum. This continuum inevitably conflates the meaning of *civilized* in everyday conversation—"refined or enlightened"—with "having a complex division of labor," the only definition that anthropologists defend. When we consider the continuum carefully, it immediately becomes problematic. Was the Third Reich civilized, for instance? Most anthropologists would answer yes. In what ways do we prefer the civilized Third Reich to the more primitive Arawak nation that Columbus encountered? If we refuse to label the Third Reich civilized, are we not using the term to imply a certain comity? If so, we must consider the Arawaks civilized, and we must also consider Columbus and his Spaniards primitive if not savage. Ironically, societies characterized by a complex division of labor are often marked by inequality and capable of supporting large specialized armies. Precisely these "civilized" societies

are likely to resort to savage violence in their attempts to conquer “primitive” societies.¹⁶

Thoughtless use of the “otherizing” terms *civilized* and *civilization* blocks any real inquiry into the world-view or social structure of the “uncivilized” person or society. In 1990 President Bush condemned Iraq’s invasion of Kuwait with the words, “The entire civilized world is against Iraq”—an irony, in that Iraq’s Tigris and Euphrates valleys are the earliest known seat of civilization.

After contact with Europeans and Africans, Indian societies changed rapidly. Native Americans took into their cultures not only guns, blankets, and kettles, but also new foods, ways of building houses, and ideas from Christianity. Most American history textbooks tell about the changes in only one group, the Plains Indians. Eight of the twelve textbooks I surveyed mention the rapid efflorescence of this colorful culture after the Spaniards introduced the horse to the American West. It is an exhilarating example of syncretism—blending elements of two different cultures to create something new.¹⁷

The transformation in the Plains cultures, however, was only the tip of the cultural-change iceberg. An even more profound metamorphosis occurred as Europeans linked Native peoples to the developing world economy. Yet textbooks make no mention of this process, despite the fact that it continues to affect formerly independent cultures in the last half of our century. In the early 1970s, for example, Lapps in Norway replaced their sled dogs with snowmobiles, only to find themselves vulnerable to Arab oil embargoes.¹⁸ The process seems inevitable, hence perhaps is neither to be praised nor decried—but it should not be ignored, because it is crucial to understanding how Europeans took over America.

In Atlantic North America, members of Indian nations possessed a variety of sophisticated skills, from the ability to weave watertight baskets to an understanding of how certain plants can be used to reduce pain. At first, Native Americans traded corn, beaver, fish, sassafras, and other goods with the French, Dutch, and British, in return for axes, blankets, cloth, beads, and kettles. Soon, however, Europeans persuaded Natives to specialize in the fur and slave trades. Native Americans were better hunters and trappers than Europeans, and with the guns the Europeans sold them, they became better still. Other Native skills began to atrophy. Why spend hours making a watertight basket when in one-tenth the time you could trap enough beavers to trade for a kettle? Even agriculture, which the Native Americans had shown to the Europeans, declined, because it became easier to trade for food than to grow it. Everyone acted in rational self-interest in joining such a system—that

is, Native Americans were not mere victims—because everyone's standard of living improved, at least in theory.

Some of the rapid changes in eastern Indian societies exemplify syncretism. When the Iroquois combined European guns and Native American tactics to smash the Hurons, they controlled their own culture and chose which elements of European culture to incorporate, which to modify, which to ignore. Native Americans learned how to repair guns, cast bullets, build stronger forts, and fight to annihilate.¹⁹ Native Americans also became well known as linguists, often speaking two European languages (French, English, Dutch, or Spanish) and at least two Indian languages. British colonists sometimes used Natives as interpreters when dealing with the Spanish or French, not just with other Native American nations.²⁰

These developments were not all matters of happy economics and voluntary syncretic cultural transformation, however. Natives were operating under a military and cultural threat, and they knew it. They quickly deduced that European guns were more efficient than their bows and arrows. Europeans soon realized that trade goods could be used to win and maintain political alliances with Indian nations. To deal with the new threat and because whites "demanded institutions reflective of their own with which to relate," many Native groups strengthened their tribal governments.²¹ Chiefs acquired power they had never had before. These governments often ruled unprecedentedly broad areas, because the heightened warfare and the plagues had wiped out smaller tribes or caused them to merge with larger ones for protection. Large nations became ethnic melting pots, taking in whites and blacks as well as other Indians. New confederations and nations developed, such as the Creeks, Seminoles, and Lumbees.²² The tribes also became more male-dominated, in imitation of Europeans or because of the expanded importance of war skills in their cultures.²³

Tribes that were closest to the Europeans got guns first, guns that could be trained on interior peoples who had not yet acquired any. Suddenly some nations had a great military advantage over others. The result was an escalation of Indian warfare. Native nations had engaged in conflict before Europeans came, of course. Tribes rarely fought to the finish, however. Some tribes did not want to take over the lands belonging to other nations, partly because each had its own sacred sites. For a nation to exterminate its neighbors was difficult anyway, since all enjoyed the same level of military technology. Now all this changed. European powers deliberately increased Indian warfare by playing one nation off against another. The Spanish, for example, used a divide-and-conquer strategy to defeat the Aztecs in Mexico. In Scotland and Ireland,

the English had played tribes against one another to extend British rule. Now they did the same in North America.²⁴

For many tribes the motive for the increased combat was the enslavement of other Indians to sell to the Europeans for more guns and kettles. As northern tribes specialized in fur, certain southern tribes specialized in people. Some Native Americans had enslaved each other long before Europeans arrived. Now Europeans vastly expanded Indian slavery. Colonists in South Carolina paid nearby Indian nations in guns, ammunition, and other goods, which enabled them to enslave interior nations as far west as Arkansas.²⁵

I had expected to find in our textbooks the cliché that Native Americans did not make good slaves, but only two books, *Triumph of the American Nation* and *The American Tradition*, say even that. *The American Pageant* contains a paragraph that at least states the basics—“Indian slaves were among the colony’s earliest exports”—even if it gives no hint of the trade’s extent. *American History* buries a sentence, “A few Indians were enslaved,” in its discussion of the African slave trade. Otherwise, the twelve textbooks are silent on the subject of the Native American slave trade.²⁶

The Europeans’ enslavement of Native Americans has a long history. Textbooks used in elementary schools tell that Ponce de Leon went to Florida to seek the mythical fountain of youth; they do not say that his main business was to capture slaves for Hispaniola.²⁷ In New England,

Ran away from his Master Nathanael Holbrook of Sherburn, on Wednesday the 19th of Sept last, an Indian Lad of about 18 Years of Age, named John Pittarne: He is pretty well sett and of a guilty Countenance and has short Hair; He had on a grey Coat with Pewter Buttons, Leather Breeches, an old tow Shirt, grey Stockings, good Shoes, and a Felt Hat.

Whoever shall take up the said Servant, and convey him to his Master in Sherburn, shall have Forty Shillings Reward and all necessary Charges paid. We hear the said Servant intended to change his Name and his Clothes.

Like African slaves, Indian slaves escaped when they could. This notice comes from the Boston Weekly News-Letter for October 4, 1739.

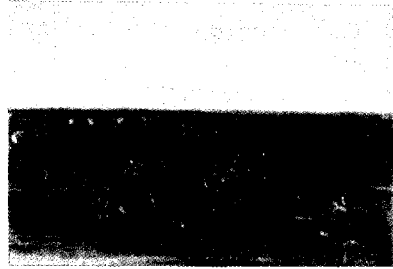
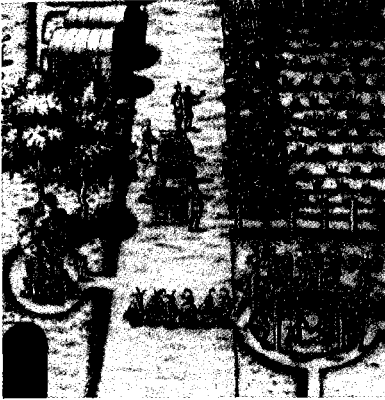
Indian slavery led directly to African slavery: the first blacks imported there, in 1638, were brought from the West Indies to be exchanged for Native Americans from Connecticut.²⁸ On the eve of the New York City slave rebellion of 1712, in which Native and African slaves united, about one resident in four was enslaved and one slave in four, was Indian. A 1730 census of South Kingston, Rhode Island, showed 935 whites, 333 African slaves, and 223 Native American slaves.²⁹

The center of Native American slavery, like African American slavery, was South Carolina. Its population in 1708 included 3,960 free whites, 4,100 African slaves, 1,400 Indian slaves, and 120 indentured servants, presumably white. These numbers do not reflect the magnitude of Native slavery, however, because they omit the export trade. From Carolina, as from New England, colonists sent Indian slaves (who might escape) to the West Indies (where they could never escape), in exchange for black slaves. Charleston shipped more than 10,000 Natives in chains to the West Indies in one year!³⁰ Further west, so many Pawnee Indians were sold to whites that *Pawnee* became the name applied in the plains to all slaves, whether they were of Indian or African origin.³¹ On the West Coast, Pierson Reading, a manager of John Sutter's huge grant of Indian land in central California, extolled the easy life he led in 1844: "The Indians of California make as obedient and humble slaves as the Negro in the south." In the Southwest, whites enslaved Navajos and Apaches right up to the middle of the Civil War.³²

Intensified warfare and the slave trade rendered stable settlements no longer safe, helping to deagriculturize Native Americans. To avoid being targets for capture, Indians abandoned their cornfields and their villages and began to live in smaller settlements from which they could more easily escape to the woods. Ultimately, they had to trade with Europeans even for food.³³ As Europeans learned from Natives what to grow and how to grow it, they became less dependent upon Indians and Indian technology, while Indians became more dependent upon Europeans and European technology.³⁴ Thus what worked for the Native Americans in the short run worked against them in the long. In the long run, it was Indians who were enslaved, Indians who died, Indian technology that was lost, Indian cultures that fell apart. By the time the pitiful remnant of the Massachuset tribe converted to Christianity and joined the Puritans' "praying Indian towns," they did so in response to an invading culture that told them their religion was wrong and Christianity was right. This process exemplifies what anthropologists call cultural imperialism. Even the proud Plains Indians, whose syncretic culture combined horses and guns from the Spanish with Native art, religion, and hunting

Figure It Out

Study the two drawings below. Both were made after the year 1500, but one shows how Indians lived before 1500 and one shows Indian life after 1500. Which shows Indian life before Europeans arrived and which shows Indian life after? What evidence tells you the date?



The textbook life and liberty is distinguished by its graphic presentation of change in Native societies. It confronts students with this provocative pair of illustrations and asks, "Which shows Indian life before Europeans arrived and which shows Indian life after? What evidence tells you the date?" Thus Life and Liberty helps students understand that Europeans did not "civilize" or "settle" "roaming" Indians, but had the opposite impact.

styles, showed the effects of cultural imperialism: the Sioux word for white man, *wasichu*, meant "one who has everything good."³⁵

To be anthropologically literate about culture contact, students should be familiar with the terms *syncretism* and *cultural imperialism*, or at least the concepts they denote. None of the twelve textbooks mentions either term, and most of them explain nothing of the process of cultural change, again except for the Plains Indian horse culture, which, as a consequence, comes across as unique. Not one textbook tells of the process of incorporation into the global economy, none tells how contact worked to deskill Native Americans, most don't tell of increased Indian warfare, and only *The American Pageant* even hints at the extent of the Native American slave trade.

Just as American societies changed when they encountered whites, so European societies changed when they encountered Natives. Textbooks completely miss this side of the mutual accommodation and acculturation process. Instead, their view of white-Indian relations is dominated

by the archetype of the frontier line. Textbooks present the process as a moving line of white (and black) settlement—Indians on one side, whites (and blacks) on the other. Pocahontas and Squanto aside, the Natives and Europeans don't meet much in textbook history, except as whites remove Indians further west. In reality, whites and Native Americans worked together, sometimes lived together, and quarreled with each other for scores and even hundreds of years. For 325 years, after all, from the first permanent Spanish settlement in 1565 to the end of Sioux and Apache autonomy around 1890, independent Native and European nations coexisted in what is now the United States.

The term *frontier* hardly does justice to this process, for it implies a line or boundary. Contact, not separation, was the rule. *Frontier* also locates the observer somewhere in the urban East, from which the frontier is "out there." Textbook authors seem not to have encountered the trick question, "Which came first, civilization or the wilderness?" The answer is civilization, for only the "civilized" mind could define the world of Native farmers, fishers, and gatherers and hunters, coexisting with forests, crops, and animals, as a "wilderness." Calling the area beyond secure European control "frontier" or "wilderness" makes it subtly alien. Such a viewpoint is intrinsically Eurocentric and marginalizes the actions of nonurban people, both Native and non-Native.³⁶

The band of interaction was amazingly multicultural. In 1635 "sixteen different languages could be heard among the settlers in New Amsterdam," languages from North America, Africa, and Europe.³⁷ In 1794, when the zone of contact had reached the eastern Midwest, a single northern Ohio town, "the Glaize," was made up of hundreds of Shawnee, Miami, and Delaware Indians, British and French traders and artisans, several Nanticokes, Cherokees, and Iroquois, a few African American and white American captives, and whites who had married into or been adopted by Indian families. The Glaize was truly multicultural in its holidays, observing Mardi Gras, St. Patrick's Day, the birthday of the British queen, and Indian celebrations.³⁸ In 1835, when the contact area was near the West Coast, John Sutter, with permission of the Mexican authorities, recruited Native Americans to raise his wheat crop, operate a distillery, a hat factory, and a blanket company, and build a fort (now Sacramento). Procuring uniforms from Russian traders and officers from Europe, Sutter organized a 200-man Indian army, clothed in tsarist uniforms and commanded in German!³⁹

Our history textbooks still obliterate the interracial, multicultural nature of frontier life. *American History* devotes almost a page to Sutter's Fort without ever hinting that Native Americans were anything other than enemies: "Gradually he built a fortified town, which he called

Sutter's Fort. The entire place was surrounded by a thick wall 18 feet high (about 6 meters) topped with cannon for protection against unfriendly Indians."

The historian Gary Nash tells us that interculturalism took place from the start in Virginia, "facilitated by the fact that some Indians lived among the English as day laborers, while a number of settlers fled to Indian villages rather than endure the rigors of life among the autocratic English."⁴⁰ Indeed, many white and black newcomers chose to live an Indian lifestyle. In his *Letters from an American Farmer*, Michel Guillaume Jean de Crèvecoeur wrote, "There must be in the Indians' social bond something singularly captivating, and far superior to be boasted of among us; for thousands of Europeans are Indians, and we have no examples of even one of those Aborigines having from choice become Europeans."⁴¹ Crèvecoeur overstated his case: as we know from Squanto's example, some Natives chose to live among whites from the beginning. The migration was mostly the other way, however. As Benjamin Franklin put it, "No European who has tasted Savage Life can afterwards bear to live in our societies."⁴²

Europeans were always trying to stop the outflow. Hernando De Soto had to post guards to keep his men and women from defecting to Native societies. The Pilgrims so feared Indianization that they made it a crime for men to wear long hair. "People who did run away to the Indians might expect very extreme punishments, even up to the death penalty," if caught by whites.⁴³ Nonetheless, right up to the end of independent Indian nationhood in 1890, whites continued to defect, and whites who lived an Indian lifestyle, such as Daniel Boone, became cultural heroes in white society.

Communist Eastern Europe erected an Iron Curtain to stop its outflow but could never explain why, if Communist societies were the most progressive on earth, they had to prevent people from defecting. American colonial embarrassment similarly went straight to the heart of their ideology, also an ideology of progress. Textbooks in Eastern Europe and the United States have handled the problem in the same way: by omitting the facts. Not one American history textbook mentions the attraction of Native societies to European Americans and African Americans.

African Americans frequently fled to Indian societies to escape bondage. What did whites find so alluring? According to Benjamin Franklin, "All their government is by Counsel of the Sages. There is no Force; there are no Prisons, no officers to compel Obedience, or inflict Punishment." Probably foremost, the lack of hierarchy in the Native societies in the eastern United States attracted the admiration of European ob-

servers.⁴⁴ Frontiersmen were taken with the extent to which Native Americans enjoyed freedom as individuals. Women were also accorded more status and power in most Native societies than in white societies of the time, which white women noted with envy in captivity narratives. Although leadership was substantially hereditary in some nations, most Indian societies north of Mexico were much more democratic than Spain, France, or even England in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. "There is not a Man in the Ministry of the Five Nations, who has gain'd his Office, otherwise than by Merit," waxed Lt. Gov. Cadwallader Colden of New York in 1727. "Their Authority is only the Esteem of the People, and ceases the Moment that Esteem is lost." Colden applied to the Iroquois terms redolent of "the natural rights of mankind": "Here we see the natural Origin of all Power and Authority among a free People."⁴⁵

Indeed, Native American ideas may be partly responsible for our



*After Col. Henry Bouquet defeated the Ohio Indians at Bushy Run in 1763, he demanded the release of all white captives. Most of them, especially the children, had to be "bound hand and foot" and forcibly returned to white society. Meanwhile the Native prisoners "went back to their defeated relations with great signs of joy," in the words of the anthropologist Frederick Turner (in *Beyond Geography*, 245). Turner rightly calls these scenes "infamous and embarrassing."*

democratic institutions. We have seen how Native ideas of liberty, fraternity, and equality found their way to Europe to influence social philosophers such as Thomas More, Locke, Montaigne, Montesquieu, and Rousseau. These European thinkers then influenced Americans such as Franklin, Jefferson, and Madison.⁴⁶ In recent years historians have debated whether Indian ideas may also have influenced our democracy more directly. Through 150 years of colonial contact, the Iroquois League stood before the colonies as an object lesson in how to govern a large domain democratically. The terms used by Lt. Gov. Colden find an echo in our Declaration of Independence fifty years later.

In the 1740s the Iroquois wearied of dealing with several often bickering English colonies and suggested that the colonies form a union similar to the league. In 1754 Benjamin Franklin, who had spent much time among the Iroquois observing their deliberations, pleaded with colonial leaders to consider the Albany Plan of Union: "It would be a strange thing if six nations of ignorant savages should be capable of forming a scheme for such a union and be able to execute it in such a manner as that it has subsisted ages and appears insoluble; and yet that a like union should be impracticable for ten or a dozen English colonies."⁴⁷

The colonies rejected the plan. But it was a forerunner of the Articles of Confederation and the Constitution. Both the Continental Congress and the Constitutional Convention referred openly to Iroquois ideas and imagery. In 1775 Congress formulated a speech to the Iroquois, signed by John Hancock, that quoted Iroquois advice from 1744. "The Six Nations are a wise people," Congress wrote, "let us harken to their council and teach our children to follow it."⁴⁸

John Mohawk has argued that American Indians are directly or indirectly responsible for the public-meeting tradition, free speech, democ-

As a symbol of the new United States, Americans chose the eagle clutching a bundle of arrows. They knew that both the eagle and the arrows were symbols of the Iroquois League. Although one arrow is easily broken, no one can break six (or thirteen) at once.



racy, and “all those things which got attached to the Bill of Rights.” Without the Native example, “do you really believe that all those ideas would have found birth among a people who had spent a millennium butchering other people because of intolerance of questions of religion?”⁴⁹ Mohawk may have overstated the case for Native democracy, since heredity played a major role in office-holding in many Indian societies. His case is strengthened, however, by the fact that wherever Europeans went in the Americas, they projected monarchs (“King Philip”) or other undemocratic leaders onto Native societies. To some degree, this projecting was done out of European self-interest, so they could claim to have purchased tribal land as a result of dealing with one person or faction. The practice also betrayed habitual European thought: Europeans could not believe that nations did *not* have such rulers, since that was the only form of government they knew.

For a hundred years after our Revolution, Americans credited Native Americans as a source of their democratic institutions. Revolutionary-era cartoonists used images of Indians to represent the colonies against Britain. Virginia’s patriot rifle companies wore Indian clothes and moccasins as they fought the redcoats. When colonists took action to oppose unjust authority, as in the Boston Tea Party or the anti-rent protests against Dutch plantations in the Hudson River valley during the 1840s, they chose to dress as Indians, not to blame Indians for the demonstrations but to appropriate a symbol identified with liberty.⁵⁰

Of course, Dutch traditions influenced Plymouth as well as New York. So did British common law and the Magna Carta. American democracy seems to be another example of syncretism, combining ideas from Europe and Native America. The degree of Native influence is hard to specify, since that influence came through several sources. Textbooks might present it as a soft hypothesis rather than hard fact. But they should not leave it out. In the twelve textbooks I surveyed, discussion of any intellectual influence of Native Americans on European Americans was limited to *Discovering American History*, which pictures a wampum belt paired with Benjamin Franklin’s famous cartoon of a divided, hence dying snake. “Franklin’s Albany Plan might have been inspired by the Iroquois League,” captions *Discovering*. “The wampum belt expresses the unity of tribes achieved through the League. Compare it with Franklin’s cartoon.” The other eleven books are silent.

But, then, the books leave out most contributions of Native Americans to the modern world. I had expected to find at least such noncontroversial items as food, words, and place names. After all, our regional cuisines—the dishes that make American food distinctive—often combine Indian with European and African elements. Examples range from

New England pork and beans to New Orleans gumbo to Texas chili.⁵¹ Mutual acculturation between Native and African Americans—due to shared experience in slavery as well as escapes by blacks to Native communities—accounts for soul food being part Indian, from cornbread and grits to greens and hush puppies.⁵² Historians have known for centuries that Indians of the Americas domesticated more than half of the food crops now grown around the world. Native place names dot our landscape, from Okefenokee to Alaska. Even nineteenth-century racists relished names like *Mississippi*, meaning “Great River.” From *hurricane* to *skunk* to (probably) *OK*, Indian words have been incorporated into English.⁵³ Notwithstanding all this, only *Land of Promise* and *Triumph of the American Nation* discuss Indian foods, only *Triumph* mentions Indian names, and none of the twelve books deals with Indian words.

Transmitting food and names, mundane though it may seem, involves ideas. Native farming methods were not “primitive.” Indian farmers in some tribes drew two or three times as much nourishment from the soil as we do.⁵⁴ Place names, too, show intellectual interchange. Whites had to be asking Indians, “Where am I?” “What is this place called?” “What is that animal?” “What is the name of that mountain?” Although textbooks “appreciate” Native cultures, the possibility of real interculturalism, especially in matters of the intellect, is foreign to them. This is a shame, for authors thereby ignore much of what has made America distinctive from Europe. In a travel narrative, Peter Kalm wrote in 1750, “The French, English, Germans, Dutch, and other Europeans, who have lived for several years in distant provinces, near and among the Indians, grow so like them in their behavior and thought that they can only be distinguished by the difference of their color.”⁵⁵ In the famous essay, “The Frontier in American History,” Frederick Jackson Turner told how the frontier masters the European, “strips off the garments of civilization,” and requires him to be an Indian in thought as well as dress. “Before long he has gone to planting Indian corn and plowing with a sharp stick.” Gradually he builds something new, “but the outcome is not the old Europe.” It is syncretic; it is American.⁵⁶

Acknowledging how aboriginal we are culturally—how the United States and Europe, too, have been influenced by Native American as well as European ideas—would require significant textbook rewriting. If we recognized American Indians as important intellectual antecedents of our political structure, we would have to acknowledge that acculturation has been a *two-way* street, and we might have to reassess the assumption of primitive Indian culture that legitimates the entire conquest.⁵⁷ In 1970 the Indian Historian Press produced a critique of our



In the nineteenth century Americans knew of Native American contributions to medicine. Sixty percent of all medicines patented in the century were distributed bearing Indian images, including Kickapoo Indian Cough Cure, Kickapoo Indian Sagwa, and Kickapoo Indian Oil. In this century America has repressed the image of Indian as healer.

histories, *Textbooks and the American Indian*. One of the press's yardsticks for evaluating books was the question, "Does the textbook describe the religions, philosophies, and contributions to thought of the American Indian?"⁵⁸ A quarter-century later the answer must still be no.

Consider how textbooks treat Native religions as a unitary whole. *The American Way* describes Native American religion in these words:

These Native Americans [in the Southeast] believed that nature was filled with spirits. Each form of life, such as plants and animals, had a spirit. Earth and air held spirits too. People were never alone. They shared their lives with the spirits of nature.

Way is trying to show respect for Native American religion, but it doesn't work. Stated flatly like this, the beliefs seem like make-believe, not the sophisticated theology of a higher civilization. Let us try a similarly succinct summary of the beliefs of many Christians today.

These Americans believed that one great male god ruled the world. Sometimes they divided him into three parts, which they called father, son, and holy ghost. They ate crackers and wine or grape juice, believing that they were eating the son's body and drinking his blood. If they believed strongly enough, they would live on forever after they died.

Textbooks *never* describe Christianity this way. It's offensive. Believers would immediately argue that such a depiction fails to convey the symbolic meaning or the spiritual satisfaction of communion.

Textbooks could present American Indian religions from a perspective that takes them seriously as attractive and persuasive belief systems.⁵⁹ The anthropologist Frederick Turner has pointed out that when whites remark upon the fact that Indians perceive a spirit in every animal or rock, they are simultaneously admitting their own loss of a deep spiritual relationship with the earth. Native Americans are "part of the total living universe," wrote Turner; "spiritual health is to be had only by accepting this condition and by attempting to live in accordance with it." Turner contends that this life-view is healthier than European alternatives: "Ours is a shockingly dead view of creation. We ourselves are the only things in the universe to which we grant an authentic vitality, and because of this we are not fully alive."⁶⁰ Thus Turner shows that taking Native American religions seriously might require re-examination of the Judeo-Christian tradition. No textbook would suggest such a controversial idea.

Similarly, textbooks give readers no clue as to what the zone of contact was like from the Native side. They emphasize Native Americans such as Squanto and Pocahontas, who sided with the invaders. And they invert the terms, picturing white aggressors as "settlers" and often showing Native settlers as aggressors. "The United States Department of Interior had tried to give each tribe both land and money," says *The American Way*, describing the U.S. policy of forcing tribes to cede most of their land and retreat to reservations. Whites were baffled by Native ingratitude at being "offered" this land, *Way* claims: "White Americans could not understand the Indians. To them, owning land was a dream come true." In reality, whites of the time were hardly baffled. Even Gen. Philip Sheridan—who is notorious for having said, "The only good Indian is a dead Indian"—understood. "We took away their country

and their means of support, and it was for this and against this they made war," he wrote. "Could anyone expect less?"⁶¹ The textbooks have turned history upside down.

Let us try a right-side-up view. "After King Philip's War, there was continuous conflict at the edge of New England. In Vermont the settlers worried about savages scalping them." This description is accurate, provided the reader understands that the settlers were Native American, the scalpers white. Even the best of our American history books fail to show the climate of white actions within which Native Americans on the border of white control had to live. It was so bad, and Natives had so little recourse, that the Catawbias in North Carolina "fled in every direction" in 1786 when a solitary white man rode into their village unannounced. And the Catawbias were a friendly tribe!⁶²

From the opposite coast, here is a story that might help make such dispersal understandable: "An old white settler told his son who was writing about life on the Oregon frontier about an incident he recalled from the cowboys and Indians days. Some cowboys came upon Indian families without their men present. The cowboys gave pursuit, planning to rape the squaws, as was the custom. One woman, however, pushed sand into her vagina to thwart her pursuers."⁶³ The act of resistance is what made the incident memorable. Otherwise, it was entirely ordinary. Such ordinariness is what our textbooks leave out. They do not challenge our archetypal Laura Ingalls Wilder picture of peaceful white settlers suffering occasional attacks by brutal Indians. If they did, the fact that so many tribes resorted to war, even after 1815 when resistance was clearly doomed, would become understandable.

Our history is full of wars with Native American nations. But not our history textbooks. "For almost two hundred years," notes David Horowitz, "almost continuous warfare raged on the American continent, its conflict more threatening than any the nation was to face again." Indian warfare absorbed 80 percent of the entire federal budget during George Washington's administration and dogged his successors for a century as a major issue and expense. Yet most of our textbooks barely mention the topic. *The American Pageant* offers a table of "Total Costs and Number of Battle Deaths of Major U.S. Wars" that completely omits Indian wars! *Pageant* includes the Spanish-American War, according it a toll of 385 battle deaths, but leaves out the Ohio War of 1790-95, which cost 630 dead and missing U.S. troops in a single battle, the Battle of Wabash River.⁶⁴

At least today's textbooks no longer blame the Natives for all the violence, as did most textbooks written before the civil rights movement. Historians used to say, "Civilized war is the kind *we* fight against *them*,



"Indian Massacre at Wilkes Barre" shows a motif common in nineteenth-century lithographs: Indians invading the sanctity of the white settlers' homes. Actually whites were invading Indian lands and often Indian homes, but pictures such as this, not the reality, remain the archetype.

whereas savage war is the atrocious kind that they fight against us."⁶⁵ Not one of the twelve history books I examined portrays Natives as savages. The authors are careful to admit brutality on both sides. Some of the books mention the massacres of defenseless Native Americans at Sand Creek and Wounded Knee.

Like the legacy of slavery, the legacy of conquest persists, however. Indeed, conquest ended more recently than slavery, outlasting that unfortunate institution by a quarter-century. Slavery is now taken seriously in our histories; conquest still is not.⁶⁶ In this sense, the American Indian Movement, unlike the civil rights movement, has failed. Our textbooks do not teach against the archetype of the savage Indian that pervades popular culture. On the contrary, textbooks give very little attention of any kind to Indian wars.

As a result, my college students still come up with *savage* when I ask them for five adjectives that apply to Indians. Like much of our "knowledge" about Native Americans, the "savage" stereotype comes particularly from Western movies and novels, such as the popular "Wagons West" series by Dana Fuller Ross. These paperbacks, which have sold hundreds of thousands of copies, claim boldly, "The general outlines of history have been faithfully followed." Titled with state names—*Idaho!*, *Utah!*, etc.—the novels' covers warn that "marauding Indian bands are

spreading murder and mayhem among terror-stricken settlers.”⁶⁷ In the Hollywood Old West, wagon trains are invariably encircled by savage Indian hordes. In the real West, among 250,000 whites and blacks who journeyed across the Plains between 1840 and 1860, only 362 pioneers (and 426 Native Americans) died in all the recorded battles between the two groups. Much more commonly, Indians gave the new settlers directions, showed them water holes, sold them food and horses, bought cloth and guns, and served as guides and interpreters.⁶⁸ These activities are rarely depicted in movies, novels, or our textbooks. Inhaling the misinformation of the popular culture, students have no idea that Natives considered European warfare far more savage than their own.

New England’s first Indian war, the Pequot War of 1636–37, provides a case study of the intensified warfare Europeans brought to America. Allied with the Narragansetts, traditional enemies of the Pequots, the colonists attacked at dawn. Surrounding the Pequot village, whose inhabitants were mostly women, children, and old men, the British set it on fire and shot those who tried to escape the flames. William Bradford described the scene: “It was a fearful sight to see them thus frying in the fire and the streams of blood quenching the same, and horrible was the stink and scent thereof; but the victory seemed a sweet sacrifice, and they gave praise thereof to God, who had wrought so wonderfully for them.”⁶⁹ The slaughter shocked the Narragansetts, who had wanted merely to subjugate the Pequots, not exterminate them. The Narragansetts reproached the English for their style of warfare, crying, “It is naught, it is naught, because it is too furious, and slays too many men.” In turn, Capt. John Underhill scoffed, saying that the Narragansett style of fighting was “more for pastime, than to conquer and subdue enemies.” Underhill’s analysis of the role of warfare in Narragansett society was correct, and might accurately be applied to other tribes as well. Through the centuries, whites frequently accused their Native allies of not fighting hard enough. The Puritans tried to erase the Pequots even from memory, passing a law making it a crime to say the word *Pequot*. Bradford concluded proudly, “The rest are scattered, and the Indians in all quarters are so terrified that they are afraid to give them sanctuary.”⁷⁰ None of these quotations enters our textbooks, which devote an average of 1¼ sentences to this war.

Perhaps the most violent Indian war began in 1675, when white New Englanders executed three Wampanoag Indians and the Wampanoags attacked—King Philip’s War. One reason for the end of peace was that the fur trade, which had linked Natives and Europeans economically,

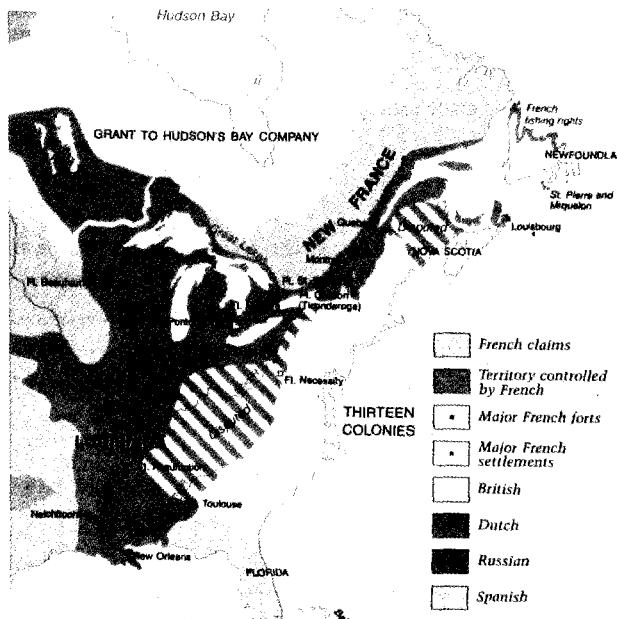
was winding down in Massachusetts.⁷¹ Textbooks could present students with the Native side of this conflict by quoting the Wampanoag leader Metacomet, whom the English called King Philip:

The English who first came to this country were but a handful of people, forlorn, poor, and distressed. My father was then sachem; he relieved their distresses in the most kind and hospitable manner. He gave them land to plant and build upon. They flourished and increased. By various means they got possessed of a great part of his territory. But he still remained their friend until he died. My elder brother became sachem—he was seized and confined and thereby thrown into illness and died. Soon after I became sachem they disarmed all my people. Their land was taken; but a small part of the dominion of my ancestors remains. I am determined not to live until I have no country.⁷²

This was no minor war. “Of some 90 Puritan towns, 52 had been attacked and 12 destroyed. . . . At the end of the war several thousand English and perhaps twice as many Indians lay dead.”⁷³ King Philip’s War cost more American lives in combat, Anglo and Native, in absolute terms than the French and Indian War, the Revolution, the War of 1812, the Mexican War, or the Spanish-American War. In proportion to population, casualties were greater than in any other American war.⁷⁴ Nonetheless, five of the twelve books I surveyed leave it out entirely. Most others give it half a paragraph.

War with the Indians started in Acoma, now New Mexico, in 1599, when a Spanish leader avenged the death of his brother by “enslaving most of the villagers and chopping off one foot of all males over 25 years of age.”⁷⁵ It spread to the Southeast where, “because of fierce and implacable Indian resistance, the Spanish were unable to colonize Florida for over a hundred years.”⁷⁶ Except for a few minor skirmishes, it ceased in 1890 with the massacre at Wounded Knee. Our histories can hardly describe each war, because there were so many. But precisely because there were so many, the way our textbooks minimize the Indian wars misrepresents our history.

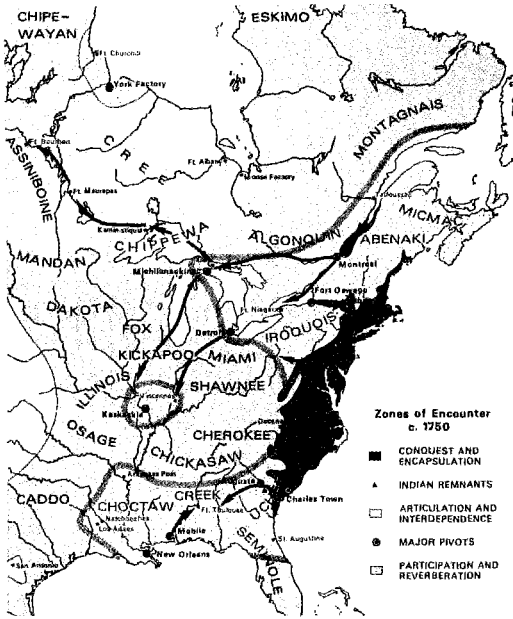
The textbooks also reduce the Indianness of some of our other wars. From 1600 to 1754 Europe was often at war, including three world wars—the War of the League of Augsburg (1689–97), known in the United States as King William’s War; the War of the Spanish Succession (1702–13), known here as Queen Anne’s War; and the War of the Austrian Succession (1744–48), known here as King George’s War. In North America the major European powers, England, France, and Spain, buf-



Most textbook maps, like that above, show "French territory," "British territory," "Spanish territory," and sometimes "disputed territory," with no mention of Indians at all. In maps that include Indian nations, such as the map opposite from D. W. Meinig, *The Shaping of America* ([New Haven: Yale University Press, 1986], 1: 209), the function of Indians as buffers between the colonial powers is graphically evident.

ferred from each other by Indian land, fought mainly through their Indian allies. Native Americans inadvertently provided a gift of relative peace to the colonies by absorbing the shock of combat themselves.

Another world war, the Seven Years War (1754–63), in the United States called the French and Indian War, was also fought in North America mostly by Native Americans on both sides. Native Americans not only fought in the American Revolution but were its first cause, for the Proclamation of 1763, which placated Native American nations by forbidding the colonies from making land grants beyond the Appalachian continental divide, enraged many colonists. They saw themselves as paying to support a British army that only obstructed them from seizing Indian lands on the western frontier. After hostilities with Britain broke out, however, the fledgling United Colonies in 1775 were initially more concerned about relations with Indian nations than with Europe, so they sent Benjamin Franklin first to the Iroquois, then to France.⁷⁷



Native Americans also played a large role in the War of 1812 and participated as well in the Mexican War and the Civil War.⁷⁸ In each war Natives fought mostly against other Natives. In each, the larger number aligned against the colonies, later the United States, correctly perceiving that, for geopolitical reasons, opponents of the United States offered them better chances of being accorded human rights and retaining their land.

Even in describing the French and Indian War, textbooks leave out the Indians! One of the worst defeats Indians ever inflicted on white forces was the rout of General Braddock in 1755 in Pennsylvania. Braddock had 1,460 men, including eight Indian scouts and a detachment of Virginia militia under George Washington. Six hundred to one thousand Native Americans and 290 French soldiers opposed them, but you would never guess any Indians were there from *The American Tradition*:

On July 9, as they were approaching the fort, the French launched an ambush. Braddock's force was surrounded and defeated. The red-coated British soldiers, unaccustomed to fighting in the wilderness [*sic*], suffered over 900 casualties. Braddock, mortally wounded, murmured as he died, "We shall know better how to deal with them another time."

Tradition thus renders Braddock's last words meaningless, for "them" refers not to the French but to Native Americans.



This is one of many old lithographs that show Indians attacking Braddock, evidence that colonials were aware who defeated Braddock. Today's textbooks make the Native Americans invisible.

In our Revolution, most of the Iroquois Confederacy sided with the British and attacked white Americans in New York and northern Pennsylvania. In 1778 the United States suffered a major defeat when several hundred Tories and Senecas routed 400 militia and regulars at Fort Mifflin, Pennsylvania, killing 340. After the Revolution, although Britain surrendered, its Native American allies did not. Our insistence on treating the Indians as if we had defeated them led to the Ohio War of 1790–95, and later to the War of 1812.

The never-ending source of dispute was land. To explain this constant conflict, half of the textbooks I examined rely on the cliché that Native Americans held some premodern understanding of land ownership. When students are informed that the Dutch bought Manhattan for \$24 worth of trade goods, presumably they are meant to smile indulgently. What a bargain! What foolish Indians, not to recognize the potential of the island! Not one book points out that the Dutch paid the *wrong tribe* for Manhattan. Doubtless the Canarsees, native to Brooklyn, were quite pleased with the deal. The Weckquaesgeeks, who lived on Manhattan and really owned the land, weren't so happy. For years afterward they warred sporadically with the Dutch.⁷⁹

Europeans were forever paying the wrong tribe or paying a small faction within a much larger nation. Often they didn't really care; they

merely sought justification for theft. Such fraudulent transactions might even have worked in their favor, for they frequently set one tribe or faction against another. The biggest single purchase from the wrong tribe took place in 1803. All the textbooks tell how Jefferson “doubled the size of the United States by buying Louisiana from France.” Not one points out that it was not France’s land to sell—it was Indian land. The French never consulted with the Native owners before selling; most Native Americans never even *knew* of the sale. Indeed, France did not really sell Louisiana for \$15,000,000. France merely sold *its claim* to the territory. The United States was still paying Native American tribes for Louisiana throughout the nineteenth century. We were also fighting them for it: the *Army Almanac* lists more than fifty Indian wars in the Louisiana Purchase from 1819 to 1890. To treat France as the seller, as all our textbooks do, is Eurocentric. Equally Eurocentric are the maps textbooks use to show the Lewis and Clark expedition. They make Native Americans invisible, implying that the United States bought vacant land from the French. Although the Mandans hosted the expedition during the winter of 1804–05 and the Clatsops did so the next winter, even these tribes drop out. Apparently Lewis and Clark did it all on their own.

Some textbooks chide Natives for not understanding that when they sold their land, they transferred not only the agricultural rights, but also the rights to the property’s game, fish, and sheer enjoyment. “Indians regarded the land in the same way we regard the sea,” to quote *Land of Promise*. Textbook authors seem unaware that most land sales before the twentieth century, including sales among whites, transferred primarily the rights to farm, mine, and otherwise develop the land. Undeveloped private land was considered public and accessible to all, within limits of good conduct. Moreover, tribal negotiators typically made sure that deeds and treaties specifically reserved hunting, fishing, gathering, and traveling rights to Native Americans.⁸⁰

Six of the twelve histories I studied avoid this cliché of Indian naïveté about land ownership. Showing the influence of the new scholarship in Indian history, several of them even point out that the problem lay in *whites’* not abiding by accepted concepts of land ownership. But the textbook authors never develop this isolated admission into a general understanding of Indian wars. The most important cause of the War of 1812, for example, was land—Spanish land (Florida), British land (Canada), but most of all Indian land. All along the boundary, from Vermont to the Georgia Piedmont, white Americans wanted to “push the boundaries of white settlement ever farther into the Indian country.” The British, on the other hand, wanted to “keep a sort of Indian buffer

state between the United States and Canada.”⁸¹ Only three textbooks inquire reasonably into the causes of this war.⁸² The others simply repeat the pretext offered by the Madison administration—Britain’s refusal to show proper respect to American ships and seamen—even though it makes no sense. After all, Britain’s maritime laws had been in place since 1807 and caused no war until the frontier states sent War Hawks—senators and representatives who promised military action to expand the boundaries of the United States—to Congress in 1810. After going on for two pages about the alleged maritime reasons for the war, *The American Tradition* admits its puzzlement: “The West and the South, oddly enough, were the most anti-British regions of the nation even though they were the least affected by Britain’s policies toward American shipping.” *Land of Promise* is similarly perplexed: “Where, you must wonder, were the War Hawks of New England? After all, it was New England ships and sailors who bore the brunt of [Britain’s] attacks.”

Like its predecessors, the War of 1812 cannot be understood so long as its Indian origin is obscured. Whites along the frontier wanted the war, and along the frontier most of the war was fought, beginning in November 1811 with William Henry Harrison’s attack on the Shawnees and allied tribes in Indiana, called the Battle of Tippecanoe. The United States fought five of the seven major land battles of the War of 1812 primarily against Native Americans. Nonetheless, unlike Canadian histories, none of our textbooks recognizes the involvement of Native Americans.⁸³

All but two textbooks miss the key result of the war. Some authors actually cite the “Star-Spangled Banner” as the main outcome! Others claim that the war left “a feeling of pride as a nation” or “helped Americans to win European respect.” *The American Adventure* excels, pointing out, “The American Indians were the only real losers in the war.” *Triumph of the American Nation* expresses the same sentiments, but euphemistically: “After 1815 the American people began the exciting task of occupying the western lands.” The other ten books simply ignore the key outcome: in return for our leaving Canada alone, Great Britain gave up its alliances with Indian nations in what would become the United States.

Without war materiel and other aid from European allies, future Indian wars were transformed from major international conflicts to domestic mopping-up operations. This result was central to the course of Indian-U.S. relations for the remainder of the century. Thus Indian wars after 1815, while they cost thousands of lives on both sides, would never again amount to a serious threat to the United States.⁸⁴ Although

Native Americans won many battles in subsequent wars, there was never the slightest doubt over who would win in the end.

Another result of the War of 1812 was the loss of part of our history. "A century of learning [from Native Americans] was coming to a close. A century and more of forgetting—of calling history into service to rationalize conquest—was beginning."⁸⁵ After 1815 Indians could no longer play what sociologists call the role of conflict partner—an important other who must be taken into account—so Americans forgot that Indians had ever been significant in our history. Even terminology changed: until 1815 the word *Americans* had generally been used to refer to Native Americans; after 1815 it meant European Americans.⁸⁶

Ironically, several textbooks that omit King Philip's War and the Native American role in the War of 1812 focus instead on such minor Plains wars as Geronimo's Apache War of 1885–86, which involved maybe forty Apache fighters.⁸⁷ The Plains wars fit the post-1815 story line of the textbooks, since they pitted white settlers against seminomadic Indians. The Plains Indians are the Native Americans textbooks love to mourn: authors can lament their passing while considering it inevitable, hence untroubling.

The textbooks also fail to mention how the continuous Indian wars have reverberated through our culture. Carleton Beals has written that "our acquiescence in Indian dispossession has molded the American character."⁸⁸ As soon as Natives were no longer conflict partners, their image deteriorated in the minds of many whites. Karen Kupperman has shown how this process unfolded in Virginia after the Indian defeat in the 1640s: "It was the ultimate powerlessness of the Indians, not their racial inferiority, which made it possible to see them as people without rights."⁸⁹ Natives who had been "ingenious," "industrious," and "quick of apprehension" in 1610 now became "sloathfull and idle, vicious, melancholy, [and] slovenly." This is another example of the process of cognitive dissonance. Like Christopher Columbus, George Washington changed his attitudes toward Indians. Washington held positive views of Native Americans early in his life, but after unleashing the Ohio War in 1790 he would come to denounce the Ohio Indians as "having nothing human except the shape."⁹⁰

This process of rationalization became unofficial national policy after the War of 1812. In 1845 William Gilmore Simms wrote, "Our blinding prejudices . . . have been fostered as necessary to justify the reckless and unsparing hand with which we have smitten [the Indians] in their habitations and expelled them from their country." In 1871 Francis A. Walker, Commissioner of Indian Affairs, considered Indians *beneath*

morality: "When dealing with savage men, as with savage beasts, no question of national honor can arise." Whatever action the United States cared to take "is solely a question of expediency."⁹¹ Thus cognitive dissonance destroyed our national idealism. From 1815 on, instead of spreading democracy, we exported the ideology of white supremacy. Gradually we sought American hegemony over Mexico, the Philippines, much of the Caribbean basin, and, indirectly, over other nations. Although European nations professed to be shocked by our actions on the western frontier, before long they were emulating us. Britain exterminated the Tasmanian aborigines; Germany pursued total war against the Herrero of Namibia. Most western nations have to face this history. We also have to admit that Adolf Hitler displayed more knowledge of how we treated Native Americans than American high schoolers who rely on their textbooks. Hitler admired our concentration camps for Indians in the west "and often praised to his inner circle the efficiency of America's extermination—by starvation and uneven combat" as the model for his extermination of Jews and Gypsies.⁹²

Were there alternatives to this history of war? Of course, there were. Indeed, France, Russia, and Spain all pursued different alternatives in the Americas. Since the alternatives to war remain roads largely not taken in the United States, however, they are tricky topics for historians. As Edward Carr noted, "History is, by and large, a record of what people did, not of what they failed to do."⁹³ On the other hand, making the present seem inevitable robs history of all its life and much of its meaning. History is contingent upon the actions of people. "The duty of the historian," Gordon Craig has reminded us, "is to restore to the past the options it once had." Craig also pointed out that this is an appropriate way to teach history and to make it memorable.⁹⁴ White Americans chose among real alternatives and were often divided among themselves. At various points in our history, our anti-Indian policies might have gone another way. For example, one reason the War of 1812 was so unpopular in New England was that New Englanders saw it as a naked attempt by slaveowners to appropriate Indian land.

Peaceful coexistence of whites and Native Americans presents itself as perhaps the most obvious alternative to war, but was it really possible? In thinking about this question, we must take care not to compare a static Indian culture to changing modern culture. We have seen the rapid changes in independent Native cultures—adaptation to an economy based on hunting and trapping, the flowering of multilingualism, development of more formal hierarchies. Such changes would no doubt have continued. Thus we are not talking about bow-and-arrow hunters living side by side with computerized urbanites.

We should keep in mind that the thousands of white and black Americans who joined Indian societies must have believed that coexistence was possible. From the start, however, white conduct hindered peaceful coexistence. A thousand little encroachments eventually made it impossible for Indians to farm near whites. Around Plymouth, the Indians leased their grazing land but retained their planting grounds. Too late they found that this did not keep colonists from letting their livestock roam free to ruin the crops. When Native Americans protested, they usually found that colonial courts excluded their testimony. On the other hand, "the Indian who dared to kill an Englishman's marauding animals was promptly hauled into a hostile court."⁹⁵ The precedent established on the Atlantic coast—that Indians were not citizens of the Europeans' state and lacked legal rights—prevented peaceful white-Indian coexistence throughout the colonies and later the United States. Even in Indian Territory, supposedly under Native control, whether Indians were charged with offenses on white land or whites on Indian land, trial had to be held in a white court in Missouri, miles away.⁹⁶

Since many whites had a material interest in dispossessing Indians of their land, and since European and African populations grew ever larger while plagues continued to reduce the Indian population, plainly the United States was going to rule. In this sense war only prolonged the inevitable. Another alternative to war would have been an express commitment to racial harmony: a predominantly European but nonracist United States that did not differentiate between Indians and non-Indians. U.S. history provides several examples of relatively nonracist enclaves. Sociologists call them triracial isolates because their heritage is white, black, and red, as it were. For centuries, these communities occupied swamps and other undesirable lands, wanting mostly to be left alone. The Revolutionary War hero Crispus Attucks was a member of such an enclave: an escaped slave of Wampanoag, European, and African ancestry. The Lumbee Indians in North Carolina comprise the largest such group. Other triracial isolates include the Wampanoags in Massachusetts, the Seminoles in Florida, and smaller bands from Louisiana to Maine.⁹⁷

The first British settlement in North America, Roanoke Island in 1585, probably did not die out but was absorbed into the nearby Croatoan Indians, "thereby achieving a harmonious biracial society that always eluded colonial planters." Eventually the English and Croatoans may have become part of the Lumbees. The British never learned the outcome of the "Lost Colony," however. Frederick Turner has suggested that they did not want to think about the possibility that British settlers had survived by merging with Native Americans. Instead, in the words

of J. F. Fausz, “tales of the ‘Lost Colony’ came to epitomize the treacherous nature of hostile Indians and served as the mythopoeic ‘bloody shirt’ for justifying aggressions against the Powhatan years later.” Triracial isolates have generally won only contempt from their white neighbors, which is why they have chosen rural isolation. Our textbooks isolate them, too: none mentions the term or the peoples.⁹⁸

A related possibility for Natives, Europeans, and Africans was intermarriage. Alliance through marriage is a common way for two societies to deal with each other, and Indians in the United States repeatedly suggested such a policy.⁹⁹ Spanish men married Native women in California and New Mexico and converted them to Spanish ways. French fur traders married Native women in Canada and Illinois and converted to Native ways. Not the British. Textbooks might usefully pass on to students the old cliché—the French penetrated Indian societies, the Spanish acculturated them, and the British expelled them—for it offers a largely accurate summary of European-Indian relationships.¹⁰⁰ In New England and Virginia, English colonists quickly moved to forbid interracial marriage.¹⁰¹ Pocahontas stands as the first and almost the last Native to be accepted into British-American society, which we may therefore call “white society,” through marriage. After her, most interracial couples found greater acceptance in Native society. There their children often became chiefs, because their bicultural background was an asset in the complex world the tribes now had to navigate.¹⁰² In Anglo society “half-breeds” were not valued but stigmatized.

Another alternative to war was the creation of an Indian state within the United States. In 1778, when the Delaware Indians proposed that Native Americans be admitted to the union as a separate state, Congress refused even to consider the idea.¹⁰³ In the 1840s Indian Territory sought the right enjoyed by other territories to send representatives to Congress, but white Southerners stopped them.¹⁰⁴ The Confederacy won the backing of most Native Americans in Indian Territory, however, by promising to admit the territory as a state if the South won the Civil War. After the war Native Americans proposed the same arrangement to the United States. Again the United States said no, but eventually admitted Indian Territory as the white-dominated state of Oklahoma—ironically, the name means “[land for] red people” in Choctaw.

Our textbooks pay no attention to any of these possibilities. Instead, they dwell on another road not taken: total one-way acculturation to white society. The overall story line in contemporary American history textbooks about American Indians is this: We tried to Europeanize them; they wouldn’t or couldn’t do it; so we dispossessed them. While more sympathetic than the account in earlier textbooks, this account falls into

the trap of repeating as history the propaganda used by policymakers in the nineteenth century as a rationale for removal—that Native Americans stood in the way of progress. The only real difference is the tone. Back when white Americans were doing the dispossessing, justifications were shrill. They denounced Native cultures as primitive, savage, and nomadic. Often writers invoked the hand or blessings of God, said to favor those who “did more” with the land.¹⁰⁵ Now that the dispossessing is done, our histories can see more virtue in the conquered cultures. But they still picture Indians as tragically different, unable or unwilling to acculturate.

American History tells of misguided liberals who

tried to get Indians to settle down on farms and become “good Americans.” They wanted Indians to give up their customs and religions and copy the culture of the whites. They did not care that this would destroy the Indians as a distinct group of people. They believed that the change would be the best thing that could happen both to the Indians and to their white neighbors on the frontier.

American History appears to offer a sympathetic treatment of a tragic clash of two irreconcilable lifestyles in the Ohio Valley around 1800. This treatment mimics Pres. Thomas Jefferson, who told a delegation of Cherokees in 1808, “Let me entreat you therefore, on the lands now given [*sic*] you to begin every man a farm, let him enclose it, cultivate it, build a warm house on it, and when he dies let it belong to his wife and children after him.”¹⁰⁶ Other textbooks share Jefferson’s view and lament that if only the Indians had become farmers like us, everything would have turned out better. *Triumph of the American Nation* commiserates, “Two such different ways of life could not long exist peaceably side by side. Conflict was inevitable.”

The trouble is, it wasn’t like that. The problem was not Native failure to acculturate. In reality, many European Americans did not really want Indians to acculturate. It wasn’t in their interest. At times this was obvious, as when the Massachusetts legislature in 1789 passed a law prohibiting teaching Native Americans how to read and write “under penalty of death.”¹⁰⁷ The United States claimed to be willing to teach the Indians to farm, but Indians in Ohio already were farmers! *American History* fails to mention that the Cherokees were visiting Jefferson precisely to ask the president to assign their lands to them in severalty [as individual farms] and to make them citizens.¹⁰⁸ Jefferson put them off. John Peterson has pointed out that a visitor catching sight of a Mississippi farm in 1820 would have had no way of knowing whether it was



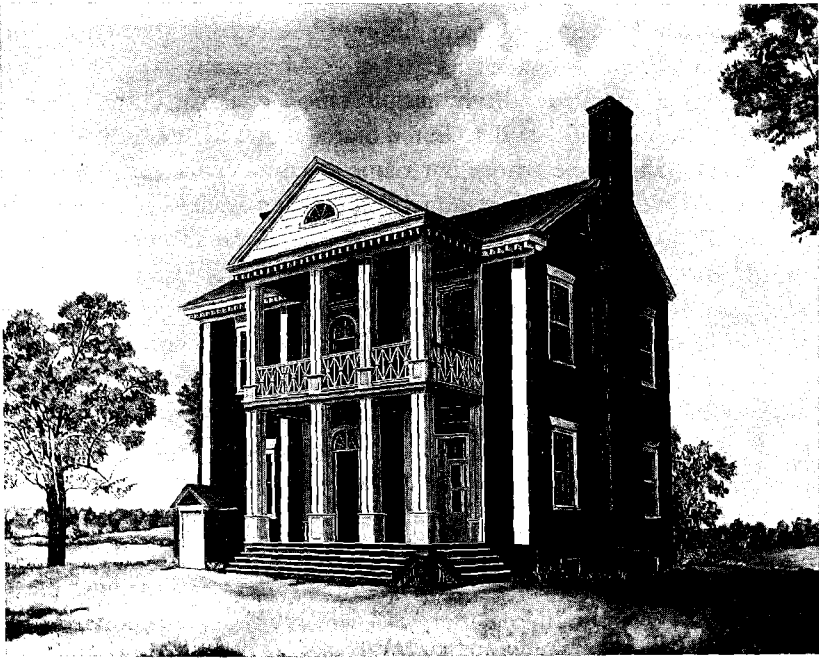
When they stress Natives' alleged unwillingness to acculturate, American histories slip into the story line of the official seal of the Massachusetts Bay Colony. "Come Over and Help Us" is white settler propaganda, which grew into an archetype of well-meaning Europeans and tragically different Indians.

European or Choctaw until the farmers themselves came into view.¹⁰⁹ The Choctaws didn't need to "settle down." *The American Way* asks students, "Why were the Indians moved further west?" Its teachers' edition provides the answer: "They were moved so the settlers could use the land for growing crops." We might add this catechism: What were the Indians doing on the land? They were growing crops! When Jefferson spoke to the Cherokees, whites had been burning Native houses and cornfields for 186 years, beginning in Virginia in 1622.

No matter how thoroughly Native Americans acculturated, they could not succeed in white society. Whites would not let them. "Indians were always regarded as aliens, and were rarely allowed to live within white society except on its periphery."¹¹⁰ Native Americans who amassed property, owned European-style homes, perhaps operated sawmills, merely became the first targets of white thugs who coveted their land and improvements. In time of war the position of assimilated Indians grew particularly desperate. Consider Pennsylvania. During the French and Indian War the Susquehannas, living peaceably in white towns, were hatched by their neighbors, who then collected bounties from authori-

ties who weren't careful whose scalp they were paying for, so long as it was Indian. Through the centuries and across the country, this pattern recurred. In 1860, for instance, California ranchers killed 185 of the 800 Wiyots, a tribe allied with the whites, because they were angered by other tribes' cattle raids.¹¹¹

Occasionally textbooks acknowledge that most Native Americans were settled, but they do not let these settled Indians interfere with the traditional story line. Early on, *American History* admits that the Ohio Indians were farmers: "Unlike the tribes who lived by hunting, many of these Indians had taken up farming. For them, moving would mean more than having to find another hunting ground." But forty pages later, when trying to rationalize the Indians' removal: "They tried to get



A census taken among the Cherokee in Georgia in 1825 (reported in Vogel, ed., *This Country Was Ours*, 289) showed that they owned "33 grist mills, 13 saw mills, 1 powder mill, 69 blacksmith shops, 2 tan yards, 762 looms, 2,486 spinning wheels, 172 wagons, 2,923 plows, 7,683 horses, 22,531 black cattle, 46,732 swine, and 2,566 sheep." Some Cherokees were wealthy planters, including Joseph Vann, who cultivated 300 acres, operated a ferry, steamboat, mill, and tavern, and owned this mansion. It aroused the envy of the sheriff and other whites in Murray County, who evicted Vann in 1834 and appropriated the house for themselves, according to Lela Latch Lloyd.

Indians to settle down on farms and become 'good Americans.' ” If the author of *American History* cannot remember from one chapter to the next that the Indians didn't need to settle down, we can hardly expect his readers to. The story line is too powerful an archetype. Most of the textbooks I studied describe the acculturation achieved by the Indians of the Southeast, the “Five Civilized Tribes,” and point out that the Choctaw, Chickasaw, Cherokee, Creek, and Seminole nations were exiled to Oklahoma anyway. Nonetheless, our culture and our textbooks still stereotype Native Americans as roaming primitive hunting folk, unfortunate victims of progress.

Ironically, to Native eyes, Europeans were nomads. As Chief Seattle put it in 1855, “To us the ashes of our ancestors are sacred and their resting place is hallowed ground. You wander far from the graves of your ancestors and seemingly without regret.” In contrast, Indian “roaming” consisted mainly of moving from summer homes to winter homes and back again.¹¹²

One way to understand why acculturation couldn't work for most Natives is to imagine that the United States allowed lawless discrimination against all people whose last name starts with the letter *L*. How long would *we* last? The first non-*L* people who wanted our homes or jobs could force us out, and we would be without resources. People around us would then blame us *L* people for being vagrants. That is what happened to Native Americans. In Massachusetts, colonists were constantly tempted to pick quarrels with Indian families because the result was likely to be acquiring their land.¹¹³ In Oregon, 240 years later, the process continued. Ten thousand whites had moved onto the Nez Percé reservation by 1862, so a senator from Oregon suggested that the United States should remove the nation. Sen. William Fessenden of Maine pointed out the problem: “There is no difficulty, I take it, in Oregon in keeping men off the lands that are owned by white men. But when the possessor happens to be an Indian, the question is changed altogether.”¹¹⁴ Without legal rights, acculturation cannot succeed. In-muttooyahlatlat, known to whites as Chief Joseph, said this eloquently: “We ask that the same law shall work alike on all men. If an Indian breaks the law, punish him by the law. If a white man breaks the law, punish him also. Let me be a free man—free to travel, free to stop, free to work, free to trade where I choose, free to talk and think and act for myself.”¹¹⁵ It was not to be. Most courts simply refused to hear testimony from Native Americans against whites. After noting how non-Indians could rise through the ranks of Native societies, Peter Farb summed up the possibilities in white society: “At almost no time in the history of the United States, though, were the Indians afforded similar

opportunities for voluntary assimilation.”¹¹⁶ The acculturated Indian simply stood out as a target.

The authors of history textbooks occasionally announce their intentions in writing. In the teachers’ edition of *The American Way*, for instance, Nancy Bauer states: “It is the goal of this book that its readers will understand America, be proud of its strengths, be pleased in its determination to improve, and welcome the opportunity to join as active citizens in *The American Way*.” That the author could not possibly pay reasonable attention to Indian history follows logically.

It is understandable that textbook authors might write history in such a way that students can feel good about themselves by feeling good about the past. Feeling good is a human need, but it imposes a burden that history cannot bear without becoming simple-minded. Casting Indian history as a tragedy because Native Americans could not or would not acculturate is feel-good history for whites. By downplaying Indian wars, textbooks help us forget that we wrested the continent from Native Americans. Today’s college students, when asked to compile a list of U.S. wars, never think to include Indian wars, individually or as a whole. The Indian-white wars that dominated our history from 1622 to 1815 and were of considerable importance until 1890 have disappeared from our national memory.

The answer to minimizing the Indian wars is not maximizing them. Telling Indian history as a parade of white villains might be feel-good history for those who want to wallow in the inference that America or whites are bad. What happened is more complex than that, however, so the history we tell must be more complex. Textbooks are beginning to reveal some of the division among whites that lent considerable vitality to the alternatives to war. Seven of the textbooks tell of Roger Williams of Salem, who in the 1630s challenged Massachusetts to renounce its royal patent to the land, asserting, “The natives are the true owners of it,” unless they sold it. (The Puritans renounced Williams, and he fled to Rhode Island.)¹¹⁷ Five textbooks mention Helen Hunt Jackson, who in 1881 paid to provide copies of her famous indictment of our Native American policies, *A Century of Dishonor*, to every member of Congress.¹¹⁸ Eight of the textbooks tell how Andrew Jackson and John Marshall waged a titanic struggle over Georgia’s attempt to subjugate the Cherokees. Chief Justice Marshall found for the Cherokees, whereupon President Jackson ignored the court, reputedly with the words, “John Marshall has made his decision; now let him enforce it!” But no textbook brings any suspense to the issue as one of the dominant questions throughout our first century as a nation. None tells how several Christian denominations—Quakers, Shakers, Moravians, some Presbyterians

—and a faction of the Whig Party mobilized public opinion on behalf of fair play for the Native Americans.¹¹⁹ By ignoring the Whigs, textbooks make the Cherokee removal seem inevitable, another example of unacculturated aborigines helpless in the way of progress.

Native Americans would have textbooks note that, despite all the wars, the plagues, the pressures against their cultures, Indians still survive, physically and culturally, and still have government-to-government relations with the United States. As recently as 1984, a survey of American history textbooks complained that “contemporary issues important to Native peoples were entirely excluded.”¹²⁰ The books I examined were somewhat better. The American Indian Movement spurred three major Indian takeovers in the early 1970s: Alcatraz Island in San Francisco Bay, the Bureau of Indian Affairs in Washington, D.C., and Wounded Knee, South Dakota. Nine of the twelve textbooks mention at least one of these incidents; *The American Tradition* and *Triumph of the American Nation* competently explain the causes and results of all three. Seven of the twelve textbooks make a reasonable attempt to cover the principal issues facing Native Americans in the twentieth century. *Discovering American History* and *Triumph of the American Nation* do a good job. *Life and Liberty* and *Discovering American History* offer maps showing Native American lands today.

Anti-Indian racism has eased considerably in the twentieth century. Ironically, the very fact that the United States is beginning to let Natives acculturate successfully, albeit on Anglo terms, poses a new threat to Native coexistence. Poverty and discrimination helped isolate Indians. If Native Americans can now get good jobs, as some can, buy new vehicles and satellite televisions, as some have, and commute to the city for part of their life, as some do, it is much harder to maintain the intangible values that make up the core of Indian cultures.¹²¹ Only one textbook raises perhaps the key question now facing Native Americans: can distinctively Indian cultures survive? *Discovering American History* treats this issue in an exemplary way, inviting students to experience the dilemma through the words of Native American teenagers. The other textbooks cannot raise this issue because they remain locked into non-Indian sources and a non-Indian interpretive framework. Textbooks still define Native Americans in opposition to civilization and still conceive of Indian cultures in what anthropologists call the ethnographic present—frozen at the time of white contact. When textbooks show sympathy for “the tragic struggle of American Indians to maintain their way of life,” they exemplify this myopia. Native Americans never had “a” way of life; they had many. Indians would not have maintained those ways unchanged over the last five hundred years, even without European and

African immigration. Indians have long struggled to change their ways of life. That autonomy we took from them. Even today we divide Native American leadership into "progressives" who want to acculturate and "traditionalists" who want to "remain Indian." Textbook authors do not put other Americans into this straitjacket. We non-Indians choose what we want from the past or from other cultures. We jettisoned our medical practices of the 1780s while retaining the Constitution. But Native American medical practitioners who abandon their traditional ways to embrace pasteurization from France and antibiotics from England are seen as compromising their Indianness. We can alter our modes of transportation or housing while remaining "American." Indians cannot and stay "Indian" in our eyes.

Improved histories might increase the chances for syncretism on both sides of our ideological frontier. If we knew the extent to which Indian ideas have shaped American culture, the United States might recognize



Perhaps Native Americans can break through the dilemma of acculturation and become modern and Indian. Certainly their artists have accomplished this. Only since the 1930s have Inuit artists in Canada been carving soapstone, a material that in the previous century their ancestors used for making pots. This sculpture, "Dancing to My Spirit," by Nalenik Temela, is a beautiful example of syncretism.

Native American societies as cultural assets from which we could continue to learn. At present, none of our textbooks hints at this possibility; even the more enlightened ones merely champion better treatment for Indians and stop short of suggesting that our society might still benefit from Indian ideas.

Even if no Natives remained among us, however, it would still be important for us to understand the alternatives foregone, to remember the wars, and to learn the unvarnished truths about white-Indian relations. Indian history is the antidote to the pious ethnocentrism of American exceptionalism, the notion that European Americans are God's chosen people. Indian history reveals that the United States and its predecessor British colonies have wrought great harm in the world. We must not forget this—not to wallow in our wrongdoing, but to understand and to learn, that we might not wreak harm again. We must temper our national pride with critical self-knowledge, suggests Christopher Vecsey: "The study of our contact with Indians, the envisioning of our dark American selves, can instill such a strengthening doubt."¹²² History through red eyes offers our children a deeper understanding than comes from encountering the past as a story of inevitable triumph by the good guys.

5

"Gone with the Wind"

The Invisibility of Racism in American History Textbooks

History, despite its wrenching pain,
Cannot be unlived, and if faced
With courage, need not be lived again.

—*Maya Angelou*¹

The black-white rift stands at the very center of American history. It is the great challenge to which all our deepest aspirations to freedom must rise. If we forget that—if we forget the great stain of slavery that stands at the heart of our country, our history, our experiment—we forget who we are, and we make the great rift deeper and wider.

—*Ken Burns*²

We have got to the place where we cannot use our experiences during and after the Civil War for the uplift and enlightenment of mankind.

—W. E. B. Du Bois³

More Americans have learned the story of the South during the years of the Civil War and Reconstruction from Margaret Mitchell's *Gone with the Wind* than from all of the learned volumes on this period.

—Warren Beck and Myles Clowers⁴

WHEN WAS THE COUNTRY we now know as the United States first settled? If we forget the lesson of the last chapter for the moment—that Native Americans settled—the best answer might be 1526. In the summer of that year, five hundred Spaniards and one hundred black slaves founded a town perhaps near the mouth of the Pee Dee River in present-day South Carolina. Disease and disputes with nearby Indians caused many deaths in the early months of the settlement. In November the slaves rebelled, killed some of their masters, and escaped to the Indians. By then only 150 Spaniards survived; they retreated to Haiti. The ex-slaves remained behind and probably merged with nearby Indian nations.⁵

This is cocktail-party trivia, I suppose. American history textbooks cannot be faulted for not mentioning that the first non-Native settlers in the United States were black. Educationally, however, the incident has its uses. It shows that Africans (is it too early to call them African Americans?) rebelled against slavery from the first. It points to the important subject of three-way race relations—Indian-African-European—which most textbooks completely omit. It teaches that slavery cannot readily survive without secure borders. And, symbolically, it illustrates that African Americans, and the attendant subject of black-white race relations, were part of American history from the first European attempts to settle.

Perhaps the most pervasive theme in our history is the domination of black America by white America. Race is the sharpest and deepest division in American life. Issues of black-white relations propelled the Whig Party to collapse, prompted the formation of the Republican Party, and

caused the Democratic Party to label itself the “white man’s party” for almost a century. The second time Congress ever overrode a presidential veto was for the 1866 Civil Rights Act, passed by Republicans over the wishes of Andrew Johnson. Senators mounted the longest filibuster in U.S. history, more than 534 hours, to oppose the 1964 Civil Rights bill. Thomas Byrne Edsall has shown how race prompted the sweeping political realignment of 1964–72, in which the white South went from a Democratic bastion to a Republican stronghold.⁶ Race still affects politics, as evidenced by the notorious Willie Horton commercial used by George Bush in the 1988 presidential campaign and the more recent candidacies of the Ku Klux Klan leader David Duke. Race riots continue to shake urban centers from Miami to Los Angeles.

Almost no genre of our popular culture goes untouched by race. From the 1850s through the 1930s, except during the Civil War and Reconstruction, minstrel shows, which derived in a perverse way from plantation slavery, were the dominant form of popular entertainment in America. During most of that period *Uncle Tom’s Cabin* was our longest-running play, mounted in thousands of productions. America’s first epic motion picture, *Birth of a Nation*; first talkie, *The Jazz Singer*; and biggest blockbuster novel ever, *Gone with the Wind*, were substantially about race relations. The most popular radio show of all time was “Amos ’n’ Andy,” two white men posing as humorously incompetent African Americans.⁷ The most popular television miniseries ever was “Roots,” which changed our culture by setting off an explosion of interest in genealogy and ethnic background. In music, race relations provide the underlying thematic material for many of our spirituals, blues numbers, reggae songs, and rap pieces.

The struggle over racial slavery may be the predominant theme in American history. Until the end of the nineteenth century, cotton—planted, cultivated, harvested, and ginned by slaves—was by far our most important export.⁸ Our graceful antebellum homes, in the North as well as in the South, were built largely by slaves or from profits derived from the slave and cotton trades. Black-white relations became the central issue in the Civil War, which killed almost as many Americans as died in all our other wars combined. Black-white relations was the principal focus of Reconstruction after the Civil War; America’s failure to allow African Americans equal rights led eventually to the struggle for civil rights a century later.

The subject also pops up where we least suspect it—at the Alamo, throughout the Seminole Wars, even in the expulsion of the Mormons from Missouri.⁹ Studs Terkel is right: race *is* our “American obsession.”¹⁰ Since those first Africans and Spaniards landed on the Carolina shore in

1526, our society has repeatedly been torn apart and sometimes bound together by this issue of black-white relations.

Over the years white America has told itself varying stories about the enslavement of blacks. In each of the last two centuries America's most popular novel was set in slavery—*Uncle Tom's Cabin* by Harriet Beecher Stowe and *Gone with the Wind* by Margaret Mitchell. The two books tell very different stories: *Uncle Tom's Cabin* presents slavery as an evil to be opposed, while *Gone with the Wind* suggests that slavery was an ideal social structure whose passing is to be lamented. Until the civil rights movement, American history textbooks in this century pretty much agreed with Mitchell. In 1959 my high school textbook presented slavery as not such a bad thing. If bondage was a burden for African Americans, well, slaves were a burden on Ole Massa and Ole Miss, too. Besides, slaves were reasonably happy and well fed. Such arguments constitute the "magnolia myth," according to which slavery was a social structure of harmony and grace that did no real harm to anyone, white or black. A famous 1950 textbook by Samuel Eliot Morison and Henry Steele Commager actually said, "As for Sambo, whose wrongs moved the abolitionists to wrath and tears, there is some reason to believe that he suffered less than any other class in the South from its 'peculiar institution.'" ¹¹ "Peculiar institution" meant slavery, of course, and Morison and Commager here provided a picture of it that came straight from *Gone with the Wind*.

This is not what textbooks say today. Since the civil rights movement, textbooks have returned part of the way toward Stowe's devastating indictment of the institution. The discussion in *American History* begins with a passage that describes the living conditions of slaves in positive terms: "They were usually given adequate food, clothing, and shelter." But the author immediately goes on to point out, "Slaves had absolutely no *rights*. It was not simply that they could not vote or own property. Their owners had complete control over their lives." He concludes, "Slavery was almost literally inhuman." *American Adventures* tells us, "Slavery led to despair, and despair sometimes led black people to take their own lives. Or in some cases it led them to revolt against white slaveholders." *Life and Liberty* takes a flatter view: "Historians do not agree on how severely slaves were treated"; the book goes on to note that whipping was common in some places, unheard of on other plantations. *Life and Liberty* ends its section on slave life, however, by quoting the titles of spirituals—"All My Trials, Lord, Soon Be Over"—and by citing the inhumane details of slave laws. No one could read any of these three books and think well of slavery. Indeed, ten of the twelve books I studied portray slavery as intolerable to the slave.¹²

Today's textbooks also show how slavery increasingly dominated our political life in the first half of the nineteenth century. They tell that the cotton gin made slavery more profitable.¹³ They tell how in the 1830s Southern states and the federal government pushed the Indians out of vast stretches of Mississippi, Alabama, and Georgia, and slavery expanded. And they tell that in the decades between 1830 and 1860, slavery's ideological demands grew shriller, more overtly racist. No longer was it enough for planters and slave traders to apologize for slavery as a necessary evil. Now slavery came to be seen "of positive value to the slaves themselves," in the words of *Triumph of the American Nation*. This ideological extremism was matched by harsher new laws and customs. "Talk of freeing the slaves became more and more dangerous in the South," in the words of *The United States—A History of the Republic*. Merely to receive literature advocating abolition became a felony in some slaveholding states. Southern states passed new ordinances interfering with the rights of masters to free their slaves. The legal position of already free African Americans became ever more precarious, even in the North, as white Southerners prevailed on the federal government to make it harder to restrict slavery anywhere in the nation.¹⁴

Meanwhile, many Northern whites, as well as some who lived below the Mason-Dixon line, grew increasingly unhappy, disgusted that their nation had lost its idealism.¹⁵ The debate over slavery loomed ever larger, touching every subject. In 1848 Thomas Hart Benton, a senator from Missouri, likened the ubiquity of the issue to a biblical plague: "You could not look upon the table but there were frogs. You could not sit down at the banquet table but there were frogs. You could not go to the bridal couch and lift the sheets but there were frogs. We can see nothing, touch nothing, have no measures proposed, without having this pestilence thrust before us."¹⁶

History textbooks now admit that slavery was the primary cause of the Civil War. In the words of *The United States—A History of the Republic*, "At the center of the conflict was slavery, the issue that would not go away." Before the civil rights movement, many textbooks held that almost anything else—differences over tariffs and internal improvements, blundering politicians, the conflict between the agrarian South and the industrial North—caused the war. This was a form of Southern apologetics.¹⁷ Among the twelve textbooks I reviewed, only *Triumph of the American Nation*, a book that originated in the 1950s, still holds such a position.

Why do textbooks now handle slavery with depth and understanding? Before the 1960s publishers had been in thrall to the white South. In the 1920s Florida and other Southern states passed laws requiring "Se-

curing a Correct History of the U.S., Including a True and Correct History of the Confederacy.”¹⁸ Textbooks were even required to call the Civil War “the War between the States,” as if no single nation had existed which the South had rent apart. In the fifteen years between 1955 and 1970, however, the civil rights movement destroyed segregation as a formal system in America. The movement did not succeed in transforming American race relations, but it did help African Americans win more power on the local level and prompted whites to abandon segregation. Today many school boards, curricular committees, and high school history departments include African Americans or white Americans who have cast off the ideology of white supremacy. Therefore contemporary textbooks can devote more space to the topic of slavery and can use that space to give a more accurate portrayal.¹⁹

Americans seem perpetually startled at slavery. Children are shocked to learn that George Washington and Thomas Jefferson owned slaves. Interpreters at Colonial Williamsburg say that many visitors are surprised to learn that slavery existed there—in the heart of plantation Virginia! Very few adults today realize that our society has been slave much longer than it has been free. Even fewer know that slavery was important in the North, too, until after the Revolutionary War. The first colony to legalize slavery was not Virginia but Massachusetts. In 1720, of New York City’s population of seven thousand, 1,600 were African Americans, most of them slaves. Wall Street was the marketplace where owners could hire out their slaves by the day or week.²⁰

Most textbooks downplay slavery in the North, however, so slavery seems to be a sectional rather than national problem. Indeed, even the expanded coverage of slavery comes across as an unfortunate but minor blemish, compared to the overall story line of our textbooks. James Oliver Horton has pointed out that “the black experience cannot be fully illuminated without bringing a new perspective to the study of American history.”²¹ Textbook authors have failed to present any new perspective. Instead, they shoehorn their improved and more accurate portrait of slavery into the old “progress as usual” story line. In this saga, the United States is always intrinsically and increasingly democratic, and slaveholding is merely a temporary aberration, not part of the big picture. Ironically, the very success of the civil rights movement allows authors to imply that the problem of black-white race relations has now been solved, at least formally. This enables textbooks to discuss slavery without departing from their customarily optimistic tone.

While textbooks now show the horror of slavery and its impact on black America, they remain largely silent regarding the impact of slavery on white America, North or South. Textbooks have trouble acknowledg-

ing that anything might be wrong with white Americans, or with the United States as a whole. Perhaps telling realistically what slavery was like for slaves is the easy part. After all, slavery as an institution is dead. We have progressed beyond it, so we can acknowledge its evils. Even the Museum of the Confederacy in Richmond has mounted an exhibit on slavery that does not romanticize the institution.²² Without explaining its relevance to the present, however, extensive coverage of slavery is like extensive coverage of the Hawley-Smoot Tariff—just more facts for hapless eleventh graders to memorize.

Slavery's twin legacies to the present are the social and economic inferiority it conferred upon blacks and the cultural racism it instilled in whites. Both continue to haunt our society. Therefore, treating slavery's enduring legacy is necessarily controversial. Unlike slavery, racism is not over yet.

To function adequately in civic life in our troubled times, students must learn what causes racism. Although it is a complicated historical issue, racism in the Western world stems primarily from two related historical processes: taking land from and destroying indigenous peoples and enslaving Africans to work that land. To teach this relationship, textbooks would have to show students the dynamic interplay between slavery as a socioeconomic system and racism as an idea system. Sociologists call these the social structure and the superstructure. Slavery existed in many societies and periods before and after the African slave trade. Made possible by Europe's advantages in military and social technology, the slavery started by Europeans in the fifteenth century was different, because it became the enslavement of one *race* by another. Increasingly, whites viewed the enslavement of whites as illegitimate, while the enslavement of Africans became acceptable. Unlike earlier slaveries, children of African American slaves would be slaves forever and could never achieve freedom through intermarriage with the owning class. The rationale for this differential treatment was racism. As Montesquieu, the French social philosopher who had such a profound influence on American democracy, ironically observed in 1748: "It is impossible for us to suppose these creatures to be men, because, allowing them to be men, a suspicion would follow that we ourselves are not Christian."²³

Historians have chronicled the rise of racism in the West. Before the 1450s Europeans considered Africans exotic but not necessarily inferior. As more and more nations joined the slave trade, Europeans came to characterize Africans as stupid, backward, and uncivilized. Amnesia set in: Europe gradually found it convenient to forget that Moors from Africa had brought to Spain and Italy much of the learning that led to the Renaissance. Europeans had known that Timbuctu, with its re-

nowned university and library, was a center of learning. Now, forgetting Timbuctu, Europe and European Americans perceived Africa as the “dark continent.”²⁴ By the 1850s many white Americans, including some Northerners, claimed that black people were so hopelessly inferior that slavery was a proper form of education for them; it also removed them physically from the alleged barbarism of the “dark continent.”

The superstructure of racism has long outlived the social structure of slavery that generated it. The following passage from Margaret Mitchell’s *Gone with the Wind*, written in the 1930s, shows racism alive and well in that decade. The narrator is interpreting Reconstruction: “The former field hands found themselves suddenly elevated to the seats of the mighty. There they conducted themselves as creatures of small intelligence might naturally be expected to do. Like monkeys or small children turned loose among treasured objects whose value is beyond their comprehension, they ran wild—either from perverse pleasure in destruction or simply because of their ignorance.”²⁵ White supremacy permeates Mitchell’s romantic bestseller. Yet in 1988, when the American Library Association asked library patrons to name the best book in the library, *Gone with the Wind* won an actual majority against all other books ever published!²⁶

The very essence of what we have inherited from slavery is the idea that it is appropriate, even “natural,” for whites to be on top, blacks on the bottom. In its core our culture tells us—tells all of us, including African Americans—that Europe’s domination of the world came about because Europeans were smarter. In their core, many whites and some people of color believe this. White supremacy is not only a residue of slavery, to be sure. Developments in American history since slavery ended have maintained it. Textbooks that do not discuss white involvement in slavery in the period before 1863, however, are not likely to analyze white racism as a factor in more recent years. Only five of the twelve textbooks list *racism*, *racial prejudice*, or any term beginning with *race* in their indexes.²⁷

Only two textbooks discuss what might have caused racism. The closest any of the textbooks comes to explaining the connection between slavery and racism is this single sentence from *The American Tradition*: “In defense of their ‘peculiar institution,’ southerners became more and more determined to maintain their own way of life.” Such a statement hardly suffices to show today’s students the origin of racism in our society—it doesn’t even use the word! *The American Adventure* offers a longer treatment: “[African Americans] looked different from members of white ethnic groups. The color of their skin made assimilation difficult. For this reason they remained outsiders.” Here *Adventure* has re-

treated from history to lay psychology. Unfortunately for its argument, skin color in itself does not explain racism. Jane Elliot's famous experiments in Iowa classrooms have shown that children can quickly develop discriminatory behavior and prejudiced beliefs based on eye color. Conversely, the leadership positions that African Americans frequently reached among American Indian nations from Ecuador to the Arctic show that people do not automatically discriminate against others on the basis of skin color.²⁸

Events and processes in American history, from the time of slavery to the present, are what explain racism. Not one textbook connects history and racism, however. Half-formed and uninformed notions rush in to fill the analytic vacuum textbooks thus leave. *Adventure's* three sentences imply that it is natural to exclude people whose skin color is different. White students may conclude that *all* societies are racist, perhaps by nature, so racism is all right. Black students may conclude that all whites are racist, perhaps by nature, so to be antiwhite is all right. The elementary thinking in *Adventure's* three sentences is all too apparent. Yet this is the *most substantial* treatment of the causes of racism among all twelve textbooks.

In omitting racism or treating it so poorly, history textbooks shirk a critical responsibility. Not all whites are or have been racist. Levels of racism have changed over time.²⁹ If textbooks were to explain this, they would give students some perspective on what caused racism in the past, what perpetuates it today, and how it might be reduced in the future.

Although textbook authors no longer sugarcoat how slavery affected African Americans, they minimize white complicity in it. They present slavery virtually as uncaused, a tragedy, rather than a wrong perpetrated by some people on others. Textbooks maintain the fiction that planters did the work on the plantations. "There was always much work to be done," according to *Triumph of the American Nation*, "for a cotton grower also raised most of the food eaten by his family and slaves." Although managing a business worth hundreds of thousands of dollars was surely time-consuming, the truth as to who did most of the work on the plantation is surely captured more accurately by this quotation from a Mississippi planter lamenting his situation after the war: "I never did a day's work in my life, and don't know how to begin. You see me in these coarse old clothes; well, I never wore coarse clothes in my life before the war."³⁰

The emotion generated by textbook descriptions of slavery is sadness, not anger. For there's no one to be angry *at*. Somehow we ended up with four million slaves in America but no owners! This is part of a pattern in our textbooks: anything bad in American history happened

anonymously. Everyone named in our history made a positive contribution (except John Brown, as the next chapter shows). Or as Frances FitzGerald put it when she analyzed textbooks in 1979, "In all history, there is no known case of anyone's creating a problem for anyone else."³¹

Certainly the Founding Fathers never created one. "Popular modern depictions of Washington and Jefferson are utterly at variance with their lives as eighteenth-century slave-holding planters."³² Textbooks play their part by minimizing slavery in the lives of the founders. As with Woodrow Wilson, Helen Keller, and Christopher Columbus, authors cannot bear to reveal anything bad about our heroes. Nevertheless, almost half of the signers of the Declaration of Independence were slaveowners.

In real life the Founding Fathers and their wives wrestled with slavery. Textbooks canonize Patrick Henry for his "Give me liberty or give me death" speech. Not one tells us that eight months after delivering the speech he ordered "diligent patrols" to keep Virginia slaves from accepting the British offer of freedom to those who would join their side. Henry wrestled with the contradiction, exclaiming, "Would anyone believe I am the master of slaves of my own purchase!"³³ Almost no one would today, because only two of the twelve textbooks, *Land of Promise* and *The American Adventure*, even mention the inconsistency.³⁴ Henry's understanding of the discrepancy between his words and his deeds never led him to act differently, to his slaves' sorrow. Throughout the Revolutionary period he added slaves to his holdings, and even at his death, unlike some other Virginia planters, he freed not a one. Nevertheless, *Triumph of the American Nation* quotes Henry calling slavery "as repugnant to humanity as it is inconsistent with the Bible and destructive of liberty," without ever mentioning that he held slaves. *American Adventures* devotes three whole pages to Henry, constructing a fictitious melodrama in which his father worries, "How would he ever earn a living?" *Adventures* then tells how Henry failed at storekeeping, "tried to make a living by raising tobacco," "started another store," "had three children as well as a wife to support," "knew he had to make a living in *some* way," "so he decided to become a lawyer." The student who reads this chapter and later learns that Henry grew wealthy from the work of scores of slaves has a right to feel hoodwinked.

Even more embarrassing is the case of Founding Father Thomas Jefferson. American history textbooks use several tactics to harmonize the contradiction between Jefferson's assertion that everyone has an equal right to "Life, Liberty, and the pursuit of Happiness" and his enslavement of 175 human beings at the time he wrote those words. Jefferson's slaveholding affected almost everything he did, from his opposition to

internal improvements to his foreign policy.³⁵ Nonetheless, half of our textbooks never note that Jefferson owned slaves. *Life and Liberty* offers a half-page minibiography of Jefferson, revealing that he was “shy,” “stammered,” and “always worked hard at what he did.” Elsewhere *Life* contrasts Jefferson’s political beliefs with Alexander Hamilton’s and supplies six paragraphs about “Jeffersonian Changes” of Federalist policies, noting that Jefferson refused to wear a wig, repealed a whiskey tax, and walked rather than rode in his inaugural parade. *Life and Liberty* says nothing about Jefferson and slavery, however. *American History* offers six different illustrations of the man for us to admire but makes no mention of his slaveholding. *The Challenge of Freedom* mentions Jefferson on sixteen different pages but never in the context of slavery.

Even textbooks that admit that Jefferson owned slaves go out of their way to downplay the fact. *The American Way* buries his complicity with the institution in a paragraph about his opposition to the practice:

In his *Notes on the State of Virginia*, published in 1787, Thomas Jefferson spoke out against owning slaves. Slavery, he said, made tyrants out of the masters and destroyed the spirit of the slaves. . . . Although Jefferson and others who owned slaves spoke against slavery, many people did not believe that a mixed society of equals could work.

“Jefferson and others who owned slaves” is ambiguous. Only the careful reader will infer that Jefferson was a slaveowner. Also ambiguous is *Notes on the State of Virginia*, which contains lengthy arguments about why blacks and whites can never participate in society equally. The attempt “will probably never end but in the extermination of the one or the other race,” Jefferson luridly concluded. *Way* has mischaracterized the source.³⁶

The paragraph in *American Adventures* is more forthright:

The idea of slavery bothered Thomas Jefferson all his life. As an adult, he himself owned many slaves. He depended on their labor for raising tobacco on his plantation. Yet he understood that slavery was wrong, terribly wrong. It was the opposite of the thing he valued most in life—freedom.

Again, the thrust of the treatment, the thing most likely to be remembered, is that Jefferson was an opponent of slavery, not a slaveowner.

Textbooks stress that Jefferson was a humane master, privately tormented by slavery and opposed to its expansion, not the type to destroy families by selling slaves. In truth, by 1820 Jefferson had become an

ardent advocate of the expansion of slavery to the western territories. And he never let his ambivalence about slavery affect his private life. Jefferson was an average master who had his slaves whipped and sold into the Deep South as examples, to induce other slaves to obey. By 1822, Jefferson owned 267 slaves. During his long life, of hundreds of different slaves he owned, he freed only three, and five more at his death—all blood relatives of his.³⁷

Another textbook tactic to minimize Jefferson's slaveholding is to admit it but emphasize that others did no better. "Jefferson revealed himself as a man of his times," states *Land of Promise*. Well, what were those times? Certainly most white Americans in the 1770s were racist. Race relations were in flux, however, due to the Revolutionary War and to its underlying ideology about the rights of mankind that Jefferson, among others, did so much to spread. Five thousand black soldiers fought alongside whites in the Continental Army, "with courage and skill," according to *Triumph of the American Nation*. In reality, of course, some fought "with courage and skill," like some white recruits, and some failed to fire their guns and ran off, like some white recruits.³⁸ But because these men fought in integrated units for the most part and received equal pay, their existence in itself helped decrease white racism.³⁹

Moreover, the American Revolution is one of those moments in our history when the power of ideas made a real difference. "In contending for the birthright of freedom," said a captain in the army, "we have learned to feel for the bondage of others."⁴⁰ Abigail Adams wrote her husband in 1774 to ask how we could "fight ourselves for what we are daily robbing and plundering from those who have as good a right to freedom as we have."⁴¹ The contradiction between his words and his slaveowning embarrassed Patrick Henry, who offered only a lame excuse—"I am drawn along by the general inconvenience of living here without them"—and admitted, "I will not, I cannot justify it."⁴² Other options were available to planters. Some, including George Washington, valued consistency more than Henry or Jefferson and freed their slaves outright or at least in their wills. Other slaveowners freed their male slaves to fight in the colonial army, collecting a bounty for each one who enlisted. In the first two decades after the Revolution, the number of free blacks in Virginia soared tenfold, from 2,000 in 1780 to 20,000 in 1800. Most Northern states did away with slavery altogether. Thus Thomas Jefferson lagged behind many whites of his times in the actions he took with regard to slavery.⁴³

Manumission gradually flagged, however, because most of the white Southerners who, like Jefferson, kept their slaves, grew rich. Their neigh-

bors thought well of them, as people often do of those richer than themselves. To a degree the ideology of the upper class became the ideology of the whole society, and as the Revolution receded, that ideology increasingly justified slavery. Jefferson himself spent much of his slave-earned wealth on his mansion at Monticello and on books that he later donated to the University of Virginia; these expenditures became part of his hallowed patrimony, giving history yet another reason to remember him kindly.⁴⁴

Other views are possible, however. In 1829, three years after Jefferson's death, David Walker, a black Bostonian, warned members of his race that they should remember Jefferson as their greatest enemy. "Mr. Jefferson's remarks respecting us have sunk deep into the hearts of millions of whites, and never will be removed this side of eternity."⁴⁵ For the next hundred years, the open white supremacy of the Democratic Party, Jefferson's political legacy to the nation, would bear out the truth of Walker's warning.

Textbooks are in good company: the Jefferson Memorial, too, whitewashes its subject. On its marble walls a carved panel proclaims Jefferson's boast, "I have sworn eternal hostility against every form of tyranny over the mind of men," without ever mentioning his participation in racial slavery. Perhaps asking a marble memorial to tell the truth is demanding too much. Should history textbooks similarly be a shrine, however? Should they encourage students to worship Jefferson? Or should they help students understand him, wrestle with the problems he wrestled with, grasp his accomplishments, and also acknowledge his failures?

The idealistic spark in our Revolution, which caused Patrick Henry such verbal discomfort, at first made the United States a proponent of democracy around the world. However, slavery and its concomitant ideas, which legitimated hierarchy and dominance, sapped our Revolutionary idealism. Most textbooks never hint at this clash of ideas, let alone at its impact on our foreign policy.

After the Revolution, many Americans expected our example would inspire other peoples. It did. Our young nation got its first chance to help in the 1790s, when Haiti revolted against France. Whether a president owned slaves seems to have determined his policy toward the second independent nation in the hemisphere. George Washington did, so his administration loaned hundreds of thousands of dollars to the French planters in Haiti to help them suppress their slaves. John Adams did not, and his administration gave considerable support to the Haitians. Jefferson's presidency marked a general retreat from the idealism of the Revolution. Like other slaveowners, Jefferson preferred a Napoleonic

colony to a black republic in the Caribbean. In 1801 he reversed U.S. policy toward Haiti and secretly gave France the go-ahead to reconquer the island. In so doing, the United States not only betrayed its heritage, but also acted against its own self-interest. For if France had indeed been able to retake Haiti, Napoleon would have maintained his dream of an American empire. The United States would have been hemmed in by France to its west, Britain to its north, and Spain to its south. But planters in the United States were scared by the Haitian Revolution. They thought it might inspire slave revolts here (which it did). When Haiti won despite our flip-flop, the United States would not even extend it diplomatic recognition, lest its ambassador inflame our slaves "by exhibiting in his own person an example of successful revolt," in the words of a Georgia senator.⁴⁶ Five of the twelve textbooks mention how Haitian resistance led France to sell us its claim to Louisiana, but none tells of our flip-flop. Indeed, no textbook ever makes any connection between slavery and U.S. foreign policy.

Racial slavery also affected our policy toward the next countries in the Americas to revolt, Spain's colonies. Haiti's example inspired them to seek independence, and the Haitian government gave Simon Bolívar direct aid. Our statesmen were ambivalent, eager to help boot a European power out of the hemisphere but worried by the racially mixed rebels doing the booting. Some planters wanted our government to replace Spain as the colonial power, especially in Cuba. Jefferson suggested annexing Cuba. Fifty years later, diplomats in the Franklin Pierce administration signed the Ostend Manifesto, which proposed that the United States buy or take the island from Spain. Slaveowners, still obsessed with Haiti as a role model, thus hoped to prevent Cuba's becoming a second Haiti, with "flames [that might] extend to our own neighboring shores," in the words of the Manifesto.⁴⁷ In short, slavery prompted the United States to have imperialist designs on Latin America rather than visions of democratic liberation for the region.

Slavery affected our foreign policy in still other ways. The first requirement of a slave society is secure borders. We do not like to think of the United States as a police state, a nation like East Germany that people had to escape from, but the slaveholding states were just that. Indeed, after the *Dred Scott* decision in 1857, which declared "A Negro had no rights a white man was bound to respect," thousands of free African Americans realized they could not be safe even in Northern states and fled to Canada, Mexico, and Haiti.⁴⁸ Slaveholders dominated our foreign policy until the Civil War. They were always concerned about our Indian borders and made sure that treaties with Native nations stipulated that Indians surrender all African Americans and return any runaways.⁴⁹

U.S. territorial expansion between 1787 and 1855 was due in large part to slavers' influence. The largest pressure group behind the War of 1812 was slaveholders who coveted Indian and Spanish land and wanted to drive Indian societies farther away from the slaveholding states to prevent slave escapes. Even though Spain played no real role in that war, in the aftermath we took Florida from Spain because slaveholders demanded we do so. Indeed, Andrew Jackson attacked a Seminole fort in Florida in 1816 precisely because it harbored hundreds of runaway slaves, thus initiating the First Seminole War.⁵⁰

The Seminoles did not exist as a tribe or nation before the arrival of Europeans and Africans. They were a tri-racial isolate composed of Creek Indians, remnants of smaller tribes, runaway slaves, and whites who preferred to live in Indian society. The word *Seminole* is itself a corruption of the Spanish *cimarron* (corrupted to *maroons* on Jamaica), a word that came to mean "runaway slaves."⁵¹ The Seminoles' refusal to surrender their African American members led to the First and Second Seminole Wars (1816–18, 1835–42). Whites attacked not because they wanted the Everglades, which had no economic value to the United States in the nineteenth century, but to eliminate a refuge for runaway slaves. The Second Seminole War was the longest and costliest war the United States ever fought against Indians.⁵² The college textbook *America: Past and Present* tells why we fought it, putting the war in the context of slave revolts:

The most sustained and successful effort of slaves to win their freedom by force of arms took place in Florida between 1835 and 1842 when hundreds of black fugitives fought in the Second Seminole War alongside the Indians who had given them a haven. The Seminoles were resisting removal to Oklahoma, but for the blacks who took part, the war was a struggle for their own freedom, and the treaty that ended it allowed most of them to accompany their Indian allies to the trans-Mississippi West.

This is apparently too radical for high school: only six of the twelve textbooks even mention the war. Of these, only four say that ex-slaves fought with the Seminoles; not one tells that the ex-slaves were the real reason for the war.

Slavery was also perhaps the key factor in the Texas War (1835–36). The freedom for which Davy Crockett, James Bowie, and the rest fought at the Alamo was the freedom to own slaves! As soon as Anglos set up the Republic of Texas, its legislature ordered all free black people out of the Republic.⁵³ Our next major war, the Mexican War (1846–48), was again driven chiefly by Southern planters wanting to push the borders

of the nearest free land farther from the slave states. Probably the clearest index of how slavery affected U.S. foreign policy is provided by the Civil War, for between 1861 and 1865 we had two foreign policies, the Union's and the Confederacy's. The Union recognized Haiti and shared considerable ideological compatibility with postrevolutionary Mexico. The Confederacy threatened to invade Mexico and then welcomed Louis Napoleon's takeover of it as a French colony, because that removed Mexico as a standard bearer of freedom and a refuge for runaway slaves.⁵⁴ Confederate diplomats also had their eyes on Cuba, had they won the Civil War.

For our first seventy years as a nation, then, slavery made our foreign policy more sympathetic with imperialism than with self-determination. Textbooks cannot show the influence of slavery on our foreign policy if they are unwilling to talk about ideas like racism that might make whites look bad. When textbook authors turn their attention to domestic policy, racism remains similarly invisible. Thus, although textbooks devote a great deal of attention to Stephen A. Douglas, the most important leader of the Democratic Party at midcentury, they suppress his racism. Recall that Douglas had bulldozed what came to be called the Kansas-Nebraska Act through Congress in 1854. Douglas himself, a senator from Illinois and seeker of the presidency, was neither for nor against slavery. He mainly wanted the United States to organize territorial governments in Kansas and Nebraska, until then Indian land, because he was connected with interests that wanted to run a railroad through the territory.⁵⁵ He needed Southern votes. During most of the 1840s and 1850s Southern planters controlled the Supreme Court, the presidency, and at least one house of Congress. Emboldened by their power while worried about their decreasing share of the nation's white population, slaveowners agreed to support the new territories only if Douglas included in the bill a clause opening them to slavery. Douglas capitulated and incorporated what he called "popular sovereignty" in the bill. This meant Kansas could go slave if it chose to, even though it lay north of the Missouri Compromise line, set up in 1820 to separate slavery from freedom. So, for that matter, could Nebraska. The result was civil war in Kansas.

While textbooks do not treat Stephen Douglas as a major hero like Christopher Columbus or Woodrow Wilson, they do discuss him with sympathy. In 1858 Douglas ran for reelection against Abraham Lincoln in a contest that presaged the ideologies that would dominate the two major parties for the next three decades.⁵⁶ Accordingly, textbooks give the debates an extraordinary amount of space: an average of seven paragraphs and two pictures.⁵⁷ Textbook authors use this space as if they

were writing for *Vanity Fair*. *American History* gives the debates sixteen paragraphs; here are two of them:

Even without his tall "stovepipe" hat, the six-foot, six-inch [the author has added two inches] Lincoln towered over the Little Giant. He wore a formal black suit, usually rumpled and always too short for his long arms and legs. Douglas was what we would call a flashy dresser. He wore shirts with ruffles, fancy embroidered vests, a broad felt hat. He had a rapid-fire way of speaking that contrasted with Lincoln's slow, deliberate style. . . .

Lincoln's voice was high pitched, Douglas's deep. Both had to have powerful lungs to make themselves heard over street noises and the bustle of the crowds. They had no public address systems to help them.

The author of *The American Way* concentrates in a similar fashion on appearances and voices:

One member of the audience, Gustave Koerner, reported how each of the candidates looked and what effect each had on his audience:

"Douglas was fighting for his political life. No greater contrast could be imagined than the one between Lincoln and Douglas. The latter was really a little giant physically . . . while Lincoln, when standing erect, towered to six feet four inches. Lincoln, awkward in posture and leaning a little forward, stood calm . . . He addressed his hearers in a somewhat familiar yet very earnest way with a clear, distinct, and far-reaching voice, generally well controlled, but sometimes expressive of sadness, though at times he could assume a most humorous and even comical look. . . ." [ellipses in the textbook]

So we learn that Douglas was a flashy dresser and spoke powerfully—but where are his ideas? What did he say?

Although *Way* quotes nine sentences of this bystander's description, all twelve textbooks combined give us just three sentence fragments from Douglas himself. Here is every word of his they provide:

"forever divided into free and slave states, as our fathers made it,"
"thinks the Negro is his brother," and
"for a day or an hour."

Just twenty-four words in twelve books! While celebrating the "Little Giant" for his "powerful speech" or "splendid oratory," nine textbooks silence him completely. Instead, the omnipresent authorial voice supplies his side of the debates: "Douglas was for popular sovereignty." This

summary from *Life and Liberty* is shorter than most but otherwise representative. Of course, phrased this abstractly, who would oppose popular sovereignty?

Douglas's position was not so vague, however. The debate was largely about the morality of racially based slavery and the position African Americans should eventually hold in our society. That is why Paul Angle chose the title *Created Equal?* for his centennial edition of the debates.⁵⁸ On July 9, 1858, in Chicago, Douglas made his position clear, as he did repeatedly throughout that summer:

In my opinion this government of ours is founded on the white basis. It was made by the white man, for the benefit of the white man, to be administered by white men. . . .

I am opposed to taking any step that recognizes the Negro man or the Indian as the equal of the white man. I am opposed to giving him a voice in the administration of the government. I would extend to the Negro, and the Indian, and to all dependent races every right, every privilege, and every immunity consistent with the safety and welfare of the white races; but equality they never should have, either political or social, or in any other respect whatever.

My friends, you see that the issues are distinctly drawn.⁵⁹

Textbook readers *cannot* see that the issues are distinctly drawn, however, because textbooks give them no access to Douglas's side. *American History* is the only textbook that quotes Stephen Douglas on race: "Lincoln 'thinks the Negro is his brother,' the Little Giant sneered."

Why do textbooks censor Douglas? Since they devote paragraphs to his wardrobe, it cannot be for lack of space. To be sure, textbook authors rarely quote anyone. But more particularly, the heroification process seems to be operating again. Douglas's words might make us think badly of him.

Compared to Douglas, Lincoln was an idealistic equalitarian, but in southern Illinois, arguing with Douglas, he too expressed white supremacist ideas. Thus at the debate in Charleston he said, "I am not, nor ever have been in favor of bringing about the social and political equality of the white and black races [applause]—that I am not nor ever have been in favor of making voters or jurors of Negroes." Textbook authors protect us from a racist Lincoln. By so doing, they diminish students' capacity to recognize racism as a force in American life. For if Lincoln could be racist, then so might the rest of us be. And if Lincoln could transcend racism, as he did on occasion, then so might the rest of us.

During the Civil War, Northern Democrats countered the Republican

charge that they favored rebellion by professing to be the “white man’s party.” They protested the government’s emancipation of slaves in the District of Columbia and its diplomatic recognition of Haiti. They claimed Republicans had “nothing except ‘nigger on the brain.’” They were enraged when the U.S. army accepted African American recruits. And they made race a paramount factor in their campaigns.

In those days before television, parties held coordinated rallies. On the last Saturday before the election, Democratic senators might address crowds in each major city; local officeholders would hold forth in smaller towns. Each of these rallies featured music. Hundreds of thousands of songbooks were printed so the party faithful might sing the same songs coast to coast. A favorite in 1864 was sung to the tune of “Yankee Doodle Dandy”:

**The New National Anthem
“Nigger Doodle Dandy”**

*Yankee Doodle is no more,
Sunk his name and station;
Nigger Doodle takes his place,
And favors amalgamation.*

CHORUS: *Nigger Doodle’s all the go,
Ebony shins and bandy,
“Loyal” people all must bow
To Nigger Doodle dandy.*

*The white breed is under par
It lacks the rich a-romy,
Give us something black as tar,
Give us “Old Dahomey.”*

CHORUS: *Nigger Doodle’s all the go, &c.*

*Blubber lips are killing sweet,
And kinky heads are splendid;
And oh, it makes such bully feet
To have the heels extended.*

CHORUS: *Nigger Doodle’s all the go, &c.*

I have shared these lyrics with hundreds of college students and scores of high school history teachers. To get audiences to take the words seriously, I usually try to lead them in a singalong. Often even all-white

groups refuse. They are shocked by what they read. Nothing in their high school history textbooks hinted that national politics was ever like this.

Partly because many party members and leaders did not identify with the war effort, when the Union won Democrats emerged as the minority party. Republicans controlled Reconstruction. Like slavery, Reconstruction is a subject on which textbooks have improved since the civil rights movement. The earliest accounts, written even before Reconstruction ended, portrayed Republican state governments struggling to govern fairly but confronted with immense problems, not the least being violent resistance from racist ex-Confederates. Textbooks written between about 1890 and the 1960s, however, painted an unappealing portrait of oppressive Republican rule in the postwar period, a picture that we might call the Confederate myth of Reconstruction. For years black families kept the truth about Reconstruction alive. The aging slaves whose stories were recorded by WPA writers in the 1930s remained proud of blacks' roles during Reconstruction. Some still remembered the names of African Americans elected to office sixty years earlier. "I know folks think the books tell the truth," said an eighty-eight-year-old former slave, "but they shore don't."⁶⁰ As those who knew Reconstruction from personal experience died off, however, even in the black community the textbook view took over.

My most memorable encounter with the Confederate myth of Reconstruction came during a discussion with seventeen first-year students at Tougaloo College, a predominantly black school in Mississippi, one afternoon in January 1970. I was about to launch into a unit on Reconstruction, and I needed to find out what the students already knew. "What was Reconstruction?" I asked. "What images come to your mind about that era?" The class consensus: Reconstruction was the time when African Americans took over the governing of the Southern states, including Mississippi. But they were too soon out of slavery, so they messed up and reigned corruptly, and whites had to take back control of the state governments.

I sat stunned. So many major misconceptions glared from that statement that it was hard to know where to begin a rebuttal. African Americans never took over the Southern states. All governors were white and almost all legislatures had white majorities throughout Reconstruction. African Americans did not "mess up"; indeed, Mississippi enjoyed less corrupt government during Reconstruction than in the decades immediately afterward. "Whites" did not take back control of the state governments; rather, *some* white Democrats used force and fraud to wrest control from biracial Republican coalitions.

For young African Americans to believe such a hurtful myth about their past seemed tragic. It invited them to doubt their own capability, since their race had “messed up” in its one appearance on American history’s center stage. It also invited them to conclude that it is only right that whites be always in control. Yet my students had merely learned what their textbooks had taught them. Like almost all Americans who finished high school before the 1970s, they had encountered the Confederate myth of Reconstruction in their American history classes. I, too, learned it from my college history textbook. John F. Kennedy and his ghost writer retold it in their portrait of L. Q. C. Lamar in *Profiles in Courage*, which won the Pulitzer Prize.

Compared to the 1960s, today’s textbooks have vastly improved their treatments of Reconstruction. All but three of the twelve textbooks I surveyed paint a very different picture of Reconstruction from *Gone with the Wind*.⁶¹ No longer do histories claim that federal troops controlled Southern society for a decade or more. Now they point out that military rule ended by 1868 in all but three states. No longer do they say that allowing African American men to vote set loose an orgy of looting and corruption. The 1961 edition of *Triumph of the American Nation* condemned Republican rule in the South: “Many of the ‘carpetbag’ governments were inefficient, wasteful, and corrupt.” In stark contrast, the 1986 edition explains that “The southern reconstruction legislatures started many needed and long overdue public improvements . . . strengthened public education . . . spread the tax burden more equitably . . . [and] introduced overdue reforms in local government and the judicial system.”

Like their treatment of slavery, textbooks’ new view of Reconstruction represents a sea change, past due, much closer to what the original sources for the period reveal, and much less dominated by white supremacy. However, in the way the textbooks structure their discussion, most of them inadvertently still take a white supremacist viewpoint. Their rhetoric makes African Americans rather than whites the “problem” and assumes that the major issue of Reconstruction was how to integrate African Americans into the system, economically and politically. “Slavery was over,” says *The American Way*. “But the South was ruined and the Blacks had to be brought into a working society.” Blacks were already working, of course. One wonders what the author thinks they had been doing in slavery!⁶² Similarly, according to *Triumph of the American Nation*, Reconstruction “meant solving the problem of bringing black Americans into the mainstream of national life.” *Triumph* supplies an instructive example of the myth of lazy, helpless black folk: “When white planters abandoned their plantations on islands off the coast of



This illustration of armed whites raiding a black neighborhood in Memphis, Tennessee, in the 1866 riot, exemplifies white-black violence during and after Reconstruction. Forty African Americans died in this riot; whites burned down every black school and church in the city.

South Carolina, black people there were left helpless and destitute.” In reality, these black people enlisted in Union armies, operated the plantations themselves, and made raids into the interior to free slaves on mainland plantations. The archetype of African Americans as dependent on others begins here, in textbook treatments of Reconstruction. It continues to the present, when many white Americans believe blacks work less than whites, even though census data show they work more.⁶³

In reality, white violence, not black ignorance, was the key problem during Reconstruction. The figures are astounding. The victors of the Civil War executed but one Confederate officeholder, Henry Wirz, notorious commandant of Andersonville prison, while the losers murdered hundreds of officeholders and other Unionists, white and black.⁶⁴ In Hinds County, Mississippi, alone, whites killed an average of one African American a day, many of them servicemen, during Confederate Reconstruction—the period from 1865 to 1867 when ex-Confederates ran the governments of most Southern states. In Louisiana in the summer and fall of 1868, white Democrats killed 1,081 persons, mostly African Americans and white Republicans.⁶⁵ In one judicial district in North Carolina, a Republican judge counted 700 beatings and 12 murders.⁶⁶ Moreover, violence was only the most visible component of a broader pattern of white resistance to black progress.



Although the narratives in textbooks have improved, some of the pictures have not. Four of the twelve textbooks feature this cartoon, "The Solid South" represented as a delicate white woman. She is weighed down by Grant and armaments stuffed into a carpetbag, accompanied by bluecoated soldiers of occupation. Textbook authors might discuss this cartoon to encourage students to analyze its point of view. The American Way at least asks, "How do you interpret this cartoon?" The other three textbooks merely use the drawing to illustrate Reconstruction: "The South's heavy burden," captions, Triumph of the American Nation.

Attacking education was an important element of the white supremacists' program. "The opposition to Negro education made itself felt everywhere in a combination not to allow the freedmen any room or building in which a school might be taught," said Gen. O. O. Howard, head of the Freedmen's Bureau. "In 1865, 1866, and 1867 mobs of the

baser classes at intervals and in all parts of the South occasionally burned school buildings and churches used as schools, flogged teachers or drove them away, and in a number of instances murdered them.”⁶⁷

With the exception of *The American Way* and *Discovering American History*, each of the twelve textbooks includes at least a paragraph on white violence during Reconstruction. Six of twelve textbooks tell how that violence, coupled with failure by the United States to implement civil rights laws, played a major role in ending Republican state governments in the South, thus ending Reconstruction.⁶⁸ But, overall, textbook treatments of Reconstruction still miss the point: the problem of Reconstruction was integrating *Confederates*, not African Americans, into the new order. As soon as the federal government stopped addressing the problem of racist whites, Reconstruction ended. Since textbooks find it hard to say anything really damaging about white people, their treatments of why Reconstruction failed lack clarity. *Triumph* presents the end of Reconstruction as a failure of African Americans: “Other northerners grew weary of the problems of black southerners and less willing to help them learn their new roles as citizens.” *The American Adventure* echoes: “Millions of ex-slaves could not be converted in ten years into literate voters, or successful politicians, farmers, and businessmen.”

Because I too “learned” that African Americans were the unsolved problem of Reconstruction, reading Gunnar Myrdal’s *An American Dilemma* was an eye-opening experience for me. Myrdal introduced his 1944 book by describing the change in viewpoint he was forced to make as he conducted his research.

When the present investigator started his inquiry, the preconception was that it had to be focused on the Negro people. . . . But as he proceeded in his studies into the Negro problem, it became increasingly evident that little, if anything, could be scientifically explained in terms of the peculiarities of the Negroes themselves. . . . The Negro problem is predominantly a white . . . problem.⁶⁹

This is precisely the change textbook authors still need to make. Their failure to make it lies behind the appalling results of a 1976 national survey of first-year college students, a majority of whom ventured that Reconstruction led to “unparalleled corruption among the entrenched carpetbagger governors and their allies in the black dominated legislatures of the defeated states”—precisely the Confederate myth of Reconstruction.⁷⁰ Textbooks in 1976 no longer said that. But they failed and still fail to counter this pervasive myth with an analysis that has real power. As one student said to me, “You’ll never believe all the stuff I

learned in high school about Reconstruction—like, it wasn't so bad, it set up school systems. Then I saw *Gone with the Wind* and learned the truth about Reconstruction!" What is identified as the problem determines the frame of rhetoric and solutions sought. Myrdal's insight, to focus on whites, is critical to understanding Reconstruction.

Focusing on white racism is even more central to understanding the period Rayford Logan called "the nadir of American race relations": the years between 1890 and 1920, when African Americans were again put back into second-class citizenship.⁷¹ During this time white Americans, North and South, joined hands to restrict black civil and economic rights. Perhaps because the period was marked by such a discouraging increase in white racism, ten of the twelve textbooks ignore the nadir. The finest coverage, in *American History*, summarizes the aftermath of Reconstruction in a section entitled "The Long Night Begins." "After the Compromise of 1877 the white citizens of the North turned their backs on the black citizens of the South. Gradually the southern states broke their promise to treat blacks fairly. Step by step they deprived them of the right to vote and reduced them to the status of second-class citizens." *American History* then spells out the techniques—restrictions on voting, segregation in public places, and lynchings—which southern whites used to maintain white supremacy.

Triumph of the American Nation, on the other hand, sums up in these bland words: "Reconstruction left many major problems unsolved and created new and equally urgent problems. This was true even though many forces in the North and the South continued working to reconcile the two sections." These sentences are so vague as to be content-free. Frances FitzGerald used an earlier version of this passage to attack what she called the "problems" approach to American history. "These 'problems' seem to crop up everywhere," she deadpanned. "History in these texts is a mass of problems."⁷² Five hundred pages later in *Triumph*, when the authors reach the civil rights movement, race relations again becomes a "problem." The authors make no connection between the failure of the United States to guarantee black civil rights in 1877 and the need for a civil rights movement a century later. Nothing ever causes anything. Things just happen.

In fact, during Reconstruction and the nadir, a battle raged for the soul of the Southern white racist and in a way for that of the whole nation. There is a parallel in the reconstruction of Germany after World War II, a battle for the soul of the German people, a battle which Nazism lost (we hope). But in the United States, as *American History* tells, racism won. Between 1890 and 1907 every Southern and border state "legally" disfranchised the vast majority of its African American

voters. Lynchings rose to an all-time high. In 1896 the Supreme Court upheld segregation in *Plessy v. Ferguson*. No textbook explains the rationale of segregation, which is crucial to understanding its devastating effect on black and white psyches. Describing the 1954 Supreme Court decision that would begin to undo segregation, *The American Way* says, "No separate school could truly be equal for Blacks," but offers no clue as to why this would be so.

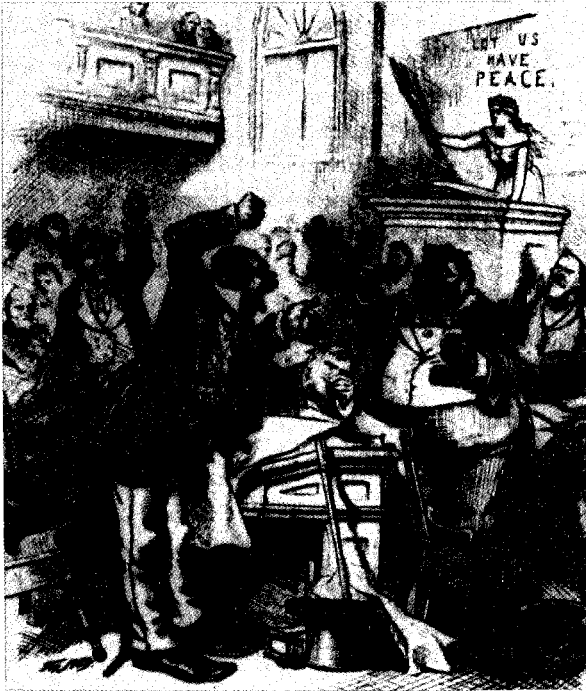
Textbooks need to offer the sociological definition of segregation: a system of racial etiquette that keeps the oppressed group separate from the oppressor when both are doing equal tasks, like learning the multiplication tables, but allows intimate closeness when the tasks are hierarchical, like cooking or cleaning for white employers. The rationale of



These cartoons by Thomas Nast mirror the revival of racism in the North. Above, "And Not This Man?" from Harper's Weekly, August 5, 1865, provides evidence of Nast's idealism in the early days after the Civil War. Nine years later, as Reconstruction was beginning to wind down, Nast's images of African Americans reflected the increasing racism of the times. Opposite is "Colored Rule in a Reconstructed (?) State," from the same journal, March 14, 1874. Such idiotic legislators could obviously be discounted as the white North contemplated giving up on black civil rights.

segregation thus implies that the oppressed are a pariah people. "Unclean!" was the caste message of every "colored" water fountain, waiting room, and courtroom Bible. "Inferior" was the implication of every school that excluded blacks (and often Mexicans, Native Americans, and "Orientals"). This ideology was born in slavery and remained alive to rationalize the second-class citizenship imposed on African Americans after Reconstruction. This stigma is why separate could never mean equal, even when black facilities might be newer or physically superior. Elements of this stigma survive to harm the self-image of some African Americans today, which helps explain why Caribbean blacks who immigrate to the United States often outperform black Americans.⁷³

During the nadir, segregation increased everywhere. Jackie Robinson was *not* the first black player in major league baseball. Blacks had played in the major leagues in the nineteenth century, but by 1889 whites had forced them out. In 1911 the Kentucky Derby eliminated black jockeys after they won fifteen of the first twenty-eight derbies.⁷⁴ Particularly in the South, whites attacked the richest and most successful African Americans, just as they had the most acculturated Native Americans, so upward mobility offered no way out for blacks but only made them more of a target. In the North as well as in the South, whites forced



African Americans from skilled occupations and even unskilled jobs such as postal carriers.⁷⁵ Eventually our system of segregation spread to South Africa, to Bermuda, and even to European-controlled enclaves in China.

American popular culture evolved to rationalize whites' retraction of civil and political rights from African Americans. The Bronx Zoo exhibited an African behind bars, like a gorilla.⁷⁶ Theatrical productions of *Uncle Tom's Cabin* played throughout the nadir, but since the novel's indictment of slavery was no longer congenial to an increasingly racist white society, rewrites changed Uncle Tom from a martyr who gave his life to protect his people into a sentimental dope who was loyal to kindly masters. In the black community, *Uncle Tom* eventually came to mean an African American without integrity who sells out his people's interests. In the 1880s and 1890s, minstrel shows featuring bumbling, mislocuting whites in blackface grew wildly popular from New England to California. By presenting heavily caricatured images of African Americans who were happy on the plantation and lost and incompetent off it, these shows demeaned black ability. Minstrel songs such as "Carry Me Back to Old Virginny," "Old Black Joe," and "My Old Kentucky Home" told whites that Harriet Beecher Stowe got *Uncle Tom's Cabin* all wrong: blacks really liked slavery. Second-class citizenship was appropriate for such a sorry people.⁷⁷

Textbooks abandoned their idealistic presentations of Reconstruction in favor of the Confederate myth, for if blacks were inferior, then the historical period in which they enjoyed equal rights must have been dominated by wrong-thinking Americans. Vaudeville continued the portrayal of silly, lying, chicken-stealing black idiots. So did early silent movies. Some movies made more serious charges against African Americans: D. W. Griffith's racist epic *Birth of a Nation* showed them obsessed with interracial sex and debased by corrupt white carpetbaggers.

In politics, the white electorate had become so racist by 1892 that the Democratic candidate, Grover Cleveland, won the White House partly by tarring Republicans with their attempts to guarantee civil rights to African Americans, thereby conjuring fears of "Negro domination" in the Northern as well as Southern white mind. From the Civil War to the end of the century, not a single Democrat in Congress, representing the North or the South, ever voted in favor of any civil rights legislation. The Supreme Court was worse: its segregationist decisions from 1896 (*Plessy*) through 1927 (*Rice v. Gong Lum*, which barred Chinese from white schools) told the nation that whites were the master race. We have seen how Woodrow Wilson won the presidency in 1912 and proceeded to segregate the federal government. Aided by *Birth of a Nation*, which

**ALL
WHITE
HELP!**

BILL & REX
MOVING SERVICE
226-1999



**CALL
TODAY!**

Not only industrial jobs but even moving services were reserved for whites in some cities.

opened in 1915, the Ku Klux Klan rose to its zenith, boasting over a million members. The KKK openly dominated the state government of Indiana for a time, and it proudly inducted Pres. Warren G. Harding as a member in a White House ceremony. During the Wilson and Harding administrations, perhaps one hundred race riots took place, more than in any other period since Reconstruction. White mobs killed African Americans across the United States. Some of these events, like the 1919 Chicago riot, are well known. Others, such as the 1921 riot in Tulsa, Oklahoma, in which whites dropped dynamite from airplanes onto a black ghetto, killing more than 75 people and destroying more than 1,100 homes, have completely vanished from our history books.⁷⁸

It is almost unimaginable how racist the United States became during and just after the nadir. Mass attacks by whites wiped out or terrorized black communities in the Florida Keys, in Springfield, Illinois, and in the Arkansas Delta, and were an implicit, ever-present threat to every black neighborhood in the nation. Some small communities in the Midwest and West became "sundown" towns, informally threatening African Americans with death if they remained overnight. African Americans were excluded from juries throughout the South and in many places in the North, which usually meant they could forget about legal redress even for obvious wrongs like assault, theft, or arson by whites. Lynchings offer evidence of how defenseless blacks were, for the defining

characteristic of a lynching is that the murder takes place in public, so everyone knows who did it, yet the crime goes unpunished. During the nadir lynchings took place as far north as Duluth. Once again, as *Dred Scott* had proclaimed in 1857, "a Negro had no rights a white man was bound to respect." Every time African Americans interacted with European Americans, no matter how insignificant the contact, they had to be aware of how they presented themselves, lest they give offense by looking someone in the eye, forgetting to say "sir," or otherwise stepping out of "their place." Always, the threat of overwhelming force lay just beneath the surface.⁷⁹

The nadir left African Americans in a dilemma. An "exodus" to form new black communities in the West did not lead to real freedom. Migration north led only to segregated urban ghettos. Concentrating on Booker T. Washington's plan for economic improvement while foregoing civil and political rights could not work, because economic gains could not be maintained without civil and political rights.⁸⁰ "Back to Africa" was not practicable.

Many African Americans lost hope; family instability and crime increased. This period of American life, not slavery, marked the beginning of what some social scientists have called the "tangle of pathology" in African American society.⁸¹ Indeed, some historians date low black morale to even later periods, such as the great migration to Northern cities (1918–70), the Depression (1929–39), or changes in urban life and occupational structure after World War II. Unfortunately, no textbook discusses the changing levels of white racism or black reaction in *any* of these periods. In any event this tangle was the result, not the cause, of the segregation and discrimination African Americans faced. Black jockeys and mail carriers were shut out, not because they were inadequate, but because they succeeded.

Several textbooks point out individual trees in the nadir forest. From *The American Way* students learn that "By the early 1900s, [white workers] had convinced most labor unions not to admit Blacks." *Land of Promise* teaches that "Woodrow Wilson's administration was openly hostile to black people." *The United States—A History of the Republic* mentions the exodus to Kansas. Seven textbooks mention the Chicago riot. Several offer a description of lynchings. All twelve books mention *Plessy v. Ferguson*. *Life and Liberty* reveals that Southern states passed "laws that took the vote away from blacks." *A History of the Republic*, *Land of Promise*, and *The American Pageant* provide enough trees that readers might infer some kind of forest, except that twenty pages on unrelated topics usually separate each tree from the next.⁸² Only *American History* and *The American Adventure* summarize the nadir period.⁸³ The other



Lynch mobs often posed for the camera. They showed no fear of being identified because they knew no white jury would convict them. Mississippi: Conflict and Change, a revisionist state history textbook I co-wrote, was rejected by the Mississippi State Textbook Board partly because it included this photograph. At the trial that ensued, a rating committee member stated that material like this would make it hard for a teacher to control her students, especially a "white lady teacher" in a predominantly black class. At this point the judge took over the questioning. "Didn't lynchings happen in Mississippi?" he asked. Yes, admitted the rating committee member, but it was all so long ago, why dwell on it now? "It is a history book, isn't it?" asked the judge, who eventually ruled in the book's favor. None of the twelve textbooks in my sample includes a picture of a lynching. I hasten to reassure that no classroom riots resulted from our book or this photograph.

ten textbooks offer no clue that race relations in the United States systematically worsened for almost half a century. None of the textbooks analyzes the causes of the worsening.⁸⁴ Six textbooks imply or state that Jackie Robinson was "the first black baseball player ever allowed in the major leagues," in the words of *Life and Liberty*, even though he wasn't, leaving students with the unmistakable implication of generally uninterrupted progress to the present.⁸⁵

Textbook authors would not have to invent their descriptions of the nadir from scratch. African Americans have left a rich and bitter legacy

from the period. Students who encounter Richard Wright's narrative of his childhood in *Black Boy*, read Ida B. Wells's description of a lynching in *The Red Record*, or sing aloud Big Bill Broonzy's "If You're Black, Get Back!" cannot but understand the plight of a people envisioning only a narrowing of their options. No book can convey the depths of the black experience without including material from the oppressed group. Yet not one textbook lets African Americans speak for themselves about the conditions they faced.

It is also crucial that students realize that the discrimination confronting African Americans during the nadir (and afterward) was national, not just Southern. Only *The American Adventure* points this out. Therefore most of my first-year college students have no idea that in many locales until after World War II, and continuing even today in some suburbs, the North too was segregated: that blacks could not buy houses in communities around Minneapolis, could not work in the construction trades in Philadelphia, would not be hired as department store clerks in Chicago, and so on.

Even *The American Adventure* forgets its own coverage of the nadir and elsewhere offers this simplistic view of the period: "The years 1880–1910 seemed full of contradictions. . . . During Reconstruction many people tried hard to help the black people in the South. Then, for years, most white Americans paid little attention to the blacks. Little by little, however, there grew a new concern for them." The trouble is, many white high school graduates share this world-view. Even if white concern for blacks has been only sporadic, they would argue, why haven't African Americans shaped up in the hundred-plus years since Reconstruction ended? After all, immigrant groups didn't have everything handed to them on a platter, either.

It is true that some immigrant groups faced harsh discrimination, from the No Irish Need Apply signs in Boston to the lynching of Italian Americans in New Orleans to the pogroms against Chinese work camps in California. Some white suburban communities in the North still shut out Jews and Catholics. Nonetheless, the segregation and physical violence aimed at African Americans has been of a higher order of magnitude. If African Americans in the nadir had experienced only white indifference, as *The American Adventure* implies, rather than overt violent resistance, they could have continued to win Kentucky Derbies, deliver mail, and even buy houses in white neighborhoods. Their problem was not black failure or white indifference—it was white racism.

Although formal racial discrimination grows increasingly rare, as young Americans grow up, they cannot avoid coming up against the rift of race relations. They will encounter predominantly black athletic

teams cheered by predominantly white cheerleaders on television, self-segregated dining rooms on college campuses, and arguments about affirmative action in the workplace. More than any other social variable (except sex!), race will determine whom they marry. Most of their friendship networks will remain segregated by race, and most churches, lodges, and other social organizations will be overwhelmingly either black or nonblack. The ethnic incidents and race riots of tomorrow will provoke still more agonizing debate.

Since the nadir, the climate of race relations has improved, owing especially to the civil rights movement. But massive racial disparities remain, inequalities that can only be briefly summarized here. In 1990 African American median family income averaged only 57 percent of white family income; Native Americans and Hispanics averaged about 65 percent as much as whites. Money can be used to buy many things in our society, from higher SAT scores to the ability to swim, and African American, Hispanic, and Native American families lag in their access to all those things. Ultimately, money buys life itself, in the form of better nutrition and health care and freedom from danger and stress. It should therefore come as no surprise that in 1990 African Americans and Native Americans had median life expectancies at birth that were six years shorter than whites'.

On average, African Americans have worse housing, lower scores on IQ tests, and higher percentages of young men in jail. The sneaking suspicion that African Americans might be inferior goes unchallenged in the hearts of many blacks and whites. It is all too easy to blame the victim and conclude that people of color are themselves responsible for being on the bottom. Without causal historical analysis, these racial disparities are impossible to explain.

When textbooks make racism invisible in American history, they obstruct our already poor ability to see it in the present. The closest they come to analysis is to present a vague feeling of optimism: in race relations, as in everything, our society is constantly getting better. We used to have slavery; now we don't. We used to have lynchings; now we don't. Baseball used to be all white; now it isn't. The notion of progress suffuses textbook treatments of black-white relations, implying that race relations have somehow steadily improved on their own. This cheery optimism only compounds the problem, because whites can infer that racism is over. "The U.S. has done more than any other nation in history to provide equal rights for all," *The American Tradition* assures us. Of course, its authors have not seriously considered the levels of human rights in the Netherlands, Lesotho, or Canada today, or in Choctaw society in 1800, because they don't mean their declaration as a

serious statement of comparative history—it is just ethnocentric cheer-leading.

High school students “have a gloomy view of the state of race relations in America today,” according to a recent nationwide poll. Students of all racial backgrounds brood about the subject.⁸⁶ Another poll reveals that for the first time in this century, young white adults have less tolerant attitudes toward black Americans than those over thirty. One reason is that “the under-30 generation is pathetically ignorant of recent American history.”⁸⁷ Too young to have experienced or watched the civil rights movement as it happened, these young people have no understanding of the past and present workings of racism in American society.

Educators justify teaching history because it gives us perspective on the present. If there is one issue in the present to which authors should relate the history they tell, the issue is racism. But as long as history textbooks make white racism invisible in the nineteenth century, neither they nor the students who use them will be able to analyze racism intelligently in the present.



John Brown and Abraham Lincoln

The Invisibility of Antiracism in American History Textbooks

It is not only radical or currently unfashionable ideas that the texts leave out—it is all ideas, including those of their heroes.

—*Frances FitzGerald*¹

You may dispose of me very easily. I am nearly disposed of now. But this question is still to be settled—this Negro question, I mean; the end of that is not yet.

—*John Brown, 1859*²

I am here to plead his cause with you. I plead not for his life, but for his character—his immortal life; and so it becomes your cause wholly, and is not his in the least.

—*Henry David Thoreau,*

*“A Plea for Captain John Brown,” 1859*³

We shall need all the anti-slavery feeling in the country, and more; you can go home and try to bring the people to your views, and you may say anything you like about me, if that will help. . . . When the hour comes for dealing with slavery, I trust I will be willing to do my duty though it cost my life.

—Abraham Lincoln to abolitionist Unitarian ministers,
1862⁴

PERHAPS THE MOST TELLING CRITICISM Frances FitzGerald made in her 1979 survey of American history textbooks, *America Revised*, was that they leave out ideas. As presented by textbooks of the 1970s, “American political life was completely mindless,” she observed.⁵

Why would textbook authors avoid even those ideas with which they agree? Taking ideas seriously does not fit with the rhetorical style of textbooks, which presents events so as to make them seem foreordained along a line of constant progress. Including ideas would make history contingent: things could go either way, and have on occasion. The “right” people, armed with the “right” ideas, have not always won. When they didn’t, the authors would be in the embarrassing position of having to disapprove of an outcome in the past. Including ideas would introduce uncertainty. This is not textbook style. Textbooks unfold history without real drama or suspense, only melodrama.

On the subject of race relations, John Brown’s statement that “this question is still to be settled” seems as relevant today, and even as ominous, as when he spoke in 1859. The opposite of racism is antiracism, of course, or what we might call racial idealism or equalitarianism, and it is still not clear whether it will prevail. In this struggle, our history textbooks offer little help. Just as they underplay white racism, they also neglect racial idealism. In so doing, they deprive students of potential role models to call upon as they try to bridge the new fault lines that will spread out in the future from the great rift in our past.

Since ideas and ideologies played an especially important role in the Civil War era, American history textbooks give a singularly inchoate view of that struggle. Just as textbooks treat slavery without racism, they treat abolitionism without much idealism.⁶ Consider the most radical white abolitionist of them all, John Brown.

The treatment of Brown, like the treatment of slavery and Reconstruc-

tion, has changed in American history textbooks. From 1890 to about 1970, John Brown was insane. Before 1890 he was perfectly sane, and after 1970 he regained his sanity. Since Brown himself did not change after his death, his sanity provides an inadvertent index of the level of white racism in our society.

In today's textbooks, Brown makes two appearances: Pottawatomie, Kansas, and Harpers Ferry, Virginia. Recall that the 1854 Kansas-Nebraska Act tried to resolve the question of slavery through "popular sovereignty." The practical result of leaving the slavery decision to whoever settled in Kansas was an ideologically motivated settlement craze. Northerners rushed to live and farm in Kansas Territory and make it "free soil." Fewer Southern planters moved to Kansas with their slaves, but slaveowners from Missouri repeatedly crossed the Missouri River to vote in territorial elections and to establish a reign of terror to drive out the free-soil farmers. In May 1856 hundreds of proslavery "border ruffians," as they came to be called, raided the free-soil town of Lawrence, Kansas, burning down the hotel and destroying two printing presses. *The American Tradition* describes Brown's action at Pottawatomie: "In retaliation, a militant abolitionist named John Brown led a midnight attack on the proslavery settlement of Pottawatomie. Five people were killed by Brown and his followers."

Discovering American History describes Brown's 1859 Harpers Ferry raid:

John Brown, son of an abolitionist, envisioned a plan to invade the South and free the slaves. In 1859, with financial support from abolitionists, Brown made plans to start a slave rebellion in Virginia, to establish a free state in the Appalachian Mountains, and to spread the rebellion through the South. On October 16, 1859, Brown and eighteen of his men captured the federal arsenal at Harpers Ferry, in the present state of West Virginia. . . . He and his men were captured by a force of marines. Brown was brought to trial and convicted of treason against Virginia, murder, and criminal conspiracy. He was hanged on December 2, 1859.

In all, seven of the twelve textbooks take this neutral approach to John Brown.⁷ Their bland paragraphs don't imply that Brown was crazy, but neither do they tell enough about him to explain why he became a hero to so many blacks and nonslaveholding whites.

Three textbooks still linger in a former era. "John Brown was almost certainly insane," opines *American History*. *The American Way* tells a whopper: "[L]ater Brown was proved to be mentally ill." *The American Pageant* characterizes Brown as "deranged," "gaunt," "grim," "terrible,"

and “crackbrained,” “probably of unsound mind,” and says that “thirteen of his near relatives were regarded as insane, including his mother and grandmother.” Two other books finesse the sanity issue by calling Brown merely “fanatical.” No textbook has any sympathy for the man or takes any pleasure in his ideals and actions.

For the benefit of readers who, like me, grew up reading that Brown was at least fanatic if not crazed, let's consider the evidence. To be sure, some of Brown's lawyers and relatives, hoping to save his neck, suggested an insanity defense. But no one who knew Brown thought him crazy. He favorably impressed people who spoke with him after his capture, including his jailer and even reporters writing for Democratic newspapers, which supported slavery. Governor Wise of Virginia called him “a man of clear head” after Brown got the better of him in an informal interview. “They are themselves mistaken who take him to be a madman,” Governor Wise said. In his message to the Virginia legislature he said Brown showed “quick and clear perception,” “rational premises and consecutive reasoning,” “composure and self-possession.”⁸

After 1890 textbook authors inferred Brown's madness from his plan, which admittedly was farfetched. Never mind that John Brown himself presciently told Frederick Douglass that the venture would make a stunning impact even if it failed. Nor that his twenty-odd followers can hardly all be considered crazed too.⁹ Rather, we must recognize that the insanity with which historians have charged John Brown was never psychological. It was ideological. Brown's actions made no sense to textbook writers between 1890 and about 1970. To make no sense is to be crazy.

Clearly, Brown's contemporaries did not consider him insane. Brown's ideological influence in the month before his hanging, and continuing after his death, was immense. He moved the boundary of acceptable thoughts and deeds regarding slavery. Before Harpers Ferry, to be an abolitionist was not quite acceptable, even in the North. Just talking about freeing slaves—advocating immediate emancipation—was behavior at the outer limit of the ideological continuum. By engaging in armed action, including murder, John Brown made mere verbal abolitionism seem much less radical.

After an initial shock wave of revulsion against Brown, in the North as well as in the South, Americans were fascinated to hear what he had to say. In his 1859 trial John Brown captured the attention of the nation like no other abolitionist or slaveowner before or since. He knew it: “My whole life before had not afforded me one half the opportunity to plead for the right.”¹⁰ In his speech to the court on November 2, just before the judge sentenced him to die, Brown argued, “Had I so interfered in

behalf of the rich, the powerful, it would have been all right." He referred to the Bible, which he saw in the courtroom, "which teaches me that all things whatsoever I would that men should do to me, I should do even so to them. It teaches me further, to remember them that are in bonds as bound with them. I endeavored to act up to that instruction." Brown went on to claim the high moral ground: "I believe that to have interfered as I have done, as I have always freely admitted I have done, in behalf of His despised poor, I did no wrong but right." Although he objected that his impending death penalty was unjust, he accepted it and pointed to graver injustices: "Now, if it is deemed necessary that I should forfeit my life for the furtherance of the ends of justice, and mingle my blood further with the blood of my children and with the blood of millions in this slave country whose rights are disregarded by wicked, cruel, and unjust enactments, I say, let it be done."¹¹

Brown's willingness to go to the gallows for what he thought was right had a moral force of its own. "It seems as if no man had ever died in America before, for in order to die you must first have lived," Henry David Thoreau observed in a eulogy in Boston. "These men, in teaching us how to die, have at the same time taught us how to live." Thoreau went on to compare Brown with Jesus of Nazareth, who had faced a similar death at the hands of the state.¹²

During the rest of November, Brown provided the nation graceful instruction in how to face death. In Larchmont, New York, George Templeton Strong wrote in his diary, "One's faith in anything is terribly shaken by anybody who is ready to go to the gallows condemning and denouncing it."¹³ Brown's letters to his family and friends softened his image, showed his human side, and prompted an outpouring of sympathy for his children and soon-to-be widow, if not for Brown himself. His letters to supporters and remarks to journalists, widely circulated, formed a continuing indictment of slavery. We see his charisma in this letter from "a conservative Christian"—so the author signed it—written to Brown in jail: "While I cannot approve of all your acts, I stand in awe of your position since your capture, and dare not oppose you lest I be found fighting against God; for you speak as one having authority, and seem to be strengthened from on high."¹⁴ When Virginia executed John Brown on December 2, making him the first American since the founding of the nation to be hanged as a traitor, church bells mourned in cities throughout the North. Louisa May Alcott, William Dean Howells, Herman Melville, John Greenleaf Whittier, and Walt Whitman were among the poets who responded to the event. "The gaze of Europe is fixed at this moment on America," wrote Victor Hugo from France. Hanging Brown, Hugo predicted, "will open a latent fissure that will

finally split the Union asunder. The punishment of John Brown may consolidate slavery in Virginia, but it will certainly shatter the American Democracy. You preserve your shame but you kill your glory.”¹⁵

Brown remained controversial after his death. Republican congressmen kept their distance from his felonious acts. Nevertheless, Southern slaveowners were appalled at the show of Northern sympathy for Brown and resolved to maintain slavery by any means necessary, including quitting the Union if they lost the next election. Brown’s charisma in the North, meanwhile, was not spent but only increased due to what many came to view as his martyrdom. As the war came, as thousands of Americans found themselves making the same commitment to face death that John Brown had made, the force of his example took on new relevance. That’s why soldiers marched into battle singing “John Brown’s Body.” Two years later, church congregations sang Julia Ward Howe’s new words to the song: “As He died to make men holy, let us die to make men free”—and the identification of John Brown and Jesus Christ took another turn. The next year saw the 54th Massachusetts Colored Regiment parading through Boston to the tune, en route to its heroic destiny with death in South Carolina, while William Lloyd Garrison surveyed the cheering bystanders from a balcony, his hand resting on a bust of John Brown. In February 1865 another Massachusetts colored regiment marched to the tune through the streets of Charleston, South Carolina.¹⁶

That was the high point of old John Brown. At the turn of the century, as southern and border states disfranchised African Americans, as lynchings proliferated, as blackface minstrel shows came to dominate American popular culture, white America abandoned the last shards of its racial idealism. A history published in 1923 makes plain the connection to Brown’s insanity: “The farther we get away from the excitement of 1859 the more we are disposed to consider this extraordinary man the victim of mental delusions.”¹⁷ Not until the civil rights movement of the 1960s was white America freed from enough of its racism to accept that a white person did not have to be crazy to die for black equality. In a sense, the murders of Mickey Schwerner and Andrew Goodman in Mississippi, James Reeb and Viola Liuzzo in Alabama, and various other white civil rights workers in various other southern states during the 1960s liberated textbook writers to see sanity again in John Brown. *Rise of the American Nation*, written in 1961, calls the Harpers Ferry plan “a wild idea, certain to fail,” while in *Triumph of the American Nation*, published in 1986, the plan becomes “a bold idea, but almost certain to fail.”

Frequently in American history the ideological needs of white racists

and black nationalists coincide. So it was with their views of John Brown. During the heyday of the Black Power movement, I listened to speaker after speaker in a Mississippi forum denounce whites. "They are your enemies," thundered one black militant. "Not one white person has ever had the best interests of black people at heart." John Brown sprang to my mind, but the speaker anticipated my objection: "You might say John Brown did, but remember, he was crazy." John Brown might provide a defense against such global attacks on whites, but, unfortunately, American history textbooks have erased him as a usable character.

No black person who met John Brown thought him crazy. Many black leaders of the day—Martin Delaney, Henry Highland Garnet, Frederick Douglass, Harriet Tubman, and others—knew and respected Brown. Only illness kept Tubman from joining him at Harpers Ferry. The day of his execution black-owned businesses closed in mourning across the North. Frederick Douglass called Brown "one of the greatest heroes known to American fame."¹⁸ A black college deliberately chose to locate at Harpers Ferry, and in 1918 its alumni dedicated a memorial stone to Brown and his men "to commemorate their heroism." The stone stated, in part, "That this nation might have a new birth of freedom, that slavery should be removed forever from American soil, John Brown and his 21 men gave their lives."

Quite possibly textbooks should not portray this murderer as a hero, although other murderers, from Christopher Columbus to Nat Turner, get the heroic treatment. However, the flat prose that textbooks use for Brown is not really neutral. Textbook authors' withdrawal of sympathy from Brown is perceptible; their tone in presenting him is different from the tone they employ for almost everyone else. We see this, for instance, in their treatment of his religious beliefs. John Brown was a serious Christian, well read in the Bible, who took its moral commands to heart. Yet our textbooks do not credit Brown with religiosity—subtly they blame him for it. "Believing himself commanded by God to free the slaves, Brown came up with a scheme . . .," in the words of *Land of Promise*. *The American Pageant* calls Brown "narrowly ignorant," perhaps a euphemism for overly religious, and "God's angry man." "He believed that God had commanded him to free the slaves by force," states *American History*. God never commanded Brown in the sense of giving him instructions; rather, Brown thought deeply about the moral meaning of Christianity and decided that slavery was incompatible with it. He was also not "narrowly ignorant," having traveled widely in the United States, England, and Europe and talked with many American intellectuals of the day, black and white.

By way of comparison, consider Nat Turner, who in 1831 led the most important slave revolt since the United States became a nation. John Brown and Nat Turner both killed whites in cold blood. Both were religious, but, unlike Brown, Turner saw visions and heard voices. In most textbooks, Turner has become something of a hero. Several textbooks call Turner "deeply religious." None calls him "a religious fanatic." They reserve that term for Brown. The closest any textbook comes to suggesting that Turner might have been crazy is this passage from *American History*: "Historians still argue about whether or not Turner was insane." But the author immediately goes on to qualify, "The point is that nearly every slave hated bondage. Nearly all were eager to see something done to destroy the system." Thus even *American History* emphasizes the political and social meaning of Turner's act, not its psychological genesis in an allegedly questionable mind.

The textbooks' withdrawal of sympathy from Brown is also apparent in what they include and exclude about his life before Harpers Ferry. "In the 1840's he somehow got interested in helping black slaves," according to *American Adventures*. Brown's interest is no mystery: he learned it from his father, who was a trustee of Oberlin College, a center of abolitionist sentiment. If *Adventures* wanted, it could have related the well-known story about how young John made friends with a black boy during the War of 1812, which convinced him that blacks were not inferior. Instead, its sentence reads like a slur. Textbook authors make Brown's Pottawatomie killings seem equally unmotivated by neglecting to tell that the violence in Kansas had hitherto been perpetrated primarily by the proslavery side. Indeed, slavery sympathizers had previously killed six free-soil settlers. Several months after Pottawatomie, at Osawatomie, Kansas, Brown then helped thirty-five free-soil men defend themselves against several hundred marauding proslavery men from Missouri, thereby earning the nickname "Osawatomie John Brown." Not one textbook mentions what Brown did at Osawatomie, where he was the defender, but eight of the twelve tell what he did at Pottawatomie, where he was the attacker.¹⁹

Our textbooks also handicap Brown by not letting him speak for himself. Even his jailer let Brown put pen to paper! *American History* includes three important sentences; *American Adventures* gives us almost two. *The American Pageant* reprints three sentences from a letter Brown wrote his brother. The other nine books do not provide even a phrase. Brown's words, which moved a nation, therefore do not move students today.

Textbook authors have an additional reason to avoid Brown's ideas: they are tinged with Christianity. Religion has been one of the great

inspirations and explanations of human enterprise in this country. Yet textbooks, while they may mention religious organizations such as the Shakers or Christian Science, never treat religious ideas in any period seriously.²⁰ An in-depth portrayal of Mormonism, Christian Science, or the Methodism of the Great Awakening would be controversial. Mentioning atheism or Deism would be even worse. “Are you going to tell kids that Thomas Jefferson didn’t believe in Jesus? Not me!” a textbook editor exclaimed to me. Treating religious ideas neutrally, non-religiously, simply as factors in society, won’t do either, for that would likely offend some adherents. The textbooks’ solution is to leave out religious ideas entirely.²¹ Quoting John Brown’s courtroom words—“whatsoever I would that men should do to me, I should do even so to them”—would violate the taboo.

Ideological contradiction is terribly important in history. Ideas have power. The ideas that motivated John Brown and the example he set lived on long after his body lay a-moldering in the grave. Yet American history textbooks give us no way to understand the role of ideas in our past.

Conceivably, textbook authors ignore John Brown’s ideas because in their eyes his violent acts make him ineligible for sympathetic consideration. When we turn from Brown to Abraham Lincoln, we shift from one of the most controversial to one of the most venerated figures in American history. Textbooks describe Abraham Lincoln with sympathy, of course. Nonetheless they also minimize his ideas, especially on the subject of race. In life Abraham Lincoln wrestled with the race question more openly than any other president except perhaps Thomas Jefferson, and, unlike Jefferson, Lincoln’s actions sometimes matched his words. Most of our textbooks say nothing about Lincoln’s internal debate. If they did show it, what teaching devices they would become! Students would see that speakers modify their ideas to appease and appeal to different audiences, so we cannot simply take their statements literally. If textbooks recognized Lincoln’s racism, students would learn that racism not only affects Ku Klux Klan extremists but has been “normal” throughout our history. And as they watched Lincoln struggle with himself to apply America’s democratic principles across the color line, students would see how ideas can develop and a person can grow.

In conversation, Lincoln, like most whites of his century, referred to blacks as “niggers.” In the Lincoln-Douglas debates, he sometimes descended into explicit white supremacy, as we saw in the last chapter.²² Lincoln’s attitudes about race were more complicated than Douglas’s, however. The day after Douglas declared for white supremacy in Chicago, saying the issues were “distinctly drawn,” Lincoln replied and

indeed drew the issue distinctly: "I should like to know if taking this old Declaration of Independence, which declares that all men are equal upon principle, and making exceptions to it—where will it stop? If one man says it does not mean a Negro, why does not another say it does not mean some other man? If that Declaration is not . . . true, let us tear it out! [Cries of "no, no!"] Let us stick to it then, let us stand firmly by it then."²³ No textbook quotes this passage, and every book but one leaves out Lincoln's thundering summation of what his debates with Douglas were really about: "That is the issue that will continue in this country when these poor tongues of Judge Douglas and myself shall be silent. It is the eternal struggle between these two principles—right and wrong—throughout the world."²⁴

Lincoln's realization of the basic humanity of African Americans may have derived from his father, who moved the family to Indiana partly because he disliked the racial slavery that was sanctioned in Kentucky. Or it may stem from an experience Lincoln had on a steamboat trip in 1841, which he recalled years later when writing to his friend Josh Speed: "You may remember, as I well do, that from Louisville to the mouth of the Ohio there were on board ten or twelve slaves, shackled together with irons. That sight was continual torment to me, and I see something like it every time I touch the Ohio, or any other slave-border." Lincoln concluded that the memory still had "the power of making me miserable."²⁵ No textbook quotes this letter.

As early as 1835, in his first term in the Illinois House of Representatives, Lincoln cast one of only five votes opposing a resolution that condemned abolitionists. Textbooks imply that Lincoln was nominated for president in 1860 because he was a moderate on slavery, but, in fact, Republicans chose Lincoln over front-runner William H. Seward partly because of Lincoln's "rock-solid antislavery beliefs," while Seward was considered a compromiser.²⁶

As president, Lincoln understood the importance of symbolic leadership in improving race relations. For the first time the United States exchanged diplomats with Haiti and Liberia. In 1863 Lincoln desegregated the White House staff, which initiated a desegregation of the federal government that lasted until Woodrow Wilson. Lincoln opened the White House to black callers, notably Frederick Douglass. He also continued to wrestle with his own racism, asking aides to investigate the feasibility of deporting (euphemistically termed "colonizing") African Americans to Africa or Latin America.

Six of the twelve textbooks mention that Lincoln opposed slavery. Two even quote his 1864 letter: "If slavery isn't wrong, then nothing is wrong."²⁷ However, most textbook authors take pains to separate Lin-

coln from undue idealism about slavery. They venerate Lincoln mainly because he “saved the Union.” By far their favorite statement of Lincoln’s, quoted or paraphrased by nine of the twelve books, is his letter of August 22, 1862, to Horace Greeley’s New York *Tribune*:

If I could save the Union without freeing *any* slave, I would do it; and if I could save it by freeing *all* the slaves, I would do it; and if I could save it by freeing some and leaving others alone, I would also do that. What I do about slavery and the colored race I do because I believe it helps to save this Union; and what I forbear, I forbear because I do not believe it would help to save the Union. . . . I have here stated my purpose according to my view of *official* duty, and I intend no modification of my oft-expressed *personal* wish that all men, everywhere could be free.

Most textbooks don’t let students see all of the above quotation; seven of the nine leave out the last sentence.²⁸ Thus they present a Lincoln who was morally indifferent to slavery and certainly did not care about black people. Ironically, this is also the Lincoln whom black nationalists present to African Americans to persuade them to stop thinking well of him.²⁹

Every historian knows that the fragment of Lincoln’s letter to Greeley that most textbooks supply does not represent his intent regarding slavery. Lincoln wrote the letter to seek support for the war from Northern supporters of slavery. He aimed it not at Greeley, who wanted slavery to end, but at antiwar Democrats, antiblack Irish Americans, governors of the border states, and the many Republicans who opposed emancipating the slaves. Saving the Union had *never* been Lincoln’s sole concern, as shown by his 1860 rejection of the eleventh-hour Crittenden Compromise, a constitutional amendment intended to preserve the Union by preserving slavery forever.³⁰ Every textbook writer knows that a month before Lincoln wrote to Greeley, he had presented the Emancipation Proclamation to his cabinet as an irreversible decision, but no textbook makes this clear. Not one explains the political context or the intended audience for the Greeley letter. Nor does a single textbook quote Lincoln’s encouragement that same summer to Unitarian ministers to “go home and try to bring the people to your views,” because “we shall need all the anti-slavery feeling in the country, and more.” If they did, students might understand that indifference was not Lincoln’s only response to the issue of slavery in America.

When textbooks discuss the Emancipation Proclamation, they explain Lincoln’s actions in realpolitik terms. “By September 1862,” says *Triumph of the American Nation*, “Lincoln had reluctantly decided that a

war fought at least partly to free the slaves would win European support and lessen the danger of foreign intervention on the side of the Confederacy." *Triumph* has forgotten its own earlier judgment: "President Lincoln had long believed slavery to be wrong." For if Lincoln opposed slavery, why would he emancipate "reluctantly" and merely for reasons related to international politics?

To be sure, international and domestic political concerns did impinge on Abraham Lincoln, master politician that he was. But so did considerations of right and wrong. Political analysts then and now believe that Lincoln's September 1862 announcement of emancipation cost Republicans the control of Congress the following November, because Northern white public opinion would not evolve to favor black freedom for another year.³¹ Textbook authors suppress the possibility that Lincoln acted at least in part because he thought it was right. From Indian wars to slavery to Vietnam, textbook authors not only sidestep putting questions of right and wrong to our past actions but even avoid acknowledging that Americans of the time did so.

Abraham Lincoln was one of the great masters of the English language. Perhaps more than any other president he invoked and manipulated powerful symbols in his speeches to move public opinion, often on the subject of race relations and slavery. Textbooks, in keeping with their habit of telling everything in the authorial monotone, dribble out Lincoln's words three and four at a time. The only complete speech or letter any of them provide is the Gettysburg Address, and only four of the twelve textbooks dispense even that. Lincoln's three paragraphs at Gettysburg comprise one of the most important speeches ever given in America and take up only a fourth of a page in the textbooks that include them. Nonetheless five books do not even mention the speech, while three others provide only the last sentence or phrase from it: "government of the people, by the people, for the people."

Lincoln understood that fighting a war for freedom was ideologically more satisfying than fighting simply to preserve a morally neutral Union. To save the Union, it was necessary to find rationales for the war other than "to save the Union." At Gettysburg he provided one.

Lincoln was a fine lawyer who knew full well that the United States was conceived in slavery, for the Constitution specifically treats slavery in at least three places. Nevertheless he began, "Four score and seven years ago, our fathers brought forth on this continent a new nation, conceived in liberty and dedicated to the proposition that all men are created equal." Thus Lincoln wrapped the Union cause in the rhetoric of the Declaration of Independence, which emphasized freedom even while many of its signers were slaveowners.³² In so doing, Lincoln was

at the same time using the Declaration to redefine the Union cause, suggesting that it ultimately implied equal rights for all Americans, regardless of race.

"Now we are engaged in a great civil war," Lincoln continued, "testing whether that nation or any nation, so conceived and so dedicated, can long endure." Again, Lincoln knew better: by 1863 other nations had joined us in democracy. For that matter, every European nation and most American nations had outlawed slavery. How did our civil war test whether *they* could endure? Here Lincoln was wrapping the Union cause in the old "last best hope of mankind" cloak, a secular version of the idea of a special covenant between the United States and God.³³ Although bad history, such rhetoric makes for great speeches. The president thus appealed to the antiwar Democrats of the North to support the war effort for the good of all mankind.

After invoking a third powerful symbol—"the brave men, living and dead, who struggled here"—Lincoln closed by identifying the cause for which so many had died: "that this nation, under God, shall have a new birth of freedom." To what freedom did he refer? Black freedom, of course. As Lincoln well knew, the war itself was undermining slavery, for what began as a war to save the Union increasingly had become a war for black freedom. Citizens at the time understood Lincoln perfectly. Indeed, throughout this period Americans purchased copies of political speeches, read them, discussed issues, and voted at rates that now seem impossibly high. The Chicago *Times*, a Democratic newspaper, denounced the address precisely because of "the proposition that all men are created equal." The Union dead, claimed the *Times*, "were men possessing too much self-respect to declare that Negroes were their equals, or were entitled to equal privileges."³⁴

Textbooks need not explain Lincoln's words at Gettysburg as I have done. The Gettysburg Address is rich enough to survive various analyses.³⁵ But of the four books that do reprint the speech, three merely put it in a box by itself in a corner of the page. Only *Life and Liberty* asks intelligent questions about it.³⁶ As a result, I have yet to meet a high school graduate who has devoted any time to thinking about the Gettysburg Address.

Even worse is textbook treatment of Lincoln's Second Inaugural. In this towering speech, one of the masterpieces of American oratory, Lincoln specifically identified differences over slavery as the primary cause of the Civil War, then in its fourth bloody year.³⁷ "If we shall suppose that American slavery is one of those offenses which, in the providence of God, must needs come, but which, having continued through his appointed time, he now wills to remove, and that he gives to both North

and South this terrible war, as the woe due to those by whom the offense came, shall we discern therein any departure from those divine attributes which the believers in a living God always ascribe to him?" Lincoln continued in this vein by invoking the doctrine of predestination, a more vital element of the nation's idea system then than now: "Fondly do we hope—fervently do we pray—that this mighty scourge of war may speedily pass away. Yet, if God wills that it continue until all the wealth piled by the bondman's two hundred and fifty years of unrequited toil shall be sunk, and until every drop of blood drawn with the lash shall be paid by another drawn with the sword, as was said three thousand years ago, so still it must be said, 'The judgments of the Lord are



The strange career of the log cabin in which Abraham Lincoln was born symbolizes in a way what textbooks have done to Lincoln. The actual cabin fell into disrepair probably before Lincoln became president. According to research by D. T. Pitcaithley, the new cabin, a hoax built in 1894, was leased to two amusement park owners, went to Coney Island, where it got commingled with the birthplace cabin of Jefferson Davis (another hoax), and was finally shrunk to fit inside a marble pantheon in Kentucky, where, reassembled, it still stands. The cabin also became a children's toy: Lincoln Logs, invented by Frank Lloyd Wright's son John in 1920, came with instructions on how to build both Lincoln's log cabin and Uncle Tom's cabin! The cabin still makes its archetypal appearance in our textbooks, signifying the rags to riches legend of Abraham Lincoln's upward mobility. No wonder one college student could only say of him, in a much-repeated blooper. "He was born in a log cabin which he built with his own hands."

true and righteous altogether.' ” This last is an astonishing sentence. Its length alone astounds. Politicians don't talk like that nowadays. When students read this passage aloud, slowly and deliberately, they do not fail to perceive it as a searing indictment of America's sins against black people. The Civil War was by far the most devastating experience in our nation's history. Yet we had it coming, Lincoln says here. And in his rhetorical context, sin or crime, not mere tragedy, is the fitting and proper term. Indeed, this indictment of U.S. race relations echoes John Brown's last note: “I, John Brown, am now quite certain that the crimes of this guilty land will never be purged away, but with Blood.”³⁸

Lincoln's Second Inaugural made such an impact on Americans that when the president was shot, a month later, farmers in New York and Ohio greeted his funeral train with placards bearing its phrases. But only *The United States—A History of the Republic* includes any of the material quoted above. Five other textbooks restrict their quotation to the speech's final phrase, about binding up the nation's wounds “with malice toward none.” The other six textbooks ignore the speech altogether.

Like Helen Keller's concern about the injustice of social class, Lincoln's concern about the crime of racism may appear unseemly to textbook authors. Must we remember Lincoln for *that*? Let's leave it out! Such an approach to Lincoln might be called the Walt Disney interpretation: Disney's exhibit at the 1964 New York World's Fair featured an animated sculpture of Lincoln that spoke for several minutes, choosing “his” words carefully to say nothing about slavery.

Having disconnected Abraham Lincoln from considerations of right and wrong, several textbooks present the Civil War the same way. In reality, United States soldiers, who began fighting to save the Union and not much more, ended by fighting for all the vague but portentous ideas in the Gettysburg Address. From 1862 on, Union armies sang “Battle Cry of Freedom,” composed by George Root in the summer of that year:

*We will welcome to our numbers the loyal true and brave,
Shouting the battle cry of freedom.
And although he may be poor, not a man shall be a slave,
Shouting the battle cry of freedom.*³⁹

Surely no one can sing these lines even today without perceiving that both freedom *and* the preservation of the Union were war aims of the United States and without feeling some of the power of that potent combination. This power is what textbooks omit: they give students no inkling that ideas *matter*.

The actions of African Americans played a big role in challenging



Triumph of the American Nation includes this evocative photograph of the crew of the USS Hunchback in the Civil War. Such racial integration disappeared during the nadir of race relations in the United States, from 1890 to 1920.

white racism. Slaves fled to Union lines. After they were allowed to fight, the contributions of black troops to the war effort made it harder for whites to deny that blacks were fully human.⁴⁰ A Union captain wrote to his wife, “A great many [whites] have the idea that the entire Negro race are vastly their inferiors—a few weeks of calm unprejudiced life here would disabuse them, I think—I have a more elevated opinion of their abilities than I ever had before.”⁴¹ Unlike historians of a few decades ago, today’s textbook authors realize that trying to present the war without the actions of African Americans makes for bad history. All twelve current textbooks at least mention that more than 180,000 blacks fought in the Union army and navy. Several of the textbooks include an illustration of African American soldiers and describe the unequal pay they received until late in the war.⁴² *Discovering American History* mentions that Union soldiers trapped behind Confederate lines found slaves to be “of invaluable assistance.” Only *The United States—A History of the Republic*, however, takes the next step by pointing out how the existence and success of black troops decreased white racism.

OPPOSITE: This is the October 15, 1864, centerfold of Harper’s magazine, which throughout the nineteenth century was the mouthpiece of the Republican party. The words are from the Democratic platform. The illustrations, by young Thomas Nast, show shortcomings in the Democratic plan. One could hardly imagine a political party today seeking white votes on the basis of such racial idealism.



The Democratic platform began innocuously enough: "We will adhere with unswerving fidelity to the UNION under the CONSTITUTION as the ONLY solid foundation of our STRENGTH, SECURITY, and HAPPINESS as a PEOPLE." But Nast's illustration was a knockout: he shows slavecatchers and dogs pursuing hapless runaways into a swamp. He jolts the reader to exclaim, What about them? These are people too!

The antiracist repercussions of the Civil War were particularly apparent in the border states. Lincoln's Emancipation Proclamation applied only to the Confederacy. It left slavery untouched in Unionist Delaware, Maryland, Kentucky, and Missouri. But the war did not. The status of planters became ambiguous: owning black people was no longer what a young white man aspired to do or what a young white woman aspired to accomplish by marriage. Maryland was a slave state with considerable support for the Confederacy at the onset of the war. But Maryland held for the Union and sent thousands of soldiers to defend Washington. What happened next provides a "positive" example of the effects of cognitive dissonance: for Maryland whites to fight a war against slave-owners while allowing slavery within their own state created a tension that demanded resolution. In 1864 the increasingly persuasive abolitionists in Maryland brought the issue to a vote. The tally went narrowly against emancipation until the large number of absentee ballots were counted. By an enormous margin, these ballots were for freedom. Who cast most absentee ballots in 1864 in Maryland? Soldiers and sailors, of course. Just as these soldiers marched into battle with "John Brown's Body" upon their lips, so their minds had changed to favor the freedom that their actions were forging.⁴³



Illustrating "PUBLIC LIBERTY and PRIVATE RIGHT," Nast shows the New York City draft riot of 1863: white thugs are exercising their "right" to beat and kill African Americans, including a child held upside down.

As noted in the previous chapter, songs such as "Nigger Doodle Dandy" reflect the racist tone of the Democrats' presidential campaign in 1864. How did Republicans counter? In part, they sought white votes by being antiracist. The Republican campaign, boosted by military victories in the fall of 1864, proved effective. The Democrats' overt appeals to racism failed, and antiracist Republicans triumphed almost everywhere. One New York Republican wrote, "The change of opinion on this slavery question . . . is a great and historic fact. Who could have predicted . . . this great and blessed revolution?"⁴⁴ People around the world supported the Union because of its ideology. Forty thousand Canadians alone, some of them black, came south to volunteer for the Union cause.⁴⁵

Ideas made the opposite impact in the Confederacy. Ideological contradictions afflicted the slave system even before the war began. John Brown knew that masters secretly feared that their slaves might revolt, even as they assured abolitionists that slaves really liked slavery. One reason his Harpers Ferry raid prompted such an outcry in the South was that slaveowners feared their slaves might join him. Yet their condemnations of Brown and the "Black Republicans" who financed him did not persuade Northern moderates but only pushed them toward the abolitionist camp. After all, if Brown was truly dangerous, as slaveowners claimed, then slavery was truly unjust. Happy slaves would never revolt.

White Southerners founded the Confederacy on the ideology of white

supremacy. According to Alexander Stephens, vice president of the Confederacy: "Our new government's foundations are laid, its cornerstone rests, upon the great truth that the Negro is not equal to the white man, that slavery—subordination to the superior race—is his natural and normal condition." Confederate soldiers on their way to Antietam and Gettysburg, their two main forays into Union states, put this ideology into practice: they seized scores of free black people in Maryland and Pennsylvania and sent them south into slavery. Confederates maltreated black Union troops when they captured them.⁴⁶ Throughout the war, "the protection of slavery had been and still remained the central core of Confederate purpose."⁴⁷ Textbooks downplay all this, probably because they do not want to offend white Southerners today.

The safeguarding of states' rights, often mentioned as a motive for the establishment of the Confederacy, was for the most part merely an accompanying rationale. Historically, whatever faction has been out of power in America has pushed for states' rights. Slaveowners were delighted when Supreme Court Chief Justice Taney decided in 1857 that throughout the nation, irrespective of the wishes of state or territorial governments, blacks had no rights that whites must respect. Slaveowners pushed President Buchanan to use federal power to legitimize slaveholding in Kansas the next year. Only after they lost control of the executive branch in the 1860 election did they advocate limiting federal power.⁴⁸

As the war continued, neither states' rights nor white supremacy proved adequate to the task of inspiring a new nation. As early as December 1862, Pres. Jefferson Davis denounced states' rights as destructive to the Confederacy. The mountainous counties in western Virginia bolted to the Union. Confederate troops had to occupy east Tennessee to keep it from emulating West Virginia. Winn Parish, Louisiana, refused to secede from the Union. Winston County, Alabama, declared itself the Republic of Winston. Unionist farmers and woodsmen in Jones County, Mississippi, declared the Free State of Jones. Every Confederate state except South Carolina supplied a regiment or at least a company of white soldiers to the Union army, as well as many black recruits. Armed guerrilla actions plagued every Confederate state. (With the exception of Missouri, and the 1863 New York City draft riots, few Union states were afflicted with such problems.) It became dangerous for Confederates to travel in parts of Alabama, Florida, North Carolina, Tennessee, and Texas. The war was fought not just between North and South but between Unionists and Confederates within the Confederacy (and Missouri).⁴⁹ By February 1864 President Davis despaired: "Public meetings of treasonable character, in the name of state sovereignty, are

being held." Thus states' rights as an ideology was contradictory and could not mobilize the white South for the long haul.

The racial ideas of the Confederate states proved even less serviceable to the war effort. According to Confederate ideology, blacks liked slavery; nevertheless, to avert revolts and runaways, the Confederate states passed the "twenty nigger law," exempting from military conscription one white man as overseer for every twenty slaves. Throughout the war Confederates withheld as much as a third of their fighting forces from the front lines and scattered them throughout areas with large slave populations to prevent slave uprisings.⁵⁰ When the United States allowed African Americans to enlist, Confederates were forced by their ideology to assert that it would not work—blacks would hardly fight like white men. The undeniable bravery of the 54th Massachusetts and other black regiments disproved the idea of black inferiority. Then came the incongruity of truly beastly behavior by Southern whites toward captured black soldiers, such as the infamous Fort Pillow massacre by troops under Nathan Bedford Forrest, who crucified black prisoners on tent frames and then burned them alive, all in the name of preserving white civilization.⁵¹

Contradiction piled upon contradiction. After the fall of Vicksburg, President Davis proposed to arm slaves to fight for the Confederacy, promising them freedom to win their cooperation. But if servitude was the best condition for the slave, protested supporters of slavery, how could freedom be a reward? To win foreign recognition, other Confederate leaders proposed to abolish slavery altogether. Some newspaper editors concurred. "Although slavery is one of the principles that we started to fight for," said the Jackson *Mississippian*, if it must be jettisoned to achieve our "separate nationality, away with it!" A month before Appomattox, the Confederate Congress passed a measure to enroll black troops, showing how the war had elevated even slaveowners' estimations of black abilities and also revealing complete ideological disarray. What, after all, would the new black soldiers be fighting *for*? Slavery? Secession? What, for that matter, would white Southern troops be fighting for, once blacks were also armed? As Howell Cobb of Georgia said, "If slaves will make good soldiers our whole theory of slavery is wrong."⁵²

In part owing to these contradictions, some Confederate soldiers switched sides, beginning as early as 1862. When Sherman made his famous march to the sea from Atlanta to Savannah, his army actually grew in number, because thousands of white Southerners volunteered along the way. Meanwhile, almost two-thirds of the Confederate army opposing Sherman disappeared through desertion.⁵³ Eighteen thousand

slaves also joined Sherman, so many that the army had to turn some away. Compare these facts with the portrait common in our textbooks of Sherman's marauders looting their way through a united South!

The increasing ideological confusion in the Confederate states, coupled with the increasing ideological strength of the United States, helps explain the Union victory. "Even with all the hardships," Carleton Beals has noted, "the South up to the very end still had great resources and manpower." Many nations and people have continued to fight with far inferior means and weapons. Beals thinks that the Confederacy's ideological contradictions were its gravest liabilities, ultimately causing its defeat. He shows how the Confederate army was disbanding by the spring of 1865 in Texas and other states, even in the absence of Union approaches. On the home front too, as Jefferson Davis put it, "The zeal of the people is failing."⁵⁴

Five textbooks tell how the issue of states' rights interfered with the Confederate cause.⁵⁵ Only *The American Adventure* gives students a clue of any other ideological weakness of the Confederacy or strength of the Union. *Adventure* tells how slavery broke down when Union armies came near and that many poor whites in the South did not support the war because they felt they would be fighting for slaveowners. *Adventure* also quotes original sources on the evolution of Union war aims and asks, "How would such attitudes affect the conduct and outcome of the war?" No other textbook mentions ideas or ideologies as a strength or weakness of either side. The Civil War was about something, after all. Textbooks should tell us what.⁵⁶

This silence has a history. Throughout this century textbooks have presented the Civil War as a struggle between "virtually identical peoples." This is all part of the unspoken agreement, reached during the nadir of race relations in the United States (1890-1920), that whites in the South were as American as whites in the North.⁵⁷ White Northerners and white Southerners reconciled on the backs of African Americans, while the abolitionists became the bad guys.

In the 1920s the Grand Army of the Republic, the organization of Union veterans, complained that American history textbooks presented the Civil War with "no suggestion" that the Union cause was right. Apparently the United Daughters of the Confederacy carried more weight with publishers.⁵⁸ The UDC was even able to erect a statue to the Confederate dead in *Wisconsin*, claiming they "died to repel unconstitutional invasion, to protect the rights reserved to the people, to perpetuate the sovereignty of the states."⁵⁹ Not a word about slavery, or even disunion.

History textbooks still present Union and Confederate sympathizers

as equally idealistic. The North fought to hold the Union together, while the Southern states fought, according to *The American Way*, "for the preservation of their rights and freedom to decide for themselves." Nobody fought to preserve racial slavery; nobody fought to end it. As one result, unlike the Nazi swastika, which lies disgraced, even in the North whites still proudly display the Stars and Bars of the Confederacy on den walls, license plates, T-shirts, and high school logos. Even some (white) Northerners vaguely regret the defeat of the "lost cause." It is as if racism against blacks could be remembered with nostalgia.⁶⁰ In this sense, long after Appomattox, the Confederacy finally won.

Five days after Appomattox, President Lincoln was murdered. His martyrdom pushed Union ideology one step further. Even whites who had opposed emancipation now joined to call Lincoln the great emancipator.⁶¹ Under Republican leadership, the nation entered Reconstruction, a period of continuing ideological conflict.

At first Confederates tried to maintain prewar conditions through new laws, modeled after their slave codes and antebellum restrictions on free blacks. Mississippi was the first state to pass these draconian "Black Codes." They did not work, however. The Civil War had changed American ideology. The new antiracism forged in its flames would dominate Northern thinking for a decade. The *Chicago Tribune*, the most important organ of the Republican party in the Midwest, responded angrily: "We tell the white men of Mississippi that the men of the North will convert the state of Mississippi into a frog pond before they will allow any such laws to disgrace one foot of soil in which the bones of our soldiers sleep and over which the flag of freedom waves."⁶² Thus black civil rights again became the central issue in the congressional elections of 1866. "Support Congress and You Support the Negro," said the Democrats in a campaign broadside featuring a disgusting caricature of an African American. "Sustain the President and You Protect the White Man."⁶³ Northern voters did not buy it. They returned "radical" Republicans to Congress in a thunderous repudiation of Pres. Andrew Johnson's accommodation of the ex-Confederates. Even more than in 1864, when Republicans swept Congress in 1866 antiracism became the policy of the nation, agreed to by most of its voters. Despite Johnson's opposition, Congress and the states passed the Fourteenth Amendment, making all persons citizens and guaranteeing them "the equal protection of the laws." The passage, on behalf of blacks, of this shining jewel of our Constitution shows how idealistic were the officeholders of the Republican Party, particularly when we consider that similar legislation on behalf of women cannot be passed today.⁶⁴

During Reconstruction a surprising variety of people went to the

new civilian "front lines" and worked among the newly freed African Americans in the South. Many were black Northerners, including several graduates of Oberlin College. This passage from a letter by Edmonia Highgate, a white woman who went south to teach school, describes her life in Lafayette Parish, Louisiana.

The majority of my pupils come from plantations, three, four and even eight miles distant. So anxious are they to learn that they walk these distances so early in the morning as never to be tardy.

There has been much opposition to the School. Twice I have been shot at in my room. My night school scholars have been shot but none killed. A week ago an aged freedman just across the way was shot so badly as to break his arm and leg. The rebels here threatened to burn down the school and house in which I board yet they have not materially harmed us. The nearest military protection is 200 miles distant at New Orleans.⁶⁵

Some Union soldiers stayed in the South when they were demobilized. Some Northern Republican would-be politicians moved south to organize their party in a region where it had not been a factor before the war. Some went hoping to win office by election or appointment. Many abolitionists continued their commitment by working in the Freedman's Bureau and private organizations to help blacks obtain full civil and political rights. In terms of party affiliation, almost all of these persons were Republicans; otherwise, they were a diverse group. Still, all but one of the twelve textbooks routinely use the disgraceful old tag *carpetbaggers*, without noting its bias, to describe Northern white Republicans who lived in the South during Reconstruction.⁶⁶

Many whites who were born in the South supported Reconstruction. Every Southern state boasted Unionists, some of whom had volunteered for the Union army. They now became Republicans. Some former Confederates, including even Gen. James Longstreet, second in command under Lee at Gettysburg, became Republicans because they had grown convinced that equality for blacks was morally right. Robert Flournoy, a Mississippi planter, had raised a company of Confederate soldiers but then resigned his commission and returned home because "there was a conflict in my conscience." During the war he was once arrested for encouraging blacks to flee to Union lines. During Reconstruction he helped organize the Republican party, published a newspaper, *Equal Rights*, and argued for desegregating the University of Mississippi and the new state's public school system.⁶⁷ Republican policies, including free public education, never before available in the South to children of



The white woman at left, whom textbooks would call a "carpetbagger," could hardly expect to grow rich teaching school near Vicksburg, where this illustration was done. This woman risked her life to bring basic literacy to African American children and adults during Reconstruction.

either race, convinced some poor whites to vote for the party. Many former Whigs became Republicans rather than join their old nemesis, the Democrats. Some white Southerners became Republicans because they were convinced that black suffrage was an accomplished fact; they preferred winning political power with blacks on their side to losing. Others became Republicans to make connections or win contracts from the new Republican state governments. Of the 113 white Republican congressmen from the South during Reconstruction, 53 were Southerners, many of them from wealthy families.⁶⁸ In sum, this is another diverse group, amounting to between one-fourth and one-third of the white population and in some counties a majority. Nevertheless all but one textbook still routinely apply the disgraceful old tag *scalawags* to Southern white Republicans.⁶⁹

Carpetbaggers and *scalawags* are terms coined by white Southern Democrats to defame their opponents as illegitimate. Reconstruction-era newspapers in Mississippi, at least, used *Republicans* far more often than *carpetbaggers* or *scalawags*. *Carpetbagger* implies that the dregs of Northern society, carrying all their belongings in a carpetbag, had come down to make their fortunes off the “prostrate [white] south.” *Scalawag* means “scoundrel.” Employing these terms would be appropriate if textbook authors made clear that they were terms of the time and explained who used them and in what circumstances. But textbooks incorporate them as if they were proper historical labels, with no quotation marks, in preference to neutral terms such as *Reconstruction Republicans*.

Consider these sentences from *The United States—A History of the Republic*: “In Mississippi the carpetbaggers controlled politics. In Tennessee the scalawags did.” Or this from *The American Tradition*: “Despite southern white claims to the contrary, the Radical regimes were not dominated by blacks, but by scalawags and carpetbaggers.” In reality, “scalawags” were Southern whites, of course, but this sentence writes them out of the white South, just as die-hard Confederates were wont to do. Moreover, referring to perfectly legal governments as “regimes” is a way of delegitimizing them, a technique *Tradition* applies to no other administration, not even the 1836 Republic of Texas or the 1893 Dole pineapple takeover in Hawaii.

To be sure, newer editions of American history textbooks no longer denounce Northerners who participated in Southern politics and society as “dishonest adventurers whose only thought was to feather their own nests at the expense of their fellows,” as *Rise of the American Nation* put it in 1961. Again, the civil rights movement has allowed us to rethink our history. Having watched Northerners, black and white, go south to help blacks win civil rights in the 1960s, today’s textbook authors display more sympathy for Northerners who worked with Southern blacks during Reconstruction.⁷⁰ Here is the paragraph on “carpetbaggers” from *Rise’s* successor, *Triumph of the American Nation*:

The carpetbaggers came for many different reasons. Some sincerely wanted to help the freed slaves exercise their newly acquired rights. Some hoped to get themselves elected to political office. Some came to make their fortunes by acquiring farmland or by starting new businesses. However, some came for reasons of pure greed or fraud. Horace Greeley, the editor of the *New York Tribune*, wrote that such carpetbaggers were “stealing and plundering, many of them with both arms around the Ne-

goes, and their hands in their rear pockets, seeing if they cannot pick a paltry dollar out of them.”

And here is the paragraph on “scalawags”:

Some of these native-born southerners had the best of motives. Having opposed slavery and secession, they had sympathized with the Union during the war. Now they believed that the best way to restore peace and prosperity to the South and to the nation was to forgive and forget. However, others were selfish and ambitious individuals who seized any opportunity to advance their own fortunes at the expense of their neighbors.

The new treatment is kinder. The authors are trying to be positive about white Republicans, even if they cannot resist ending each paragraph by invoking greed. Of course, textbook authors might use the notion of private gain to disparage every textbook hero from Christopher Columbus and the Pilgrims through George Washington to Jackie Robinson. They don't, though. Textbooks attribute selfish motives only to characters with whom they have little sympathy, such as the idealists in Reconstruction. The negatives then stick in the mind, cemented by the catchy pejoratives *carpetbaggers* and *scalawags*, while the qualifying phrases—“some sincerely wanted . . .”—are likely to be forgotten. No textbook introduces us to idealists such as Edmonia Highgate, facing down white violence, or Robert Flournoy, casting his lot with black Republicans because he believed in justice. Everyone who supported black rights in the South during Reconstruction did so at personal risk. At the beginning of Reconstruction, simply to walk to school to teach could be life-threatening. Toward the end of the era, there were communities in which simply to vote Republican was life-threatening. While some Reconstructionists undoubtedly achieved economic gain, it was a dangerous way to make a buck. Textbooks need to show the risk, and the racial idealism that prompted most of the people who took it.⁷¹

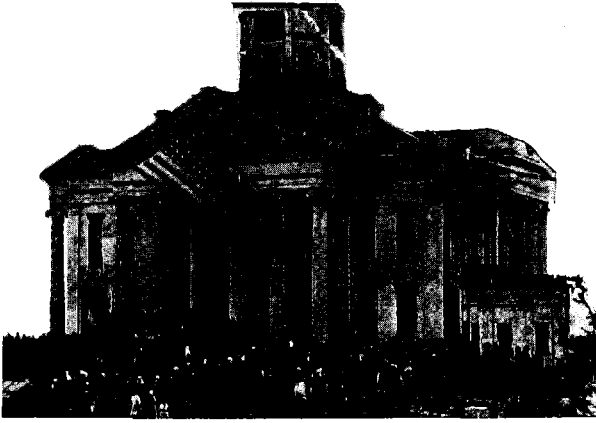
Instead, textbooks deprive us of our racial idealists, from Highgate and Flournoy, whom they omit, through Brown, whom they make fanatic, to Lincoln, whose idealism they flatten. In the course of events, Lincoln would come to accomplish on a national scale what Brown tried to accomplish at Harpers Ferry: helping African Americans mobilize to fight slavery. Finally, like John Brown, Abraham Lincoln became a martyr and a hero. Seven million Americans, almost one-third of the entire Union population, stood to watch his funeral train pass.⁷² African

Americans mourned with particular intensity. Gideon Welles, secretary of the navy, walked the streets of Washington at dawn an hour before the president breathed his last and described the scene: "The colored people especially—and there were at this time more of them perhaps, than of whites—were overwhelmed with grief." Welles went on to tell how all day long "on the avenue in front of the White House were several hundred black people, mostly women and children, weeping for their loss," a crowd that "did not appear to diminish through the whole of that cold, wet day." In their grief African Americans were neither misguided nor childlike. When the hour came for dealing with slavery, as Lincoln had surmised, he had done his duty and it had cost his life.⁷³ Abraham Lincoln, racism and all, was blacks' legitimate hero, as earlier John Brown had been. In a sense, Brown and Lincoln were even killed for the same deed: arming black people for their own liberation. People around the world mourned the passing of both men.

But when I ask my (white) college students on the first day of class who their heroes are in American history, only one or two in a hundred pick Lincoln.⁷⁴ Even those who choose Lincoln know only that he was "really great"—they don't know why. Their ignorance makes sense—after all, textbooks present Abraham Lincoln almost devoid of content. No students choose John Brown. Not one has ever named a white abolitionist, a Reconstruction Republican, or a civil rights martyr. Yet these same students feel sympathy with America's struggle to improve race relations. Among their more popular choices are African Americans, from Sojourner Truth and Frederick Douglass to Rosa Parks and Malcolm X.

While John Brown was on trial, the abolitionist Wendell Phillips spoke of Brown's place in history. Phillips foresaw that slavery was a cause whose time was passing, and he asked "the American people" of the future, when slavery was long dead in "the civilization of the twentieth century," this question: "When that day comes, what will be thought of these first martyrs, who teach us how to live and how to die?"⁷⁵ Phillips meant the question rhetorically. He never dreamed that Americans would take no pleasure in those who had helped lead the nation to abolish slavery, or that textbooks would label Brown's small band misguided if not fanatic and Brown himself possibly mad.⁷⁶

Antiracism is one of America's great gifts to the world. Its relevance extends far beyond race relations. Antiracism led to "a new birth of freedom" after the Civil War, and not only for African Americans. Twice, once in each century, the movement for black rights triggered the movement for women's rights. Twice it reinvigorated our democratic spirit, which had been atrophying. Throughout the world, from South



In Vicksburg, Mississippi, these African Americans gathered at the courthouse to hear the news of Lincoln's death confirmed, to express their grief, and perhaps to seek protection in the face of an uncertain future.

Africa to Northern Ireland, movements of oppressed people continue to use tactics and words borrowed from our abolitionist and civil rights movements. The clandestine early meetings of anticommunists in East Germany were marked by singing "We Shall Overcome." Iranians used nonviolent methods borrowed from Thoreau and Martin Luther King, Jr., to overthrow their hated shah. On Ho Chi Minh's desk in Hanoi on the day he died lay a biography of John Brown. Among the heroes whose ideas inspired the students in Tiananmen Square and whose words spilled from their lips was Abraham Lincoln.⁷⁷ Yet we in America, whose antiracist idealists are admired around the globe, seem to have lost these men and women as heroes. Our textbooks need to present them in such a way that we might again value our own idealism.



The Land of Opportunity

Labor is prior to, and independent of, capital. Capital is only the fruit of labor, and could never have existed if labor had not first existed. Labor is the superior of capital, and deserves much the higher consideration.

—*Abraham Lincoln*¹

I had once believed that we were all masters of our fate—that we could mould our lives into any form we pleased. . . . I had overcome deafness and blindness sufficiently to be happy, and I supposed that anyone could come out victorious if he threw himself valiantly into life's struggle. But as I went more and more about the country I learned that I had spoken with assurance on a subject I knew little about. . . . I learned that the power to rise in the world is not within the reach of everyone.

—*Helen Keller*²

Ten men in our country could buy the whole world and ten million can't buy enough to eat.

—Will Rogers, 1931

The history of a nation is, unfortunately, too easily written as the history of its dominant class.

—Kwame Nkrumah³

HIGH SCHOOL STUDENTS HAVE EYES, ears, and television sets (all too many have their own TV sets), so they know a lot about relative privilege in America. They measure their family's social position against that of other families, and their community's position against other communities. Middle-class students, especially, know little about how the American class structure works, however, and nothing at all about how it has changed over time. These students do not leave high school merely ignorant of the workings of the class structure; they come out as terrible sociologists. "Why are people poor?" I have asked first-year college students. Or, if their own class position is one of relative privilege, "Why is your family well off?" The answers I've received, to characterize them charitably, are half-formed and naïve. The students blame the poor for not being successful.⁴ They have no understanding of the ways that opportunity is not equal in America and no notion that social structure pushes people around, influencing the ideas they hold and the lives they fashion.

High school history textbooks can take some of the credit for this state of affairs. Some textbooks cover certain high points of labor history, such as the 1894 Pullman strike near Chicago that President Cleveland broke with federal troops, or the 1911 Triangle Shirtwaist fire that killed 146 women in New York City, but the most recent event mentioned in most books is the Taft-Hartley Act of fifty years ago. No book mentions the Hormel meat-packers' strike in the mid-1980s or the air traffic controllers' strike broken by President Reagan. Nor do textbooks describe any continuing issues facing labor, such as the growth of multinational corporations and their exporting of jobs overseas. With such omissions, textbook authors can construe labor history as something that happened long ago, like slavery, and that, like slavery, was corrected long ago. It logically follows that unions appear anachronistic. The idea that they might be necessary in order for workers to have a voice in the workplace goes unstated.



This photograph of a sweatshop in New York's Chinatown, taken in the early 1990s, illustrates that the working class still works in America, under conditions not so different from a century ago, often in the same locations.

Textbooks' treatments of events in labor history are never anchored in any analysis of social class.⁵ This amounts to delivering the footnotes instead of the lecture! Six of the dozen high school American history textbooks I examined contain no index listing at all for "social class," "social stratification," "class structure," "income distribution," "inequality," or any conceivably related topic. Not one book lists "upper class," "working class," or "lower class." Two of the textbooks list "middle class," but only to assure students that America is a middle-class country. "Except for slaves, most of the colonists were members of the 'middling ranks,'" says *Land of Promise*, and nails home the point that we are a middle-class country by asking students to "Describe three 'middle-class' values that united free Americans of all classes." Several of the textbooks note the explosion of middle-class suburbs after World War II. Talking about the middle class is hardly equivalent to discussing social stratification, however; in fact, as Gregory Mantsios has pointed out, "such references appear to be acceptable precisely because they mute class differences."⁶

Stressing how middle-class we all are is particularly problematic today, because the proportion of households earning between 75 percent and 125 percent of the median income has fallen steadily since 1967. The Reagan-Bush administrations accelerated this shrinkage of the middle class, and most families who left its ranks fell rather than rose.⁷ This is the kind of historical trend one would think history books would take as appropriate subject matter, but only four of the twelve books in my sample provide any analysis of social stratification in the United States. Even these fragmentary analyses are set mostly in colonial America. *Land of Promise* lives up to its reassuring title by heading its discussion of social class “Social Mobility.” “One great difference between colonial and European society was that the colonists had more social mobility,” echoes *The American Tradition*. “In contrast with contemporary Europe, eighteenth-century America was a shining land of equality and opportunity—with the notorious exception of slavery,” chimes in *The American Pageant*. Although *The Challenge of Freedom* identifies three social classes—upper, middle, and lower—among whites in colonial society, compared to Europe “there was greater *social mobility*.”

Never mind that the most violent class conflicts in American history—Bacon’s Rebellion and Shays’s Rebellion—took place in and just after colonial times. Textbooks still say that colonial society was relatively classless and marked by upward mobility. And things have gotten rosier since. “By 1815,” *The Challenge of Freedom* assures us, two classes had withered away and “America was a country of middle class people and of middle class goals.” This book returns repeatedly, at intervals of every fifty years or so, to the theme of how open opportunity is in America. “In the years after 1945, *social mobility*—movement from one social class to another—became more widespread in America,” *Challenge* concludes. “This meant that people had a better chance to move upward in society.” The stress on upward mobility is striking. There is almost nothing in any of these textbooks about class inequalities or barriers of any kind to social mobility. “What conditions made it possible for poor white immigrants to become richer in the colonies?” *Land of Promise* asks. “What conditions made/make it difficult?” goes unasked. Textbook authors thus present an America in which, as preachers were fond of saying in the nineteenth century, men start from “humble origins” and attain “the most elevated positions.”⁸

Social class is probably the single most important variable in society. From womb to tomb, it correlates with almost all other social characteristics of people that we can measure. Affluent expectant mothers are more likely to get prenatal care, receive current medical advice, and enjoy general health, fitness, and nutrition. Many poor and working-

class mothers-to-be first contact the medical profession in the last month, sometimes the last hours, of their pregnancies. Rich babies come out healthier and weighing more than poor babies. The infants go home to very different situations. Poor babies are more likely to have high levels of poisonous lead in their environments and their bodies. Rich babies get more time and verbal interaction with their parents and higher quality day care when not with their parents. When they enter kindergarten, and through the twelve years that follow, rich children benefit from suburban schools that spend two to three times as much money per student as schools in inner cities or impoverished rural areas. Poor children are taught in classes that are often 50 percent larger than the classes of affluent children. Differences such as these help account for the higher school-dropout rate among poor children.

Even when poor children are fortunate enough to attend the same school as rich children, they encounter teachers who expect only children of affluent families to know the right answers. Social science research shows that teachers are often surprised and even distressed when poor children excel. Teachers and counselors believe they can predict who is "college material." Since many working-class children give off the wrong signals, even in first grade, they end up in the "general education" track in high school.⁹ "If you are the child of low-income parents, the chances are good that you will receive limited and often careless attention from adults in your high school," in the words of Theodore Sizer's best-selling study of American high schools, *Horace's Compromise*. "If you are the child of upper-middle-income parents, the chances are good that you will receive substantial and careful attention."¹⁰ Researcher Reba Page has provided vivid accounts of how high school American history courses use rote learning to turn off lower-class students.¹¹ Thus schools have put into practice Woodrow Wilson's recommendation: "We want one class of persons to have a liberal education, and we want another class of persons, a very much larger class of necessity in every society, to forgo the privilege of a liberal education and fit themselves to perform specific difficult manual tasks."¹²

As if this unequal home and school life were not enough, rich teenagers then enroll in the Princeton Review or other coaching sessions for the Scholastic Aptitude Test. Even without coaching, affluent children are advantaged because their background is similar to that of the test-makers, so they are comfortable with the vocabulary and subtle subcultural assumptions of the test. To no one's surprise, social class correlates strongly with SAT scores.

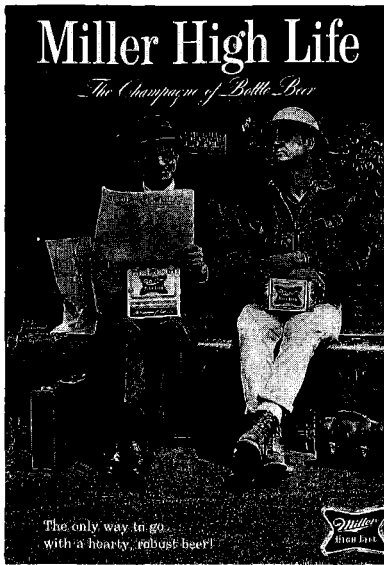
All these are among the reasons why social class predicts the rate of college attendance and the type of college chosen more effectively than

does any other factor, including intellectual ability, however measured. After college, most affluent children get white-collar jobs, most working-class children get blue-collar jobs, and the class differences continue. As adults, rich people are more likely to have hired an attorney and to be a member of formal organizations that increase their civic power. Poor people are more likely to watch TV. Because affluent families can save some money while poor families must spend what they make, wealth differences are ten times larger than income differences. Therefore most poor and working-class families cannot accumulate the down payment required to buy a house, which in turn shuts them out from our most important tax shelter, the writeoff of home mortgage interest. Working-class parents cannot afford to live in elite subdivisions or hire high-quality day care, so the process of educational inequality replicates itself in the next generation. Finally, affluent Americans also have longer life expectancies than lower- and working-class people, the largest single cause of which is better access to health care.¹³ Echoing the results of Helen Keller's study of blindness, research has determined that poor health is not distributed randomly about the social structure but is concentrated in the lower class. Social Security then becomes a huge transfer system, using monies contributed by all Americans to pay benefits disproportionately to longer-lived affluent Americans.

Ultimately, social class determines how people think about social class. When asked if poverty in America is the fault of the poor or the fault of the system, 57 percent of business leaders blamed the poor; just 9 percent blamed the system. Labor leaders showed sharply reversed choices: only 15 percent said the poor were at fault while 56 percent blamed the system. (Some replied "don't know" or chose a middle position.) The largest single difference between our two main political parties lies in how their members think about social class: 55 percent of Republicans blamed the poor for their poverty, while only 13 percent blamed the system for it; 68 percent of Democrats, on the other hand, blamed the system, while only 5 percent blamed the poor.¹⁴

Few of these statements are news, I know, which is why I have not documented most of them, but the majority of high school students do not know or understand these ideas. Moreover, the processes have changed over time, for the class structure in America today is not the same as it was in 1890, let alone in colonial America. Yet in *Land of Promise*, for example, social class goes unmentioned after 1670.

Many teachers compound the problem by avoiding talking about social class. Recent interviews with teachers "revealed that they had a much broader knowledge of the economy, both academically and experientially, than they admitted in class." Teachers "expressed fear that



Beer is one of the few products (pickup trucks, some patent medicines, and false-teeth cleansers are others) that advertisers try to sell with working-class images. Advertisers use upper-middle-class imagery to sell most items, from wine to nylons to toilet-bowl cleansers. Signs of social class cover these two models, from footwear to headgear. Note who has the newspaper, briefcase, lunchbox, and, in a final statement, the cans and the bottles.

students might find out about the injustices and inadequacies of their economic and political institutions.”¹⁵ By never blaming the system, American history courses thus present “Republican history.”

Historically, social class is intertwined with all kinds of events and processes in our past. Our governing system was established by rich men, following theories that emphasized government as a bulwark of the propertied class. Although rich himself, James Madison worried about social inequality and wrote *The Federalist* #10 to explain how the proposed government would not succumb to the influence of the affluent. Madison did not fully succeed, according to Edward Pessen, who examined the social-class backgrounds of all American presidents through Reagan. Pessen found that more than 40 percent hailed from the upper class, mostly from the upper fringes of that elite group, and another 15 percent originated in families located between the upper and upper-middle classes. More than 25 percent came from a solid upper-middle-class background, leaving just six presidents, or 15 percent, to come from the middle and lower-middle classes and just one, Andrew Johnson, representing any part of the lower class. For good reason, Pessen titled his book *The Log Cabin Myth*.¹⁶ While it was sad when the great ship *Titanic* went down, as the old song refrain goes, it was saddest for the lower classes: among women, only 4 of 143 first-class passengers were lost, while 15 of 93 second-class passengers drowned, along with 81 of 179 third-class women and girls. The crew ordered third-class passengers to remain below deck, holding some of them

there at gunpoint.¹⁷ More recently, social class played a major role in determining who fought in the Vietnam War: sons of the affluent won educational and medical deferments through most of the conflict.¹⁸ Textbooks and teachers ignore all this.

Teachers may avoid social class out of a laudable desire not to embarrass their charges. If so, their concern is misguided. When my students from nonaffluent backgrounds learn about the class system, they find the experience liberating. Once they see the social processes that have helped keep their families poor, they can let go of their negative self-image about being poor. If to understand is to pardon, for working-class children to understand how stratification works is to pardon *themselves* and their families. Knowledge of the social-class system also reduces the tendency of Americans from other social classes to blame the victim for being poor. Pedagogically, stratification provides a gripping learning experience. Students are fascinated to discover how the upper class wields disproportionate power relating to everything from energy bills in Congress to zoning decisions in small towns.

Consider a white ninth-grade student taking American history in a predominantly middle-class town in Vermont. Her father tapes Sheetrock, earning an income that in slow construction seasons leaves the family quite poor. Her mother helps out by driving a school bus part-time, in addition to taking care of her two younger siblings. The girl lives with her family in a small house, a winterized former summer cabin, while most of her classmates live in large suburban homes. How is this girl to understand her poverty? Since history textbooks present the American past as 390 years of progress and portray our society as a land of opportunity in which folks get what they deserve and deserve what they get, the failures of working-class Americans to transcend their class origin inevitably get laid at their own doorsteps.

Within the white working-class community the girl will probably find few resources—teachers, church parishioners, family members—who can tell her of heroes or struggles among people of her background, for, except in pockets of continuing class conflict, the working class usually forgets its own history. More than any other group, white working-class students believe that they deserve their low status. A subculture of shame results. This negative self-image is foremost among what Richard Sennett and Jonathan Cobb have called “the hidden injuries of class.”¹⁹ Several years ago, two students of mine provided a demonstration: they drove around Burlington, Vermont, in a big, nearly new, shiny black American car (probably a Lexus would be more appropriate today) and then in a battered ten-year-old subcompact. In each vehicle, when they reached a stoplight and it turned green, they waited until they were

honked at before driving on. Motorists averaged less than seven seconds to honk at them in the subcompact, but in the luxury car the students enjoyed 13.2 seconds before anyone honked. Besides providing a good reason to buy a luxury car, this experiment shows how Americans unconsciously grant respect to the educated and successful. Since motorists of all social stations honked at the subcompact more readily, working-class drivers were in a sense disrespecting themselves while deferring to their betters. The biting quip "If you're so smart, why aren't you rich?" conveys the injury done to the self-image of the poor when the idea that America is a meritocracy goes unchallenged in school.

Part of the problem is that American history textbooks describe American education itself as meritocratic. A huge body of research confirms that education is dominated by the class structure and operates to replicate that structure in the next generation.²⁰ Meanwhile, history textbooks blithely tell of such federal largesse to education as the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, passed under Pres. Lyndon Johnson. Not one textbook offers any data on or analysis of inequality within educational institutions. None mentions how school districts in low-income areas labor under financial constraints so shocking that Jonathan Kozol calls them "savage inequalities."²¹ No textbook ever suggests that students might research the history of their own school and the population it serves. The only two textbooks that relate education to the class system at all see it as a remedy! Schooling "was a key to upward mobility in postwar America," in the words of *The Challenge of Freedom*.²²

The tendency of teachers and textbooks to avoid social class as if it were a dirty little secret only reinforces the reluctance of working-class families to talk about it. Paul Cowan has told of interviewing the children of Italian immigrant workers involved in the famous 1912 Lawrence, Massachusetts, mill strike. He spoke with the daughter of one of the Lawrence workers who testified at a Washington congressional hearing investigating the strike. The worker, Camella Teoli, then thirteen years old, had been scalped by a cotton-twisting machine just before the strike and had been hospitalized for several months. Her testimony "became front-page news all over America." But Teoli's daughter, interviewed in 1976 after her mother's death, could not help Cowan. Her mother had told her nothing of the incident, nothing of her trip to Washington, nothing about her impact on America's conscience—even though almost every day, the daughter "had combed her mother's hair into a bun that disguised the bald spot."²³ A professional of working-class origin told me a similar story about being ashamed of her uncle "for being a steelworker." A certain defensiveness is built into working-class culture; even its successful acts of working-class resistance, like the Law-

rence strike, necessarily presuppose lower status and income, hence connote a certain inferiority. If the larger community is so good, as textbooks tell us it is, then celebrating or even passing on the memory of conflict with it seems somehow disloyal.

Textbooks do present immigrant history. Around the turn of the century immigrants dominated the American urban working class, even in cities as distant from seacoasts as Des Moines and Louisville. When more than 70 percent of the white population was native stock, less than 10 percent of the urban working class was.²⁴ But when textbooks tell the immigrant story, they emphasize Joseph Pulitzer, Andrew Carnegie, and their ilk—immigrants who made supergood. Several textbooks apply the phrases *rags to riches* or *land of opportunity* to the immigrant experience. Such legendary successes were achieved, to be sure, but they were the exceptions, not the rule. Ninety-five percent of the executives and financiers in America around the turn of the century came from upper-class or upper-middle-class backgrounds. Fewer than 3 percent started as poor immigrants or farm children. Throughout the nineteenth century, just 2 percent of American industrialists came from working-class origins.²⁵ By concentrating on the inspiring exceptions, textbooks present immigrant history as another heartening confirmation of America as the land of unparalleled opportunity.

Again and again, textbooks emphasize how America has differed from Europe in having less class stratification and more economic and social mobility. This is another aspect of the archetype of American exceptionalism: our society has been uniquely fair. It would never occur to historians in, say, France or Australia, to claim that their society was exceptionally equalitarian. Does this treatment of the United States prepare students for reality? It certainly does not accurately describe our country today. Social scientists have on many occasions compared the degree of economic equality in the United States with that in other industrial nations. Depending on the measure used, the United States has ranked sixth of six, seventh of seven, ninth of twelve, or fourteenth of fourteen.²⁶ In the United States the richest fifth of the population earns eleven times as much income as the poorest fifth, one of the highest ratios in the industrialized world; in Great Britain the ratio is seven to one, in Japan just four to one.²⁷ In Japan the average chief executive officer in an automobile-manufacturing firm makes 20 times as much as the average worker in an automobile assembly plant; in the United States he (and it is not she) makes 192 times as much.²⁸ The Jeffersonian conceit of a nation of independent farmers and merchants is also long gone: only one working American in thirteen is self-employed, compared to one in eight in Western Europe.²⁹ Thus not only do we

have far fewer independent entrepreneurs compared to two hundred years ago, we have fewer compared to Europe today.

Since textbooks claim that colonial America was radically less stratified than Europe, they should tell their readers when inequality set in. It surely was not a recent development. By 1910 the top 1 percent of the United States population received more than a third of all personal income, while the bottom fifth got less than one-eighth.³⁰ This level of inequality was on a par with that in Germany or Great Britain.³¹ If textbooks acknowledged inequality, then they could describe the changes in our class structure over time, which would introduce their students to fascinating historical debate.³²

For example, some historians argue that wealth in colonial society was more equally distributed than it is today and that economic inequality increased during the presidency of Andrew Jackson—a period known, ironically, as the age of the common man. Others believe that the flowering of the large corporation in the late nineteenth century made the class structure more rigid. Walter Dean Burnham has argued that the Republican presidential victory in 1896 (McKinley over Bryan) brought about a sweeping political realignment that changed “a fairly democratic regime into a rather broadly based oligarchy,” so by the 1920s business controlled public policy.³³ Clearly the gap between rich and poor, like the distance between blacks and whites, was greater at the end of the Progressive Era in 1920 than at its beginning around 1890.³⁴ The story is not all one of increasing stratification, for between the depression and the end of World War II income and wealth in America gradually became more equal. Distributions of income then remained reasonably constant until President Reagan took office in 1981, when inequality began to grow.³⁵ Still other scholars think that little change has occurred since the Revolution. Lee Soltow, for example, finds “surprising inequality of wealth and income” in America in 1798. At least for Boston, Stephan Thernstrom concludes that inequalities in life chances owing to social class show an eerie continuity.³⁶ All this is part of American history. But it is not part of American history as taught in high school.

To social scientists, the level of inequality is a portentous thing to know about a society. When we rank countries by this variable, we find Scandinavian nations at the top, the most equal, and agricultural societies like Colombia and India near the bottom. The policies of the Reagan and Bush administrations, which openly favored the rich, abetted a secular trend already in motion, causing inequality to increase measurably between 1981 and 1992. For the United States to move perceptibly toward Colombia in social inequality is a development of no

small import.³⁷ Surely high school students would be interested to learn that in 1950 physicians made two and a half times what unionized industrial workers made but now make six times as much. Surely they need to understand that top managers of clothing firms, who used to earn fifty times what their American employees made, now make 1,500 times what their Malaysian workers earn. Surely it is wrong for our history textbooks and teachers to withhold the historical information that might prompt and inform discussion of these trends.

Why might they commit such a blunder? First and foremost, publisher censorship of textbook authors. "You always run the risk, if you talk about social class, of being labeled Marxist," the editor for social studies and history at one of the biggest publishing houses told me. This editor communicates the taboo, formally or subtly, to every writer she works with, and she implied that most other editors do too.

Publisher pressure derives in part from textbook adoption boards and committees in states and school districts. These are subject in turn to pressure from organized groups and individuals who appear before them. Perhaps the most robust such lobby is Educational Research Analysts, led by Mel Gabler of Texas. Gabler's stable of right-wing critics regards even alleging that a textbook contains some class analysis as a devastating criticism. As one writer has put it, "Formulating issues in terms of class is unacceptable, perhaps even un-American."³⁸ Fear of not winning adoption in Texas is a prime source of publisher angst, and might help explain why *Life and Liberty* limits its social-class analysis to colonial times in *England!* By contrast, "the colonies were places of great opportunity," even back then. Some Texans cannot easily be placated, however. Deborah L. Brezina, a Gabler ally, wrote that *Life and Liberty* describes America "as an unjust society," unfair to lower economic groups, and therefore should not be approved.³⁹ Such pressure is hardly new. Harold Rugg's *Introduction to Problems of American Culture* and his popular history textbook, written during the depression, included some class analysis. In the early 1940s, according to Frances FitzGerald, the National Association of Manufacturers attacked Rugg's books, partly for this feature, and "brought to an end" social and economic analysis in American history textbooks.⁴⁰

More often the influence of the upper class is less direct. The most potent rationale for class privilege in American history has been Social Darwinism, an archetype that still has great power in American culture. The notion that people rise and fall in a survival of the fittest may not conform to the data on intergenerational mobility in the United States, but that has hardly caused the archetype to fade away from American education, particularly from American history classes.⁴¹ Facts that do

not fit with the archetype, such as the entire literature of social stratification, simply get left out.

Textbook authors may not even need pressure from publishers, the right wing, the upper class, or cultural archetypes to avoid social stratification. As part of the process of heroification, textbook authors treat America itself as a hero, indeed as *the* hero of their books, so they remove its warts. Even to report the facts of income and wealth distribution might seem critical of America the hero, for it is difficult to come up with a theory of social justice that can explain why 1 percent of the population controls almost 40 percent of the wealth. Could the other 99 percent of us be *that* lazy or otherwise undeserving? To go on to include some of the mechanisms—unequal schooling and the like—by which the upper class stays upper would clearly involve criticism of our beloved nation.

For any or all of these reasons, textbooks minimize social stratification. They then do something less comprehensible: they fail to explain the benefits of free enterprise. Writing about an earlier generation of textbooks, Frances FitzGerald pointed out that the books ignored “the virtues as well as the vices of their own economic system.”⁴² Teachers might mention free enterprise with respect, but seldom do the words become more than a slogan.⁴³ This omission is strange, for capitalism has its advantages, after all. Basketball star Michael Jordan, Chrysler executive Lee Iacocca, and ice-cream makers Ben and Jerry all got rich by supplying goods and services that people desired. To be sure, much social stratification cannot be justified so neatly, because it results from the abuse of wealth and power by those who have these advantages to shut out those who do not. As a social and economic order, the capitalist system offers much to criticize but also much to praise. America *is* a land of opportunity for many people. And for all the distortions capitalism imposes upon it, democracy also benefits from the separation of power between public and private spheres. Our history textbooks never touch on these benefits.

Publishers or those who influence them have evidently concluded that what American society needs to stay strong is citizens who assent to its social structure and economic system without thought. As a consequence, today’s textbooks defend our economic system mindlessly, with insupportable pieties about its unique lack of stratification; thus they produce alumni of American history courses unable to criticize or defend our system of social stratification knowledgeably.

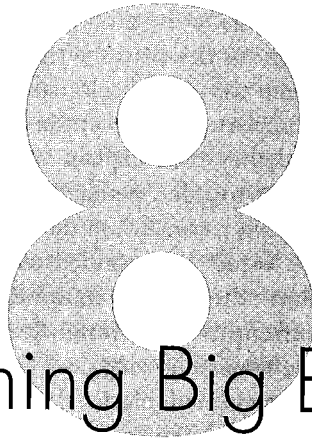
But isn’t it nice simply to believe that America is equal? Maybe the “land of opportunity” archetype is an empowering myth—maybe believing in it might even help make it come true. For if students *think*

the sky is the limit, they may reach for the sky, while if they don't, they won't.

The analogy of gender points to the problem with this line of thought. How could high school girls understand their place in American history if their textbooks told them that, from colonial America to the present, women have had equal opportunity for upward mobility and political participation? How could they then explain why no woman has been president? Girls would have to infer, perhaps unconsciously, that it has been their own gender's fault, a conclusion that is hardly empowering.

Textbooks do tell how women were denied the right to vote in many states until 1920 and faced other barriers to upward mobility. Textbooks also tell of barriers confronting racial minorities. The final question *Land of Promise* asks students following its "Social Mobility" section is "What social barriers prevented blacks, Indians, and women from competing on an equal basis with white male colonists?" After its passage extolling upward mobility, *The Challenge of Freedom* notes, "Not all people, however, enjoyed equal rights or an equal chance to improve their way of life," and goes on to address the issues of sexism and racism. But neither here nor anywhere else do *Promise* or *Challenge* (or most other textbooks) hint that opportunity might not be equal today for white Americans of the lower and working classes.⁴⁴ Perhaps as a result, even business leaders and Republicans, the respondents statistically most likely to engage in what sociologists call "blaming the victim," blame the social system rather than African Americans for black poverty and blame the system rather than women for the latter's unequal achievement in the workplace. In sum, affluent Americans, like their textbooks, are willing to credit racial discrimination as the cause of poverty among blacks and Indians and sex discrimination as the cause of women's inequality but don't see class discrimination as the cause of poverty in general.⁴⁵

More than math or science, more even than American literature, courses in American history hold the promise of telling high school students how they and their parents, their communities, and their society came to be as they are. One way things are is unequal by social class. Although poor and working-class children usually cannot identify the cause of their alienation, history often turns them off because it justifies rather than explains the present. When these students react by dropping out, intellectually if not physically, their poor school performance helps convince them as well as their peers in the faster tracks that the system is meritocratic and that they themselves lack merit. In the end, the absence of social-class analysis in American history courses amounts to one more way that education in America is rigged against the working class.



Watching Big Brother

What Textbooks Teach about the Federal Government

The historian must have no country.

—*John Quincy Adams*¹

What did you learn in school today, dear little boy of mine?

I learned our government must be strong.

It's always right and never wrong. . . .

That's what I learned in school.

—*Song by Tom Paxton, 1963*²

We have to face the unpleasant as well as the affirmative side of the human story, including our own story as a nation, our own stories of our peoples. We have got to have the ugly facts in order to protect us from the official view of reality.

—*Bill Moyers*³

As long as you are convinced you have never done anything, you can never *do* anything.

—Malcolm X⁴

To study foreign affairs without putting ourselves into others' shoes is to deal in illusion and to prepare students for a lifelong misunderstanding of our place in the world.

—Paul Gagnon⁵

SOME TRADITIONAL HISTORIANS, critics of the new emphasis on social and cultural history, believe that American history textbooks have been seduced from their central narrative, which they see as the story of the American state. Methinks they protest too much. The expanded treatments that textbooks now give to women, slavery, modes of transportation, developments in popular music, and other topics not directly related to the state have yet to produce a new core narrative. Therefore they appear as unnecessary diversions that only interrupt the basic narrative that the textbooks still tell: the history of the American government. Two of the twelve textbooks I studied were “inquiry” textbooks, assembled from primary sources. They no longer make the story of the state quite so central.⁶ The ten narrative textbooks in my sample continue to pay overwhelming attention to the actions of the executive branch of the federal government. They still demarcate U.S. history as a series of presidential administrations.

Thus, for instance, *Land of Promise* grants each president a biographical vignette, even William Henry Harrison (who served for one month), but never mentions arguably our greatest composer, Charles Ives; our most influential architect, Frank Lloyd Wright; or our most prominent non-Indian humanitarian on behalf of Indians, Helen Hunt Jackson. Although textbook authors include more social history than they used to, they still regard the actions and words of the state as incomparably more important than what the American people were doing, listening to, sleeping in, living through, or thinking about. Particularly for the centuries before the Woodrow Wilson administration, this stress on the state is inappropriate, because the federal executive was not nearly as important then as now.

What story do textbooks tell about our government? First, they imply that the state we live in today is the state created in 1789. Textbook

authors overlook the possibility that the balance of powers set forth in the Constitution, granting some power to each branch of the federal government, some to the states, and reserving some for individuals, has been decisively altered over the last two hundred years. The federal government they picture is still the people's servant, manageable and tractable. Paradoxically, textbooks then underplay the role of nongovernmental institutions or private citizens in bringing about improvements in the environment, race relations, education, and other social issues. In short, textbook authors portray a heroic state, and, like their other heroes, this one is pretty much without blemishes. Such an approach converts textbooks into anticitizenship manuals—handbooks for acquiescence.

Perhaps the best way to show textbooks' sycophancy is by examining how authors treat the government when its actions have been least defensible. Let us begin with considerations relating to U.S. foreign policy.

College courses in political science generally take one of two approaches when analyzing U.S. actions abroad. Some professors and textbooks are quite critical of what might be called the American colossus. In this "American century," the United States has been the most powerful nation on earth and has typically acted to maintain its hegemony. This view holds that we Americans abandoned our revolutionary ideology long ago, if indeed we ever held one, and now typically act to repress the legitimate attempts at self-determination of other nations and peoples.

More common is the realpolitik view. George Kennan, who for almost half a century has been an architect of and commentator on U.S. foreign policy, provided a succinct statement of this approach in 1948. As head of the Policy Planning Staff of the State Department, Kennan wrote in a now famous memorandum:

We have about 50% of the world's wealth but only 6.3% of its population. In this situation, we cannot fail to be the object of envy and resentment. Our real test in the coming period is to devise a pattern of relationships which will permit us to maintain this position of disparity. We need not deceive ourselves that we can afford today the luxury of altruism and world benefaction—unreal objectives such as human rights, the raising of living standards, and democratization.⁷

Under this view, the historian or political scientist proceeds by identifying American national interests as articulated by policymakers in the past as well as by historians today. Then s/he analyzes our acts and policies to assess the degree to which they furthered these interests.

High school American history textbooks do not, of course, adopt or even hint at the American colossus view. Unfortunately, they also omit the realpolitik approach. Instead, they take a strikingly different tack. They see our policies as part of a morality play in which the United States typically acts on behalf of human rights, democracy, and “the American way.” When Americans have done wrong, according to this view, it has been because others misunderstood us, or perhaps because we misunderstood the situation. But always our motives were good. This approach might be called the “international good guy” view.

Textbooks do not indulge in any direct discussion of what “good” is or might mean. In Frances FitzGerald’s phrase, textbooks present the United States as “a kind of Salvation Army to the rest of the world.”⁸ In so doing, they echo the nation our leaders like to present to its citizens: the supremely moral, disinterested peacekeeper, the supremely responsible world citizen. “Other countries look to their own interests,” said Pres. John F. Kennedy in 1961, pridefully invoking what he termed our “obligations” around the globe. “Only the United States—and we are only six percent of the world’s population—bears this kind of burden.”⁹ Since at least the 1920s, textbook authors have claimed that the United States is more generous than any other nation in the world in providing foreign aid.¹⁰ The myth was untrue then; it is likewise untrue now. Today at least a dozen European and Arab nations devote much larger proportions of their gross domestic product (GDP) or total governmental expenditures to foreign aid than does the United States.¹¹

The desire to emphasize our humanitarian dealings with the world influences what textbook authors choose to include and omit. All but one of the twelve textbooks contain at least a paragraph on the Peace Corps. The tone of these treatments is adoring. “The Peace Corps made friends for America everywhere,” gushes *Life and Liberty. Triumph of the American Nation* infers our larger purpose: “The Peace Corps symbolized America’s desire to provide humane assistance as well as economic and military leadership in the non-Communist world.” As a shaper of history, however, the Peace Corps has been insignificant. It does not disparage this fine institution to admit that its main impact has been on the intellectual development of its own volunteers.

More important and often less affable American exports are our multinational corporations. One multinational alone, International Telephone and Telegraph (ITT), which took the lead in prompting our government to destabilize the socialist government of Salvador Allende, had more impact on Chile than all the Peace Corps workers America ever sent there. The same might be said of Union Carbide in India and United Fruit in Guatemala. By influencing U.S. government policies,



Textbook authors select images to reinforce the idea that our country's main role in the world is to bring about good. This photograph from Life and Liberty shows "a Peace Corps volunteer teaching in Botswana."

other American-based multinationals have had even more profound effects on other nations.¹² At times the corporations' influence has been constructive. For example, when Pres. Gerald Ford was trying to persuade Congress to support U.S. military intervention on behalf of the UNITA rebels in Angola's civil war, Gulf Oil lobbied against intervention. Gulf was happily producing oil in partnership with Angola's Marxist government when it found its refineries coming under fire from American arms in the hands of UNITA. At other times, multinationals have persuaded our government to intervene when only their corporate interest, not our national interest, was at stake.

All this is a matter of grave potential concern to students, who after graduation may get drafted and then sent to fight in a foreign country, partly because U.S. policy has been unduly influenced by some Delaware corporation or New York bank. Or students may find their jobs eliminated by multinationals that move factories to Third World countries whose citizens must work for almost nothing.¹³ Social scientists used to describe the world as stratified into a wealthy industrialized center and a poor colonized periphery; some now hold that multinationals and faster modes of transportation and communication have made management the new center, workers at home and abroad the new periphery. Even if students are not personally affected, they will have to deal with the multinationalization of the world. As multinational corporations such as Exxon and Mitsubishi come to have budgets larger than those

of most governments, national economies are becoming obsolete. Robert Reich, secretary of labor in the Clinton administration, has pointed out, "The very idea of an American economy is becoming meaningless, as are the notions of an American corporation, American capital, American products, and American technology."¹⁴ Multinationals may represent a threat to national autonomy, affecting not only small nations but also the United States.

When Americans try to think through the issues raised by the complex interweaving of our economic and political interests, they will not be helped by what they learned in their American history courses. History textbooks do not even mention multinationals. The topic doesn't fit their "international good guy" approach. Only *American Adventures* even lists "multinationals" in its index, and its treatment consists of a single sentence: "These investments [in Europe after World War I] led to the development of multinational corporations—large companies with interests in several countries." Even this lone statement is inaccurate: European multinationals date back centuries, and American multinationals have played an important role in our history since at least 1900.

Textbooks might begin discussing the influence of multinational corporations on U.S. foreign policy with the administration of Woodrow Wilson. Pressure from First National Bank of New York helped prompt Wilson's intervention in Haiti. U.S. interests owned more of Mexico than interests from anywhere else, including Mexico itself, which helps explain Wilson's repeated invasions of that country. In Russia the new communist government nationalized all petroleum assets; as a consequence, Standard Oil of New Jersey was "the major impetus" behind American opposition to the Bolsheviks, according to historian Barry Weisberg.¹⁵

Textbooks mystify these circumstances, however. The closest they come to telling the story of economic influences on our foreign policy is in passages such as this, from *The Challenge of Freedom*, regarding Wilson's interventions in Mexico: "Many Americans were very interested in the outcome of these events in Mexico. This was because over 40,000 Americans lived in Mexico. Also, American businesses had invested about 1 billion dollars in Mexico." Here *Challenge* makes almost a pun of *interested*. In its ensuing analysis of Wilson's interventions, *Challenge* never again mentions American interests and instead takes Wilson's policies at face value. The treatment of Wilson's Haitian invasion in *The American Pageant* is still more naïve:

Hoping to head off trouble, Washington urged Wall Street bankers to pump dollars into the financial vacuums in Honduras and Haiti to keep

out foreign funds. The United States, under the Monroe Doctrine, would not permit foreign nations to intervene, and consequently it had some moral obligation to interfere financially to prevent economic and political chaos.

Evidently even our financial intervention was humanitarian! The authors of *Pageant* could use a shot of the realism supplied by former Marine Corps Gen. Smedley D. Butler, whose 1931 statement has become famous:

I helped make Mexico safe for American oil interests in 1914. I helped make Haiti and Cuba a decent place for the National City Bank boys to collect revenue in. I helped purify Nicaragua for the international banking house of Brown Brothers. . . . I brought light to the Dominican Republic for American sugar interests in 1916. I helped make Honduras "right" for American fruit companies in 1903. Looking back on it, I might have given Al Capone a few hints.¹⁶

Business influence on U.S. foreign policy did not start with Woodrow Wilson's administration, however. John A. Hobson, in his 1903 book *Imperialism*, described "a constantly growing tendency" of the wealthy class "to use their political power as citizens of this State to interfere with the political condition of those States where they have an industrial stake."¹⁷ Nor did such influence end with Wilson. Jonathan Kwitny's fine book *Endless Enemies* cites various distortions of U.S. foreign policy owing to specific economic interests of individual corporations and/or to misconceived ideological interests of U.S. foreign policy planners. Kwitny points out that during the entire period from 1953 to 1977, the people in charge of U.S. foreign policy were all on the Rockefeller family payroll. Dean Rusk and Henry Kissinger, who ran our foreign policy from 1961 to 1977, were dependent upon Rockefeller payments for their very solvency.¹⁸ Nonetheless, no textbook ever mentions the influence of multinationals on U.S. policy. This is the case not necessarily because textbook authors are afraid of offending multinationals, but because they never discuss *any* influence on U.S. policy. Rather, they present our governmental policies as rational humanitarian responses to trying situations, and they do not seek to penetrate the surface of the government's own explanations of its actions.

Having ignored *why* the federal government acts as it does, textbooks proceed to ignore much of *what* the government does. Textbook authors portray the U.S. government's actions as agreeable and nice, even when U.S. government officials have admitted motives and intentions of a

quite different nature. Among the less savory examples are various attempts by U.S. officials and agencies to assassinate leaders or bring down governments of other countries. The United States has indulged in activities of this sort at least since the Wilson administration, which hired two Japanese-Mexicans to try to poison Pancho Villa.¹⁹ I surveyed the twelve textbooks to see how they treated six more recent U.S. attempts to subvert foreign governments. To ensure that the events were adequately covered in the historical literature, I examined only incidents that occurred before 1973, well before any of these textbooks went to press. The episodes are:

1. our assistance to the shah's faction in Iran in deposing Prime Minister Mussadegh and returning the shah to the throne in 1953;
2. our role in bringing down the elected government of Guatemala in 1954;
3. our rigging of the 1957 election in Lebanon, which entrenched the Christians on top and led to the Muslim revolt and civil war the next year;
4. our involvement in the assassination of Patrice Lumumba of Zaïre in 1961;
5. our repeated attempts to murder Premier Fidel Castro of Cuba and bring down his government by terror and sabotage; and
6. our role in bringing down the elected government of Chile in 1973.

The U.S. government calls actions such as these "state-sponsored terrorism" when other countries do them to us. We would be indignant to learn of Cuban or Libyan attempts to influence our politics or destabilize our economy. Our government expressed outrage at Iraq's Saddam Hussein for trying to arrange the assassination of former President Bush when he visited Kuwait in 1993 and retaliated with a bombing attack on Baghdad, yet the United States has repeatedly orchestrated similar assassination attempts.

In 1990 Warren Cohen resigned from the historical committee that he headed at the State Department to protest the government's deletion from its official history of U.S. foreign relations of "all mention of the C.I.A. coup that put Shah Mohammed Riza Pahlevi in power in Iran in 1953."²⁰ Eight of the twelve textbooks I reviewed would side with the U.S. government against Cohen: they too say nothing about our overthrow of Mussadegh. *The American Pageant* and *Life and Liberty* stand out with far and away the most accurate accounts. Here is the paragraph from *Life and Liberty*:

The United States had been a long-time friend of the ruler of Iran, Shah Reza Pahlevi. In fact, the United States had helped him to his throne by overthrowing a democratically elected government in 1953, which the United States felt was too leftist. America supplied the shah with large numbers of arms, and also trained the shah's army and police. Unfortunately, the shah used the army and police to form a police state.

Triumph of the American Nation and *Land of Promise* mention that the United States deposed Mussadegh but justify the act as anticommunist. In the words of *Promise*, "In 1953, a Communist-backed political party seized control of the government and attempted to assert control over Iran's oil resources." This will not do: Mussadegh himself had led the drive to expel the Soviets from northern Iran after World War II. And his party did not "seize control" any more than parties do in other parliamentary democracies such as Canada or Great Britain. Indeed, the shah himself had appointed Mussadegh prime minister because of his immense popularity in parliament and among the people.

The other eight textbooks say nothing about our government's actions in prerevolutionary Iran. The only specific U.S. action in Iran that *A History of the Republic* reports, for example, is our assistance in wiping out malaria! When these textbooks' authors later describe the successful attempt in 1979 by the people of Iran to overthrow the shah, their accounts cannot explain why Iranians might be so upset with the United States. Of the twelve textbooks, only *Life and Liberty* and *The American Pageant* explain the shah's unpopularity as a ruler imposed from without and America's unpopularity owing to our identification with the shah and his policies. Thus only two books give students a basis for understanding why Iranians held Americans hostage for more than a year during the Carter administration.

In Guatemala in 1954, the CIA threatened the government of Jacobo Arbenz with an armed invasion. Arbenz had antagonized the United Fruit Company by proposing land reform and planning a highway and railroad that might break their trade monopoly. The United States chose an obscure army colonel as the new president, and when Arbenz panicked and sought asylum in the Mexican embassy, we flew our man to the capital aboard the U.S. ambassador's private plane. Only one textbook, *The American Tradition*, mentions the incident:

In the 1950's the United States, concerned with stopping the spread of communism, directed its attention to Latin America once again. In 1954 the CIA helped to overthrow the leftist government of Jacobo Arbenz Guzman in Guatemala. In following years, in order to prevent communist

takeovers, the United States continued to support unpopular conservative or military governments in Latin America.

Here, as with *Promise's* account of Iran, *Tradition* offers anticommunism as the sole motive for U.S. policies. Bear in mind that this incident took place at the height of McCarthyism, when, as Lewis Lapham has pointed out, the United States saw communism everywhere: "When the duly elected Guatemalan president, Jacobo Arbenz, began to talk too much like a democrat, the United States accused him of communism."²¹ Thirty years later *The American Tradition* maintains the U.S. government's McCarthyist rhetoric as fact.

Not one textbook includes a word about how the United States helped the Christians in Lebanon fix the 1957 parliamentary election in that then tenuously balanced country. The next year, denied a fair share of power by electoral means, the Muslims took to armed combat, and President Eisenhower sent in the marines on the Christians' behalf. Five books discuss that 1958 intervention. *Land of Promise* offers the fullest treatment:

Next, chaos broke out in Lebanon, and the Lebanese President, Camille Chamoun, fearing a leftist coup, asked for American help. Although reluctant to interfere, in July 1958 Eisenhower sent 15,000 United States marines into Lebanon. Order was soon restored, and the marines were withdrawn.

This is standard textbook rhetoric: chaos seems always to be breaking out or about to break out. Other than communism, "chaos" is what textbooks usually offer to explain the actions of the other side. Communism offers no real explanation either. Kwitny points out that the United States has often behaved so badly in the Third World that some governments and independence movements saw no alternative but to turn to the USSR.²² Since textbook authors are unwilling to criticize the U.S. government, they present opponents of the United States that are not intelligible. Only by disclosing our actions can textbooks provide readers with rational accounts of our adversaries.

Promise goes on to tell the happy results of our intervention: "Although there was no immediate Communist threat to Lebanon, Eisenhower demonstrated that the United States could react quickly. As a result, tensions in the region receded." In reality, the civil war in Lebanon broke out again in 1975, with mounting destruction in Beirut and throughout the nation. In 1983 a whole lot of chaos broke out, so President Reagan sent in our marines again. A truck bomb then killed

more than two hundred marines in their barracks, and three textbooks treat that intervention. Two of them say nothing about our involvement in either 1957 or 1958, and the remaining textbook, *The American Pageant*, tells of Eisenhower's 1958 intervention in even rosier terms than *Land of Promise*. So not one of twelve textbooks offers students anything of substance about the continuity of conflict in Lebanon or our role in causing it.

"Zaire" or "the Congo" appear in the index of just two textbooks, *The American Pageant* and *Triumph of the American Nation*. Neither book mentions that the CIA urged the assassination of Patrice Lumumba in 1961.²³ *Pageant* offers an accurate account of the beginning of the strife: "The African Congo received its independence from Belgium in 1960 and immediately exploded into violence. The United Nations sent in a peacekeeping force, to which Washington contributed much money but no manpower." There *Pageant* stops. The account in *Triumph of the American Nation* mentions Lumumba by name: "A new crisis developed in 1961 when Patrice Lumumba, leader of the pro-Communist faction, was assassinated." *Triumph* says nothing about U.S. involvement with the assassination, however, and concludes with the happiest of endings: "By the late 1960's, most scars of the civil war seemed healed. The Congo (Zaire) became one of the most prosperous African nations." Would that it were! The CIA helped bring to power Joseph Mobutu, a former army sergeant. By the end of the 1960s, *Triumph* to the contrary, Zaire under Mobutu had become one of the most wretched African nations, economically and politically. As of 1993, Mobutu had yet to hold an election, allow the free functioning of political parties, or condone a free press. The *New York Times* noted that starvation was growing in Zaire and called the problems "self-inflicted, the result of nearly 30 years of Government corruption."²⁴ While per capita income in Zaire fell by more than two-thirds, Mobutu himself became one of the richest persons on the planet and perhaps the most hated person in the country.²⁵ As I write in 1994, Zaire is ripe for a "new" crisis to "develop," quite possibly with anti-American overtones. If it does, we can be sure, textbooks will be just as surprised as our students when "chaos breaks out."

All twelve textbooks are silent about our repeated attempts to assassinate Premier Fidel Castro of Cuba. The federal government had tried to kill Castro eight times by 1965, according to testimony before the U.S. Senate; by 1975 Castro had thwarted twenty-four attempts, according to Cuba. These undertakings ranged from a botched effort to get Castro to light an exploding cigar to a contract with the Mafia to murder him. Since Pres. John F. Kennedy probably ordered several of the earlier

attempts on Castro's life personally, including the Mafia contract, Kennedy's own assassination might be explained as a revenge slaying. Because no textbook tells how Kennedy tried to kill Castro, however, none can logically suggest a Cuban or Mafia connection in discussing Kennedy's death.²⁶ The Kennedy administration also lied about its sponsorship of the Bay of Pigs invasion; immediately after that failed, Kennedy launched Operation Mongoose, "a vast covert program" to destabilize Cuba. Pierre Salinger, Kennedy's press secretary, has written that JFK even planned to invade Cuba with U.S. armed forces until forestalled by the Cuban missile crisis.²⁷ No textbook tells about Operation Mongoose.

Undaunted by its failures in Cuba, the CIA turned its attention farther south. Only three textbooks, *Life and Liberty*, *The American Adventure*, and *Triumph of the American Nation*, mention Chile. "President Nixon helped the Chilean army overthrow Chile's elected government because he did not like its radical socialist policies," *Life and Liberty* says bluntly. This single sentence, which is all that *Life and Liberty* offers, lies buried in a section about President Carter's human rights record, but it is far and away the best account in any of the textbooks. According to *Triumph*, Nixon approved "the secret use of funds by the CIA to try to prevent a socialist-communist election victory in Chile. The CIA later made it difficult for the Marxist government elected by these parties to govern." Since the "difficulties" President Allende faced included his own murder, perhaps this is the ultimate euphemism! *The American Adventure* offers a fuller account:

Some people, in the United States and abroad, said that the United States arranged the overthrow of Allende. Indeed, in 1974, Pres. Ford admitted that the United States CIA had given help to the opposition to Allende. However, he denied that the United States encouraged or knew of the revolutionary plan.

Why leave our involvement open to question? Historians know that the CIA had earlier joined with ITT to try to defeat Allende in the 1970 elections. Failing this, the United States sought to disrupt the Chilean economy and bring down Allende's government. The United States blocked international loans to Chile, subsidized opposition newspapers, labor unions, and political parties, denied spare parts to industries, paid for and fomented a nationwide truckers' strike that paralyzed the Chilean economy, and trained and financed the military that staged the bloody coup in 1973 in which Allende was killed. The next year, CIA Director William Colby testified that "a secret high-level intelligence

committee led by Kissinger himself had authorized CIA expenditures of over \$8,000,000 during the period 1970–73 to ‘destabilize’ the government of Pres. Allende.”²⁸ Secretary of State Kissinger himself later explained, “I don’t see why we have to let a country go Marxist just because its people are irresponsible.”²⁹ Since the Chilean people’s “irresponsibility” consisted of voting for Allende, here Kissinger openly says that the United States should not and will not respect the electoral process or sovereignty of another country if the results do not please us. With this attitude and policy in place in our government, whether the CIA or its Chilean allies pulled the trigger on Allende amounts to a nitpicking detail. *The American Adventure* at least mentions our action in Chile; however, nine books overlook it entirely.³⁰

Do textbooks need to include all government skulduggery? Certainly not. I am *not* arguing in favor of what Paul Gagnon calls “relentless mentioning.”³¹ Textbooks do need to analyze at least *one* of our interventions in depth, however, for they raise important issues. To defend these acts on moral grounds is not easy. The acts diminish U.S. foreign policy to the level of Mafia thuggery, strip the United States of its claim to lawful conduct, and reduce our prestige around the world. To be sure, covert violence may be defensible on realpolitik grounds as an appropriate way to deal with international problems. It can be argued that the United States *should be* destabilizing governments in other countries, assassinating leaders unfriendly to us, and fighting undeclared unpublicized wars. The six cloak-and-dagger operations recounted here do not support this view, however. In Cuba, for instance, the CIA’s “pointless sabotage operations,” in Rhodri words, “only increased Castro’s popularity.” Even when they succeed, these covert acts provide only a short-term fix, keeping people who worry us out of power for a time, but identifying the United States with repressive, undemocratic, unpopular regimes, hence undermining our long-term interests.³² The historian Ronald Kessler relates that a CIA officer responsible for engineering Arbenz’s downfall in Guatemala agreed later that overthrowing elected leaders is a short-sighted policy.³³ “Was it desirable to trade Mussadegh for the Ayatollah Khomeini?” asks the historian Charles Ameringer about our “success” in Iran. When covert attacks fail, like the Bay of Pigs landing in 1961, they leave the U.S. government with no viable next step short of embarrassed withdrawal or overt military intervention. If instead of covert action we had had a public debate about how to handle Mussadegh or Castro, we might have avoided Khomeini or the Bay of Pigs debacle. Unless we become more open to nationalist governments that embody the dreams of their people, Robert F. Smith believes we will face “crisis after crisis.”³⁴

This debate cannot take place in American history courses, however, because most textbooks do not let on about what our government has done. Half of the twelve textbooks I surveyed leave out all six incidents. Most of the other textbooks pretend, when treating the one or two incidents they include, that our actions were based on humanitarian motives. Thus textbook authors portray the United States basically as an idealistic actor, responding generously to other nations' social and economic woes. Robert Leckie has referred to "the myth of 'the most peace-loving nation in the world' " and noted that it persists "in American folklore." It also persists in our history textbooks.³⁵

These interventions raise another issue: are they compatible with democracy? Covert violent operations against foreign nations, individuals, and political parties violate the openness on which our own democracy relies. Inevitably, covert international interference leads to domestic lying. U.S. citizens cannot possibly critique government policies if they do not know of them. Thus covert violent actions usually flout the popular will. These actions also threaten our long-standing separation of powers, which textbooks so justly laud in their chapters on the Constitution. Covert actions are always undertaken by the executive branch, which typically lies to the legislative branch about what it has done and plans to do, thus preventing Congress from playing its constitutionally intended role.

The U.S. government lied about most of the six examples of foreign intervention just described. On the same day in 1961 that our Cuban exiles were landing at the Bay of Pigs in their hapless attempt to overthrow Fidel Castro, Secretary of State Dean Rusk said, "The American people are entitled to know whether we are intervening in Cuba or intend to do so in the future. The answer to that question is no." Among the dead three days later were four American pilots. When asked about Chile in his Senate confirmation hearings for U.S. Secretary of State in 1973, Henry Kissinger replied, "The CIA had nothing to do with the [Chilean] coup, to the best of my knowledge and belief, and I only put in that qualification in case some madman appears down there who, without instruction, talked to somebody." Of course, later statements by CIA Director William Colby and Kissinger himself directly contradicted this testimony. The U.S. Senate Intelligence Committee eventually denounced our campaign against the Allende government.³⁶

President Eisenhower used national security as his excuse when he was caught in an obvious lie: he denied that the United States was flying over Soviet airspace, only to have captured airman Gary Powers admit the truth on Russian television. Much later, the public learned that Powers had been just the tip of the iceberg: in the 1950s we had some

thirty-one flights downed over the USSR, with 170 men aboard. For decades our government lied to the families of the lost men and never made substantial representation to the USSR to get them back, because the flights were illegal and were supposed to be secret.³⁷ Similarly, during the Vietnam War the government kept our bombing of Laos secret for years, later citing national security as its excuse. This did not fool Laotians, who knew full well we were bombing them, but did fool Americans. Often presidents and their advisors keep actions covert not for reasons of tactics abroad, but because they suspect the actions would not be popular with Congress or with the American people.

Over and over, presidents have chosen not to risk their popularity by waging the campaign required to persuade Americans to support their secret military policies.³⁸ Our Constitution provides that Congress must declare war. Back in 1918 Woodrow Wilson tried to keep our intervention in Russia hidden from Congress and the American people. Helen Keller helped get out the truth: "Our governments are not honest. They do not openly declare war against Russia and proclaim the reasons," she wrote to a New York newspaper in 1919. "They are fighting the Russian people half-secretly and in the dark with the lie of democracy on their lips."³⁹ Ultimately, Wilson failed to keep his invasion secret, but he was able to keep it hidden from American history textbooks. Therein lies the problem: textbooks cannot report accurately on the six foreign interventions described in this chapter without mentioning that the U.S. government covered them up.

The sole piece of criminal government activity that most textbooks treat is the series of related scandals called Watergate. In its impact on the public, the Watergate break-in stood out. In the early 1970s Congress and the American people learned that President Nixon had helped cover up a string of illegal acts, including robberies of the Democratic National Committee and the office of Lewis Fielding, a psychiatrist. Nixon also tried with some success to use the Internal Revenue Service, the FBI, the CIA, and various regulatory agencies to inspire fear in the hearts of his "enemies list" of people who had dared to oppose his policies or his reelection. In telling of Watergate, textbooks blame Richard Nixon, as they should.⁴⁰ But they go no deeper. Faced with this undeniable instance of governmental wrongdoing, they manage to retain their uniformly rosy view of the government. In the representative words of *The United States—A History of the Republic*, "Although the Watergate crisis was a shock to the nation, it demonstrated the strength of the federal system of checks and balances. Congress and the Supreme Court had successfully checked the power of the President when he appeared to be abusing that power."

As Richard Rubenstein has pointed out, "the problem will not go away with the departure of Richard Nixon," because it is structural, stemming from the vastly increased power of the federal executive bureaucracy. Indeed, in some ways the Iran-Contra scandal of the Reagan-Bush administrations, a web of secret legal and illegal acts involving the president, vice-president, cabinet members, special operatives such as Oliver North, and government officials in Israel, Iran, Brunei, and elsewhere, shows an executive branch more out of control than Nixon's.⁴¹ Textbooks' failure to put Watergate into this perspective is part of their authors' apparent program to whitewash the federal government so that schoolchildren will respect it. Since the structural problem in the government has not gone away, it is likely that students will again, in their adult lives, face an out-of-control federal executive pursuing criminal foreign and domestic policies.⁴² To the extent that their understanding of the government comes from their American history courses, students will be shocked by these events and unprepared to think about them.

"Our country . . . may she always be in the right," toasted Stephen Decatur in 1816, "but our country, right or wrong!" Educators and textbook authors seem to want to inculcate the next generation into blind allegiance to our country. Going a step beyond Decatur, textbook analyses fail to assess our actions abroad according to either a standard of right and wrong *or* *realpolitik*. Instead, textbooks merely assume that the government tried to do the right thing. Citizens who embrace the textbook view would presumably support *any* intervention, armed or otherwise, and *any* policy, protective of our legitimate national interests or not, because they would be persuaded that all our policies and interventions are on behalf of humanitarian aims. They could never credit our enemies with equal humanity.

This "international good guy" approach is educationally dysfunctional if we seek citizens who are able to think rationally about American foreign policy.⁴³ To the citizen raised on textbook platitudes, George Kennan's *realpolitik* may be painful to contemplate. Under the thrall of the America-the-good archetype, we expect more from our country. But Kennan describes how nations actually behave. We would not risk the decline of democracy and the end of Western civilization if we simply let students see a realistic description and analysis of our foreign policies. Doing so would also help close the embarrassing gap between what high school textbooks say about American foreign policy and how their big brothers, college textbooks in political science courses, treat the subject.

When high school history textbooks turn to the internal affairs of the U.S. government, the books again part company with political scientists. A large chunk of introductory political science coursework is devoted to

analyzing the various forces that influence our government's domestic policies. High school American history textbooks simply credit the government for most of what gets done. This is not surprising, for when authors idealize the federal government, perforce they also distort the real dynamic between the governed and the government. It is particularly upsetting to watch this happen in the field of civil rights, where the courageous acts of thousands of citizens in the 1960s entreated and even forced the government to act.

Between 1960 and 1968 the civil rights movement repeatedly appealed to the federal government for protection and for implementation of federal law, including the Fourteenth Amendment and other laws passed during Reconstruction. Especially during the Kennedy administration, governmental response was woefully inadequate. In Mississippi, movement offices displayed this bitter rejoinder:

THERE'S A STREET IN ITTA BENA CALLED FREEDOM.
THERE'S A TOWN IN MISSISSIPPI CALLED LIBERTY.
THERE'S A DEPARTMENT IN WASHINGTON CALLED JUSTICE.

The Federal Bureau of Investigation's response to the movement's call was especially important, since the FBI is the premier national law enforcement agency. The bureau had a long and unfortunate history of antagonism toward African Americans. J. Edgar Hoover and the agency that became the FBI got their start investigating alleged communists during the Woodrow Wilson administration. Although the last four years of that administration saw more antiblack race riots than any other time in our history, Wilson had agents focus on gathering intelligence on African Americans, not on white Americans who were violating blacks' civil rights. Hoover explained the antiblack race riot of 1919 in Washington, D.C., as due to "the numerous assaults committed by Negroes upon white women." In that year the agency institutionalized its surveillance of black organizations, not white organizations like the Ku Klux Klan. In the bureau's early years there were a few black agents, but by the 1930s Hoover had weeded out all but two. By the early 1960s the FBI had not a single black officer, although Hoover tried to claim it did by counting his chauffeurs.⁴⁴ FBI agents in the South were mostly white Southerners who cared what their white Southern neighbors thought of them and were themselves white supremacists. And although this next complaint is reminiscent of the diner who protested that the soup was terrible and there wasn't enough of it, the bureau had far too few agents in the South. In Mississippi it had no office at all and relied for its initial reports on local sheriffs and police

chiefs, often precisely the people from whom the civil rights movement sought protection.

Even in the 1960s Hoover remained an avowed white supremacist who thought the 1954 Supreme Court decision outlawing racial segregation in *Brown v. Board of Education* was a terrible error. He helped Kentucky prosecute a Caucasian civil rights leader, Carl Braden, for selling a house in a white neighborhood to a black family. In August 1963 Hoover initiated a campaign to destroy Martin Luther King, Jr., and the civil rights movement. With the approval of Attorney General Robert F. Kennedy, he tapped the telephones of King's associates, bugged King's hotel rooms, and made tape recordings of King's conversations with and about women. The FBI then passed on the lurid details, including photographs, transcripts, and tapes, to Sen. Strom Thurmond and other white supremacists, reporters, labor leaders, foundation administrators, and, of course, the president. In 1964 a high FBI administrator sent a tape recording of King having sex, along with an anonymous note suggesting that King kill himself, to the office of King's organization, the Southern Christian Leadership Conference (SCLC). The FBI must have known that the incident might not actually persuade King to commit suicide; the bureau's intention was apparently to get Coretta Scott King to divorce her husband or to blackmail King into abandoning the civil rights movement.⁴⁵ The FBI tried to sabotage receptions in King's honor when he traveled to Europe to claim the Nobel Peace Prize. Hoover called King "the most notorious liar in the country" and tried to prove that the SCLC was infested with communists. King wasn't the only target: Hoover also passed on disinformation about the Mississippi Summer Project; other civil rights organizations such as CORE and SNCC; and other civil rights leaders, including Jesse Jackson.⁴⁶

At the same time the FBI refused to pass on to King information about death threats to him.⁴⁷ The FBI knew these threats were serious, for civil rights workers were indeed being killed. In Mississippi alone, civil rights workers endured more than a thousand arrests at the hands of local officials, thirty-five shooting incidents, and six murders. The FBI repeatedly claimed, however, that protecting civil rights workers from violence was not its job.⁴⁸ In 1962 SNCC sued Robert F. Kennedy and J. Edgar Hoover to force them to protect civil rights demonstrators. Desperate to get the federal government to enforce the law in the Deep South, Mississippi civil rights workers Amzie Moore and Robert Moses hit upon the 1964 "Freedom Summer" idea: bring 1,000 northern college students, most of them white, to Mississippi to work among blacks for civil rights. Even this helped little: white supremacists bombed

thirty homes and burned thirty-seven black churches in the summer of 1964 alone.⁴⁹ After the national outcry prompted by the murders of James Chaney, Andrew Goodman, and Michael Schwerner in Philadelphia, Mississippi, however, the FBI finally opened an office in Jackson. Later that summer, at the 1964 Democratic national convention in Atlantic City, the FBI tapped the phones of the Mississippi Freedom Democratic party and Martin Luther King, Jr.; in so doing, the bureau was complying with a request from Pres. Lyndon Johnson.⁵⁰

Because I lived and did research in Mississippi, I have concentrated on acts of the federal government and the civil rights movement in that state, but the FBI's attack on black and interracial organizations was national in scope. For example, after Congress passed the 1964 Civil Rights Bill, a bowling alley in Orangeburg, South Carolina, refused to obey the law. Students from the nearby black state college demonstrated against the facility. State troopers fired on the demonstrators, killing three and wounding twenty-eight, many of them shot in the balls of their feet as they ran away and threw themselves on the ground to avoid the gunfire. The FBI responded not by helping to identify which officers fired in what became known as "the Orangeburg Massacre," but by falsifying information about the students to help the troopers with their defense.⁵¹ In California, Chicago, and elsewhere in the North, the bureau tried to eliminate the breakfast programs of the Black Panther organization, spread false rumors about venereal disease and encounters with prostitutes to break up Panther marriages, helped escalate conflict between other black groups and the Panthers, and helped Chicago police raid the apartment of Panther leader Fred Hampton and kill him in his bed in 1969.⁵² The FBI warned black leader Stokely Carmichael's mother of a fictitious Black Panther plot to murder her son, prompting Carmichael to flee the United States.⁵³ It is even possible that the FBI or the CIA was involved in the murder of Martin Luther King, Jr. "Raoul" in Montreal, who supplied King's convicted killer, James Earl Ray, with the alias "Eric Gault," was apparently a CIA agent. Certainly Ray, a country boy with no income, could never have traveled to Montreal, arranged a false identity, and flown to London without help. Despite or because of these incongruities, the FBI has never shown any interest in uncovering the conspiracy that killed King. Instead, shortly after King's death in 1968, the FBI twice broke into SNCC offices. Years later the bureau tried to prevent King's birthday from becoming a national holiday.⁵⁴

The FBI investigated black faculty members at colleges and universities from Virginia to Montana to California. In 1970 Hoover approved the automatic investigation of "all black student unions and similar

organizations organized to project the demands of black students." The institution at which I taught, Tougaloo College, was a special target: at one point agents in Jackson even proposed to "neutralize" the entire college, in part because its students had sponsored "out-of-state militant Negro speakers, voter-registration drives, and African cultural seminars and lectures . . . [and] condemned various publicized injustices to the civil rights of Negroes in Mississippi." Obviously high crimes and misdemeanors!⁵⁵

The FBI's conduct and the federal leadership that tolerated it and sometimes requested it are part of the legacy of the 1960s, alongside such positive achievements as the 1964 Civil Rights Act and the 1965 Voting Rights Act. As Kenneth O'Reilly put it, "when the FBI stood against black people, so did the government."⁵⁶ How do American history textbooks treat this legacy? They simply leave out everything bad the government ever did. They omit not only the FBI's campaign against the civil rights movement, but also its break-ins and undercover investigations of church groups, organizations promoting changes in U.S. policy in Latin America, and the U.S. Supreme Court.⁵⁷ Textbooks don't even want to say anything bad about *state* governments: all ten narrative textbooks in my sample include part of Martin Luther King's "I Have a Dream" speech, but nine of them censor out his negative comments about the governments of Alabama and Mississippi.

Not only do textbooks fail to blame the federal government for its opposition to the civil rights movement, many actually credit the government, almost single-handedly, for the advances made during the period. In so doing, textbooks follow what we might call the Hollywood approach to civil rights. To date Hollywood's main feature film on the movement is Alan Parker's *Mississippi Burning*. In that movie, the three civil rights workers get killed in the first five minutes; for the rest of its two hours the movie portrays not a single civil rights worker or black Mississippian over the age of twelve with whom the viewer could possibly identify. Instead, Parker concocts two fictional white FBI agents who play out the hoary "good cop/bad cop" formula and in the process double-handedly solve the murders. In reality—that is, in the real story on which the movie is based—supporters of the civil rights movement, including Michael Schwerner's widow, Rita, and every white northern friend the movement could muster, pressured Congress and the executive branch of the federal government to force the FBI to open a Mississippi office and make bringing the murderers to justice a priority. Meanwhile, Hoover tapped Schwerner's father's telephone to see if he might be a communist! Everyone in eastern Mississippi knew for weeks who had committed the murder and that the Neshoba County deputy

sheriff was involved. No innovative police work was required; the FBI finally apprehended the conspirators after bribing one of them with \$30,000 to testify against the others.⁵⁸

American history textbooks offer a Parkerlike analysis of the entire civil rights movement. Like the arrests of the Mississippi Klansmen, advances in civil rights are simply the result of good government. Federal initiative in itself “explains” such milestones as the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and the Voting Rights Act of 1965. John F. Kennedy proposed them, Lyndon Baines Johnson passed them through Congress, and thus we have them today. Or, in the immortal passive voice of *American History*, “Another civil rights measure, the Voting Rights Act, was passed.” Several textbooks even reverse the time order, putting the bills first, the civil rights movement later.⁵⁹ Only *American Adventures* and *Discovering American History* show the basic dynamics of the civil rights movement: African Americans, often with white allies, challenged an unjust law or practice in a nonviolent way, which then incited whites to respond barbarically to defend “civilization,” in turn appalling the nation and convincing some people to change the law or practice. Only the same two books celebrate the courage of the civil rights volunteers. And only *Discovering American History* tells how the movement directly challenged the mores of segregation, with the result that some civil rights workers were killed or beaten by white racists simply for holding hands as an interracial couple or eating together in a restaurant. No book educates students about the dynamics that in a democracy should characterize the interrelationship between the people and their government.⁶⁰ Thus no book tells how citizens can and in fact have forced the government to respond to them.

Instead, textbooks tell us about the outstanding leadership of John F. Kennedy on civil rights. *The Challenge of Freedom* provides a typical treatment:

President Kennedy and his administration responded to the call for racial equality. In June 1963 the President asked for congressional action on far-reaching equal rights laws. Following the President's example, thousands of Americans became involved in the equal rights movement as well. In August 1963 more than 200,000 people took part in a march in Washington, D.C.

This account reverses leader and led. In reality, Kennedy initially tried to stop the march and sent his vice-president to Norway to keep him away from it because he felt Lyndon Johnson was too pro-civil rights. Even Arthur Schlesinger, Jr., a Kennedy partisan, has dryly noted that

“the best spirit of Kennedy was largely absent from the racial deliberations of his presidency.”⁶¹

The damage is not localized to the unfounded boost textbooks give to Kennedy’s reputation, however. When describing the attack on segregation that culminated in the 1954 Supreme Court decision, *Triumph of the American Nation* makes no mention that African Americans were the plaintiffs and attorneys in *Brown v. Board of Education* or that prior cases also brought by the NAACP prepared the way.⁶² Today many black students think that desegregation was something the federal government imposed on the black community. They have no idea it was something the black community forced on the federal government.⁶³ Meanwhile, young white Americans can reasonably infer that the federal government has been nice enough to blacks. Crediting the federal government for actions instigated by African Americans and their white allies surely disempowers African American students today, surely helps them feel that they “have never done anything,” as Malcolm X put it.

Textbooks treat the environmental movement similarly, telling how “Congress passed” the laws setting up the Environmental Protection Agency while giving little or no attention to the environmental crusade. Students are again left to infer that the government typically does the right thing on its own. Many teachers don’t help; a study of twelve randomly selected teachers of twelfth-grade American government courses found that about the only way the teachers suggested that individuals could influence local or national governments was through voting.⁶⁴

Textbook authors seem to believe that Americans can be loyal to their government only so long as they believe it has never done anything bad. Textbooks therefore present a U.S. government that deserves students’ allegiance, not their criticism. “We live in the greatest country in the world,” wrote James F. Delong, an associate of the right-wing textbook critic Mel Gabler, in his critique of *American Adventures*. “Any book billing itself as a story of this country should certainly get that heritage and pride across.” *American Adventures*, in conveying the basic dynamic of the civil rights movement, implies that the U.S. government was not doing all it should for civil rights. Perhaps as a result, *Adventures* failed Delong’s patriotism test: “I will not, I can not endorse it for use in our schools.”⁶⁵

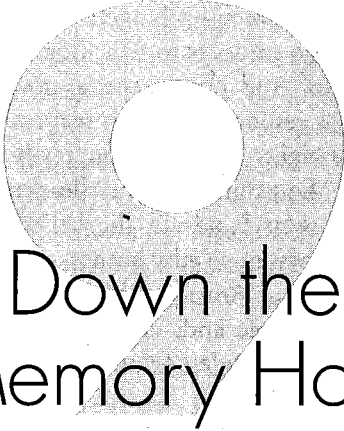
The textbooks’ sycophantic presentations of the federal government may help win adoptions, but they don’t win students’ attention. It is boring to read about all the good things the government did on its own, with no dramatic struggles. Moreover, most adult Americans no longer trust the government as credulously as they did in the 1950s. Between

about 1960 and 1974 revelation after revelation of misconduct and deceit in the federal executive branch shattered the trust of the American people, as confirmed in poll after opinion poll. Textbook authors, since they are unwilling to say bad things about the government, come across as the last innocents in America. Their trust is poignant. They present students with a benign government whose statements should be believed. This is hardly the opinion of their parents, who, according to opinion polls, remain deeply skeptical of what leaders in the federal government tell them. To encounter so little material in school about the bad things the government has done, especially when parents and the daily newspaper tell a different story, "makes all education suspect," according to Donald Barr.⁶⁶

Nor can the textbook authors' servile approach to the government teach students to be effective citizens. Just as the story of Columbus-the-wise has as its flip side the archetype of the superstitious unruly crew, so the archetype of a wise and good government implies that the correct role for us citizens is to follow its leadership. Without pushing the point too far, it does seem that many twentieth-century nondemocratic states, from the Third Reich to the Central African Empire, have had citizens who gave their governments too much rather than too little allegiance. The United States, on the other hand, has been blessed with dissenters. Some of these dissenters have had to flee the country. Since 1776 Canada has provided a refuge for Americans who disagreed with policies of the U.S. government, from Tories who fled harassment during and after the Revolution, to free blacks who sought haven from the *Dred Scott* ruling, to young men of draftable age who opposed the Vietnam War. No textbook mentions this Canadian role, because no textbook portrays a U.S. government that might ever merit such principled opposition.⁶⁷

Certainly many political scientists and historians in the United States suggest that governmental actions are a greater threat to democracy than citizen disloyalty. Many worry that the dominance of the executive branch has eroded the checks and balances built into the Constitution. Some analysts also believe that the might of the federal government vis-à-vis state governments has made a mockery of federalism. From the Woodrow Wilson administration until now, the federal executive has grown ever stronger and now looms as by far our nation's largest employer. In the last thirty years, the power of the CIA, the National Security Council, and other covert agencies has grown to become, in some eyes, a fearsome fourth branch of government. Threats to democracy abound when officials in the FBI, the CIA, the State Department, and other institutions of government determine not only our policies but also what the people and the Congress need to know about them.⁶⁸

By downplaying covert and illegal acts by the government, textbook authors narcotize students from thinking about such issues as the increasing dominance of the executive branch. By taking the government's side, textbooks encourage students to conclude that criticism is incompatible with citizenship. And by presenting government actions in a vacuum, rather than as responses to such institutions as multinational corporations and civil rights organizations, textbooks mystify the creative tension between the people and their leaders. All this encourages students to throw up their hands in the belief that the government determines everything anyway, so why bother, especially if its actions are usually so benign. Thus our American history textbooks minimize the potential power of the people and, despite their best patriotic efforts, take a stance that is overtly antidemocratic.



Down the Memory Hole

The Disappearance of the Recent Past

If we do not speak of it, others will surely rewrite the script. Each of the body bags, all of the mass graves will be reopened and their contents abracadabraed into a noble cause.

—George Swiers, Vietnam veteran¹

When information which properly belongs to the public is systematically withheld by those in power, the people soon become ignorant of their own affairs, distrustful of those who manage them, and—eventually—incapable of determining their own destinies.

—Richard M. Nixon²

The aim of the historian, then, is to know the elements of the present by understanding what came into the present from the past, for the present is simply the developing past. . . . The goal of the historian is the living present.

—*Frederick Jackson Turner*³

We see things not as they are but as we are.

—*Anais Nin*

MANY AFRICAN SOCIETIES divide humans into three categories: those still alive on the earth, the *sasha*, and the *zamani*. The recently departed whose time on earth overlapped with people still here are the *sasha*, the living-dead. They are not wholly dead, for they still live in the memories of the living, who can call them to mind, create their likeness in art, and bring them to life in anecdote. When the last person to know an ancestor dies, that ancestor leaves the *sasha* for the *zamani*, the dead. As generalized ancestors, the *zamani* are not forgotten but revered. Many, like George Washington or Clara Barton, can be recalled by name. But they are not living-dead. There is a difference.⁴

Because we lack these Kiswahili terms, we rarely think about this distinction systematically, but we also make it. Consider how we read an account of an event we lived through, especially one in which we ourselves took part, whether a sporting event or the Persian Gulf War. We read partly in a spirit of criticism, assessing what the authors got wrong as well as agreeing with and perhaps learning from what they got right. When we study the more distant past, we may also read critically, but now our primary mode is ingestive. Especially if we are reading for the first time about an event, we have little ground on which to stand and criticize what we read.

Authors of American history textbooks appear all too aware of the *sasha*—of the fact that teachers, parents, and textbook adoption board members were alive in the recent past. They seem uncomfortable with it. Revering the *zamani*—generalized ancestors—is more their style. By definition, the world of the *sasha* is controversial, because readers bring to it their own knowledge and understanding, which may not agree with what is written. Therefore, the less said about the recent past, the better. I examined how the ten narrative American histories in my sample cover the five decades leading up to the 1980s. (I excluded the 1980s because

some of the textbooks came out in that decade, so they could not be expected to cover it fully.) On average, the textbooks give 47 pages to the 1930s, 43.6 pages to the 1940s, and fewer than 35 pages to each later decade. Even the turbulent decade of the 1960s—including the civil rights movement, most of the Vietnam War, and the murders of Martin Luther King, Jr., Medgar Evers, Malcolm X, and John and Robert Kennedy—gets fewer than 35 pages.

I used the qualifier *narrative* in the previous paragraph because the examination revealed a striking difference between the two inquiry textbooks and the narrative textbooks. *Discovering American History* and *The American Adventure*, which consist largely of maps, illustrations, and extracts from primary sources, do not downplay the sasha. Indeed, their attention to the recent past is indicative of their authors' intention of making history relevant to current events and issues. Even these two textbooks' early chapters challenge students to apply what they learn to the present. Therefore, despite the fact that both of the books were published before the 1970s ended, they give more space to the 1960s and 1970s than do the ten narrative textbooks. Unfortunately, these textbooks have long since gone out of favor and print, and, as far as I know, no inquiry textbooks remain on the market. Their lack of continued commercial viability suggests that by slighting the recent past publishers of narrative textbooks are somehow meeting a need. Probably it is the need to avoid controversy.

Avoiding the sasha surely does not meet students' needs. Textbook authors may work on the assumption that covering recent events thoroughly is unnecessary because students already know about them. Since textbook authors tend not to be young, however, what is sasha for them is zamani to their students.

As we college professors get older, we grow ever more astonished at what our undergraduates don't know about the recent past. I first became aware of this phenomenon as the 1970s inexorably became the 1980s. Lecturing on the Vietnam War, I increasingly got blank looks. One in four, then one in two, and in the 1990s four in five first-year college students have not known the meaning of the four-letter words *hawk* and *dove*. On the first day of class in 1989 I gave my students a quiz including the open-ended question, "Who fought in the war in Vietnam?" Almost a fourth of my students said the combatants were North and South Korea! I was stunned—to me this resembled answering "1957" to the question "When did the War of 1812 begin?" In fact, many recent high school graduates know more about the War of 1812 than about the Vietnam War.⁵

It makes little sense and surely does no good to blame the students. It can hardly be their fault. If our civic memories begin when we are about ten years old, then the last students to have any memory of the Vietnam War graduated from high school in the spring of 1983. The war is unknown territory to today's college undergraduates, who were not alive when it ended. So are the women's movement, Watergate, and the Carter presidency. Movies, novels, songs, and other elements of popular culture do treat the recent past, but these fuse fact and fiction, as any *Rambo* fan can attest.⁶ Students need information about the recent past from their high school American history courses. The recent past is, after all, the history with the most immediate impact upon our lives today. The notion that history courses should slight the sasha for the distant zamani is perverse. Comparing textbook coverage of the Vietnam War and the War of 1812 illuminates this perversion.

The War of 1812 took place almost two centuries ago and killed maybe two thousand Americans. Nevertheless, high school history books devote the same quantitative coverage—nine pages—to the War of 1812 and the Vietnam War. One might argue, I suppose, that the War of 1812 was so much more important than the Vietnam War that it deserves as much space. Our textbooks make no such claim; most textbook authors don't know what to make of the War of 1812 and don't claim any particular importance for it.

Since the War of 1812 lasted only half as long as the Vietnam War, authors can treat it in far more detail. They enjoy the luxury of telling about individual battles and heroes in 1812. *Land of Promise*, for instance, devotes three paragraphs to a naval battle off Put-in-Bay Island in Lake Erie, which works out to one paragraph per hour of battle! Vietnam gets no such detail.

Scant space is only part of the problem. Nine gripping analytic pages on the Vietnam War might prove more than adequate.⁷ We must ask what kind of coverage textbooks provide, beginning with the images they supply. Photographs have been part of the record of war in the United States since Matthew Brady's famous images of the Civil War. In Vietnam, television images joined still photos to shape the perceptions and sensibility of the American people. More than any other war in our history, the Vietnam War was distinguished by a series of images that seared themselves into the public consciousness. I have asked dozens of adults old enough to have lived during the war to tell me what visual images they remember; the list of images they have supplied shows remarkable overlap. A short list includes these five specific images:⁸

a Buddhist monk sitting at a Saigon intersection immolating himself to protest the South Vietnamese government;
the little girl running naked down Highway 1, fleeing a napalm attack;
the national police chief executing a terrified man, suspected of being in the Viet Cong, with a pistol shot to the side of his head;
the bodies in the ditch after the My Lai massacre; and
Americans evacuating from a Saigon rooftop by helicopter, while desperate Vietnamese try to climb aboard.

The list might also include at least two generic images: B-52's with bombs streaming below them into the pock-marked countryside of Vietnam, and a ruined city such as Hué, nothing but rubble in view, as American and South Vietnamese troops move in to retake it after the Tet offensive.

Merely reading these short descriptions prompts most older Americans to remember the images in sharp detail. The emotions that accompanied them come back vividly as well. Of course, since the main American involvement in the war took place from 1965 to 1973, Americans must have been at least thirty in 1993 to have these images in their sasha. Today's young people have little chance to see or recall these images unless their history books provide them.



Quang Duc, the first Buddhist monk to set himself on fire to protest the policies of the Ngo Dinh Diem regime that the United States supported in South Vietnam, shocked the South Vietnamese and the American people. Before the war ended, several other Vietnamese and at least one American followed Quang Duc's example.



This little girl, Kim Phuc, ran screaming down Highway 1, fleeing from an accidental napalm attack on her village by South Vietnamese airplanes. She had stripped off her burning clothing as she ran. The television footage and still photographs of her flight were among the most searing of the war. The photograph violates two textbook taboos at once: no textbook ever shows anyone naked and none shows such suffering, even in time of war.⁹

They don't. These photographs have gone down the memory hole, that chute to the furnace where embarrassing facts burn to a crisp in George Orwell's *1984*. A single book, *The American Pageant*, includes one of these pictures: the police chief shooting the terrified man.¹⁰ No other textbook reproduces any of them. *The American Adventures* contains an image of our bombing Vietnam, but the photograph shows B-52's and bombs from below and gives no sense of any damage on the ground.

The seven cited images are important examples of the primary materials of the Vietnam War. Hawks might claim that these images exaggerate the aspects of the war they portray. However, the images have additional claims to historical significance: they made history, for they affected the way Americans thought about the war. Several of these photographs remain "among the most well-known images in the world even now [1991]," according to Patrick Hagopian.¹¹ Leaving them out of history textbooks shortchanges today's readers. As a student of mine wrote, "To show a photograph of one naked girl crying after she has been napalmed changes the entire meaning of that war to a high school student."

In Vietnam the U.S. dropped three times as many explosives as it



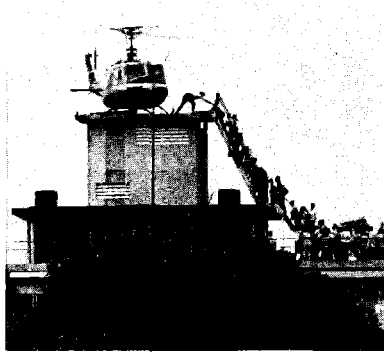
Nguyen Ngoc Loan, the national police chief of South Vietnam, casually shot this terrified man, suspected of being a Viet Cong sympathizer, on a street in Saigon as an American photographer and television crew looked on. This photograph helped persuade many Americans that their side was not morally superior to the communists.¹² The image is so haunting that, twenty-five years later, I have only to cock my fingers like a gun and people who were old enough to read newspapers or watch television in 1968 immediately recall the event and can describe it in some detail.

dropped in all theaters of World War II, even including our nuclear bombing of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, so textbook authors have many images of bomb damage to choose from. On the ground, after the Tet offensive, in which Viet Cong and North Vietnamese troops captured cities and towns all over South Vietnam, American and South Vietnamese troops shelled Hué, Ben Tre, Quang Tri, and other cities before moving in to retake them. Nonetheless, not one textbook shows any damage done by our side.

Of course, the authors and editors of textbooks choose among thousands of images of the Vietnam War. They might make different selections and still do justice to the war. But at the very least they must show atrocities against the Vietnamese civilian population, for these were a frequent and even inevitable part of this war without front lines, in which our armed forces had only the foggiest notion as to who was ally or opponent. Indeed, attacks on civilians were U.S. policy, as shown by Gen. William C. Westmoreland's characterization of civilian casualties: "It does deprive the enemy of the population, doesn't it?"¹³ We evaluated



LEFT: In the My Lai massacre American combat troops murdered women, old men, and children. Ronald Haebler's photographs, including this one, which ran in Life magazine, seared the massacre into the nation's consciousness and still affect our culture.¹⁴ Most Hollywood movies made about Vietnam include My Lai imagery; Platoon offers a particularly vivid example.



RIGHT: On April 29, 1975, this American helicopter evacuated people from a Saigon rooftop. The next day Saigon fell and the long American (and Vietnamese) nightmare came to an end. Half of all Americans alive today were younger than ten or not yet born when this photograph was taken. Thus half know the war only from movies and textbooks.

our progress by bodycounts and drew free-fire zones in which the entire civilian population was treated as the enemy. Such a strategy inevitably led to war crimes. Thus My Lai was not a minor event, unworthy of inclusion in a nation's history, but was important precisely because it was emblematic of much of what went wrong with the entire war in Vietnam. My Lai was the most famous instance of what John Kerry, formerly of Vietnam Veterans Against the War, now a U.S. senator, called "not isolated incidents but crimes committed on a day-to-day basis with the full awareness of officers at all levels of command." Appearing before the Senate Foreign Relations Committee in April 1971, Kerry said, "Over 150 honorably discharged and many very highly decorated veterans testified to war crimes committed in Southeast Asia." He went on to retell how American troops "had personally raped, cut off ears, cut off heads, taped wires from portable telephones to human genitals and turned up the power, cut off limbs, blown up bodies, randomly shot at civilians, razed villages in fashion reminiscent of Genghis Khan, shot cattle and dogs for fun, poisoned food stocks, and generally ravaged the countryside of South Vietnam." All this was "in addition to the normal ravage of war."¹⁵ Any photograph of an Ameri-



The only photograph of troops in Triumph of the American Nation shows them happily surrounding President Johnson when he visited the American base at Cam Ranh Bay during the war.

can soldier setting fire to a Vietnamese *hootch* (house), a common sight during the war, would get this point across, but no textbook uses *any* photograph of *any* wrongdoing by an American. Indeed, no book includes any photograph of any destruction, even of legitimate targets, caused by our side. Only *Discovering American History*, an inquiry textbook, treats the My Lai massacre as anything but an isolated incident. In addition to leaving students ignorant of the history of the war, the silence of other textbooks on this matter also makes the antiwar movement incomprehensible.

Two textbook authors, James West Davidson and Mark H. Lytle, are on record elsewhere as knowing of the importance of My Lai. “The American strategy had atrocity built into it,” Lytle said to me. Davidson and Lytle devote most of a chapter to the My Lai massacre in their book *After the Fact*. There they tell how news of the massacre stunned the United States. “One thing was certain,” they write, “the encounter became a defining moment in the public’s perception of the war.”¹⁶ Plainly they do not think high school students need to know about it, however, for their high school history textbook, *The United States—A History of the Republic*, like seven other textbooks in my sample, never mentions My Lai.

If textbooks omit all the important photographs of the Vietnam War, what images *do* they include? Uncontroversial shots, for the most part—servicemen on patrol, walking through swamps, or jumping from

helicopters. Seven books show refugees or damage caused by the *other* side, but since such damage was usually less extensive than that caused by our bombardment, the pictures are not very dramatic.

What about their prose? Sadly, textbook authors also leave out all the memorable quotations of the era. Martin Luther King, Jr., the first major leader to come out against the war, opposed it in his trademark cadences: "We have destroyed their two most cherished institutions: the family and the village. We have destroyed their land and their crops. . . . We have corrupted their women and children and killed their men."¹⁷ No textbook quotes King. Even more famous was the dissent of Muhammad Ali, then the heavyweight boxing champion of the world. Ali refused induction into the military, for which his title was stripped from him, and said, "No Viet Cong ever called me 'nigger.'" All twelve textbooks leave out that line too. After the Tet offensive, a U.S. army officer involved in retaking Ben Tre said, "It became necessary to destroy the town to save it." For millions of Americans, this statement summarized America's impact on Vietnam. No textbook supplies it.¹⁸ Nor does any textbook quote John Kerry's plea for immediate withdrawal: "How do you ask a man to be the last man to die for a mistake?"¹⁹ Indeed, the entire antiwar movement becomes unintelligible because textbooks do not allow it to speak for itself. They exclude the antiwar songs, the chants—"Hell, no; we won't go!" and "Hey, hey, LBJ, how many kids did you kill today?"—and, above all, the emotions.²⁰ Virtually the only people who get quoted are Presidents Johnson and Nixon. In a typical passage in *The American Pageant*, Nixon says, "America cannot—and will not—conceive all the plans, design all the programs, execute all the decisions, and undertake all the defense of the free nations of the world." The passage does not help to clarify the war or the opposition to it. Even *Pageant's* auxiliary reader quotes only Johnson and Nixon as primary sources on the Vietnam War—not a word from those who fought in or opposed it.

Having excluded the sights, the sounds, and the feelings of the Vietnam era, textbook authors proceed to exclude the issues. Frances Fitzgerald, who, in addition to *America Revised*, wrote *Fire in the Lake*, a fine book about Vietnam, called the textbooks she reviewed in 1979 "neither hawkish nor dovish on the war—they are simply evasive." She went on to say, "Since it is really quite hard to discuss the war and evade all the major issues, their Vietnam sections make remarkable reading."²¹ To some degree, defining the issues is a matter of interpretation, and I would not want to fault textbooks for holding a different interpretation from my own. Perhaps we can agree that any reasonable treatment of the Vietnam War would discuss at least these six questions:

Why did the United States fight in Vietnam?

What was the war like before the United States entered it? How did we change it?

How did the war change the United States?

Why did an antiwar movement become so strong in the United States?

What were its criticisms of the war in Vietnam? Were they right?

Why did the United States lose the war?

What lesson(s) should we take from the experience?

Simply to list these questions is to recognize that each of them is still controversial. Take the first. Some people still argue that the United States fought in Vietnam to secure access to the country's valuable natural resources. Others claim that we fought to bring democracy to Vietnam's people. Perhaps more common are analyses of our internal politics: Democratic Presidents Kennedy and Johnson, having seen how Republicans castigated Truman for "losing" China, did not want to be seen as "losing" Vietnam. Another interpretation brings forth the domino theory: while we know now that Vietnam's communists are antagonists of China, we didn't then, and some leaders believed that if Vietnam "fell" to the communists, so would Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, and the Philippines. Yet another view is that America felt its prestige was on the line, so it did not want a defeat in Vietnam, lest Pax Americana be threatened in Africa, South America, or elsewhere in the world.²² Some conspiracy theorists go even further and claim that big business fomented the war to help the economy. Other historians take a longer view, arguing that our intervention in Vietnam derives from a cultural pattern of racism and imperialism that began with the first Indian war in Virginia in 1622, continued in the nineteenth century with "Manifest Destiny," and is now winding down in the "American century." They point out that GI's in Vietnam collected and displayed Vietnamese ears just as British colonists in North America collected and displayed Indian scalps.²³ A final view might be that there was no clear cause and certainly no clear purpose, that we blundered into the war because no subsequent administration had the courage to undo our 1946 mistake of opposing a popular independence movement. "The fundamental blunder with respect to Indochina was made after 1945," wrote Secretary of State John Foster Dulles, when "our Government allowed itself to be persuaded" by the French and British "to restore France's colonial position in Indochina."²⁴

Perhaps the seeds of America's tragic involvement with Vietnam were sown at Versailles in 1918, when Woodrow Wilson failed to hear Ho Chi Minh's plea for his country's independence. Perhaps they germi-

nated when FDR's policy of not helping the French recolonize Southeast Asia after World War II terminated with his death. Since textbooks rarely suggest that the events of one period caused events of the next, unsurprisingly, none of the textbooks I surveyed look before the 1950s to explain the Vietnam War.

Within the 1950s and 1960s, the historical evidence for some of these conflicting interpretations is much weaker than for others, although I will not choose sides here.²⁵ Textbook authors need not choose sides, either. They could present several interpretations, along with an overview of the historical support for each, and invite students to come to their own conclusions. Such challenges are not the textbook authors' style, however. They seem compelled to present the "right" answer to all questions, even unresolved controversies.

So which interpretation do they choose? None of the above! Most textbooks simply dodge the issue. Here is a representative analysis, from *American Adventures*: "Later in the 1950's, war broke out in South Vietnam. This time the United States gave aid to the South Vietnamese government." "War broke out"—what could be simpler! *Adventures* devotes four pages to discussing why we got into the War of 1812 but just these two sentences to why we fought in Vietnam.

One reason textbook authors tiptoe through the recent past, evading all the main issues, may be that they do not feel they have the expertise to deal with it. None of the forty-five authors of the twelve textbooks in my sample is an expert on the recent past, so far as I can tell. Of course, even textbooks written by several authors necessarily treat many subjects on which their authors cannot be expert. For topics in the *zamani*, however, textbook authors can use historical perspective as a shield. By writing in an omniscient boring tone about events in the *zamani*, authors imply that a single historic truth exists, upon which historians have agreed and which they now teach and students now should memorize. Such writing implies that historical perspective grows ever more accurate with the passage of time, blessing today's textbook authors with cumulative historical insight. They cannot use historical perspective to defend their treatment of events in the *sasha*, however. Without historical perspective, textbook authors appear naked; no particular qualification gives them the right to narrate recent events with the same Olympian detachment with which they declaim on events in the *zamani*.

Indeed, historical perspective implicitly justifies neglecting the *sasha*. Historians tell us how we are too close to whichever recent event we are discussing to be able to step back and view it in context. As new material becomes available in archives, they claim, or as the consequences of actions become clearer over time, we can reach a more "objective" assess-

ment. The passage of time does not in itself provide perspective, however. Information is lost as well as gained over time.

At this point we might usefully recall a few changes in perspective noted in earlier chapters. Woodrow Wilson enjoys a dramatically more positive ranking now than in 1920. The improvement did not derive from the discovery of fresh information on his administration but from the ideological needs of the late 1940s and early 1950s. In those years white historians would hardly fault Wilson for segregating the federal government, because no consensus held that racial segregation was wrong. The foremost public issue of that postwar era was not race relations but the containment of communism. During the Cold War our government operated as it did under Wilson, with semideclared wars, executive deception of Congress, and suppression of civil liberties in the name of anticommunism. Wilson's policies, controversial and unpopular in 1920, had become ordinary by the 1950s. Statesmen and historians of the 1950s rejected and even trivialized isolationism. Interested in pushing the United Nations, then thoroughly under U.S. influence, they appreciated Wilson's efforts on behalf of the League of Nations. N. Gordon Levin, Jr., put it neatly: "Ultimately, in the post-World War II period, Wilsonian values would have their complete triumph in the bi-partisan Cold War consensus."²⁶ Thus Wilson's improved evaluation in today's textbooks can be attributed largely to the fact that the ideological needs of the 1950s, when Wilson was in the *zamani*, were different from those of the 1920s, when he was passing into the *sasha*.

The mistreatment and enslavement of the Caribbean Indians by the Spaniards was noted by Bartolomé de las Casas and others while Columbus was still in the *sasha*. Later, however, Columbus was lionized as a daring man of science who disproved the flat-earth notion and opened a new hemisphere to progress. This nineteenth-century Columbus appealed to a nation concluding three hundred years of triumphant warfare over Indian nations. But by 1992 Columbus the exploiter had begun receiving equal billing with Columbus the explorer, and many Columbus celebrations drew countercelebrations, often mounted by Native Americans. The "new" Columbus, closer to the Columbus of the *sasha*, appealed to a nation that had to get along with dozens of former colonies, now new nations. The contrast between the 1892 and 1992 celebrations of Columbus's first voyage again shows the effect of different vantage points.

The Confederate myth of Reconstruction first permeated the historical literature during the nadir of race relations, from 1890 to 1920, and hung on in textbooks until the 1960s. Reconstruction regimes came to

be portrayed as illegitimate and corrupt examples of “Negro domination.” Now historians have returned to the view of Reconstruction put forth in earlier histories, written while Republican governments still administered the Southern states. Eric Foner hails the change as due to “objective scholarship and modern experience,” a turn of phrase that concisely links the two key causes. Objective scholarship does exist in history, which is why I risk words like *truth* and *lies*. Mere chronological distance did not promote a more accurate depiction of Reconstruction. Because the facts about Reconstruction simply did not suit the “modern experience” of the nadir period, they lay mute during the early decades of the twentieth century, overlooked by most historians. Not until the civil rights movement altered “modern experience” could the facts speak to us.²⁷

Historical perspective is thus not a by-product of the passage of time. A more accurate view derives from Leon Festinger’s theory of cognitive dissonance, which suggests that the social practices of the period when history is written largely determine that history’s perspective on the past.²⁸ Objective scholarship must be linked with a modern experience that permits it to prevail. The claim of inadequate historical perspective will not do as an excuse for ignoring the sasha. Historians have no reason other than timidity for avoiding a full and thoughtful exposition of our recent past.

Textbook authors are not solely responsible for the slighting of the recent past in high school history courses. Even if textbooks gave the sasha the space it deserves, most students would have to read about it on their own, because most teachers never get to the end of the textbook. In her year-long American history course, the fifth-grade teacher Chris Zajac, subject of Tracy Kidder’s *Among Schoolchildren*, never gets past Reconstruction! Time is not the only problem. Like publishers, teachers do not want to risk offending parents. Moreover, according to Linda McNeil, most teachers particularly don’t want to teach about Vietnam. “Their memories of the Vietnam war era made them wish to avoid topics on which the students were likely to disagree with their views or that would make the students ‘cynical’ about American institutions.” Therefore the average teacher grants the Vietnam War 0 to 4.5 *minutes* in the entire school year!²⁹

The Vietnam War isn’t nearly as contentious as some other issues from the recent past; today more than two of three adult Americans consider the war to have been morally wrong as well as tactically inept.³⁰ More controversial is the women’s movement. Every school district includes parents who strongly affirm traditional sex roles and other parents who do not. Homosexuality is even more taboo as a subject of discussion

or learning. Raising the topic of affirmative action leads to angry debates. A negative evaluation of the Carter or Reagan administrations would surely offend some Democratic or Republican parents, respectively. Mel and Norma Gabler, who organize right-wingers to pressure textbook publishers, seek to make labor unions and the National Council of Churches too controversial for authors and publishers even to mention. Since all parents have opinions about events they lived through, teachers and authors may feel they must approach most topics in the sasha with extreme caution. The result is a history of the recent past along the line suggested by Thumper's mom: "If you can't say somethin' nice, don't say nothin' at all." Unsurprisingly, only 2 to 4 percent of college students say that they had any substantial treatment of the Vietnam War in high school.³¹

When textbooks downplay the sasha, however, they make it hard for students to draw connections between the study of the past, their lives today, and the issues they will face in the future. Politicians across the political spectrum invoked "the lessons of Vietnam" as they debated intervening in Angola, Lebanon, Kuwait, Somalia, and Bosnia. Bumper stickers reading "El Salvador is Spanish for Vietnam" helped block sending U.S. troops to that nation.³² "The lessons of Vietnam" have also been used to inform or mislead discussions about secrecy, the press, how the federal government operates, and even whether the military should admit gays. Issues raised by the women's movement in the 1970s continue to reverberate through American society, affecting institutions from individual families to the mass media. And so on. High school graduates have a right to enough knowledge about the recent past to participate intelligently in such debates.

"The past is never dead," wrote William Faulkner. "It's not even past." The sasha is our most important past, because it is not dead but living-dead. Its theft by textbooks and teachers is the most wicked crime schools perpetrate on high school students, depriving them of perspective about the issues that most affect them. The semi-remembered factoids students carry with them about the Battle of Put-in-Bay or Silent Cal Coolidge do little to help them understand the world into which they move at graduation. That world is still working out sex roles. That world is full of Third World nations with the potential to become "new Vietnams." That world is marked by social inequality. Leaving out the recent past ensures that students will take away little from their history courses that they can apply to that world.

Florida's Disney World presents an exhibit called "American Adventure," a twenty-nine-minute history of the United States. The exhibit completely leaves out the Vietnam War, the ghetto riots of the 1960s

and 1990s, and anything else troubling about the recent past.³³ The compressed and bland accounts of the recent past in American history textbooks show a similar failure of nerve on the part of authors, publishers, and many teachers. High school students deserve better than Disney World history, especially since their textbooks are by no means as much fun as the amusement park.

10

Progress Is Our Most Important Product

God has not been preparing the English speaking and Teutonic peoples for a thousand years for nothing. . . . He has given us the spirit of progress to overwhelm the forces of reaction throughout the earth. He has made us adept in government that we may administer government among savage and senile peoples. . . . And of all our race He has marked the American people as His chosen nation to finally lead in the redemption of the world.

—*Sen. Albert J. Beveridge, 1900*¹

Americans see history as a straight line and themselves standing at the cutting edge of it as representatives for all mankind.

—*Frances FitzGerald*²

The study of economic growth is too serious to be left to the economists.

—*E. J. Mishan*³

It is becoming increasingly apparent that we shall not have the benefits of this world for much longer. The imminent and expected destruction of the life cycle of world ecology can only be prevented by a radical shift in outlook from our present naive conception of this world as a testing ground to a more mature view of the universe as a comprehensive matrix of life forms. Making this shift in viewpoint is essentially religious, not economic or political.

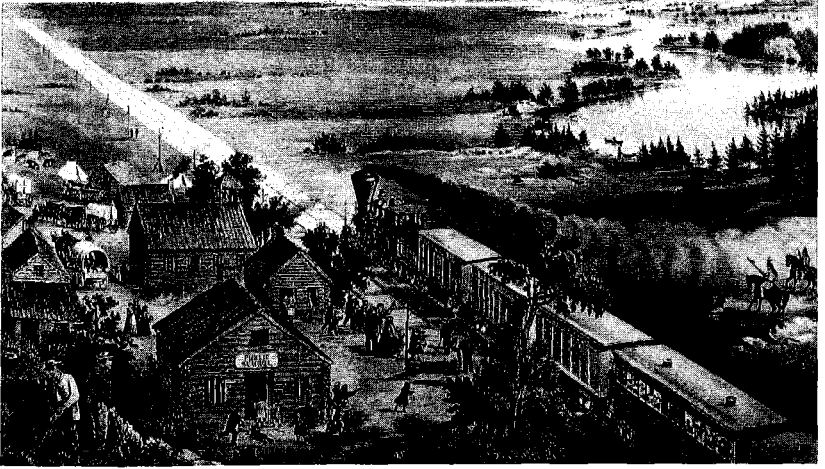
—Vine Deloria, Jr.⁴

STEADFAST READER, we are about to do something no high school American history class has ever accomplished in the annals of American education: reach the end of the textbook. What final words do American history courses impart to their students?

The American Tradition assures students “that the American tradition remains strong—strong enough to meet the many challenges that lie ahead.” “If these values are those on which most Americans can agree,” says *The American Adventure*, “the American adventure will surely continue.” “Most Americans remained optimistic about the nation’s future. They were convinced that their free institutions, their great natural wealth, and the genius of the American people would enable the U.S. to continue to be—as it always has been—THE LAND OF PROMISE,” *Land of Promise* concludes.

Even textbooks that don’t end with their titles close with the same vapid cheer. “The American spirit surged with vitality as the nation headed toward the close of the twentieth century,” the authors of *The American Pageant* assure us, ignoring opinion polls that suggest the opposite. *Life and Liberty* climbs further out on this hollow limb: “America will have a great role to play in these future events. What this nation does depends on the people in it.” “Problems lie ahead, certainly,” predicts *American Adventures*. “But so do opportunities.” The American people “need only the will and the commitment to meet the new challenges of the future,” according to *Triumph of the American Nation*. In short, all we must do to prepare for the morrow is keep our collective chin up.

As usual, such content-free unanimity signals that a social archetype lurks nearby. This one, the archetype of progress, bursts forth in full



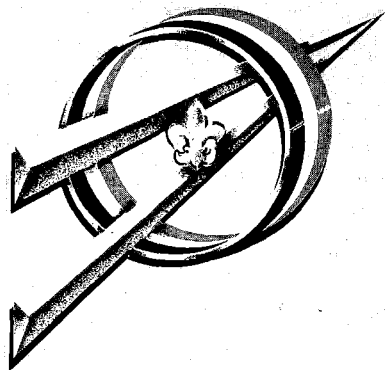
According to American History, "Westward the Course of Empire Takes Its Way" has been reproduced in more American histories than any other picture by Currier and Ives. Stereotypically contrasting "primitive" Native hunters and fishers with bustling white settlers, the picture suggests that progress doomed the Indian, so we need not look closely today at the process of dispossession.

flower on the textbooks' last pages but has been germinating from their opening chapters.

For centuries, Americans viewed their own history as a demonstration of the idea of progress. As Thomas Jefferson put it:

Let the philosophical observer commence a journey from the savages of the Rocky Mountains eastwards towards our seacoast. These he would observe in the earliest stage of association, living under no law but that of nature . . . He would next find those on our frontiers in the pastoral state, raising domestic animals to supply the defects of hunting, . . . and so in his progress he would meet the gradual shades of improving man until he would reach his, as yet, most improved state in our seaport towns. This, in fact, is equivalent to a survey, in time, of the progress of man from the infancy of creation to the present day. And where this progress will stop no one can say.⁵

The idea of progress dominated American culture in the nineteenth century and was still being celebrated in Chicago at the Century of Progress Exposition in 1933. As recently as the 1950s, more was still assumed to be better. Every midwestern town displayed civic pride in signs marking the city limits: "Welcome to Decatur, Illinois, Pop. 65,000 and growing." Growth meant progress and progress provided



In the 1950s a graphics firm redesigned the symbol for Explorer Scouting to be more "up to date." The new symbol's onward and upward thrust perfectly represents the archetype of progress.

meaning, in some basic but unthinking way. In Washington the secretary of commerce routinely celebrated when our nation hit each new milestone—170,000,000, 185,000,000, etc.—on his "population clock."⁶ We boasted that America's marvelous economic system had given the United States "72 percent of the world's automobiles, 61 percent of the world's telephones, and 92 percent of the world's bathtubs," and all this with only 6 percent of the world's population.⁷ The future looked brighter yet: most Americans believed their children would inherit a better planet and enjoy fuller lives.

This is the America in which most textbook authors grew up and the America they still try to sell to students today. Three textbooks offer appendixes that trace recent trends, all onwards and upwards. These efforts are undistinguished. They do not use constant dollars, for one thing, so their bar graphs of rapidly rising family income or health care expenditures show far more "progress" (if spending more on health care is progress) than occurred. *The American Pageant* records the steep increase (flattening in about 1980) in number of automobiles in the United States, percentage of American homes with television sets, and the like. No textbook charts phenomena that might be negative, such as frequency of air pollution alerts, increased reliance on imported oil, or declining real wages.

Perhaps textbooks authors do not question the notion that bigger is better because the idea of progress conforms with the way Americans like to think about education: ameliorative, leading step by step to opportunity for individuals and progress for the whole society. The ideology of progress also provides hope for the future. Certainly most Americans want to believe that their society has been, on balance, a boon and not a curse to mankind and to the planet.⁸ History textbooks go even further to imply that simply by participating in society, Ameri-

cans contribute to a nation that is constantly progressing and remains the hope of the world. The closing sentence of *The American Pageant* states, "As the twentieth century approaches its sunset, the people of the United States can still proudly claim in the words of Lincoln, that they and their heritage represent 'the last best hope of earth.'" Thus the idea of American exceptionalism—the United States as the most moral country in the world—which starts in our textbooks with the Pilgrims, gets projected into the future.

Faith in progress has played various functions in society and in American history textbooks. The faith has promoted the status quo in the most literal sense, for it proclaims that to progress we must simply do more of the same. This belief has been particularly useful to the upper class, because Americans could be persuaded to ignore the injustice of social class if they thought the economic pie kept getting bigger for all. The idea of progress also fits in with Social Darwinism, which implies that the lower class is lower owing to its own fault. Progress as an ideology has been intrinsically antirevolutionary: because things are getting better all the time, everyone should believe in the system. Portraying America so optimistically also helps textbooks withstand attacks by ultrapatriotic critics in Texas and other textbook adoption states.

Internationally, referring to have-not countries as "developing nations" has helped the "developed nations" avoid facing the injustice of worldwide stratification. In reality "development" has been making Third World nations poorer, compared to the First World. Per capita income in the First World was five times that in the Third World in 1850, ten times in 1960, and fourteen times by 1970.⁹ The vocabulary of progress remains relentlessly hopeful, however, with regard to the "undeveloped." As E. J. Mishan put it, "Complacency is suffused over the globe, by referring to these destitute and sometimes desperate countries by the fatuous nomenclature of 'developing nations.'"¹⁰ In the nineteenth century, progress provided an equally splendid rationale for imperialism. Europeans and Americans saw themselves as performing governmental services for and utilizing the natural resources of natives in distant lands, who were too backward to do it themselves.

Gradually the archetype of progress has been losing its grip. In the last quarter-century, the intellectual community in the United States has largely abandoned the idea. Opinion polls show that the general public too has been losing its faith that the future is automatically getting better. Reporting this new climate of opinion, the editors of a 1982 symposium entitled "Progress and Its Discontents" put it this way: "Future historians will probably record that from the mid-twentieth

century on, it was difficult for anyone to retain faith in the idea of inevitable and continuing progress.”¹¹

Probably not even textbook authors still believe that bigger is necessarily better. No one celebrates higher populations.¹² Today, rather than boast of our consumption, we are more likely to lament our waste, as in this passage by Donella H. Meadows, co-author of *The Limits to Growth*: “In terms of spoiling the environment and using world resources, we are the world’s most irresponsible and dangerous citizens.” Each American born in the 1970s will throw out 10,000 no-return bottles and almost 20,000 cans while generating 126 tons of garbage and 9.8 tons of particulate air pollution. And that’s just the tip of the trashberg, because every ton of waste at the consumer end has also required five tons at the manufacturing stage and even more at the site of initial resource extraction.¹³

In some ways, bigger still seems to equal better. When we compare ourselves to others around us, having more seems to bring happiness, for earning a lot of money or driving an expensive car implies that one is a more valued member of society. Sociologists routinely find positive correlations between income and happiness. Over time, however, and in an absolute sense, more may not mean happier. Americans believed themselves to be less happy in 1970 than in 1957, yet they used much more energy and raw materials per capita in 1970.

The 1973 Arab oil embargo precipitated the new climate of opinion, for it showed America’s vulnerability to economic and even geological factors over which we have little control. The new pessimism was exemplified by the enormous popularity of that year’s ecocidal bestseller, *The Limits to Growth*.¹⁴ Writing the next year, Robert Heilbroner noted the new pessimism: “There is a question in the air . . . ‘Is there hope for man?’”¹⁵ Robert Nisbet, who thinks that the idea of progress “has done more good over a 2500-year period . . . than any other single idea in Western history,”¹⁶ nonetheless agrees that the idea is in twilight. This change did not take place all at once. Intellectuals had been challenging the idea of progress for some time, dating back to *The Decline of the West*, published during World War I, in which Oswald Spengler suggested that Western civilization was beginning a profound and inevitable downturn.¹⁷ The war itself, the Great Depression, Stalinism, the Holocaust, and World War II shook Western belief in progress at its foundations.

Developments in social theory further undermined the idea of progress by making Social Darwinism intellectually obsolete. Modern anthropologists no longer believe that our society is “ahead of” or “fitter than” so-called “primitive” societies. They realize that our society is more

complex than its predecessors but do not rank our religions higher than “primitive” religions or consider our kinship system superior. Even our technology, though assuredly more advanced, may not be better in that it may not meet human needs over the long term.¹⁸

Another key justification for our belief in progress had come from biological theory. Biologists used to see natural evolution as the survival of the fittest. By 1973 a much more complex view of the development of organisms had swept the field. “Life is not a tale of progress,” according to Stephen Jay Gould. “It is, rather, a story of intricate branching and wandering, with momentary survivors adapting to changing local environments, not approaching cosmic or engineering perfection.”¹⁹

Since textbooks do not discuss ideas, it is no surprise that they fail to address the changes in American thinking resulting from World War I, World War II, the Holocaust, or Stalinism, let alone from developments in anthropological or biological theory. By 1973, however, another problem with progress was becoming apparent: the downside risks of our increasing dominance over nature. Environmental problems have grown more ominous every year.

Most books at least mention the energy crises caused by the oil embargo of 1973 and the Iran-Iraq War in 1979. No worries, however: textbook authors imply that both crises found immediate solutions. “As a result” of the 1973 embargo, *Triumph of the American Nation* tells us, “Nixon announced a program to make the United States independent of all foreign countries for its energy requirements by the early 1980’s.” Ten pages later, in response to gas rationing in 1979, “Carter set forth another energy plan, calling for a massive program to develop synthetic fuels. The long-range goal of the plan was to cut importation of oil in half.” No mention in 1979 of Nixon’s 1973 plan, which had failed so abjectly that our dependence on foreign oil had spiraled upward, not downward.²⁰ No mention that Congress never even passed most of Carter’s 1979 plan, inadequate as it was. Virtually all the textbooks adopt this trouble-free approach. “By the end of the Carter administration, the energy crisis had eased off,” *Land of Promise* reassures its readers. “Americans were building and buying smaller cars.” “People gradually began to use less gasoline and conserve energy,” echoes *The American Tradition*.

If only it were that simple! Between 1950 and 1975 world fuel consumption doubled, oil and gas consumption tripled, and the use of electricity grew almost sevenfold.²¹ If our sources of energy are not infinite, which seems likely since we live on a finite planet, then at some point we will run up against shortages. A century ago farming in

America was energy self-sufficient: livestock provided the fertilizer and tillage power, farm families did the work of planting and weeding, wood heated the house, wind pumped the water, and photosynthesis grew the crops. Today American farming relies on enormous amounts of oil, not only for tractors and trucks and air conditioning, but also for fertilizers and herbicides. Given these circumstances, most social and natural scientists concluded from the 1973 energy crisis that we cannot blithely maintain our economic growth forever. "Anyone having the slightest familiarity with the physics of heat, energy, and matter," wrote Mishan in 1977, "will realize that, in terms of historical time, the end of economic growth, as we currently experience it, cannot be that far off."²² This is largely because of the awesome power of compound interest. Economic growth at three percent, a conventional standard, means that the economy doubles every quarter-century, typically doubling society's use of raw materials, expenditures of energy, and generation of waste.

The energy crises of 1973 and 1979 pointed to the difficulty that capitalism, a marvelous system of production, was never designed to accommodate shortage. For demand to exceed supply is supposed to be *good* for capitalism, leading to increased production and often to lower costs. Oil, however, is not really produced but extracted. In a way it is rationed by the oil companies and OPEC from an unknown but finite pool. Thus the oil companies, which we habitually perceive as competing capitalist producers, might more accurately be viewed as keepers of the commons.

America has seen commons problems before. Imagine a colonial New England town in which each household kept a cow. Every morning, a family member would take the cow to the common town pasture, where it would join other cows and graze all day under the supervision of a cowherd paid by the town. An affluent family might benefit from buying a second cow; any excess milk and butter they could sell to cowless sailors and merchants. Expansion of this sort could go on only for a finite period, however, before the common pasture was hopelessly overgrazed. What was in the short-term interest of the individual family was not in the long-term interest of the community. If we compare contemporary oil companies with cowholding colonial families, we see that new forms of governmental regulations, analogous to the regulated use of the commons, may be necessary to assure there will be a commons—in this case, an oil pool—for our children.²³

The commons issue affects our society in other ways. I write this chapter within sight of Chesapeake Bay in a year when the crab and oyster harvests are unprecedentedly low. A catch of 20,000,000 bushels in 1892 and 3,500,000 in 1982 fell to just 166,000 bushels in 1992.

Fisherfolk have responded the way people usually do when their standard of living is imperiled: work harder. This means redoubling their efforts to take more of the few crabs and oysters still out there. Although this tactic may benefit an individual family, it cannot but wreak disaster on the commons. The problem of the bay is amplified in the oceans. The United Nations is struggling to develop a global system "to manage and repropagate the fish that are still left." Since international waters are involved, however, negotiations may not succeed until after many species have been made extinct.²⁴

Because the economy has become global, the commons now encompasses the entire planet. If we consider that around the world humans owned ten times as many cars in 1990 as in 1950, no sane observer would predict that such a proportional increase could or should continue for another 40 years.²⁵ Quantitatively, the average U.S. citizen consumes the same resources as ten average world citizens or twenty-five residents of India.²⁶ Our continued economic development coexists in some tension with a corollary of the archetype of progress: the notion that America's cause is the cause of all humankind. Thus our economic leadership is very different from our political leadership. Politically, we can hope other nations will put in place our forms of democracy and respect for civil liberties. Economically, we can only hope other nations will *never* achieve our standard of living, for if they did, the earth would become a desert. Economically, we are the bane, not the hope of the world. Since the planet is finite, as we expand our economy we make it *less* likely that less developed nations can expand theirs.

Almost every day brings new reasons for ecological concern, from deforestation at the equator to ozone holes at the poles. Cancer rates climb and we don't know why.²⁷ We have no way even to measure the full extent of human impact on the earth. The average sperm count in healthy human males around the world has dropped by nearly 50 percent over the past fifty years. If environmentally caused, this is no laughing matter, for sperm have only to decline in a straight line for another fifty years and we will have wiped out humankind without even knowing how we did it!²⁸ We were similarly unaware for years that killing mosquitoes with DDT was wiping out birds of prey around the globe. Our increasing power makes it increasingly possible that humankind will make the planet uninhabitable by accident.

All these considerations imply that more of the same economic development and nation-state governance that brought us this far may not guide us to a livable planet in the long run. At some point in the future, perhaps before readers of today's high school textbooks pass their fiftieth birthdays, industrialized nations including the United States may have

to move toward steady-state economies in their consumption of energy and raw materials. Getting to zero economic growth involves another form of the problem of the commons, however, for no country wants to be first to achieve a no-growth economy, just as no individual family finds it in its interest to stop with one cow. A new international mechanism may be required, one hard even to envision today. Heilbroner is pessimistic: "No substantial voluntary diminution of growth, much less a planned reorganization of society, is today even remotely imaginable."²⁹ If tomorrow citizens must imagine diminished growth, we cannot rest easily, knowing that most high school history courses do nothing whatever to prepare Americans of the future to think imaginatively about the problem. Continued unthinking allegiance to the idea of progress in our textbooks can only be a deterrent, blinding students to the need for change, thus making change that much more difficult. David Donald characterizes the "incurable optimism" of American history courses as "not merely irrelevant but dangerous."³⁰ In this sense, our environmental crisis is an *educational* problem to which American history courses contribute.

Edward O. Wilson divides those who write on environmental issues into two camps: environmentalists and exceptionalists.³¹ Most scholars and writers, including Wilson, are of the former persuasion. On the other side stand a relative handful of political scientists, economists, and natural scientists, several associated with right-wing think tanks, who have mounted important counterarguments to the doomsaying environmentalists. Julian Simon, Herman Kahn, and others compare today's world to the world of our ancestors and argue that although modern societies have more power to harm the planet, they also have more power to set the environment right. Hence modern technology may exempt us from environmental pressures. The exceptionalists point out that recovery time after natural disasters such as earthquakes or man-made disasters such as World War II is much shorter today than in the previous century, owing in part to the ability of our large bureaucratic organizations to mobilize information and coordinate enormous undertakings. Human life expectancy, one measure of the quality of life, continues to lengthen. Herbert London, who titled his book *Why Are They Lying to Our Children?* because he believes that teachers and textbooks overemphasize the perils of economic growth, points out that more food is available today than twenty years ago.³²

Such optimism gives economist Mishan faint comfort: "From the mere fact that humanity has survived to the present, no hope for the future can be salvaged. The human race can perish only once."³³ In short, we are in a huge debate. If the majority of books and articles and

the arguments in this chapter seem skewed to favor the environmentalists, perhaps the potential downside risk if they are right makes this bias appropriate. But for textbook authors simply to join the chorus of doomsayers without presenting arguments from the exceptionalists would be intellectually negligent. Authors could show trends in the past that suggest we face catastrophe and other trends that suggest solutions. Doing so would encourage students to use evidence from history to reach their own conclusions.

History reveals many previously vital societies, from the Mayans and Easter Island to Haiti and the Canaries, that irreparably damaged their ecosystems.³⁴ "Considering the beauty of the land," Christopher Columbus wrote on first seeing Haiti, "there must be gain to be got." Columbus and the Spanish transformed the island biologically by introducing diseases, plants, and livestock. The pigs, hunting dogs, cows, and horses propagated quickly, causing tremendous environmental damage. By 1550 the "thousands upon thousands of pigs" in the Americas had all descended from the eight pigs that Columbus brought over in 1493. "Although these islands had been, since God made the earth, prosperous and full of people lacking nothing they needed," a Spanish settler wrote in 1518, after the Europeans' arrival "they were laid waste, inhabited only by wild animals and birds."³⁵ Later, sugarcane monoculture replaced gardening in the name of quick profit, thereby impoverishing the soil. More recently, population pressure has caused Haitians and Dominicans to farm the island's steep hillsides, resulting in erosion of the topsoil. Today this island ecosystem that formerly supported a large population in relative equilibrium is in far worse condition than when Columbus first saw it. This sad story may be a prophesy for the future, now that modern technology has the power to make of the entire earth a Haiti.

On the other hand, Julian Simon has pointed out how most short-term predictions of shortages in everything from whale oil in the last century to food in the 1970s to silver in the 1990s have been confuted by new technological developments.³⁶ Moreover, environmental damage has been undone: some American rivers that were deemed hopelessly polluted forty years ago are now fit for fish and human swimmers. Human activity has reforested South Korea.³⁷ Textbooks might also present these adaptive capacities of modern society.

Ironically, textbooks that assure us that everything will come out right in the end do not report any of the reasoning or evidence marshaled by Simon and his ilk. Instead they exhort students to accept on faith that they need not worry much about where we are going.³⁸ Their endorsement of progress is as shallow as General Electric's, a company that

claims, "Progress is our most important product," but whose ecological irresponsibility earned it a place on *Fortune's* list of the ten worst corporate environmental offenders.³⁹ Not one textbook brings up the whale oil lesson, the Haiti lesson, or any other inference from the past that might bear on the question of progress and the environment. In sum, although this debate may be the most important of our time, no hint of its seriousness seeps into our history textbooks.

If textbook authors revised their closing pages to jettison the unthinking devotion to progress, their final chapters would sit in uneasy dissonance with earlier chapters. Their tone throughout would have to change. From their titles on, American history textbooks are celebratory, and the idea of progress legitimates the celebration. Textbook authors present our nation as getting ever better in all areas, from race relations to transportation. The traditional portrayal of Reconstruction as a period of Yankee usurpation and Negro debauchery fits with the upward curve of progress, for if relations were bad in Reconstruction, perhaps not as bad as in slavery but surely worse than what came later, then we can imagine that race relations have gradually been getting better. However, the facts about Reconstruction compel us to acknowledge that in many ways race relations in this country have yet to return to the point reached in, say, 1870. In that year, to take a small but symbolic example, A. T. Morgan, a white state senator from Hinds County, Mississippi, married Carrie Highgate, a black woman from New York, *and was reelected*.⁴⁰ Today this probably could not happen, not in Hinds County, Mississippi, or in many counties throughout the United States. Nonetheless, the archetype of progress prompts many white Americans to conclude that black Americans have no legitimate claim on our attention today because the problem of race relations has surely been ameliorated.⁴¹

A. T. Morgan's marriage is hard for us to make sense of, because Americans have so internalized the cultural archetype of progress that by now we have a built-in tendency to assume that we are more tolerant, more sophisticated, more, well, *progressive* than we were in the past. Even a trivial illustration—Abraham Lincoln's beard—can teach us otherwise. In 1860 a clean-shaven Lincoln won the presidency; in 1864, with a beard, he was reelected. Could that happen nowadays? Today many institutions, from investment banking firms to Brigham Young University, are closed to white males with facial hair. No white presidential or Supreme Court candidate has ventured even a mustache since Tom Dewey in 1948.⁴² Beards may not in themselves be signs of progress, although mine has subtly improved my thinking, but we have reached an arresting state of intolerance when the huge Disney corpora-



The United States was founded in a spirit of dominion over nature. "My family, I believe, have cut down more trees in America than any other name!" boasted John Adams. Benjamin Lincoln, a Revolutionary War general, spoke for most Americans of his day when he observed in 1792, "Civilization directs us to remove as fast as possible that natural growth from the lands." The Adams-Lincoln mode of thought did make possible America's rapid expansion to the Pacific, the Chicago school of architecture, and Henry Ford's assembly line. Our growing environmental awareness casts a colder light on these accomplishments, however. Since 1950 more than 25 percent of the remaining forests on the planet have been cut down. Recognizing that trees are the lungs of the planet, few people still think that this process represents progress.

tion, founded by a man with a mustache, will not allow any employee to wear one. On a more profound note, consider that Lincoln was also the last American president who was not a member of a Christian denomination when taking office. Americans may not be becoming more tolerant; we may only think we are. Thus the ideology of progress amounts to a chronological form of ethnocentrism.

Not only does the siren song of progress lull us into thinking that everything now is more "advanced," it also tempts us to conclude that societies long ago were more primitive than they may have been. Progress underlay the various unilinear evolutionary schemes into which our society used to classify peoples and cultures: savagery-barbarism-civilization, for example, or gathering-hunting-horticultural-agricultural-industrial. Under the influence of these schemes, scholars completely misconceived "primitive" humans as living lives that, as

Hobbes put it, were “nasty, brutish, and short.” Only “higher” cultures were conceived of as having sufficient leisure to develop art, literature, or religion.

Anthropologists have long known better. “Despite the theories traditionally taught in high school social studies,” pointed out anthropologist Peter Farb, “the truth is, the more primitive the society, the more leisured its way of life.”⁴³ Thus “primitive” cultures were hardly “nasty.” As to “brutish,” we might recall the comparison of the peaceful Arawaks on Haiti and the Spanish conquistadors who subdued them. “Short” is also problematic. Before encountering the diseases brought by Europeans and Africans, many people in Australia, the Pacific islands, and the Americas probably enjoyed remarkable longevity, particularly when compared with European and African city dwellers. “They live a long life and rarely fall sick,” observed Giovanni da Verrazano, after whom the Verrazano Narrows and bridge in New York City are named.⁴⁴ “The Indians be of lusty and healthful bodies not experimentally knowing the Catalogue of those health-wasting diseases which are incident to other Countries,” according to a very early New England colonist, who apparently ignored the recently introduced European diseases that were then laying waste the Native Americans. He reported that the Indians lived to “three-score, four-score, some a hundred years, before the world’s universal summoner cites them to the craving Grave.”⁴⁵ In Maryland another early settler marveled that many Indians were great-grandfathers, while in England few people survived to become grandparents.⁴⁶ The first Europeans to meet Australian aborigines noted a range of ages that implied a goodly number lived to be seventy. For that matter, Psalm 90 in the Bible implies that thousands of years ago most people in the Middle East lived to be seventy: “The years of our lives are three score and ten, and if by reason of strength they be four score, yet is their labor sorrow.”⁴⁷

Besides fostering ignorance of past societies, belief in progress makes students oblivious to merit in present-day societies other than our own. To conclude that other cultures have achieved little about which we need to know is a natural side effect of believing our society the most progressive. Anthropology professors despair of the severe ethnocentrism shown by many first-year college students. William A. Haviland, author of a popular anthropology textbook, says that in his experience the possibility that “some of the things that we aspire to today—equal treatment of men and women, to cite but one example—have in fact been achieved by some other peoples simply has never occurred to the average beginning undergraduate.”⁴⁸ Few high schools offer anthropology courses, and fewer than one American in ten ever takes a college

anthropology course, so we can hardly count on anthropology to reduce ethnocentrism. High school history and social studies courses could help open students to ideas from other cultures. That does not happen, however, because the idea of progress saturates these courses from Columbus to their final words. Therefore they can only promote, not diminish, ethnocentrism. Yet ethnocentric faith in progress in Western culture has had disastrous consequences. People who believed in their society as the vanguard of the future, the most progressive on earth, have been all too likely to indulge in such excessive cruelties as the Pequot massacre, Stalin's purges, the Holocaust, or the Great Leap Forward.

Rather than assuming that our ways must be best, textbook authors would do well to challenge students to think about practices from the American way of birth to the American way of death. Some elements of modern medicine, for instance, are inarguably more effective and based on far better theory than previous medicines. On the other hand, our "scientific" antigravity way of birth, which dominated delivery rooms in the United States from about 1930 to 1970, shows the influence of the idea of progress at its most laughable. The analogy for childbirth was an operation: the doctor anesthetized the mother and removed the anesthetized infant like a gall bladder.⁴⁹ Even as late as 1992, only half of all women who gave birth in U.S. hospitals breastfed their babies, even though we now know, as "primitive" societies never forgot, that human milk, not bovine milk or "formula," is designed for human babies.⁵⁰ If history textbooks relinquished their blind devotion to the archetype of progress, they could invite readers to assess technologies as to which have truly been progressive. Defining *progress* would itself become problematic. Alternative forms of social organization, made possible or perhaps even necessary by technological and economic developments, could also be considered. Today's children may see the decline of the nation-state, for instance, because the problem of the planetary commons may force planetary decision-making or because growing tribalism may fragment many nations from within.⁵¹ The closing chapters of history textbooks might become inquiry exercises, directing students toward facts and readings on both sides of such issues. Surely such an approach would prepare students for their six decades of life after high school better than today's mindlessly upbeat textbook endings.

Thoughtfulness about such matters as the quality of life is often touted as a goal of education in the humanities, but history textbooks sweep such topics under the brightly colored rug of progress. Textbooks manifest no real worries even about the environmental downside of our economic and scientific institutions. Instead, they stress the fortunate

adequacy of our government's reaction. "As time went on, scientists discovered more about the effects of pollutants on the environment, and people became more concerned with environmental health," says *The American Tradition*. "In response, Congress passed the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969." Textbook authors seem much happier telling of the governmental response—mainly the creation of the Environmental Protection Agency—than discussing any continuing environmental problems. *Life and Liberty* goes the furthest; it prophesies, "During the next 20 years, the environment will become a major political issue," and goes on to discuss water shortages, acid rain, and tropical deforestation. But even *Life and Liberty* ends its discussion: "Let us be optimistic. Our difficulties of energy and resource shortages will be solved within the next half century." The authors then speculate happily about such wonders as shorter work weeks, robot workers, lunar colonies, and synthetic foods.

"The American people have reason to move into the future with confidence," *Triumph of the American Nation* assures students in its final paragraph, for "the same scientific genius and engineering talents that unknowingly created many of the as yet unsolved problems remain available to solve them."⁵² Students find these words about as inspirational as the photograph that accompanies them: John S. Herrington in a business suit. Herrington, you remember—surely you remember?—was secretary of energy in the Reagan administration. Many students no longer believe that Herrington or all our "scientific genius and engineering talents" will save us. According to a 1993 survey, children are much more concerned about the environment than are their parents.⁵³ In the late 1980s about one high school senior in three thought that nuclear or biological annihilation will probably be the fate of all mankind within their lifetimes.⁵⁴ "I have talked with my friends about this," a student of mine wrote in her class journal. "We all agree that we feel as if we are not going to finish our adult lives." These students had all taken American history courses, but the textbooks' regimen of good cheer does not seem to have rubbed off on them. Students know when they are being conned. They sense that underneath the mindless optimism is a defensiveness that rings hollow. Or maybe they simply never reached the cheerful endings of their textbooks.

Probably the principal effect of the textbook whitewash of environmental issues in favor of the idea of progress is to persuade high school students that American history courses are not appropriate places to bring up the future course of American history.⁵⁵ What is perhaps the key issue of the day will have to be discussed in other classes—maybe

science or health—even though it is foremost a social rather than biological or health issue. Meanwhile, back in history class, more bland, data-free assurances that things are getting better.

E. J. Mishan has suggested that feeding students rosy tales of automatic progress helps keep them passive, for it presents the future as a process over which they have no control.⁵⁶ I don't believe this is why textbooks end as they do, however. Their upbeat endings may best be understood as ploys by publishers who hope that nationalist optimism will get their books adopted. Such endings really amount to concessions of defeat, however. By implying that no real questions about our future need be asked and no real thinking about trends in our history need be engaged in, textbook authors concede implicitly that our history has no serious bearing on our future. We can hardly fault students for concluding that the study of history is irrelevant.

Why Is History Taught Like This?

I do not know if there is any other field of knowledge which suffers so badly as history from the sheer blind repetitions that occur year after year, and from book to book.
—*Herbert Butterfield*¹

When you're publishing a book, if there's something that is controversial, it's better to take it out.
—*Holt, Rinehart and Winston representative*²

There is no other country in the world where there is such a large gap between the sophisticated understanding of some professional historians and the basic education given by teachers.

—*Marc Ferro*³

TEN CHAPTERS HAVE SHOWN that textbooks supply irrelevant and even erroneous details, while omitting pivotal questions and facts in their treatments of issues ranging from Columbus's second voyage to the possibility of impending ecocide. We have also seen that history textbooks offer students no practice in applying their understanding of the past to present concerns, hence no basis for thinking rationally about anything in the future. Reality gets lost as authors stray further and further from the primary sources and even the secondary literature. Textbooks rarely present the various sides of historical controversies and almost never reveal to students the evidence on which each side bases its position. The textbooks are unscholarly in other ways. Of the twelve I studied, only the two inquiry textbooks contain any footnotes.⁴ Six of the textbooks even deny students a bibliography.

Despite criticisms by scholars, from Frances FitzGerald to Diane Ravitch and Harriet Tyson-Bernstein,⁵ new editions of old texts come out year after year, largely unchanged. Year after year, clones appear with new authors but nearly identical covers, titles, and contents. What explains such appalling uniformity? The textbooks must be satisfying somebody.

Publishers produce textbooks with several audiences in mind. One is their intended readers: students' characteristics, as publishers perceive them, particularly affect reading level and page layout. Historians and professors of education are another audience, perhaps two audiences. Teachers comprise another. Conceptions of the general public also enter publishers' thinking, since public opinion influences adoption committees and since parents represent a potential interest group that publishers seek *not* to arouse. Some of these groups have not been shy about what they want textbooks to do. In 1925 the American Legion declaimed that the ideal textbook:

must inspire the children with patriotism. . . .
must be careful to tell the truth optimistically. . . .
must dwell on failure only for its value as a moral lesson, must speak chiefly of success. . . .
must give each State and Section full space and value for the achievements of each.⁶

Shirley Engle and Anna Ochoa are longtime luminaries of social studies education who in 1986 voiced their recommendations for textbooks. From their vantage point, the ideal textbook should:

confront students with important questions and problems for which answers are not readily available;

be highly selective;
be organized around an important problem in society that is to be studied
in depth;
utilize . . . data from a variety of sources such as history, the social sci-
ences, literature, journalism, and from students' first-hand experiences.⁷

Today's textbooks hew closely to the American Legion line and disregard the recommendations of Engle and Ochoa. Why?

Is the secondary literature in history to blame? We can hardly expect textbook authors to return to primary sources and dig out facts that are truly obscure. A few decades back, the secondary literature in history was quite biased. Until World War II history, much more than the other social sciences, was overtly anti-Semitic and antiblack. According to Peter Novick, whose book *That Noble Dream* is probably the best account of the history profession in this century, looking at every white college and university in America, exactly *one* black was *ever* employed to teach history before 1945!⁸ Most historians were males from privileged white families. They wrote with blinders on. Arthur Schlesinger, Jr., found himself able to write an entire book on the presidency of Andrew Jackson without ever mentioning perhaps the foremost issue Jackson dealt with as president: the removal of Indians from the Southeast. What's more, Schlesinger's book won the Pulitzer prize!⁹

These days, however, the secondary literature in American history is much more comprehensive. About the plagues, for example, Herbert U. Williams wrote "The Epidemic of the Indians of New England, 1616–1620," way back in 1909, and Esther W. Stearn and Allen E. Stearn wrote *The Effect of Smallpox on the Destiny of the Amerindian* in 1945. P. M. Ashburn's classic *The Ranks of Death: A Medical History of the Conquest of America* came out in 1947. In 1951 John Duffy wrote "Smallpox and the Indians in the American Colonies."¹⁰ For that matter, the most famous of all primary sources on the Pilgrims, William Bradford's *Of Plimoth Plantation*, clearly discloses the plagues. So we cannot excuse history textbooks on the grounds that the historical literature is inadequate. The facts about Helen Keller are hardly obscure, either. No dusty newspaper archives need be searched. The truth about Woodrow Wilson's interventions and his racism has also been available in scholarly works for decades, although most biographies of the man ignore it. Indeed, every chapter of this book has been based on commonly available research. Competent historians will find nothing new here. The information is all there, in the secondary literature, but has not made its way into our textbooks, media, or teacher-training programs and therefore hasn't reached our schools. As a consequence, according to compara-

tive historian Marc Ferro, the United States has wound up with the largest gap of any country in the world between what historians know and what the rest of us are taught.¹¹

Could these omissions be a question of professional judgment? Authors cannot include every event. The past is immense. No book claims to be complete. Decisions must be made. What is important? What is appropriate for a given age level? Perhaps teachers should devote no time at all to Helen Keller, no matter how heroic she was.

But when we look at what textbooks do include—when we contemplate the minute details, some of them false, that they foist upon us about Columbus, for example—we have to think again. Constraints of time and space cannot be causing textbooks to leave out any discussion of what Columbus did with the Americas or how Europe came to dominate the world, since these issues are among the most vital in all the broad sweep of the past.

Perhaps an upper-class conspiracy is to blame. Perhaps we are all dupes, manipulated by elite white male capitalists who orchestrate how history is written as part of their scheme to perpetuate their own power and privilege at the expense of the rest of us. Certainly high school history textbooks are so similar that they *look* like they might all have been produced by the same executive committee of the bourgeoisie. In 1984 George Orwell was clear about who determines the way history is written: “Who controls the present controls the past.”¹²

The symbolic representation of a society’s past is particularly important in stratified societies. The United States is stratified, of course, by social class, by race, and by gender. Some sociologists think that social inequality motivates people, prompting harder work and more innovative performance. Inequality is also intrinsically unfair, however, because those with more money, status, and influence use their advantage to get still more, for themselves and their children. In a society marked by inequality, people who have endured less-than-equal opportunities may become restive. Members of favored groups may become ashamed of the unfairness, unable to defend it to the oppressed or even to themselves. To maintain a stratified system, it is terribly important to control how people *think* about that system. Marx advanced this analysis under the rubric *false consciousness*. How people think about the past is an important part of their consciousness. If members of the elite come to think that their privilege was historically justified and earned, it will be hard to persuade them to yield opportunity to others. If members of deprived groups come to think that their deprivation is their own fault, then there will be no need to use force or violence to keep them in their places.

"Textbooks offer an obvious means of realizing hegemony in education," according to William L. Griffen and John Marciano, who analyzed textbook treatment of the Vietnam War.

By hegemony we refer specifically to the influence that dominant classes or groups exercise by virtue of their control of ideological institutions, such as schools, that shape perception on such vital issues as the Vietnam War. . . . Within history texts, for example, the omission of crucial facts and viewpoints limits profoundly the ways in which students come to view history events. Further, through their one-dimensionality textbooks shield students from intellectual encounters with their world that would sharpen their critical abilities.¹³

Here, in polite academic language, Griffen and Marciano tell us that controlling elements of our society keep crucial facts from us to keep us ignorant and stupid.

Most scholars of education share this perspective, often referred to as "critical theory."¹⁴ Jonathan Kozol is of this school when he writes, "School is in business to produce reliable people."¹⁵ Paulo Freire of Brazil puts it this way: "It would be extremely naive to expect the dominant classes to develop a type of education that would enable subordinate classes to perceive social injustices critically."¹⁶ Henry Giroux, Freire's leading disciple in the United States, maintains, "The dominant culture actively functions to suppress the development of a critical historical consciousness among the populace."¹⁷ David Tyack and Elisabeth Hansot tell us when this all started: between 1890 and 1920 businessmen came to have by far a greater impact on public education than any other occupational group or stratum.¹⁸ Some writers on education even conclude that upper-class control makes real improvement impossible. In a critique of educational reform initiatives, Henry M. Levin stated, "The educational system will always be applied toward serving the role of cultural transmission and preserving the status quo."¹⁹ "The public schools we have today are what the powerful and the considerable have made of them," wrote Walter Karp. "They will not be redeemed by trifling reforms."²⁰

These writers on education take their cue from an even weightier school of thought in social science, the power elite theorists. This school has shown that an upper class does exist in America, whose members can be found at elegant private clubs, gatherings of the Trilateral Commission, and board meetings of the directors of the multinational corporations. Rich capitalists control all three major TV networks, most newspapers, and all the textbook-publishing companies, and thus pos-

sess immense power to frame the way we talk and think about current events.²¹

Nevertheless, I wonder whether it is appropriate to lay this particular bundle on the doorstep of the upper class. To blame the power elite for what is taught in a rural Vermont school or an inner-city classroom somehow seems too easy. If the elite is so dominant, why hasn't it also censored the books and articles that expose its influence in education? Paradoxically, critical theory cannot explain its own popularity. Any upper class worth its salt—so dominant and so monolithic that it determines how American history is taught in almost every American classroom—must also have the power to marginalize those social scientists who expose it. But the upper class has hardly kept critical theory out of education. On the contrary, critical theorists dominate scholarship in the field. Their books get prominently published and well reviewed; education professors assign them to thousands of students every year.

The upper class controls publishing, to be sure, but its control does not extend to content, at least not if the books in question make money. Prentice-Hall, which published *Who Rules America Now?* by William Domhoff, is owned by Simon and Schuster, which in turn is owned by Paramount, which used to be part of the conglomerate Gulf and Western but is about to become part of something else. *Savage Inequalities* by Jonathan Kozol was published by Crown, part of Random House, which is in turn part of the Newhouse corporate empire. One of the glories of capitalism is that somewhere there are publishers who will publish almost *any* book, so long as they stand to make a profit from it. If the upper class forces the omission of "crucial facts and viewpoints," then why has it failed to censor the entire marvelous secondary literature in American history—which occasionally even breaks into prime-time public television in series like *Eyes on the Prize*, an account of the civil rights movement. The upper class seems to be falling down on the job.

The elite has also failed to censor American history museums. After textbooks, museums are probably our society's most important purveyors of American history to the public. Unlike textbooks, however, many history museums have undergone considerable changes in the last two decades. The National Museum of American History, part of the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, D.C., offers an illustration. Its newer exhibits—such as *Field to Factory*, about the northward migration of African Americans, *A More Perfect Union*, portraying Japanese American concentration camps during World War II, and *American Encounters*, about the clash and mix of Indian, Latino, and Anglo cultures in New Mexico—criticize aspects of our recent national past. In the same period, the Museum of the Confederacy in Richmond, Virginia, mounted

its first-ever exhibit on slavery, which included chains, torture devices, and a catalog that did not minimize the inhumanity of the institution.²² If museums reflect the interests of the power structure, are we to infer that the elite mellowed in the 1980s and early 1990s? These were Reagan-Bush years, when the administration criticized the arts and humanities endowments from a conservative and nationalist stance. We must conclude, mixing a metaphor, that the power elite did not have its thumb on every pie.

To be sure, museum boards include members of the upper class. Robert Heilbroner has pointed out that no matter what is done in America, members of the upper class usually have a hand in it; however, their participation does not mean that they directed the action, nor that it was in their class's interest.²³ In the early 1960s, for instance, when elite colleges and universities recruited almost solely in private and suburban public high schools and relied on standardized tests to screen applicants, their student bodies were overwhelmingly white. The power elite theorists could claim that the elite reserved these positions of privilege for their own offspring as part of the structure of unequal opportunity. In the late 1960s, when the same universities competed to recruit and admit African American students, the power elite theorists could claim that the elite was coopting the cream of ghetto society in order to stifle protest and maintain the structure of unequal opportunity. Thus critical or power elite theories seem to explain everything but may explain nothing.

Interestingly, the upper class may not even control what is taught in its "own" history classrooms. "Preppies" who attend the University of Vermont are more likely than public school graduates to have encountered high school history teachers who challenged them and diverged from rote use of textbooks. Such teachers' success in teaching "subversively" in the belly of the upper class should hearten us to believe that it can be done anywhere.²⁴

On the other hand, if textbooks are devised by the upper class to manipulate youngsters to support the status quo, they hardly seem to be succeeding. Instead of revering Columbus, students wind up detesting history. Evidence suggests that history textbooks and courses make little impact in increasing trust in the United States or inducing good citizenship, however these are measured.²⁵ Voting is the one form of citizenship that the textbooks push, yet voting in America is way down, especially among recent high school graduates. The fact that social studies and history courses give citizenship such a sanctimonious tinge may help explain why fewer than 17 percent of eligible voters aged eighteen to twenty-four voted in 1986.²⁶

In sum, power elite theories may credit the upper class with more power, unity, and conscious self-interest than it has. Indeed, regarding their alleged influence on American history textbooks, they may be scapegoats: blaming the power elite is comforting. Power elite theory offers tidy explanations: educational institutions cannot reform because the upper class prevents it, or the reform is not in that class's interest. Accordingly, power elite theory may create a world more satisfying and more coherent in evil than the real world with which we are all complicit. Power elite theories thus absolve the rest of us from seeing that all of us participate in the process of cultural distortion. This line of thought not only excuses us from responsibility for the sorry state of American history as currently taught, it also frees us from the responsibility for changing it. What's the use? Any action we might take would be inconsequential by definition.

Upper-class control may not be necessary to explain textbook misrepresentation, however. Special pressures in the world of textbook publishing may account to some extent for the uniformity and dullness of American history textbooks. Almost half the states have textbook adoption boards. Some of these boards function explicitly as censors, making sure that books not only meet criteria for length, coverage, and reading level, but also that they avoid topics and treatments that might offend some parents. States without such boards are not necessarily freer of censorship, for there screening usually takes place on the local level, where concern about giving offense can be even more immediate. Moreover, states without textbook boards constitute smaller markets, since publishers must win approval at the individual district or school level. Therefore states without boards have less influence on publishers, who orient their best efforts toward the large states with adoption boards. California and Texas, in particular, directly affect publishers and textbooks because they are large markets with statewide adoption and active lobbying groups. Schools and districts in nonadoption states must choose among books designed for the larger markets.²⁷

Textbook adoption processes are complex.²⁸ Some states, such as Tennessee, accept almost every book that meets certain basic criteria for binding, reading level, and subject matter. Tennessee schools then select from among perhaps two dozen books, usually making districtwide decisions. At the other extreme, Alabama adopts just one book per subject. State textbook boards are usually small committees whose members have been appointed by the governor or the state commissioner of education. They are volunteers who may be teachers, lawyers, parents, or other concerned citizens. The daily work of the textbook board is typically performed by a small staff that begins by circulating specifica-

tions, which tell publishers the grade levels, physical requirements (size, binding, and the like), and guidelines as to content for all subjects in which they next plan to adopt textbooks. Publishers respond by sending books and ancillary materials. Meanwhile the board, with input from the person(s) who appointed them and sometimes with staff input as well, sets up rating committees in each subject area—for instance, high school American history. The staff holds orientation meetings for these rating committees, explains the forms used for rating the textbooks, and then sends the books to the raters.

Usually one formal meeting is set up for publishers' representatives to address the rating committees. Large states may hold several meetings in different parts of the state. At these meetings the representatives emphasize the ways in which their books excel. For the most part representatives push form, not content: they tout special features of layout, art work, "skills building," and ancillary material such as videos and exams.

Rating committees face a Herculean task. Remember that the twelve books I examined average 888 pages. I have spent much of the last ten years struggling to comprehend and evaluate these books. In a single summer raters cannot even read all the books, let alone compare them meaningfully. Raters also wrestle with an average of seventy-three different rating criteria, which they apply to each book they rate, an Augean stable. Therefore publishers' representatives can make a difference. Since raters have time only to flip through most books, they look for easy readability, newness, a stunning color cover, appealing design, color illustrations, ancillary filmstrips, and ready-made teaching aids and test questions, seizing on these attributes as surrogates for quality.²⁹ Unfortunately, marketing textbooks is like marketing fishing lures: the point is to catch fishermen, not fish. Thus many adopted textbooks are flashy to catch the eye of adoption committees but dull when read by students.

What content do adopters want to see? First off, they look for their own state. In Vermont, woe to the textbook that omits Chester A. Arthur, famed twenty-first president of these United States. While he never made it very far into the hearts of his countrymen, Arthur had best get into the pages of its textbooks, because he is one of only two presidents Vermont produced. The Alamo lies deep in the heart of (white) Texans; woe to any textbook that might point out that love of slavery motivated Anglos to fight there for "freedom." California's legislature recently debated a bill to require textbooks to include the internment of Japanese Americans during World War II.³⁰ Usually adopters find the details they seek. Most textbook editors start their careers in publishing as sales representatives. They are not historians, but they know their market. They include whatever is likely to be of

concern. Everything gets mentioned. Lynne Cheney, former director of the National Endowment for the Humanities, decried the result: "Textbooks come to seem like glossaries of historical events—compendiums of topics."³¹

In some states the next step is hearings, in which the public is invited to comment on books approved by the rating committees. In Texas and California, at least, these are occasions at which organized groups attack or promote one or more of the selections, often contending that a book fails to meet a requirement found within the regulations or specifications. Although publishers lament the procedure, critics, particularly in Texas, have unearthed and forced publishers to correct hundreds of errors, from misspellings to the claim that "President Truman 'easily settled' the Korean War by dropping the atomic bomb!"³² Since adoption committees do try to please constituents, those who complain at hearings often make a difference.

Adoption states used to pressure publishers overtly to espouse certain points of view. For years any textbook sold in Dixie had to call the Civil War "the War between the States." Earlier editions of *The American Pageant* used the even more pro-Confederate term "the War for Southern Independence" and did "exceptionally well" in Southern states; only after the civil rights movement did *Pageant* revert to "the Civil War."³³ Alabama law used to require that schools avoid "textbooks containing anything partisan, prejudicial, or inimical to the interests of the [white] people of the State" or that would "cast a reflection on their past history."³⁴ Texas still requires that "textbooks shall not contain material which serves to undermine authority."³⁵ Such standards are astounding in their breadth and might force drastic cuts in almost every chapter of every textbook, except that authors have already omitted most unpleasanties and controversies.

Many states have rewritten their textbook specifications to strike such blatant content requirements. Since at least 1970 Mississippi's regulations, for example, have consisted of a series of clichés with which no reasonable textbook author or critic could disagree. Publishers might be forgiven if they believe that the spirit of the old regulations still survives, however, for the initial rejection of *Mississippi: Conflict and Change* proves that it does. I was senior author of the book, a revisionist state history text finally published by Pantheon Books in 1974. I say "finally" because Pantheon brought it out only after eleven other publishers refused. The problem wasn't with the quality of the manuscript, which won the Lillian Smith Award. The problem was that trade publishers said they could not publish a textbook, while textbook publishers said they could not publish a book so unlikely to be adopted. Some publish-

ers even feared that Mississippi might retaliate against their textbooks in other subjects! Textbook publishers proved partly right—the textbook board refused to allow our book. It contained too much black history, featured a photograph of a lynching, and gave too much attention to the recent past, according to the white majority on the rating committee. My coauthors and I, joined by three school districts that wanted to adopt the book, sued the state in a First Amendment challenge, *Loewen et al. v. Turnipseed et al.*, and in 1980 got the book on the state's approved list.

Another force for uniform, conservative textbooks comes from publishing houses themselves. "There's a great deal of copying," Carolyn Jackson, who has probably edited more American history textbooks than any other single individual, told me. Every house covets the success of *Triumph of the American Nation*, which holds a quarter to a third of the American market. Although adequate scholarship exists in the secondary literature to support such ventures intellectually, not a single left-wing or right-wing American history textbook has ever been published. Neither has a major textbook emphasizing African American, Latino, labor, or feminist history as the entry point to general American history.³⁶ Such books might sell dozens of thousands of copies a year and make thousands of dollars in profit. At the least, they would command niches in the marketplace all their own. Publishers might do fine without Texas.³⁷ Nonetheless no publishing house can see such possibilities; all are blinded by the golden prospect of putting out the next *Triumph* and making millions of dollars. One editor characterized a prospective book, perhaps unfairly, as too focused on "the mistreatment of blacks" in American history. "We couldn't have that as our only American history," he continued. "So we broke the contract." The manuscript was never published. "We didn't want a book with an axe to grind," the editor concluded. Of course, one person's point of view is another's axe to grind, so textbooks end up without axes *or* points of view.

Thus textbook uniformity cannot be attributed exclusively to overt state censors. Even in the formerly communist countries of Eastern Europe, censorship was largely effected by authors, editors, and publishers, not by state censors, and was "ultimately a matter of . . . sensitivity to the ideological atmosphere."³⁸ It is not too different here: textbook publishers rarely do anything that they *imagine* might risk state disapproval. Therefore they never stray far from the traditional textbooks in form, tone, and content. Indeed, when Scott, Foresman merely replaced *Macbeth* with *Hamlet* in their literature reader, educators and editors considered the change so radical that Hillel Black devoted three pages to the event in his book on textbook publishing, *The American School-*

ting that they understand their geopolitical significance, their devastating impact on Indian culture and religion, and their effect on estimates of the precontact Indian population. In *After the Fact*, looking down from the Olympian heights of academe, Davidson and Lytle even write, "Textbooks have finally begun to take note of these large-scale epidemics." Meanwhile, their own high school history textbook leaves them out!⁴⁹

How are we to understand this kind of behavior? Authors know that even if their textbook is good, it won't really count toward tenure and promotion at most universities, where the message is "*Real scholars* don't write textbooks."⁵⁰ If the textbook is bad, the authors won't get chastised by the profession because professional historians do not read or review high school textbooks.⁵¹ Thus the authors' academic reputations are not really on the line.⁵²

Adoption boards loom in the textbook authors' minds to a degree, especially when publishers bring them up. Authors rarely have personal knowledge of the adoption process—I am an unfortunate exception! Editors may invoke students' parents as well as adoption boards in cautioning authors not to give offense. "I wanted a text that could be used in every state," one author told me. She relied on her publisher for guidance about what would and would not accomplish this aim. Mark Lytle characterized his own textbook as "a McDonald's version of history—if it has any flavor, people won't buy it." He based this conclusion on his publisher's "survey of what the market wanted."⁵³

On the other hand, publishers know that "students, parents, teachers want to see themselves represented in the texts," as one editor said to me, and occasionally influence authors to make their books *less* traditional. Michael Kammen tells of a publisher who tried to persuade the two authors of an American history textbook to give more space to Native Americans. Thomas Bailey's publisher pressed him to include more women and African Americans in *The American Pageant*.⁵⁴

Regardless of the direction of the input, publishers are in charge. "They didn't want famous people, because we'd be more tractable," Mark Lytle told me, explaining why a major publisher had sought out him and James Davidson, relative unknowns. Two widely-published authors told me that publishers tore up textbook contracts with them because they didn't like the political slant of their manuscripts. "We have arguments," one editor told me bluntly. "We usually win."

Very different conditions apply to secondary works in history, where the intended readership typically *includes* professional historians. Authors of book-length secondary works know that publishers and journal editors hire professional historians to evaluate manuscripts, so they write

for other historians from the beginning. Writers also know that other historians will review their monographs after publication, and their reputation will be made or broken by those reviews in the historical journals.

With such different readerships, it is natural for secondary works and textbooks to be very different from each other. Textbook authors need not concern themselves unduly with what actually happened in history, since publishers use patriotism, rather than scholarship, to sell their books. This emphasis should hardly be surprising: the requirement to take American history originated as part of a nationalist flag-waving campaign early in this century.⁵⁵ Publishers start the pitch on their outside covers, where nationalist titles such as *The Challenge of Freedom* and *Land of Promise* are paired with traditional patriotic icons: eagles, Independence Hall, the Stars and Stripes, and the Statue of Liberty.⁵⁶ Publishers market the books as tools for helping students to “discover” our “common beliefs” and “appreciate our heritage.” No publisher tries to sell a textbook with the claim that it is more accurate than its competitors.

Textbook authors also bear their student readers in mind, to a degree. From my own experience I know that imagining what one’s readers need is an important part of the process of writing a history textbook. Some textbook authors are high school teachers, but most are college professors who know only a few high school or junior high school students personally. Interviews with textbook authors revealed that their imagining of what students need is a strange process. Something about the enterprise of writing a high school American history textbook converts historians into patriots. One author told me that she was the single parent of an eleven-year-old girl when she started work on her textbook. She “wanted to write a book that Samantha would be proud of.” I empathized with this desire and told of my own single parenting of a daughter about the same age. Further conversation made clear, however, that this author did not simply mean a book her daughter would respect and enjoy. Rather, she wanted a book that would make her daughter feel good about *America*, a very different thing.⁵⁷

Other textbook authors have shared similar comments with me. They want to produce good citizens, by which they mean people who take pride in their country. Somehow authors feel they must strap on the burden of transmitting and defending Western civilization. Sometimes there was almost a touch of desperation in their comments—sort of an “*après moi, le déluge*.” Authors can feel that they get only one shot at these children; if they do not reach them now, America’s future might be jeopardized. In turn, this leads to a feeling of self-importance—that

one is on the front line of our society, helping the United States continue to grow strong. Not only textbook authors feel this way: historians and history teachers commonly cite their role in building good citizens to justify what they do. In "A Proud Word for History," Allan Nevins waxes euphoric over "school texts that told of Plymouth Rock, Valley Forge, and the Alamo." He lauds history's role in making a nation strong. "Developing in the young such traits as character, morals, ethics, and good citizenship," according to Richard Gross, former president of the National Council for the Social Studies, "are the reasons for studying history and the social sciences."⁵⁸ When we were writing our Mississippi history my coauthors and I felt the same way—that we might improve our state and its citizens by imparting knowledge and changing attitudes in its next generation.

When the authors of American history textbooks have their chance to address the next generation at large, however, even those who in their monographs and private conversations are critical of some aspects of our society, they seem to want only to maintain America rather than change it. One textbook author, Carol Berkin, began her interview with me by saying, "As a historian, I am a feminist socialist."⁵⁹ My jaw dropped, because her textbook displays no hint of feminism or socialism. Surely a feminist author would write a textbook that would help readers understand why no woman has ever been president or even vice-president of the United States. Surely a socialist author would write a textbook that would enable readers to understand why children of working-class families do not become president or vice-president, the mythical Abraham Lincoln to the contrary.⁶⁰

If textbooks are overstuffed, overlong, often wrong, mindless, boring, and all alike, why do teachers use them? In one sense, teachers are responsible for the miseducation in our history classrooms. After all, the distortions and omissions exposed in the first ten chapters of this book are lies our teachers tell us. If enough teachers complained about American history textbooks, wouldn't publishers change them? Teachers also play a substantial role in adopting the textbooks: in most states, textbook rating committees are made up mainly of teachers; from whom publishers have faced no groundswell of opposition. On the contrary, many teachers like the textbooks as they are. According to researchers K. K. Wong and T. Loveless, most teachers believe that history textbooks are good and getting better.⁶¹

Could it be that they just don't know the truth? Many history teachers don't know much history: a national survey of 257 teachers in 1990 revealed that 13 percent had never taken a college history course, and only 40 percent held a B.A. or M.A. in history or had a major with

“some history” in it.⁶² Furthermore, a study of Indiana teachers revealed that fewer than one in five stay current by reading books or articles in American history. A group of high school history teachers at a recent conference on Christopher Columbus and the Age of Exploitation gasped aloud to learn that people before Columbus knew the world to be round. These teachers were mortified to realize that for years they had been disseminating false information. Of course, teachers cannot teach that which they do not know.

Most teachers do not like controversy. A study some years ago found that 92 percent of teachers did not initiate discussion of controversial issues, 89 percent didn't discuss controversial issues when students brought them up, and 79 percent didn't believe they should. Among the topics that teachers felt children were interested in discussing but that most teachers believed should not be discussed in the classroom were the Vietnam War, politics, race relations, nuclear war, religion, and family problems such as divorce.⁶³

Many teachers are frightened of controversy because they have not experienced it themselves in an academic setting and do not know how to handle it. “Most social studies teachers in U.S. schools are ill prepared by their own schooling to deal with uncertainty,” according to Shirley Engle. “They are in over their heads the minute that pat answers no longer suffice.” Inertia is also built into the system: many teachers teach as they were taught. Even many college history professors who well know that history is full of controversy and dispute become old-fashioned transmitters of knowledge in their own classrooms.⁶⁴

Since textbooks employ a rhetoric of certainty, it is hard for teachers to introduce either controversy or uncertainty into the classroom without deviating from the usual standards of discourse. Teachers rarely say “I don't know” in class and rarely discuss how one might then find the answer. “I don't know” violates a norm. The teacher, like the textbook, is *supposed* to know. Students, for their part, are supposed to learn what teachers and textbook authors already know.⁶⁵

It is hard for teachers to teach open-endedly. They are afraid not to be in control of the answer, afraid of losing their authority over the class. To avoid exposing gaps in their knowledge, teachers allow their students to make “very little use of the school's extensive resources,” according to researcher Linda McNeil, who completed three studies of high school social studies classes between 1975 and 1981.⁶⁶ Who knows where inquiry might lead or how to manage it? John Goodlad found that less than one percent of instructional time involved class discussions requiring “reasoning or perhaps an opinion from students.”⁶⁷ Instead of discussion and research, teachers emphasize “simplistic teacher-controlled

information.” Teachers’ “patterns of knowledge control were, according to their own statements in taped interviews, rooted in their desire for classroom control,” according to McNeil.⁶⁸ They end up adopting the same omniscient tone as their textbooks. As a result, teachers present a boring, overly ordered way of thinking, much less interesting than the way people really think. Summarizing McNeil’s research, Albert Shanker, himself an advocate for teachers, notes that the same teachers who are “vital, broad-minded, and immensely knowledgeable in private conversations” nonetheless come across as “narrow, dull, and rigid in the classroom.”⁶⁹

David Jenness has pointed out that professional historical organizations for at least a century have repeatedly exhorted teachers not to teach history as fact memorization. “Stir up the minds of the pupils,” cried the American Historical Association in 1893; avoid stressing “dates, names, and specific events,” historians urged in 1934; leaders of the profession have made similar appeals in almost every decade in between and since.⁷⁰ Nevertheless teachers continue to present factoids for students to memorize. Like textbook authors, teachers can be lazy. Teaching is stressful. Bad textbooks make life easier. They make lesson plans easy to organize. Moreover, publishers furnish lavish packages that include videos for classroom viewing, teachers’ manuals with suggestions on how to introduce each topic, and examinations ready to duplicate and gradable by machine. Textbooks also offer teachers the security of knowing they are covering the waterfront, so their students won’t be disadvantaged on statewide or nationwide standardized tests.

For all these reasons, national surveys have confirmed that teachers use textbooks more than 70 percent of the time.⁷¹ Moreover, most teachers prefer textbooks that are similar to the books they are already using, a big reason why the “inquiry textbook” movement never caught on in the late 1970s. “Teachers often prefer the errors they are familiar with to unfamiliar but correct information”—another reason why errors get preserved and passed on to new generations.⁷²

Laziness is not exactly a fair charge, however. When are teachers supposed to find time to do research so they can develop their own course outlines and readings? They already work a fifty-five-hour week. Most teachers are far too busy teaching, grading, policing, handing out announcements, advising, comforting, hall monitoring, cafeteria quieting, and then running their own households to go off and research topics they do not even know to question. After hours, they are often required to supervise extracurricular activities, to say nothing of grading papers and planning lessons.⁷³ During the academic year most school

districts allow teachers just two to four days of “in-service training.” Summers offer time to retool but no money, and we can hardly expect teachers to subsidize the rest of us by going three months with no income to learn American history on their own.

Some of the foregoing pressures affect teachers of *any* subject. But certain additional constraints affect teachers in American history. Like the authors of history textbooks, history teachers can get themselves into a mind-set wherein they feel defensive about the United States, especially in front of minority students. Like authors, teachers can feel that they are supposed to defend and endorse America. Even African American teachers may feel vaguely threatened by criticism of America, threatened lest they be attacked too. Teachers naturally identify with the material they teach. Since the textbooks are defensively boosterish about America, teachers who use them run the risk of becoming defensively boosterish too. Compare the happier estate of the English teacher, who can hardly teach, say, Langston Hughes’s mildly subversive poem “Freedom Train” without becoming mildly subversive. Similarly, it is hard to teach *Triumph of the American Nation* without becoming mildly boring.

Social studies and history teachers often get less respect from colleagues than faculty in other disciplines. When asked what subject might be dropped, elementary school teachers mentioned social studies more often than any other academic area.⁷⁴ Some high school principals assign history to coaches, who have to teach something, after all. Assigning American history classes to teachers for whom history lies outside their field of competence—which is the case for 60 percent of U.S. history teachers, according to a nationwide study—obviously implies the subject is not important or that “anyone can teach it.” History teachers also have higher class loads than teachers of any other academic subject.⁷⁵

Students too consider history singularly unimportant. According to recent research on student attitudes toward social studies, “Most students in the United States, at all grade levels, found social studies to be one of the least interesting, most irrelevant subjects in the school curriculum.”⁷⁶

Many teachers in social studies sense what students think of their subject matter. All too many respond by giving up inside—not trying to be creative, making only minimal demands, simply staying ahead of their students in the book. Students in turn respond “with minimal classroom effort,” and the cycle continues.⁷⁷

Relying on textbooks makes it easier for both parties, teachers and students, to put forth minimal effort. Textbooks’ innumerable lists—of main ideas, key terms, people to remember, dates, skill activities, match-

ing, fill in the blanks, and review identifications—which appear to be the bane of students' existence, actually have positive functions. These lists make the course content look rigorous and factual, so teachers and students can imagine they are learning something. They make the teacher appear knowledgeable, whereas freer discussion might expose gaps in his/her information or intelligence. Lastly, these lists of items give students a sense of fairness about grading: performance on "objective" exams seeking recall of specific factoids is easy to measure. Thus lists reduce uncertainty by conveying to students exactly what they need to know.⁷⁸ Fragmenting history into unconnected "facts" also guarantees, however, that students will not be able to relate many of these terms to their own lives and will retain almost none of them after the six-weeks' grading period.⁷⁹

In some ways the two inquiry textbooks in my sample are better than the ten narrative textbooks. Both inquiry books, *The American Adventure* and *Discovering American History*, suggest ways students can use primary materials while examining them for distortions. *The American Adventure* directly challenges ethnocentrism in its teachers' guide, a topic never mentioned in any of the other textbooks or their supplementary teaching guides. Research suggests that the inquiry approach leads to higher student interest in contemporary politics.⁸⁰ However, inquiry textbooks require much more active teaching. Classes can't just plow through them. Teachers must supplement them with additional information, leave out parts of the book, choose which exercises to assign, and work in concert with their school librarians. Perhaps it is because inquiry textbooks do not rely on rote learning that teachers and school administrators soon abandoned them. The inquiry approach was too much work.⁸¹

If teachers seem locked into the traditional narrative textbooks, why don't teachers teach *against* them, at least occasionally? Teaching against the book is hard. We have already noted the logistical problems of time and workload. Resources are also a problem. Where do teachers find a point of leverage? If a state historical museum or university is nearby, that can help. But how do teachers know when they do not know something? How do they know when their book is wrong or misleading? Moreover, students have been trained to believe what they read in print. How can teachers compete with the expertise of established authors backed by powerful publishers?

Teaching against a textbook can also be scary. Textbooks offer security. Teachers can hide behind them when principals, parents, or students challenge them to defend their work. Teaching against the textbook might be construed as critical of the school system, supervisor, principal,

or department head who selected it. Teachers could get in trouble for doing that.⁸²

A student of mine who was practice-teaching in an elementary school decided to introduce her students to what she had learned from my course about the Pilgrims, the plagues, and Thanksgiving. The professor of education who supervised her field placement vetoed her plan. "Telling the kids this information, going against their traditions, is like telling them there's no Santa Claus." He was also concerned that the information might "cause a big controversy with the families." With the approval of the classroom teacher, my student persevered, however. While she received no parental complaints, it is true that she risked being perceived as hostile or negative by some parents, administrators, and even fellow teachers.

Teachers *do* get fired, after all. I have interviewed several high school teachers and librarians who have been fired or threatened with dismissal for minor acts of independence such as making material available that some parents consider controversial. Teachers have been fired for teaching *Brave New World* in Baltimore, *One Flew Over the Cuckoo's Nest* in Idaho, and almost everything else in between.⁸³ Knowing this, many teachers anticipate that powerful forces will pounce upon them and doubt that anyone will come to their defense, so they relax into what Kenneth Carlson called the "security of self-censorship."⁸⁴ I am convinced, though, that most teachers enjoy substantial freedom in practice. "Most teachers have little control over school policy or curriculum," wrote Tracy Kidder in *Among Schoolchildren*, "but most have a great deal of autonomy inside their classrooms." In *Who Controls Our Schools?*, Michael W. Kirst agreed: "Teachers have in effect a pocket veto on what is taught. An old tradition in American public schools is that once the door of the classroom shuts nobody checks on what a teacher actually does."⁸⁵ Nonetheless even teachers who have little real cause to fear for their jobs typically avoid unnecessary risks.

Perhaps I have been too pessimistic here about teachers. Everywhere I have traveled to speak about the problems with textbooks, I have encountered teachers hungry for accurate historical information. I have met many imaginative teachers who make American history come alive—who bring in controversies and primary source material and challenge students to think. Despite these heroic exceptions in schools all over America, however, the majority of social studies teachers are part of the problem, not part of the solution.

Let us cast our net even wider. Are all of us involved? The myths in our history are not limited to our schooling, after all. These cultural lies have been woven into the fabric of our entire society. From the flat-earth

advertisements on Columbus Day weekend to the racist distortion of Reconstruction in *Gone with the Wind*, our society lies to itself about its past. Questioning these lies can seem anti-American. Textbooks may only reflect these lies because we want them to. Textbooks may also avoid controversy because we want them to: at least half of the respondents in national public opinion polls routinely agree that “books that contain dangerous ideas should be banned from public school libraries.”⁸⁶ And when the National Assessment for Educational Progress sent its social studies assessment instruments to lay reviewers “to help insure that [they] would be acceptable to the general public,” the public replied, “references to specific minority groups should be eliminated whenever possible,” “extreme care” should be used in wording any references to the FBI, the president, labor unions, and some other organizations, and “exercises which show national heroes in an uncomplimentary fashion though factually accurate are offensive.”⁸⁷

John Williamson, the president of a major textbook publishing company, employed this line to defend publishers: “In the 30s, the treatment of females and of black people clearly mirrored the attitudes of society. All females were portrayed in homemaker roles . . . Blacks were not portrayed at all.” Williamson went on to admit that recent improvements in the treatment of women and blacks have not been due to publishers, “much as we would like the credit.” As in the past, “textbooks mirror our society and contain what that society considers acceptable.” Williamson concluded that all this was as it should be—parents, teachers, and members of the community *should* have the right to pressure publishers to present history as they want it presented.⁸⁸

Williamson has a point. However, when publishers hide behind “society,” their argument invokes a chicken-and-egg problematic, for if textbooks varied more, pressure groups in society would have more alternatives for which to lobby. Moreover, Williamson has conceded the major point: that history textbooks stand in a very different relationship to the discipline of history than most textbooks do to their respective fields. “Society” determines what goes into history textbooks. By contrast, the mathematics profession determines what goes into math textbooks and, creationist pressure notwithstanding, the biology profession determines what goes into biology textbooks. To be sure, mathematics and biology textbooks are products of the same complex organizations and delicate adoption procedures as American history textbooks. To be sure, math and biology books also *ert*. But only about history and social studies do writers actually ask, “Can textbooks have scholarly integrity?”⁸⁹ Only in history is accuracy so political.

Consider the example of black soldiers in the Civil War. Even in the

1930s the facts about their contribution were plain for all to see in the primary sources and even the textbooks of the Civil War and Reconstruction eras. Depression-era textbooks omitted those facts, not because they were unknown but because including important acts by African Americans did not “mirror the attitudes of [white] society.” Thus to understand how textbooks in the 1930s presented the Civil War, we do not look at the history of the 1860s but at the society of the 1930s. Similarly, to understand how textbooks today present the Civil War, the Pilgrims, or Columbus, we do not look at the 1860s, 1620s, or 1490s, but at the 1990s. What distortions of history does *our* society cause? We must not fool ourselves that the process of distorting history has magically stopped. We must not congratulate ourselves that our society now treats everyone fairly and manifests attitudes that allow accurate interpretations of the past. We must not pretend that, unlike all previous generations, we write true history. When parents and teachers do not demand from publishers and schools the same effort to present accurate history that we expect in other disciplines, we become part of the problem.

Because history is more personal than geology or even American literature, more about “us,” there is an additional reason not to present it honestly: don’t we want our children to be optimists? Some people feel that we should sanitize history to protect students from unpleasant-ries, at least until they are eighteen or so. Children have to grow up soon enough as it is, these people say; let them enjoy childhood. Why confront our young people with issues even adults cannot resolve? Must we tell all the grisly details about what Columbus did on Haiti, for example, to fifth-graders?⁹⁰ Sissela Bok wrote a whole book about, and mostly against, lying; but she seems to agree that lying to children is OK, and compares it to sheltering them from harsh weather.⁹¹

Certainly age-graded censorship is the one form of censorship that almost everyone believes is appropriate: fifth-graders should not see violent pornography, for instance. Some fifth- or even twelfth-graders who encounter illustrations of Spaniards cutting off Indians’ hands or Indians committing suicide might have nightmares about Columbus. Withholding pornography is not a precise analogy to whitewashing history, however. When we fail to present students with the truth about, say, Columbus, we end up presenting a lie instead—at least a lie of serious omission. I doubt that shielding children from horror and violence is really the cause of textbook omissions and distortions. Books *do* include violence, after all, so long as it isn’t by “us.” For instance, *American History* describes John Brown’s actions at Pottawatomie, Kansas, in 1856:

When Brown learned of the [Lawrence] attack, he led a party of seven men. . . . In the dead of night they entered the cabins of three unsuspecting families. For no apparent reason they murdered five people. They split open their skulls with heavy, razor-sharp swords. They even cut off the hand of one of their victims.

Telling of skulls split open and providing minutiae like the heft and sharpness of the swords prompt us to feel revulsion toward Brown. Certainly the author does not provide these details to shield students from unpleasantries.

If textbooks are going to include severed hands, those of the Arawaks cut off by Columbus are much more historically significant. Columbus's severings were systematic and helped depopulate Haiti. *American History*, having omitted these atrocities, cannot claim to present Pottawatomie evenhandedly.

Violence aside, what about shielding children from other untoward realities of our society? How should social studies classes teach young people about the police, for instance? Should the approach be Officer Friendly? Or should children receive a Marxist interpretation of how the power structure uses the police as its first line of control in urban ghettos? Does the approach we choose depend on whether we teach in the suburbs or the inner city? If a more complex analysis of the police is more useful than Officer Friendly for inner-city children, does that mean we should teach about slavery differently in the suburbs from the inner city?

In 1992 Los Angeles exploded in a violent race riot, triggered by a white suburban jury's acquittal of four police officers who had been videotaped beating a black traffic offender, Rodney King. Almost every child in America saw this most famous of all home videotapes. Therefore almost every child in America learned that Officer Friendly is not the whole story. We do not protect children from controversy by offering only an Officer Friendly analysis in school. All we do is make school irrelevant to the major issues of the day. Rock songs bought by thirteen-year-olds treat AIDS, nuclear war, and ecocide. Rap songs discuss racism, sexism, drug use—and American history. We can be sure that our children already know about and think about these and other issues, whether we like it or not. Indeed, attempts by parents to preserve some nonexistent childhood innocence through avoidance are likely to heighten rather than reduce anxiety.⁹² Lying and omission are not the right ways. There is a way to teach truth to a child at any age level.

Maybe textbooks that emphasize how wonderful, fair, and progressive

our society has been give some students a basis for idealism. It may be empowering for children to believe that simply by living we all contribute to a constantly improving society. Maybe later, when students grow up and learn better, they will be motivated to change the system to make it resemble the ideal. Maybe stressing fairness as a basic American value provides a fulcrum from which students can criticize society when they discover, perhaps in college history courses, how it has often been unfair. This all may be an instance of Emily Dickinson's couplet "The Truth must dazzle gradually/ Or every man be blind."⁹³

Since fewer than one American in six ever takes an American history course after leaving high school, it is not clear just when the next generation will get dazzled by the truth in American history. Another problem with this line of thinking is that the truth may then dazzle students with the sudden realization that their teachers have been lying to them. A student of mine wrote of having been "taught the story of George Washington receiving a hatchet for his birthday and proceeding to chop down his father's favorite cherry tree." To her horror this student later discovered that "a story I had held sacred in my memory for so long had been a lie." She ended up "feeling bitter and betrayed by my earlier teachers who had to lie to build up George Washington's image, causing me to question all that I had previously learned." This student's alienation pales besides that of African Americans when they confront another truth about the Founding Fathers: "When I first learned that Washington and Jefferson had slaves, I was devastated," the historian Mark Lloyd told me. "I didn't want to have anything more to do with them."⁹⁴ Selling Washington as a hero to Native Americans will eventually founder on a similar rock when they learn what he did to the Iroquois.

It is hard to believe that adults keep children ignorant in order to preserve their idealism. More likely, adults keep children ignorant so they *won't* be idealistic. Many adults fear children and worry that respect for authority is all that keeps them from running amok. So they teach them to respect authorities whom adults themselves do not respect. In the late 1970s survey researchers gave parents a series of statements and asked whether they believed them and wanted their children to believe them. One statement stood out: "People in authority know best." Parents replied in these proportions:

- 13%—"believe and want children to believe"
- 56%—"have doubts but still want to teach to children"
- 30%—"don't believe and don't want to pass on to children"

Thus a majority of parents wanted their children *not* to doubt authority figures, even though the parents themselves doubted.⁹⁵

Some adults simply do not trust children to think. For several decades sociologists have documented Americans' distrust of the next generation. Parents may feel undermined when children get tools of information and inquiry not available to adults and use them in ways that seem to threaten adult-held values. Many parents want children to concentrate on the 3 R's, not on multicultural history.⁹⁶ Shirley Engle has described "a strident minority [of teachers and parents] who do not really believe in democracy and do not really believe that kids should be taught to think."⁹⁷ Perhaps adults' biggest reason for lying is that they fear our history—fear that it *isn't* so wonderful, and that if children were to learn what has really gone on, they would lose all respect for our society. Thus when Edward Ruzzo tried in 1964 to cover up Warren G. Harding's embarrassing love letters to a married woman, he used the rationale "that anything damaging to the image of an American President should be suppressed to protect the younger generation." As Judge Ruzzo put it, there are too many juvenile delinquents as it is.⁹⁸

Ironically, only people who themselves have been raised on shallow feel-good history could harbor such doubts. Harding may not have been much of a role model, but other Americans—Tom Paine, Thoreau, Lincoln, Helen Hunt Jackson, Martin Luther King, and yes, John Brown, Helen Keller, and Woodrow Wilson too—are still celebrated by lovers of freedom everywhere. Yet publishers, authors, teachers, and parents seem afraid to expose children to the blazing idealism of these leaders at their best. Today many aspects of American life, from the premises of our legal system to elements of our popular culture, inspire other societies. If Russia can abandon boosterish history, as it seems to have done, surely America can too.⁹⁹ "We do not need a bodyguard of lies," points out Paul Gagnon. "We can afford to present ourselves in the totality of our acts."¹⁰⁰

Textbook authors seem not to share Gagnon's confidence, however. There is a certain contradiction in the logic of those who write patriotic textbooks. On the one hand, they describe a country without repression, without real conflict. On the other hand, they obviously believe that we need to lie to students to instill in them love of country. But if the country is so wonderful, why must we lie?

Ironically, our lying only diminishes us. Bernice Reagon of the Smithsonian Institution has pointed out that other countries are impressed when we send spokespeople abroad who, like herself, are willing to criticize the United States. Surely this is part of what democracy is about. Surely in a democracy a historian's duty is to tell the truth. Surely in a

democracy students need to develop informed reasons to criticize as well as take pride in their country. Maybe somewhere along the line we gave up on democracy?

Lying to children is a slippery slope. Once we have started sliding down it, how and when do we stop? Who decides when to lie? Which lies to tell? To what age group? As soon as we loosen the anchor of fact, of historical evidence, our history textboat is free to blow here and there, pointing first in one direction, then in another. If we obscure or omit facts because they make Columbus look bad, why not omit those that make the United States look bad? or the Mormon Church? or the state of Mississippi? *This* is the politicization of history. How do we decide what to teach in an American history course once authors have decided not to value the truth? If our history courses aren't based on fact anyway, why not tell one story to whites, another to blacks? Isn't Scott, Foresman already doing something like that when it puts out a "Lone Star" edition of *Land of Promise*, tailoring the facts of history to suit (white) Texans?

These are rhetorical questions, I suppose. Because they commonly repeat treatments from earlier textbooks for the most part, authors rarely answer them consciously. In any event, postmodernists caution us not to "privilege" one account over others with the label "true." Philosopher Martin Heidegger once defined truth as "that which makes a people certain, clear, and strong," and American history textbooks apparently intend to do just that, at least for conventional European Americans.¹⁰¹ Before we abandon the old "correspondence to fact" sense of truth in favor of Heidegger's more useful definition, however, we may want to recall that he gave it in the service of Adolf Hitler. Moreover, if the textbooks aren't true, they leave us with no grounds for defending the courses based on them, when students charge that American history is a waste of time. Why should children believe what they learn in American history, if their textbooks are full of distortions and lies? Why should they bother to learn it?

Luckily, as the next chapter tells, they don't.

12

What Is the Result of Teaching History Like This?

William Jennings Bryan: "I do not think about the things that I do not think about."

Clarence Darrow: "Do you ever think about the things that you *do* think about?" —*Inherit the Wind*¹

Learning social studies is, to no small extent, whether in elementary school or the university, learning to be stupid. —*Jules Henry*²

Yeah, I cut class, I got a D
'Cause history meant nothin' to me.

—*Jungle Brothers*³

The truth shall make us free.
The truth shall make us free.
The truth shall make us free some day.
Oh, deep in my heart, I do believe,
The truth shall make us free some day.

—Verse of “*We Shall Overcome*”

ALL OVER AMERICA, high school students sit in social studies and American history classes, look at their textbooks, write answers to the questions at the end of each chapter, and take quizzes and examinations that test factual recall. When I was subjected to this regimen, I never answered any of the terms at the end of the chapter until the sixth week of each six-week grading period. Then the teacher and I would negotiate what proportion of the terms I had to define correctly to get an A- (usually something like 85 percent) and I would madly write out definitions through the last two days of class. Three years later, when my sister took American history, student culture had developed a more effective technique. Students did the work on time, writing real definitions to the first two and last two terms, but for the thirty or forty in the middle they free-associated whatever nonsense they wanted. “Hawley-Smoot Tariff: I have no idea, Mr. De Moulin,” might be one entry. Or “Blue Eagle: FDR’s pet bird who got very sad when he died.” Educational theorists call such acts “day-to-day resistance”—a phrase that comes from theorizing about slavery—but I did not know that then. I was just envious that my class hadn’t thought of such a marvelous labor-saving ploy.

Of course, fooling the teacher is of little consequence. Quite possibly my sister’s teacher even knew of the ruse and joked about it with his colleagues, the way masters chuckled that their slaves were so stupid they had to be told every evening to bring in the hoes or they would leave them out in the night dew. Some social studies and history teachers try to win student cooperation by telling them, when introducing a topic, not to worry, they won’t have to learn much about it. Students happily acquiesce.⁴ Students also invest a great deal of creative energy in getting teachers to waste time and relax requirements.⁵ Teachers acquiesce partly because, as with much day-to-day resistance during slavery, yielding does not really threaten the system. Day-to-day school resistance also provides students a form of psychic distance, a sense that although the system may have commanded their pens, it has not won real cooperation from their minds.

Indeed, it hasn't. Study after study shows that students successfully resist learning American history.⁶ A few years ago I observed a class of students being tested on George F. Baer, the Hepburn Act, the Newlands Reclamation Act, the Northern Securities Case, and the Elkins Act—and this merely got them part of the way through Teddy Roosevelt's first term! All they could hope to do was cram these items into short-term memory for the test, then forget them to make room for the next list. In the process, they failed to gain *any* insights or to distinguish *any* facts as important enough to merit recall after the end of the grading period.

When two-thirds of American seventeen-year-olds cannot place the Civil War in the right half-century, or 22 percent of my students reply that the Vietnam War was fought between North and South *Korea*, we must salute young people for more than mere ignorance.⁷ This is resistance raised to a high level. Students are simply not learning even the details of American history that textbooks and teachers stress. Still less are they learning to apply lessons from the past to current issues. Students are left with no resources to understand, accept, or rebut historical referents used in arguments by candidates for office, sociology professors, or newspaper journalists. If knowledge is power, ignorance cannot be bliss.

Emotion is the glue that causes history to stick. We old-timers remember where we were when we heard of the death of John F. Kennedy because it affected us emotionally. American history is a heartrending subject. When students read real voices from our past, the emotions do not fail to move them. Recall Las Casas's passionate denunciations of the Spanish treatment of Indians: "What we committed in the Indies stands out among the most unpardonable offenses ever committed against God and mankind." Consider the famous final words of William Jennings Bryan to the 1896 Democratic national convention: "You shall not press down upon the brow of labor this crown of thorns. You shall not crucify mankind upon a cross of gold." Or Helen Keller's attack on the Brooklyn *Eagle*: "Socially blind and deaf, it defends an intolerable system." Or Franklin D. Roosevelt's words in the depression, assuring us we had "nothing to fear but fear itself." Events and images also call forth strong feelings. The saga of Elizabeth Blackwell in medical school, the liberation of Nazi death camp inmates by American (and Russian and British) soldiers, the ultimate success of Jonas Salk in finding a vaccine that would kill polio—these are stirring stories. As textbook critic Mrs. W. K. Haralson writes, "There is no way the glowing, throbbing events of history can be presented fairly, accurately, and factually without involving emotion."⁸

Earlier chapters have shown, however, that American history text-

books and courses are neither dispassionate nor passionate. All textbook authors and many teachers seem not to have thought deeply about just what in our past might be worthy of passion, or even serious contemplation. No *real* emotion seeps into these books, not even real pride.⁹ Instead, heroic exceptions to the contrary, most American history courses and textbooks operate in a gray emotional landscape of pious duty in which the United States has a good history, so studying it is good for students. "They don't think of history as drama," one teacher told me. "They all tell me they hate history, because it's dead facts, and boring."

Another way to cause history to stick is to present it so that it touches students' lives. To show students how racism affects African Americans, a teacher in Iowa discriminated by eye color among members of her all-white class of third-graders for two days. The film *A Class Divided* shows how vividly these students remembered the lesson fifteen years later.¹⁰ In contrast, material from U.S. history textbooks is rarely retained for fifteen weeks after the end of the school year. By stressing the distant past, textbooks discourage students from seeking to learn history from their families or community, which again disconnects school from the other parts of students' lives.

"Children, like most adults, do not readily retain isolated, incoherent, and meaningless data."¹¹ Since textbooks provide almost no causal skeleton, students forget most of the mass of detail they "learn" in their history courses. Not all students forget it equally, however. Caste minority children—Native Americans, African Americans, and Hispanics—do worse in all subjects, compared to white or Asian American children, but the gap is largest in social studies. That is because the way American history is taught particularly alienates students of color and children from impoverished families. Feel-good history for affluent white males inevitably amounts to feel-bad history for everyone else. A student of mine, who was practice-teaching in Swanton, Vermont, a town with a considerable Indian population, noticed an Abenaki fifth-grader obviously tuning out when he brought up the subject of Thanksgiving. Talking with the child brought forth the following reaction: "My father told me the real truth about that day and not to listen to any white man scum like you!" Yet Thanksgiving seems reasonably benign compared to, say, Columbus Day. Throughout the school year, in a thousand little ways, American history offends many students. Unlike the Abenaki youngster, most have-not students do not consciously take offense and do not rebel but are nonetheless subtly put off. It hurts children's self-image to swallow what their history books teach about the exceptional fairness of America. Black students consider American history, as usually

taught, “white” and assimilative, so they resist learning it. This explains why research shows a bigger performance differential between poor and rich students, or black and white students, in history than in other school subjects.¹² Girls also dislike social studies and history even more than boys, probably because women and women’s concerns and perceptions still go underrepresented in history classes.¹³

Afrocentric history arose partly in response to this problem. Arthur M. Schlesinger, Jr., denounces Afrocentrism as “psychotherapy” for blacks—a one-sided misguided attempt to make African Americans feel good about themselves.¹⁴ Unfortunately, the Eurocentric history in our textbooks amounts to psychotherapy for whites. Since historians like Schlesinger have not addressed Eurocentrism, they do not come into the discussion with clean hands. To be sure, the answer to Eurocentric textbooks is not one-sided Afrocentric history, the kind that has Africans inventing everything good and whites inventing slavery and oppression. Surely we do not really want a generation of African Americans raised on antiwhite Afrocentric history, but just as surely, we cannot afford another generation of white Americans raised on complacent celebratory Eurocentric history. Even if they don’t learn much history from their textbooks, students are affected by the book’s slant. Martha Toppin found unanimous agreement with this proposition among ninety high school students: “If Africa had had a history worth learning about, we would have had it last year in Western Civilization.”¹⁵ The message that Eurocentric history sends to non-European Americans is: your ancestors have not done much of importance. It is easy for European Americans and non-European Americans to take a step further and conclude that non-European Americans are not important today.

From the beginning, when textbooks call Columbus’s 1492 voyage “a miracle” and proclaim, “Soon the grateful captain wades ashore and gives thanks to God,” they make the Christian deity God and put Him [*sic*] on the white side. Omitting the Arawaks’ perspective on Haiti continues the process of “otherizing” nonwhites in this first diorama from our history. If the “we” in a textbook included American Indians, African Americans, Latinos, women, and all social classes, the book would read differently, just as whites *talk* differently (and more humanely) in the presence of people of color. Surely it is possible to write accurate multicultural history that spreads the discomfort around, rather than distorting history to help only affluent white children feel comfortable about their past. Maybe we can even write and teach an American history that children of the nonelite would *want* to study.

Equally as worrisome is the impact of American history courses on white affluent children. This grave result can best be shown by what I

call the “Vietnam exercise.” Throughout the Vietnam War, pollsters were constantly asking the American people whether they wanted to bring our troops home. At first, only a small fraction of Americans favored withdrawal. Toward the end of the war, a large majority wanted us to pull out.

Not only did Gallup, Roper, the National Opinion Research Center, and other organizations ask Americans about the war, they also usually inquired about background variables—sex, education, region, and the like—so they could find out which kinds of people were most hawkish (prowar), which most dovish. Over ten years I have asked more than a thousand undergraduates and several hundred nonstudents their beliefs about what kind of adults, by educational level, supported the war in Vietnam. I ask audiences to fill out Table 1, trying to replicate the results of the January 1971 national Gallup survey on the war. By January 1971, as I tell audiences, the national mood was overwhelmingly dove: 73 percent favored withdrawal. (I excluded “don’t knows.”)

TABLE 1

In January 1971 the Gallup Poll asked: “A proposal has been made in Congress to require the U.S. government to bring home all U.S. troops before the end of this year. Would you like to have your congressman vote for or against this proposal?”

Estimate the results, by education, by filling out this table:

Adults with:

	College Education	High School Education	Grade School Education	Total Adults
% for withdrawal of U.S troops (Doves)				73%
% against withdrawal of U.S. troops (Hawks)				27%
Totals	100%	100%	100%	100%

Most recent high school graduates are not able even to construct a simple table or interpret a graph. Accordingly, I teach audiences how the table must balance—how, if grade-school-educated adults, for in-

stance, were more dovish than others, hence supported withdrawal by more than 73 percent, some other group must be less dovish than 73 percent for the entire population to balance out at 73 percent doves. If you wish to be an active reader, you might fill out the table yourself before reading further.

By an overwhelming margin—almost 10 to 1—audiences believe that college-educated persons were more dovish. Table 2 shows a typical response.

TABLE 2

	Adults with:			
	College Education	High School Education	Grade School Education	Total Adults
% for withdrawal of U.S. troops (Doves)	90%	75%	60%	73%
% against withdrawal of U.S. troops (Hawks)	10%	25%	40%	27%
Totals	100%	100%	100%	100%

I then ask audiences to assume that their tables are correct—that the results of the survey correspond to what they guessed—and to state at least two reasonable hypotheses to explain these results. Their most common responses:

Educated people are more informed and critical, hence more able to sift through misinformation and conclude that the Vietnam War was not in our best interests, politically or morally.

Educated people are more tolerant. There were elements of racism and ethnocentrism in our conduct of the war; educated people are less likely to accept such prejudice.

Less-educated people, being of lower occupational status, were more likely to be employed in a war-related industry or in the armed forces themselves, hence had self-interest in being prowar.

There is nothing surprising here. Most people feel that schooling is a good thing and enables us to sift facts, weigh evidence, and think rationally. An educated people has been said to be a bulwark of democracy.

However, the truth is quite different. Educated people disproportionately supported the Vietnam War. Table 3 shows the actual outcome of the January 1971 poll:

TABLE 3

Adults with:

	College Education	High School Education	Grade School Education	Total Adults
% for withdrawal of U.S. troops (Doves)	60%	75%	80%	73%
% against withdrawal of U.S. troops (Hawks)	40%	25%	20%	27%
Totals	100%	100%	100%	100%

These results surprise even some professional social scientists. Twice as high a proportion of college-educated adults, 40 percent, were hawks, compared to only 20 percent of adults with grade school educations. And this poll was no isolated phenomenon. Similar results were registered again and again, in surveys by Harris, NORC, and others. Way back in 1965, when only 24 percent of the nation agreed that the United States "made a mistake" in sending troops to Vietnam, 28 percent of the grade school-educated felt so. Later, when less than half of the college-educated adults favored pullout, among the grade school-educated 61 percent did. Throughout our long involvement in Southeast Asia, on issues related to Vietnam, Thailand, Cambodia, or Laos, the grade school-educated were *always* the most dovish, the college-educated the most hawkish.

Today most Americans agree that the Vietnam War was a mistake, politically and morally; so do most political analysts, including such men as Robert McNamara and Clark Clifford, who waged the war.¹⁶ If

we concur with this now conventional wisdom, then we must concede that the more educated a person was, the more likely s/he was to be wrong about the war.

Why did educated Americans support the war? When my audiences learn that educated people were more hawkish, they scurry about concocting new explanations. Since they are still locked into their presumption that educated people are more intelligent and have more good will than the less educated, their theories have to strain to explain why less-educated Americans were right. The most popular revamped theory asserts that since working-class young men bore the real cost of the war, “naturally” they and their families opposed it. This explanation seems reasonable, for it does credit the working class with opposing the war and with a certain brute rationality. But it reduces the thinking of the working class to a crude personal cost-benefit analysis, implicitly denying that the less educated might take society as a whole into consideration. Thus this hypothesis diminishes the position of the working class—which was more correct than that of the educated, after all—to a mere reflex based on self-interest. It is also wrong. Human nature doesn’t work that way. Research has shown that people of whatever educational level who expect to go to war tend to *support* that war, because people rarely don’t believe in something they plan to do. Working-class young men who enlisted or looked forward to being drafted could not easily influence their destinies to avoid Vietnam, but they could change their attitudes about the war to be more positive. Thus, cognitive dissonance helps explain why young men of draft age supported the war more than older men, and why men supported the war more than women. While less-educated families with sons in the Vietnam conflict often formed pockets of support for the war, such pockets were exceptions to the dovishness that pervaded the less-educated segments of our populace.¹⁷

By now my audiences are keen to learn why educated Americans were more hawkish. Two social processes, each tied to schooling, can account for educated Americans’ support of the Vietnam War. The first can be summarized by the term *allegiance*. Educated adults tend to be successful and earn high incomes—partly because schooling leads to better jobs and higher incomes, but mainly because high parental incomes lead to more education for their offspring. Also, parents transmit affluence and education directly to their children. Successful Americans do not usually lay their success at their parents’ doorstep, however. They usually explain their accomplishments as owing to their own individual characteristics, so they see American society as meritocratic. They achieved their own success; other people must be getting their just desserts. Believing that American society is open to individual input, the educated well-to-do

tend to agree with society's decisions and feel they had a hand in forming them. They identify more with our society and its policies. We can use the term *vested interest* here, so long as we realize we are referring to an ideological interest or need, a need to come to terms with the privilege with which one has been blessed, not simple economic self-interest. In this sense, educated successful people have a vested interest in believing that the society that helped them be educated and successful is fair. As a result, those in the upper third of our educational and income structure are more likely to show allegiance to society, while those in the lower third are more likely to be critical of it.

The other process causing educated adults to be more likely to support the Vietnam War can be summarized under the rubric *socialization*. Sociologists have long agreed that schools are important socializing agents in our society. "Socializing" in this context does not mean hobnobbing around a punch bowl but refers to the process of learning and internalizing the basic social rules—language, norms, etiquette—necessary for an individual to function in society. Socialization is not primarily cognitive. We are not persuaded rationally not to pee in the living room, we are *required* not to. We then internalize and obey this rule even when no authority figure lurks to enforce it. Teachers may try to convince themselves that education's main function is to promote inquiry, not iconography, but in fact the socialization function of schooling remains dominant at least through high school and hardly disappears in college. Education as socialization tells people what to think and how to act and requires them to conform. Education as socialization influences students simply to accept the rightness of our society. American history textbooks overtly tell us to be proud of America. The more schooling, the more socialization, and the more likely the individual will conclude that America is good.

Both the allegiance and socialization processes cause the educated to believe that what America does is right. Public opinion polls show the nonthinking results. In late spring 1966, just before we began bombing Hanoi and Haiphong in North Vietnam, Americans split 50/50 as to whether we should bomb these targets. After the bombing began, 85 percent favored the bombing while only 15 percent opposed. The sudden shift was the result, not the cause, of the government's decision to bomb. The same allegiance and socialization processes operated again when policy changed in the opposite direction. In 1968 war sentiment was waning; but 51 percent of Americans opposed a bombing halt, partly because the United States was still bombing North Vietnam. A month later, after President Johnson announced a bombing halt, 71 percent favored the halt. Thus 23 percent of our citizens changed their

minds within a month, mirroring the shift in government policy. This swaying of thought by policy affects attitudes on issues ranging from our space program to environmental policy and shows the so-called "silent majority" to be an unthinking majority as well. Educated people are overrepresented among these straws in the wind.¹⁸

We like to think of education as a mix of thoughtful learning processes. Allegiance and socialization, however, are intrinsic to the role of schooling in our society or any hierarchical society. Socialist leaders such as Fidel Castro and Mao Tse-tung vastly extended schooling in Cuba and China in part because they knew that an educated people is a socialized populace and a bulwark of allegiance. Education works the same way here: it encourages students not to think about society but merely to trust that it is good. To the degree that American history in particular is celebratory, it offers no way to understand any problem—such as the Vietnam War, poverty, inequality, international haves and have-nots, environmental degradation, or changing sex roles—that has historical roots. Therefore we might expect that the *more* traditional schooling in history that Americans have, the *less* they will understand Vietnam or any other historically based problem. This is why educated people were more hawkish on the Vietnam War.

Table 2 supplies an additional example of nonthinking by the educated and affluent: they are wrong about who supported the war. By a nine to one margin, the hundreds of educated people who have filled out Table 1 believed that educated Americans were more dovish. Thus the Vietnam exercise suggests two errors by the elite. The first error that educated people made was being excessively hawkish back in 1966, 1968, or 1971. The second error they made was in filling out Table 1.

Why have my audiences been so wrong in remembering or deducing who opposed the Vietnam War? One reason is that Americans like to believe that schooling is a good thing. Most Americans tend automatically to equate *educated* with *informed* or *tolerant*.¹⁹ Traditional purveyors of social studies and American history seize upon precisely this belief to rationalize their enterprise, claiming that history courses lead to a more enlightened citizenry. The Vietnam exercise suggests the opposite is more likely true.

Audiences would not have been so easily fooled if they had only recalled that educated people were and are more likely to be Republicans, while high school dropouts are more likely to be Democrats. Hawkish right-wing Republicans, including the core supporters of Barry Goldwater in 1964, of Ronald Reagan in 1980, and of groups like the John Birch Society, come disproportionately from the most educated and affluent segments of our society, particularly dentists and physicians.

So we should not be surprised that education correlates with hawkishness. At the other end of the social status spectrum, although most African Americans, like most whites, initially supported U.S. intervention in Vietnam, blacks were always more questioning and more dovish than whites, and African American leaders—Muhammad Ali, Martin Luther King, Jr., and Malcolm X—were prominent among the early opponents of the war.²⁰

American history textbooks help perpetrate the archetype of the blindly patriotic hardhat by omitting or understating progressive elements in the working class. Textbooks do not reveal that CIO unions and some working-class fraternal associations were open to all when many chambers of commerce and country clubs were still white-only. Few textbooks tell of organized labor's role in the civil rights movement, including the 1963 March on Washington. Nevertheless many members of my audiences are aware that educated Americans are likely to be Republicans, hard-liners on defense, and right-wing extremists. Some members of my audiences know about Goldwater voters, Muhammad Ali's induction refusal, Birchers and education, or labor unions and the war—information that would have helped them fill in the blanks in Table 1 correctly. Somehow, though, they never think to apply such knowledge. Most people fill out the table in a daze without ever using what they know. Their education and their position in society cause them not to think.²¹

Such nonthinking occurs most commonly when society is the subject. "One of the major duties of an American citizen is to analyze issues and interpret events intelligently," *Discovering American History* exhorts students. Our textbooks fail miserably at this task. The Vietnam exercise shows how bad the situation really is. Most college students, even high school students, would never put up with such obvious contradictions when thinking about, say, chemistry. When the subject is the social world, however, they are often guilty of nonsensical reasoning. Sociology professors are amazed and depressed at the level of thinking about society displayed each fall by the upper-middle-class students entering their first-year classes. These students cannot use the past to illuminate the present and have no inkling of causation in history, so they cannot think coherently about social life. Extending the terminology of Jules Henry, we might use "social stupidity" to describe the illogical intellectual process and conclusions that result.

Students who have taken more mathematics courses are more proficient at math than other students. The same is true in English, foreign language studies, and almost every other subject. Only in history is stupidity the result of more, not less, schooling. Why do students buy

into the mindless “analysis” they encounter in American history courses? For some students, it is in their ideological interest. Upper-middle-class students are comforted by a view of society that emphasizes schooling as the solution to intolerance, poverty, even perhaps war. Such a rosy view of education and its effects lets them avoid considering the need to make major changes in other institutions. To the degree that this view permeates our society, students automatically think well of education and expect the educated to have seen through the Vietnam War.

Moreover, thinking well of education reinforces the ideology we might call American individualism. It leaves intact the archetypal image of a society marked by or at least striving toward equality of opportunity. Yet precisely to the extent that students believe that equality of opportunity exists, they are encouraged to blame the uneducated for being poor, just as my audiences blame them for being hawks on the war in Vietnam. Americans who are not poor find American individualism a satisfying ideology, for it explains their success in life by laying it at their own doorstep. This enables them to feel proud of their success, even if it is modest, rather than somehow ashamed of it. Crediting success to their position in social structure threatens those good feelings. It is much more gratifying to believe that their educational attainments and occupational successes result from ambition and hard work—that their privilege has been earned. To a considerable degree, working-class and lower-class Americans also adopt this prevailing ethic about society and schooling. Often working-class adults in dead-end jobs blame themselves, focusing on their own earlier failure to excel in school, and feel they are inferior in some basic way.²²

Students also have short-term reasons for accepting what teachers and textbooks tell them about the social world in their history and social studies classes, of course. They are going to be tested on it. It is in the students’ interest just to learn the material. Arguing takes more energy, doesn’t help one’s grade, and even violates classroom norms. Moreover, there is a feeling of accomplishment derived from learning something, even something as useless and mindless as the answers to the identification questions that occupy the last two pages of each chapter in most history textbooks. Students can feel frustrated by the ambiguity of real history, the debates among historians, or the challenge of applying ideas from the past to their own lives. They may resist changes in the curriculum, especially if these involve more work or work less clearly structured than simply “doing the terms.” After years of rote education, students become habituated to it and inexperienced and ineffectual at any other kind of learning.²³

In the long run, however, “learning” history this way is not really

satisfying. History textbooks and most high school history teachers give students no reason to love or appreciate the subject. We must not ignore the abysmal ratings that history courses receive,²⁴ and we cannot merely exhort students to like history more. But this does not mean the sorry state of learning in most history classrooms cannot be changed. Students will start learning history when they see the point of doing so, when it seems interesting and important to them, and when they believe history might relate to their lives and futures. Students will start finding history interesting when their teachers and textbooks stop lying to them.

Afterword

The Future Lies Ahead— and What to Do about Them

Once you have learned how to ask questions—relevant and appropriate and substantial questions—you have learned how to learn and no one can keep you from learning whatever you want or need to know.

—Neil Postman
and Charles Weingartner¹

Do not try to satisfy your vanity by teaching a great many things. Awaken people's curiosity. It is enough to open minds; do not overload them. —Anatole France²

He is a lover of his country who rebukes and does not excuse its sins. —Frederick Douglass³

The future of mankind lies waiting for those who will come to understand their lives and take up their responsibilities to all living things. —Vine Deloria, Jr.⁴

IF THE AUTHORS OF AMERICAN HISTORY TEXTBOOKS

took notice of the points made in the first ten chapters of this book, then textbooks would be far less likely to present, and teachers to teach, distorted and indefensibly incomplete accounts of our past. *Lies My Teacher Told Me* is itself incomplete, however. It says little about Hispanic history, for example. Yet our textbooks are so Anglocentric that they might be considered Protestant history.⁵ What about women's history and the history of gender in America, two different but related topics? *Lies* mentions both subjects from time to time but makes no thorough critique of how textbooks present women's history and gender issues.⁶ And what about the next lie? The next historical marker, commemorative statue, museum exhibit, feature film set in the American past, television miniseries, or historical novel will probably pass on more misinformation. At the least, it will present its topic incompletely and partially. What is to be done about these future lies?

The answer is not to expand *Lies My Teacher Told Me* to cover every distortion and error in history as traditionally taught, to say nothing of the future lies yet to be developed. That approach would make me the arbitrator—I who still unknowingly accept all manner of hoary legends as historical fact. Despite my sincere effort, this book undoubtedly contains important errors and should not simply be presumed true.⁷ Surely the answer is for all of us to become, in Postman and Weingartner's vulgar term, crap detectors⁸—independent learners who can sift through arguments and evidence and make reasoned judgments. Then we will have learned how to learn, as Postman and Weingartner put it, and neither a one-sided textbook nor a one-sided critique of textbooks will be able to confuse us.

To succeed, schools must help us learn how to ask questions about our society and its history and how to figure out answers for ourselves. At this crucial task most American history textbooks and courses fail miserably.

Part of the problem is with form. Because they try to cover so many things, textbooks, at least as currently incarnated, *cannot* effectively acquaint students with issues and controversies and thereby with historical argument, with its attendant skills of using logic and marshaling evidence to persuade. Mentioning is part of the problem. Even when textbooks discredit the myths that clog our historical arteries, students don't retain the tiny rebuttals in their history textbooks.⁹ They forget the untoward fact that contradicts the myth, for it doesn't fit with the powerful archetype. History textbooks and teachers must make special efforts and take enough time to teach effectively against these archetypes. Mircea Eliade has referred to "the inability of collective memory to

UNION ARMY PASSES ROCKY SPRINGS

Upon the occupation of Willow Springs on May 3, 1863, Union Gen. J. A. McClernand sent patrols up the Jackson road. These groups rode through Rocky Springs, where they encountered no resistance beyond the icy stares of the people who gathered at the side of the road to watch.

On May 5, Gen. P. J. Osterhaus' division stopped briefly at Rocky Springs, while en route to Big Sand Creek. The next day, Gen. A. P. Hovey's division arrived and spent the night. From May 7, when Gen. U. S. Grant began his drive toward the Southern Railroad of Mississippi until May 16, when Gen. H. Ewing's brigade passed through hurrying to overtake the army, the Yankees were never far away. During this period 45,000 blueclad invaders and uncounted wagons had passed along this road.

Throughout the United States, roadside markers distort history. The former Confederate states are full of Civil War monuments and roadside markers, for example, that look back nostalgically at "the Lost Cause" and misrepresent Southerners as united in its defense. When Grant's gunboats moved up the Tennessee River into northeast Mississippi in February 1862, white residents of Tishomingo County lined the banks and cheered. In 1863 support from black residents in southwest Mississippi enabled Grant to abandon his supply lines and attack Vicksburg from the south and east. Despite this roadside marker's words, "the people" Grant's forces encountered were mostly African American who responded to "the blueclad invaders" by supplying them with food, showing them the best roads to Jackson, and telling them exactly where the Confederates were.

A marvelous teaching device would be for a class to examine roadside markers in their community, deciding which is least accurate. Then it could propose a corrective marker to stand next to the biased commemoration and perhaps help raise money for its erection. In the process, students would learn much about the forces that push history, especially public history like markers and textbooks, to be inaccurate.

retain historical events except insofar as it transforms them into archetypes."¹⁰ Truth, to be retained, must be given the same mythic significance that we have given our lies.

For this reason, I find myself tongue-tied when teachers ask what textbook I recommend. Perhaps no traditional textbook can be written that will empower rather than bore us with history.

What, then, is to be done?

The portrait of lying painted in the last two chapters as a vertically integrated industry, including textbook boards, publishers, authors, teachers, students, and the public, may appear bleak. It follows, however,

that intervention can occur at any point in the cycle. The next few paragraphs are directed particularly toward teachers, who can intervene even in the absence of transformed textbooks. Those of us not in the classroom can play a role in changing how history is taught by supporting teachers who put innovative approaches into practice.

The first critical change must be in the form: we must introduce fewer topics and examine them more thoroughly. There is no way to get students to explore and bring primary and secondary sources to bear on the thousands of topics that now clutter history textbooks. Rather than having students memorize the names Amerigo Vespucci, Giovanni Verazano, Ponce de Leon, Hernando De Soto, etc., and a phrase telling what each allegedly did, teachers can help students focus on the larger picture—the effects of Columbus's 1493 expedition upon Haiti and Spain, and then on all the Americas, Europe, the Islamic world, and Africa. So many details connect with major issues such as this that I suspect students will come away remembering more particulars than if they had merely regurgitated factoids. Certainly students will recall the projects they worked on and the issues they worked through themselves. Many educators have already put into effect teaching methods that deviate from the deadening "learn the textbook" routine and provide models for other teachers.¹¹

Covering fewer topics will enable classes to delve into historical controversies. Doing so is an absolute requirement if students are to learn that history is not just answers. The answers one gets depend partly upon the questions one asks, and the questions one asks depend partly upon one's purpose and one's place in social structure. Perhaps not everyone in the classroom will come to the same conclusion. Teachers need to put themselves in the position that for students to disagree with their interpretation is OK, so long as students back up their disagreement with serious historical work: argumentation based on evidence. Students who research both sides will discover which issues and questions facts will resolve, and which differences involve basic values and assumptions. The students' positions must then be respected. This does not imply that teachers should concede the floor or accede to the now fashionable opinion that all points of view are equally appropriate and none is to be "privileged" with the label "true."¹²

Teachers do not have to know everything to facilitate independent student learning. They can act as informed reference librarians, directing children to books, maps, and people who can answer their questions about history. Resources already exist that can help teachers teach history creatively, using primary materials.¹³

Perhaps the best resources are right at hand. Students can interview

their own family members, diverse people in the community, leaders of local institutions, and older citizens. Some history classes have compiled oral histories of how the depression affected their town or how desegregation affected their school. Students in a Mississippi high school published a book, *Minds Stayed on Freedom*, about the civil rights movement in their community.¹⁴ Students in a Massachusetts school “became” historical figures and published their work.¹⁵ For students to create knowledge is exciting and empowering, even if the product merely gets placed in the school library. Students might also suggest a new historical marker for their school or community. Often the most important events go unrecorded on the landscape, while markers commemorate the nineteenth-century site of the First Presbyterian Church. What events at a high school were important enough to be noted on a marker? Which graduates “should” be commemorated? Which made history, and is a broader definition of “making history” needed? Do the names of local streets or buildings honor people whose acts we are now trying to rectify? Mississippi’s Ross Barnett Reservoir, for example, pays tribute to the racist governor who tried to keep African Americans out of the University of Mississippi, while Medgar Evers, the state’s heroic NAACP leader murdered because of his efforts on behalf of civil rights, goes remembered mainly by a college named for him in Brooklyn!¹⁶ Who should be honored? Why? How? Raising these questions leads students to important issues; if their answers are controversial, so much the better.

Teaching history backwards from the present also grips students’ attention. The teacher presents current statistics on high school seniors’ life chances, analyzed by race, sex, social class, and region—their prospects for various levels of educational achievement, divorce, incarceration, death by violence; their life expectancy, frequency of voting, etc. Then students are challenged to discuss events and processes in the past that cause these differences.

Even if teachers do not challenge textbook doctrine, students and the rest of us are potential sources of change. If that statement seems idealistic, consider that African American students have actively pressured several urban school systems for new curricula. White high school students throng to see revisionist movies about American history, whether by Kevin Costner (*Dances with Wolves*) or Spike Lee. Not history itself but traditional American history courses turn students off. Whether we read textbooks, see historical movies, or visit museum exhibits, we must learn how to deal with sources. This process entails putting five questions to each work.¹⁷

First, why was it written (or painted, etc.)? Locate the audience in social structure. Consider what the speaker was trying to accomplish.

This is part of what sociologists call the “sociology of knowledge” approach. English professors call it “contextualization”: learning about the social context of the text.¹⁸

A second question, also part of the sociology of knowledge approach, is to ask whose viewpoint is presented. Where is the speaker, writer, etc., located in social structure? What interests, material or ideological, does the statement serve? Whose viewpoints are omitted? Students might then attempt to rewrite the story from different viewpoints, thus learning that history is inevitably partial.

Third, is the account believable? Does each acting group behave reasonably—as we might, given the same situation and socialization? This approach also requires examining the work for internal contradictions. Does it cohere? Do some of its assertions contradict others? If textbooks emphasize the United States as a generally helpful presence in Latin America, for example, how do they explain anti-Yankee sentiment in the region?

Fourth, is the account backed up by other sources? Or do other authors contradict it? This question sends us to the secondary historical and social science literature. Even a cursory encounter with cross-cultural research on social class, for instance, is enough to refute the glowing textbook accounts of America as a land of unparalleled opportunity.

Finally, after reading the words or seeing the image, how is one supposed to feel about the America that has been presented? This analysis also includes examining the authors’ choice of words and images. “Most of the words we use in history and everyday speech are like mental depth charges,” James Axtell has written. “As they descend [through our consciousness] and detonate, their resonant power is unleashed, showering our understanding with fragments of accumulated meaning and association.”¹⁹

Readers who keep these five questions in mind will have learned how to learn history.

Teachers and students are not the only fulcrums for change. New factors make transformed textbooks possible. In California, Texas, and other states, right-wing conservatives still influence textbook adoptions, but so now do many others. Beginning in 1985, for instance, Texas forced some publishers to treat evolution more honestly, avoid such stereotypical terms as *go on the warpath*, when referring to Native Americans, and add *white* before *southerners* where appropriate.²⁰ The ensuing standoffs between black nationalists, feminists, right-wingers, First Amendment groups, etc., allow authors and publishers new room to maneuver.

Consumers of education—students, teachers, parents, and interested citizens—are beginning to demand textbooks with real flavor, history that can even upset the stomach. According to Michael Wallace, Americans are ready for it. People generally “are angry at having been conned and are curious to know more,” he claims. “Witness the triumph of *Roots* in a culture once seemingly mired in the pieties of *Gone with the Wind*.”²¹ It is about time. For history is central to our ongoing understanding of ourselves and our society. We need to produce Americans of all social-class and racial backgrounds and of both genders who command the power of history—the ability to use one’s understanding of the past to inspire and legitimize one’s actions in the present. Then the past will seriously inform Americans as individuals and as a nation, instead of serving as a source of weary clichés. Products of successful American history courses know basic social facts about the United States and understand the historical processes that have shaped these facts. They can locate themselves in the social structure, and they know some of the societal and ideological forces that have influenced their lives. Such Americans are ready to become citizens, because they understand how to effect change in our society. They know how to check out historical assertions and are suspicious of archetypal “truths.” They can rebut the charge that history is irrelevant, because they realize ways that the past influences the present, including their own present.

Thomas Jefferson surely had it right when he urged the teaching of political history so that Americans might learn “how to judge for themselves what will secure or endanger their freedom.”²² Citizens who are their own historians, willing to identify lies and distortions and able to use sources to determine what really went on in the past, become a formidable force for democracy. Hugh Trevor-Roper, the dean of British historians, has written, “A nation that has lost sight of its history, or is discouraged from the study of it by the desiccating professionalism [or unprofessionalism!] of its historians, is intellectually and perhaps politically amputated. But that history must be true history in the fullest sense.” After the eleven years of research and writing that went into this book,²³ my own quest to know what truly happened in our American past has only begun. After reading all this way, so has yours. Bon voyage to us both!

Notes

Introduction:
Something Has Gone Very Wrong

1. Felix Okoye, *The American Image of Africa: Myth and Reality* (Buffalo, N.Y.: Black Academy Press, 1971), 3.

2. James Baldwin, "A Talk to Teachers," *Saturday Review*, December 21, 1963, reprinted in Rick Simonson and Scott Walker, eds., *Multicultural Literacy* (St. Paul, Minn.: Graywolf Press, 1988), 11.

3. Gen. Petro G. Grigorenko, quoted in Robert Slusser, "History and the Democratic Opposition," in Rudolf L. Tökés, ed., *Dissent in the USSR* (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1975), 329–53.

4. I use the term *history* as encompassing social studies, as do most researchers and students. When the distinction is important, I will make it. Robert Reinhold, Harris Poll, reported in *New York Times*, July 3, 1971, and quoted in Herbert Aptheker, *The Unfolding Drama* (New York: International, 1978), 146; Terry Borton, *The Weekly Reader National Survey on Education* (Middletown, Conn.: Field Publications, 1985), 14, 16; Mark Schug, Robert Todd, and R. Beery, "Why Kids Don't Like Social Studies," *Social Education* 48 (May 1984): 382–87; Albert Shanker, "The 'Efficient' Diploma Mill," paid column in *New York Times*, February 14, 1988; Joan M. Shaughnessy and Thomas M. Haladyna, "Research on Student Attitudes Toward Social Studies," *Social Education* 49 (November 1985): 692–95. National grade averages in 1992 *ACT Assessment Results, Summary Report, Mississippi* (Iowa City: ACT, 1993), 7.

5. Diane Ravitch and Chester E. Finn, Jr., *What Do Our 17-Year-Olds Know?* (New York: Harper and Row, 1987); National Geographic Society, *Geography: An International Gallup*

Survey (Washington, D.C.: National Geographic Society, 1988).

6. Richard L. Sawyer, "College Student Profiles: Norms for the ACT Assessment, 1980–81" (Iowa City: ACT, 1980). Sawyer finds larger differences by race and income in social studies than in English, mathematics, and the natural sciences.

7. Years ago Mills discerned that Americans feel a need to locate themselves in social structure in order to understand the forces that shape their society and themselves. See C. Wright Mills, *The Sociological Imagination* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1959), 3–20.

8. Paul Goldstein, *Changing the American Schoolbook* (Lexington, Mass.: D. C. Heath, 1978). Goldstein says textbooks are the organizing principle for more than 75 percent of classroom time. In history, the proportion is even higher.

9. Mel Gabler's right-wing textbook critics and I concur that textbooks are boring. Mrs. W. Kelley Haralson writes, "The censoring of emotionalism from history texts during the last half century has resulted in history textbooks which are boring to students." "Objections [to *The American Adventure*]" (Longview, Tex.: Educational Research Analysts, n.d.), 4. We part company in our proposed solutions, however, for the only emotion that Gabler and his allies seem to want to add is pride.

10. "It's a Great Country," sung with pride by a high school choir from Webster Groves, Missouri, in a CBS News videotape, *Sixteen in Webster Groves* (New York: Carousel Films, 1966).

11. In the aftermath of the Vietnam War, Harcourt Brace renamed this last one *Triumph of the American Nation*. This is the Rambo approach to history: We may have lost the war in Southeast

Asia, but we'll win it on the book jackets!

12. Ravitch and Finn, *What Do Our 17-Year-Olds Know?*, 49.

13. Frances FitzGerald, *America Revised* (New York: Vintage, 1980 [1979]), 93–97.

14. James Axtell, "Europeans, Indians, and the Age of Discovery in American History Textbooks," *American Historical Review* 92 (1987): 627. Essays such as Axtell's, which review college-level textbooks, rarely appear in history journals. Almost never are high school textbooks reviewed.

15. Sales figures are trade secrets, but publishers admit that *Triumph* is the bestseller, with approximately a quarter of the market. Together *The American Pageant*, *Land of Promise, A History of the Republic*, *American History, Life and Liberty*, and *The Challenge of Freedom* probably account for another 35 percent. The two inquiry textbooks have gone out of print, presumably due to low sales.

Chapter 1. Handicapped by History: The Process of Hero-making

1. James Baldwin, "A Talk to Teachers," *Saturday Review*, December 21, 1963, reprinted in Rick Simonson and Scott Walker, eds., *Multicultural Literacy* (St. Paul, Minn.: Graywolf Press, 1988), 9.

2. W. E. B. Du Bois, *Black Reconstruction* (Cleveland: World Meridian, 1964 [1935]), 722.

3. Charles V. Willie, quoted in David J. Garrow, *Bearing the Cross* (New York: William Morrow, 1986), 625.

4. The phrase refers, of course, to his father's wealth and Senate seat.

5. *Helen Keller* (New York: McGraw-Hill Films, 1969).

6. Helen Keller, "Onward, Comrades," address at the Rand School of Social Science, New York, December 31, 1920, reprinted in Philip S. Foner, ed., *Helen Keller: Her Socialist Years* (New York: International Publishers, 1967), 107.

7. Quoted in Jonathan Kozol, *The Night Is Dark and I Am Far from Home*

(New York: Simon and Schuster, 1990 [1975]), 101.

8. Foner, ed., *Helen Keller: Her Socialist Years*, 26.

9. Joseph P. Lash, *Helen and Teacher* (New York: Delacorte, 1980), 454; Dennis Wepman, *Helen Keller* (New York: Chelsea House, 1987), 69; Foner, ed., *Helen Keller: Her Socialist Years*, 17–18. The United States did not allow Flynn to receive the letter.

10. Jonathan Kozol brought this suppression to my attention in an address at the University of Wyoming in 1975.

Nazi leaders knew her radicalism: in 1933 they burned Keller's books because of their socialist content and banned her from their libraries. We overlook her socialist content, thus learning no more than the German public about her ideas. See Irving Wallace, David Wallechinsky, and Amy Wallace, *Significa* (New York: Dutton, 1983), 1–2.

11. N. Gordon Levin, Jr., *Woodrow Wilson and World Politics: America's Response to War and Revolution* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1968), 67. Everett M. Dirksen, "Use of U.S. Armed Forces in Foreign Countries," *Congressional Record*, June 23, 1969, 16840–43.

12. Robert J. Maddox, *The Unknown War with Russia* (San Rafael, Calif.: Presidio Press, 1977), 137.

13. Hans Schmidt, *The United States Occupation of Haiti, 1915–1934* (New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University Press, 1971), 86.

14. *Ibid.*, 66, 74.

15. Walter Karp, *The Politics of War* (New York: Harper and Row, 1979), 158–67.

16. Piero Gleijeses, "The Other Americas," *Washington Post Book World*, December 27, 1992, 5.

17. "Reports Unlawful Killing of Haitians by Our Marines," *New York Times*, October 14, 1920, 1ff. Also see Schmidt, *The United States Occupation of Haiti*.

18. *Addresses of President Wilson*. 66th Congress, Senate Document 120 (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1919), 133.

19. Jean Lacouture, *Ho Chi Minh* (New York: Random House, 1968), 24, 265.
20. Rayford W. Logan, *The Betrayal of the Negro* (New York: Collier, 1965 [1954]), 360–70; Nancy J. Weiss, “Wilson Draws the Color Line,” in Arthur Mann, ed., *The Progressive Era* (Hinsdale, Ill.: Dryden, 1975), 144; Harvey Wasserman, *America Born and Reborn* (New York: Macmillan, 1983), 131; Kathleen Wolgemuth, “Woodrow Wilson and Federal Segregation,” *Journal of Negro History* 44 (1959): 158–73; and Morton Sosna, “The South in the Saddle,” *Wisconsin Magazine of History* 54 (Fall 1970): 30–49.
21. Colored Advisory Committee of the Republican National Committee, “Address to the Colored Voters,” October 6, 1916, reprinted in Herbert Aptheker, ed., *A Documentary History of the Negro People in the United States, 1910–1932* (Secaucus, N.J.: Citadel, 1973), 140.
22. Wyn C. Wade, *The Fiery Cross* (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1987), 115–51.
23. *Ibid.*, 135–37.
24. *Ibid.*, 138.
25. Lerone Bennett, Jr., *Before the Mayflower* (Baltimore: Penguin, 1966 [1962]), 292–94. Bennett counts twenty-six major race riots in 1919 alone, including riots in Omaha; Knoxville; Longview, Texas; Chicago; Phillips County, Arkansas; and Washington, D.C. Also see Herbert Shapiro, *White Violence and Black Response* (Amherst: University of Massachusetts Press, 1988), 123–54.
26. See Studs Terkel, “Interview,” *Modern Maturity* 36, no. 2 (April 1993): 76.
27. *Addresses of President Wilson*, 108–09.
28. William Bruce Wheeler and Susan D. Becker, *Discovering the American Past*, vol. 2 (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1990), 127.
29. Ronald Schaffer, *Americans in the Great War* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1991), quoted in Garry Wills, “The Presbyterian Nietzsche,” *New York Review of Books*, January 16, 1992, 6.
30. Karp, *The Politics of War*, 326–28; Charles D. Ameringer, *U.S. Foreign Intelligence* (Lexington, Mass.: D.C. Heath, 1990), 109. Ironically, after the war Wilson agreed with Debs on the power of economic interests: “Is there any man here . . . who does not know that the seed of war in the modern world is industrial and commercial rivalry?” (Speech in Saint Louis, September 5, 1919; *Addresses of President Wilson*, 41.)
31. Ameringer, *U.S. Foreign Intelligence*, 109.
32. *Ibid.* Ameringer points out that Wilson’s attacks on civil liberties had become a political liability and Attorney General Palmer a pathetic joke by the fall of 1920.
33. Michael H. Frisch, *A Shared Authority* (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1990), 39–47.
34. In Arthur M. Schlesinger’s 1962 poll of seventy-five “leading historians,” Wilson came in fourth, ahead of Thomas Jefferson (Kenneth S. Davis, “Not So Common Man,” *New York Review of Books*, December 4, 1986, 29). Eight hundred and forty-six professors of American history rated Wilson sixth, after FDR and the four gentlemen already on Mount Rushmore (Robert K. Murray and Tim Blessing, “The Presidential Performance Study,” *Journal of American History* 70 [December 1983]: 535–55). See also George Hornby, ed., *Great Americana Scrap Book* (New York: Crown, 1985), 121.
35. Thomas A. Bailey, *Probing America’s Past*, vol. 2 (Lexington, Mass.: D.C. Heath, 1973), 575.
36. Michael Kammen, *Mystic Chords of Memory* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1991), 701.
37. Quoted in Marjory Kline, “Social Influences in Textbook Publishing,” in *Educational Forum* 48, no. 2 (1984): 230.
38. Bessie Pierce, *Public Opinion and the Teaching of History in the United States* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1926), 332.

39. Helen Keller, *Midstream: My Later Life* (New York: Greenwood, 1968 [1929]), 156.

40. Levin, *Woodrow Wilson and World Politics*, 1. Since Wilson's was the only Democratic administration in the first third of the twentieth century, it was natural that many of Franklin Roosevelt's statesmen, including FDR himself, had received their foreign policy experience under Wilson.

41. Quoted in Kozol, *The Night Is Dark and I Am Far from Home*, 101.

42. Kammen, *Mystic Chords of Memory*, 639.

43. See also Arthur Levine, *When Dreams and Heroes Died* (San Francisco: Jossey-Bass, 1980), and Frisch, *A Shared Authority*.

44. Quoted in Claudia Bushman, "America Discovers Columbus" (Costa Mesa, Calif.: American Studies Association Annual Meeting, 1992), 9.

Chapter 2. 1493: The True Importance of Christopher Columbus

1. Kirkpatrick Sale, *The Conquest of Paradise* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1990), 5.

2. Samuel D. Marble, *Before Columbus* (Cranbury, N.J.: Barnes, 1989), 25.

3. Bartolomé de las Casas, *History of the Indies*, translated by Andrée M. Collard (New York: Harper and Row, 1971), 289.

4. David Quinn, *England and the Discovery of America, 1481–1620* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1974), 5–105; Robert Blow, *Abroad in America* (New York: Continuum, 1990), 17; Jack Forbes, *Black Africans and Native Americans* (Oxford: Basil Blackwell, 1988), 20.

5. Angus Calder, *Revolutionary Empire* (New York: Dutton, 1981), 5.

6. A. H. Lybyer, "The Ottoman Turks and the Routes of Oriental Trade," *English Historical Review*, 30, no. 120 (October 1915): 577–88. Turkey may have shut out Portuguese and Spanish merchants from the trade for a time, however, owing to warfare between Turkey and Spain/Portugal.

7. *Ibid.*

8. William H. McNeill, *The Age of Gunpowder Empires* (Washington, D.C.: American Historical Association, 1989).

9. Some textbooks use the term *Native Americans*, some use *American Indians*, and some use both. Since about 1975, some Native Americans have rejected the term *American Indian*. Others, including the American Indian Movement, have chosen to stick with it. Because Native people use both terms, so will I.

10. Letter to the king and queen of Spain, July 1503, in *Select Letters of Christopher Columbus*, translated and edited by R. H. Major (New York: Corinth, 1961 [1847]), 196.

11. Columbus renamed the island now occupied by Haiti and the Dominican Republic "Hispaniola," Little Spain. I call the island *Haiti* because, as a term, *Hispaniola* is less well known by the public than *Haiti*, and because *Haiti* was the aboriginal term, although confusion remains as to whether *Haiti* referred to the entire island or the highlands. See Las Casas, *History of the Indies*, 44.

12. Michele de Cuneo, 1495 letter referring to January 20, 1494, quoted in Sale, *Conquest of Paradise*, 143.

13. The Requirement has been widely reprinted. This translation is from "500 Years of Indigenous and Popular Resistance Campaign" (n.p.: Guatemala Committee for Peasant Unity, 1990).

14. Alfred W. Crosby, *Ecological Imperialism: The Biological Expansion of Europe, 900–1900* (New York: Cambridge University Press, 1976), 71–93.

15. bell hooks makes this point in "Columbus: Gone but Not Forgotten," *Z*, December, 1992, 26.

16. Sale, *The Conquest of Paradise*, 71–72.

17. Constance Irwin, *Fair Gods and Stone Faces* (New York: St. Martin's, 1963), 193–211, 217, 241; Cyrus Gordon, *Before Columbus* (New York: Crown, 1971), 119–25; Geoffrey Ashe et al., *The Quest for America* (London: Pall Mall, 1971), 78–79.

18. Richard Eaton, *Islamic History as Global History* (Washington, D.C.: American Historical Association, 1990), 17; on *caravel*, Smithsonian Institution "Seeds of Change" exhibit (Washington, D.C.: National Museum of Natural History, 1991).

19. *The American Adventure* points out "the magnetic compass had come from China," and "from the Arabs came an instrument called the astrolabe." Otherwise, all twelve textbooks present the Portuguese achievements as unprecedented.

20. Stephen C. Jett, "Diffusion vs. Independent Development," in Carroll Riley et al., eds., *Man Across the Sea* (Austin: University of Texas Press, 1971), 7.

21. An entry-level list of sources for these alleged predecessors of Columbus begins with the enormous bibliography by John L. Sorenson and Martin H. Raish, *Pre-Columbian Contact with the Americas across the Oceans* (Provo, Utah: Research Press, 1990), hereafter "Sorenson and Raish." See also:

For Indonesia: Stephen C. Jett, "The Development and Distribution of the Blowgun," *Annals of the Association of American Geographers* (Davis: University of California, December 1970). Similar manufacture of paper: Paul Tolstoy, "Paper Route," *Natural History*, June 1991, 6–14; and *Feats and Wisdom of the Ancients* (Alexandria, Va.: Time-Life, 1990), 122. Also see Carroll Riley et al., eds., *Man Across the Sea*, especially the article by Jett, and Sorenson and Raish, entries H255, M109, and S57.

For Japanese: Betty J. Meggers, "Did Japanese Fishermen Really Reach Ecuador 5000 Years Ago?," *Early Man* 2 (1980): 15–19, and Ashe et al., *The Quest for America*, 239–59. Also see *Feats and Wisdom of the Ancients*, 124.

For Crees, Navajos, and Inuits: William Fitzhugh, "Crossroads of Continents: Review and Prospect," in Fitzhugh and V. Chaussonet, eds., *Proceedings of the Crossroads Symposium* (Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1988). See also Ian Stevenson, *Twenty Cases Suggestive of*

Reincarnation (Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press, 1974), 218–19.

For Chinese: Joseph Needham and Lu Gwei-Djen, *Trans-Pacific Echoes and Resonances* (Singapore: World Scientific, 1985). Also see *Feats and Wisdom of the Ancients*, 121; Stevenson, *Twenty Cases Suggestive of Reincarnation*, 218–19; Irwin, *Fair Gods and Stone Faces*, 249–51; Paul Shao, *The Origins of Ancient American Culture* (Ames: Iowa State University Press, 1983); and Sorenson and Raish, entries L228, 231, 238–41 et al.

For Afro-Phoenicians: Alexander von Wuthenau, *The Art of Terracotta Pottery in Pre-Columbian Central and South America* (New York: Crown, 1970), and *Unexpected Faces in Ancient America* (New York: Crown, 1975). Also see Ivan Van Sertima, *They Came Before Columbus* (New York: Random House, 1976); Thor Heyerdahl, "The Bearded Gods Speak," in Ashe et al., *The Quest for America*, 199–238; *Feats and Wisdom of the Ancients*, 123; Irwin, *Fair Gods and Stone Faces*, 67–71, 89–96, 122–45, 176–86; J. A. Rogers, *100 Amazing Facts about the Negro* (St. Petersburg, Fla.: Helga Rogers, 1970), 21–22; and Sorenson and Raish, entries J13–17, G71 et al. Kenneth Feder attacks Van Sertima's evidence in *Frauds, Myths, and Mysteries* (Mountain View, Calif.: Mayfield, 1990), 75–77.

For Celts: Barry Fell, *America B.C.* (New York: Quadrangle, 1976), and *Saga America* (New York: Times Books, 1980).

For Irish: Ashe et al., *The Quest for America*, 24–48. Ashe concludes that the evidence for Irish voyages is weak.

For Norse: Erik Wahlgren, *The Vikings and America* (New York: Thames and Hudson, 1986).

For West Africans: Marble, *Before Columbus*, 22–25. See also Van Sertima, *They Came Before Columbus*; Arthur E. Morgan, *Nowhere Was Somewhere* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1946), 198; Michael Anderson Bradley, *Dawn Voyage* (Toronto: Summer Hill Press, 1987); Pathe Diagne, "Du Centenaire de la Decouverte du Nouveau Monde par

Bakari II, en 1312, et Christopher Colomb, en 1492" (Dakar[?]: privately printed, 1990); and Sorenson and Raish, entry H344.

For Portuguese: Marble, *Before Columbus*, 25. See also Van Sertima, *They Came before Columbus*; Morgan, *Nowhere Was Somewhere*, 197; Ashe et al., *The Quest for America*, 265–66; Quinn, *England and the Discovery of America*, 41–43, 85–86; and H. Y. Oldham, "A Pre-Columbian Discovery of America," *Geographical Journal* 3 (1895): 221–33.

For Basques: Forbes, *Black Africans and Native Americans*, 20.

For Bristol fishers: Quinn, *England and the Discovery of America*, 5–105. Also see A. A. Ruddock, "John Day of Bristol," *Geographical Journal* 132 (1966): 225–33; Blow, *Abroad in America*, 17; G. R. Crone, *The Discovery of America* (New York: Weybright and Talley, 1960), 157–58; and Carl Sauer, *Sixteenth Century North America* (Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press, 1971), 6.

22. Charles H. Hapgood, *Maps of the Ancient Sea Kings* (New York: Chilton, 1966). Hapgood argues for the Turkish map, which he believes contains details unknown to European explorers in 1513, hence could not be fraudulent. *Current Anthropology* 21, no. 1 (February 1980) contains arguments for and against coins as evidence of Roman visits.

23. Forbes, *Black Africans and Native Americans*, 7–14; William Fitzhugh, personal communication, November 16, 1993; Van Sertima, *They Came Before Columbus*, chapter 12. See also Alice B. Kehoe, "Small Boats upon the North Atlantic," in Riley et al., *Man Across the Sea*, 276.

24. James West Davidson and Mark H. Lytle, *After the Fact* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1992).

25. Forbes, *Black Africans and Native Americans*, 19. Morgan Llywelyn, "The Norse Discovery of the New World," *Early Man* 2, no. 4 (1980): 3–6; Marshall McKusick and Erik Wahlgren, "Viking in America—Fact and Fiction," *Early Man* 2, no. 4 (1980): 7–9. Unlike

most authorities, Sale, *The Conquest of Paradise*, 374, is unsure that Columbus reached Iceland. The Norse findings were known in Europe, according to James Duff, *The Truth about Columbus* (London: Jarrolds, 1937), 9–13.

26. Van Sertima, *They Came Before Columbus*, 30. See also Irwin, *Fair Gods and Stone Faces*, 126.

27. Von Wuthenau, *The Art of Terracotta Pottery in Pre-Columbian Central and South America*, 50.

28. Note 21 includes pro and con sources for Afro-Phoenician contact.

29. Quoted by Jan Carew, *Fulcrums of Change* (Trenton, N.J.: Africa World Press, 1988), 13.

30. For example, "Acknowledge Your Own History" by Jungle Brothers.

31. A controversy rages over what impact these alleged newcomers had. Older Eurocentric theories credited white visitors to the Americas with the ideas that led to Olmec and Mayan civilizations. Pierre Honore, *In Quest of the White God* (New York: Putnam, 1964), is a late example. A few authors believe the black visitors to be the source of many Olmec skills and ideas. See Irving Wallace, David Wallechinsky, and Amy Wallace, *Significa* (New York: Dutton, 1983), 58. Most Mesoamericanists believe the Olmecs developed entirely on their own. For an early statement of this criticism, see Gregory Mason, *Columbus Came Late* (New York: Century, 1931). A fourth view holds that the Afro-Phoenician contact might have triggered a flowering of Olmec society. This view retains the potential for genius in both hemispheres.

32. *Adventure* is an "inquiry textbook," composed of maps, illustrations, and extracts from primary sources such as diaries and laws, linked by narrative passages. Questions of this sort are the bane of inquiry books. Wrestling with them would require abundant library materials, curricular time, and teaching savvy.

33. Marble, *Before Columbus*, 25.

34. De Soto's only geopolitical significance was smallpox, which he left among the Indians, and which left their populations much reduced even by the

time LaSalle floated down the Mississippi 140 years later. Among the books I reviewed only *Life and Liberty* mentions this plague, giving it just five words.

35. After I published this imagined classroom exchange in *The Truth about Columbus* (New York: The New Press, 1992), I read an account of the African American novelist Ishmael Reed's bringing up similar material, learned from the historian J. A. Rogers, in his fourth-grade history class. His teacher dismissed his ideas in "a lengthy outburst," Reed reports. See "The Forbidden Books of Youth," *New York Times Book Review*, June 6, 1993, 26–28.

36. Diagne, "Du Centenaire de la Decouverte du Nouveau Monde par Bakari II, en 1312, et Christopher Colomb, en 1492," 2–3; Van Sertima, *They Came Before Columbus*, 6. Forbes, *Black Africans and Native Americans*, 13–14, cites Las Casas as evidence that Columbus knew of American trade from West Africa.

37. Van Sertima, *They Came Before Columbus*, 21, 26. Regarding African diseases in the Americas, see Sorenson and Raish, entry H344, and Richard Hoeppli, "Parasitic Diseases in Africa and the Western Hemisphere," in *Acta Tropica*, Supplementum 10 (Basel: Verlag für Recht und Gesellschaft, n.d.), 54–59. Forbes, *Black Africans and Native Americans*, cautions that *black* and *Negro* might be misleading terms, for Europeans often applied them to any dark person of low status. Forbes believes that Balboa saw blacks, but thinks these blacks might have come somehow from Haiti. Since African slaves were brought to Haiti only in 1505, they would have had to have escaped from Haiti to Panama with Indians in order to have preceded Balboa, who arrived in Panama in 1510. Regarding black oral tradition in Mexico, see Gonzalo Aguirre Beltran, *La población negra de México* (Mexico City: Fondo de Cultura Económica, 1989); and John G. Jackson, *Man, God, and Civilization* (New Hyde Park, N.Y.: University Books, 1972), 283.

38. Riley et al., *Man Across the Sea*, especially Alice B. Kehoe, "Small Boats upon the North Atlantic," 275–92.

39. The three small fragments of knowledge about Columbus's background are described in Lorenzo Camusso, *The Voyages of Columbus* (New York: Dorset, 1991), 9–10. See also Sale, *The Conquest of Paradise*, 51–52.

40. Las Casas, *History of the Indies*, 21.

41. Sale, *The Conquest of Paradise*, 23–26.

42. *Ibid.* 344; J. B. Russell, *Inventing the Flat Earth* (New York: Praeger, 1991).

43. Sale, *The Conquest of Paradise*, 171, 185, 204–14, 362; John Hebert, ed., *1492: An Ongoing Voyage* (Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, 1992), 100.

44. Koning, *Columbus, His Enterprise* (New York: Monthly Review Press, 1976), 39–40; Sale, *The Conquest of Paradise*, 238.

45. Pietro Barozzi, "Navigation and Ships in the Age of Columbus," *Italian Journal* 5, no. 4 (1990): 38–41.

46. Samuel Eliot Morison, *The Great Explorers* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1978), 397–98. Elsewhere Morison gives talk of revolt a bit more credence, but Koning, *Columbus, His Enterprise*, 50, pooh-poohs the mutiny. The best source for the trip, Columbus's journal, now lost but summarized by Bartolomé de las Casas, offers this account: "Here [October 10] the men could bear no more and complained of the length of the voyage. But the Admiral encouraged them in the best way he could, giving them hope of the advantage they might gain from it [riches]. He added that however much they might complain, having come so far, he had nothing to do but go to the Indies, and he would go on until he found them." Sale, *The Conquest of Paradise*, 60, believes the story has little historical credibility. Indeed, by October 9, they were following large flocks of birds, which they believed (correctly) would take them toward land, making an October 10 mutiny threat quite unlikely.

47. Bill Bigelow, "Once Upon a Genocide . . .," in *Rethinking Schools* 5, no. 1 (October–November 1990): 7–8.

48. Madariaga, *Christopher Columbus*, 203–4.

49. *The Journal of Christopher Columbus*, translated by Cecil Jane (New York: Bonanza, 1989), 171.

50. *Ibid.*, 23.

51. *The Log of Christopher Columbus's First Voyage to America in the Year 1492*, as copied out in brief by Las Casas. (Hamden, Conn.: Linnet, 1989), unpaginated.

52. Sale, *The Conquest of Paradise*, 122.

53. Philip Klass, "Wells, Welles, and the Martians," *New York Times Book Review*, October 30, 1988. Ironically, in Wells's story, the aliens are finally done in by microbes, while, in reality, disease wiped out the Natives.

54. Quoted in Michael Paiewonsky, *The Conquest of Eden, 1493–1515* (Chicago: Academy, 1991), 109. I have slightly modified the translation based on a translation in Juan Friede and Benjamin Keen, *Bartolomé de las Casas in History* (De Kalb: Northern Illinois Press, 1971), 312.

55. Sale, *The Conquest of Paradise*, 153–54.

56. Cuneo, quoted in Sale, *The Conquest of Paradise*, 138. See also Howard Zinn, *A People's History of the United States* (New York: Harper and Row, 1980), 4.

57. 1496 letter, quoted in Eric Williams, *Documents of West Indian History* (Port-of-Spain, Trinidad: PNM, 1963), 1:57.

58. Ferdinand Columbus, *The Life of the Admiral Christopher Columbus* (New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University Press, 1959), 149–50.

59. Maria Norlander-Martinez, "Christopher Columbus: The Man, the Myth, and the Slave Trade," *Adventures of the Incredible Librarian*, April 1990, 17; Troy Floyd, *The Columbus Dynasty in the Caribbean* (Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press, 1973), 29.

60. James Axtell, "Europeans, Indians, and the Age of Discovery in

American History Textbooks," *American Historical Review* 92 (1987): 621–32; Sale, *The Conquest of Paradise*, 156.

61. De Cordoba letter in Williams, *Documents of West Indian History*, 1:94.

62. Benjamin Keen, "Black Legend," in *The Christopher Columbus Encyclopedia* (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1991). Las Casas cited by Sale, *The Conquest of Paradise*, 160–61. See also Alfred W. Crosby, Jr., *The Columbian Exchange: Biological and Cultural Consequences of 1492* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood, 1972), 45.

63. Regarding Isabella, see J. Leitch Wright, Jr., *The Only Land They Knew* (New York: Free Press, 1981), 128; Forbes, *Black Africans and Native Americans*, 28; Morison, *The Great Explorers*, 78. Warren Lowes, *Indian Giver* (Penticton, British Columbia: Theytus, 1986), 32, says Labrador means "place to get cheap labor." Regarding the Natchez, see James W. Loewen and Charles Sallis, *Mississippi: Conflict and Change* (New York: Pantheon, 1980), 40.

64. Letter by Michele de Cuneo quoted in Paiewonsky, *The Conquest of Eden*, 50.

65. Letter by Columbus quoted in Williams, *Documents of West Indian History*, 1:36–37.

66. Ronald Sanders, *Lost Tribes and Promised Lands: The Origins of American Racism* (Boston: Little, Brown, 1978), 131, also quoting and paraphrasing Peter Martyr, *De Orbe Novo* (1516).

67. Las Casas, *History of the Indies*, quoted in Williams, *Documents of West Indian History*, 1:67. See also Sanders, *Lost Tribes and Promised Lands*, 131, also quoting and paraphrasing Las Casas.

68. Norlander-Martinez, "Christopher Columbus: The Man, the Myth, and the Slave Trade," 17; Sale, *The Conquest of Paradise*, 156; Sanders, *Lost Tribes and Promised Lands*, 169; Eduardo Galeano, *Memory of Fire* (New York: Pantheon, 1988), 72; Floyd, *The Columbus Dynasty in the Caribbean*, 75, 222. Diego Columbus was almost killed in this revolt, according to J. A. Rogers, *Your History* (Baltimore: Black Classic Press, 1983 [1940]), 71. Nicholas de

Ovando may have imported Africans as slaves even before 1505.

69. Sale, *The Conquest of Paradise*, 129.

70. Quoted in Sanders, *Lost Tribes and Promised Lands*, 290.

71. Koning, *Columbus, His Enterprise*, 86.

72. Alfred W. Crosby, Jr., established the term in 1972 with his book *The Columbian Exchange*.

73. Marcel Dunan, ed., *Larousse Encyclopedia of Modern History*. (New York: Crescent, 1987), 40.

74. Crosby, *The Columbian Exchange*, 11–12. See also Calder, *Revolutionary Empire*, 13–14; Marcel Dunan, ed., *Larousse Encyclopedia of Modern History*, 40, 67; Crone, *Discovery of America*, 184.

75. Morgan, *Nowhere Was Somewhere*; Marble, *Before Columbus*, 73–75; Calder, *Revolutionary Empire*, 13. Lowes, *Indian Giver*, 82, re Montaigne. Also Sanders, *Lost Tribes and Promised Lands*, 208–9. The direct influence of the anthropologist L. H. Morgan on Marx and Engels is described by Bruce Johansen, *Forgotten Founders: How the American Indian Helped Shape Democracy* (Harvard, Mass.: Harvard Common Press, 1982), 122–23. Sale, *The Conquest of Paradise*. See also Crone, *Discovery of America*, 184.

76. Quoted by Peter Farb, *Man's Rise to Civilization* (New York: Avon, 1969), 296. *The Tempest* shows Shakespeare's own fascination: he modeled its Native character, Caliban, after the Carib Indians, who were cannibals, according to what the Arawaks had told Columbus.

77. For that matter, Europe *isn't* a continent, unless the word is defined Eurocentrically! Europe is a peninsula; the division between Europe and Asia is arbitrary, unlike the divisions between other continents.

78. Leon Festinger, *A Theory of Cognitive Dissonance* (Evanston, Ill.: Row, Peterson, 1957).

79. Crosby, *The Columbian Exchange*, 124–25 and chapter 5; William Langer, "American Foods and Europe's Population Growth, 1750–1850,"

Journal of Social History 8 (winter 1975): 51–66; Jack Weatherford, *Indian Givers* (New York: Fawcett, 1988), 65–71; "Seeds of Change" exhibit (Washington, D.C.: National Museum of Natural History, 1991).

80. Crosby, *The Columbian Exchange*, 124–25; Lowes, *Indian Giver*, 59–60; Weatherford, *Indian Givers*, 65–71; Boyce Rensberger, "Did Syphilis Sail to Europe with Columbus and his Crew?," *Burlington Free Press*, July 31, 1992, 3D.

81. See also Williams, *Documents of West Indian History*, 1:xxxii. Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels, "Communist Manifesto," in Robert C. Tucker, ed., *The Marx-Engels Reader* (New York: Norton, 1978), 474. Weatherford, *Indian Givers*, 43, 58, argues that long-staple American cotton, more useful for making cloth than Old World varieties, prompted the industrial revolution; he also considers the early production of coins in Bolivia and sugar in the Caribbean to amount to proto-factories that spurred the industrial revolution in Europe.

82. Weatherford, *Indian Givers*, 12, 15–17. *Larousse*, 69, and Sale, *The Conquest of Paradise*, 236, re inflation. Marx and Engels, *Communist Manifesto*.

83. This turn of phrase is Bill Bigelow's.

84. Official statement, June 8, 1989, quoted in *Five Hundred* (magazine of the Columbus Quincentenary Jubilee Commission), October 1989, 9.

85. Jeffrey Hart, "Discovering Columbus," *National Review* (October 15, 1990), 56–57.

86. Herman J. Viola and Carolyn Margolis, eds., *Seeds of Change*, (Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1991), 186–207.

87. Michael Wallace, "The Politics of Public History," in Jo Blatti, ed., *Past Meets Present* (Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1987), 41–42. See also Garry Wills, "Goodbye, Columbus," *New York Review of Books*, November 22, 1990, 6–10. Interestingly, in response to the Columbus quincentenary the United Nations voted to declare the 1990s "the Decade to Eradicate Colonialism." Only the United

States dissented. Even Spain and other Western European former colonial powers abstained out of respect for the new global reality. See John Yewell, "To Growing Numbers, Columbus No Hero," *St. Paul Pioneer Press*, October 11, 1990.

88. *Johnson v. McIntosh*; see Robert K. Faulkner, *The Jurisprudence of John Marshall* (Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1968), 53; and Bruce A. Wagman, "Advancing Tribal Sovereign Immunity as a Pathway to Power," *University of San Francisco Law Review* 27, no. 2 (Winter 1993): 419–20.

89. John Burns, "Canada Tries to Make Restitution to Its Own," *New York Times*, September 1, 1988.

90. Roy Preiswerk and Dominique Perrot, *Ethnocentrism and History* (New York: NOK, 1988[?]), 245–46.

91. Columbus quoted in Sale, *The Conquest of Paradise*, 116; see also 201.

92. Virgil Vogel, *This Country Was Ours* (New York: Harper and Row, 1972), 38, re Cartier. Weatherford, *Indian Givers*, 30, re Drake. Regarding Lewis and Clark, one textbook, *American History*, gives full credit to their Indian guides. Romeo B. Garrett, *Famous First Facts about the Negro* (New York: Arno, 1972), 68–69, re Henson as first at Pole. Some claim Peary's expedition never reached the Pole; if it did, we cannot now determine which person did so first. Interestingly, Peary and Henson both fathered sons during the expedition. In 1987 these men, now eighty years old, participated in a reunion with Peary's and Henson's "legitimate" descendants. For the first time, the men's mothers' role in the expedition was recognized. See "Discoverers' Sons Arrive for Reunion," Burlington [Vt.] *Free Press*, May 1, 1987; also Susan A. Kaplan's introduction to Matthew Henson, *A Black Explorer at the North Pole* (Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1989). A good short account of Henson appears in Wallace, Wallechinsky, and Wallace, *Significa*, 17–18. For a view of how Peary took advantage of the Inuits, including a

charge of "scientific criminality," see Michael T. Kaufman, "A Museum's Eskimo Skeletons and Its Own," *New York Times*, August 21, 1993, 1, 24.

93. Sale, *The Conquest of Paradise*, 238.

94. Las Casas, oral history collected from Tainos, in Williams, *Documents of West Indian History*, 1:17, 92–93.

95. Las Casas quoted in J. H. Elliott, *The Old World and the New* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1970), 48; Las Casas, *History of the Indies*, 289; John Wilford, *The Mysterious History of Columbus* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1991), 40. Las Casas is justly criticized for suggesting that African slaves be brought in to replace Indian slaves. However, he recanted this proposal and concluded "that black slavery was as unjust as Indian slavery" (*History of the Indies*, 257).

Chapter 3. The Truth about the First Thanksgiving

1. Michael Dorris, "Why I'm Not Thankful for Thanksgiving" (New York: Council on Interracial Books for Children *Bulletin* 9, no. 7, 1978): 7.

2. Francis Jennings, *The Invasion of America: Indians, Colonialism, and the Cant of Conquest* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1975), 15.

3. Howard Simpson, *Invisible Armies: The Impact of Disease on American History* (Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill, 1980), 2.

4. Col. Thomas Aspinwall, quoted in Jennings, *The Invasion of America*, 175.

5. Kathleen Teltsch, "Scholars and Descendants Uncover Hidden Legacy of Jews in Southwest," *New York Times*, November 11, 1990, A30; "Hidden Jews of the Southwest," *Groundrock*, spring 1992.

6. Alfred W. Crosby, Jr., *The Columbian Exchange: Biological and Cultural Consequences of 1492* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood, 1972), 83. Our cowboy culture's Spanish origin explains why it is so similar to the gaucho tradition of Argentina.

7. James Axtell, "Europeans, Indians, and the Age of Discovery in American History Textbooks," 630.

8. The passage is basically accurate, although the winter of 1620–21 was not particularly harsh and probably did not surprise the British, and Indians did not assist them until spring.

9. William Langer, "The Black Death," *Scientific American*, February 1964.

10. *Ibid.*; see also William H. McNeill, *Plagues and Peoples* (Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1976), 166–85.

11. William H. McNeill, "Disease in History," lecture at the University of Vermont, October 18, 1988. I use "microbe" and later "germ" in their larger meaning, including viral as well as bacterial pathogens.

12. Crosby, *The Columbian Exchange*, 34. Although people do get pneumonia or other illnesses after exposure to the elements, they do not get sick *from* the cold but *in* the cold, because their bodily defenses are weakened. Pneumonia and other pathogens do not lurk in icy lakes and snowy hillsides but dwell on and within us, where it is warm.

13. Peter Farb, *Man's Rise to Civilization* (New York: Avon, 1969), 42–43; Hubbert McCulloch Schnurrenberger, *Diseases Transmitted from Animals to Man* (Springfield, Ill.: Charles C. Thomas, 1975); see also Alfred W. Crosby, *Ecological Imperialism: The Biological Expansion of Europe, 900–1900* (New York: Cambridge University Press, 1976), 31. Andeans did have llamas; the Andes may be too high and cold to promote disease among llamas or people, however, as is implied by the fact that European and African epidemics after 1492 were less devastating there than elsewhere.

14. William H. McNeill, "Disease in History"; Crosby, *The Columbian Exchange*, 37; Henry Dobyns, *Their Number Become Thinned* (Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 1983).

15. Crosby, *Ecological Imperialism*, 38–39, argues that smallpox epidemics can repeatedly wipe out most of the population among such groups, each

time they recur, perhaps every generation.

16. William McNeill, *Plagues and Peoples*, 201.

17. Gregory Mason, *Columbus Came Late* (New York: Century, 1931), 269–70.

18. Farb, *Man's Rise to Civilization*, 268. See also Jennings, *The Invasion of America*, 86; Crosby, *Ecological Imperialism*, 210.

19. Feenie Ziner, *Squanto* (Hamden, Conn.: Linnet Books, 1988), 141. See also Jennings, *The Invasion of America*, 48–52; Robert Loeb, Jr., *Meet the Real Pilgrims* (Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1979), 23, 87; and Warren Lowes, *Indian Giver* (Penticton, British Columbia: Theytus, 1986), 51. It wasn't only the Pilgrims: Queen Isabella boasted that she took only two baths in her life, at birth and before her marriage, according to Jay Stuller, "Cleanliness," *Smithsonian* 21 (February 1991): 126–35.

20. Simpson, *Invisible Armies*, 2; Crosby, *The Columbian Exchange*, 37.

21. Neal Salisbury, "Red Puritans: The 'Praying Indians' of Massachusetts Bay and John Eliot," in Bruce A. Glasrud and Alan M. Smith, eds., *Race Relations in British North America, 1607–1783* (Chicago: Nelson-Hall), 1982), 44; and Salisbury, "Squanto: Last of the Patuxets," in David Sweet and Gary Nash, eds., *Struggle and Survival in Colonial America* (Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press, 1981), 231–37. Dobyns agrees that the 1617 plague was bubonic but believes it swept up the Atlantic seaboard all the way from Florida; see *Their Number Become Thinned*. William Bradford, *Of Plimoth Plantation*, rendered by Valerian Paget (New York: McBride, 1909), 258, implies that the Indians knew that smallpox was not the epidemic that laid them waste in 1617, for in describing a 1634 outbreak of smallpox, Bradford stated, "They fear it worse than the plague." William Cronon, *Changes in the Land* (New York: Hill and Wang, 1983), 87, votes for option p.

22. Excluding other plagues in the

Americas, of course. Cushman is quoted in Charles M. Segal and David C. Stineback, *Puritans, Indians, and Manifest Destiny* (New York: Putnam's, 1977), 54–55.

23. Simpson, *Invisible Armies*, 6.

24. Quoted in Simpson, *Invisible Armies*, 7.

25. Cushman quoted in Segal and Stineback, *Puritans, Indians, and Manifest Destiny*, 54–55; William S. Willis, "Division and Rule: Red, White, and Black in the Southeast," in Leonard Dinnerstein and Kenneth Jackson, eds., *American Vistas, 1607–1877* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1975), 66.

26. Particularly the remnants of the once hostile Massachusetts, reduced in number from 4,500 to 750, converted, according to James Axtell, *The European and the Indian* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1981), 252, 370; see also James W. Davidson and Mark H. Lytle, *After the Fact* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1992), iii.

27. Bradford, *Of Plimoth Plantation*, 93; cf. Peter Hulme, *Colonial Encounters* (London: Methuen, 1986), 147–48.

28. *Ibid.*, 7.

29. Karen Ordahl Kupperman, *Settling with the Indians* (London: J. M. Dent, 1980), 186; cf. Simpson, *Invisible Armies*, 8.

30. Tee Loftin Snell, *America's Beginnings* (Washington, D.C.: National Geographic, 1974), 73, 77.

31. Crosby, *Ecological Imperialism*, 50–51.

32. *Ibid.*, 202–15.

33. Simpson, *Invisible Armies*, 35.

34. Dobyns, *Their Number Become Thinned*.

35. David Quammen, "Columbus and Submuloc," *Outside*, June 1990, 31–34. Cf. Crosby, *The Columbian Exchange*, 49; McNeill, *Plagues and Peoples*, 205–7.

36. James Brooke, "For an Amazon Indian Tribe, Civilization Brings Mostly Disease and Death," *New York Times*, December 24, 1989. Violent uprooting of Native cultures continues as well; see Amnesty International, *Human Rights Violations against the Indigenous Peoples of the Americas* (New York: Amnesty

International, 1992). Charles Darwin, *Voyage of the Beagle*, quoted in Crosby, *Ecological Imperialism*, vii. As Darwin knew, the same sad processes have recurred wherever Europeans, Asians, or Africans encountered isolated peoples, from Australia to Easter Island, Hawaii to Siberia. Thus, for example, the population of the Marquesan Islands in the South Pacific sank from 100,000 at first contact to 2,500 in 1955. See Thor Heyerdahl, *Aku-Aku* (Chicago: Rand McNally, 1958), 352.

37. Langer, "The Black Death," 5; see also McNeill, *Plagues and Peoples*.

38. Farb, *Man's Rise to Civilization*, 294–95.

39. Colin McEvedy, *The Penguin Atlas of North American History* (New York: Viking, 1988), 3.

40. Jennings, *The Invasion of America*, 16.

41. Bradford, *Of Plimoth Plantation*, 258.

42. Hurtado, *Indian Survival on the California Frontier* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1988), 1.

43. Sources estimating precontact populations in this range include P. M. Ashburn, *The Ranks of Death* (Philadelphia: Porcupine, 1980 [1947]); Woodrow Borah, "The Historical Demography of Aboriginal and Colonial America," in William Denevan, ed., *The Native Population of the Americas in 1492* (Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1976), 13–34; Sherburne Cook and Woodrow Borah, *Essays in Population History: Mexico and the Caribbean*, vol. 1 (Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press, 1971); Crosby, *The Columbian Exchange*; Jared Diamond, "The Arrow of Disease," *Discover*, October 1992, 64–73; Dobyns, *Their Number Become Thinned*, 42; Jennings, *Invasion of America*, 16–30; Simpson, *Invisible Armies*; David Stannard, *American Holocaust* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1992), 11–24; and Russell Thornton, *American Indian Holocaust and Survival: A Population History Since 1492* (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1987) and "The Native American Holocaust," *Winds of Change* 4, no. 4

(autumn 1989): 23–28. For a review of the population literature, see Melissa Meyer and Russell Thornton, “Indians and the Numbers Game,” in Colin Calloway, ed., *New Directions in American Indian History* (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1988), chapter 1.

44. A paragraph in *The American Pageant* does tell of the 90 percent toll throughout the hemisphere but leaves out any mention of the plague at Plymouth.

45. Michael W. Apple and Linda K. Christian-Smith, *The Politics of the Textbook* (New York: Routledge, 1991), 66.

46. Richard Hofstadter, William Miller, and Daniel Aaron, *The American Republic* (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1959), 47–48.

47. Quoted in Ziner, *Squanto*, 147.

48. J. W. Barber, *Interesting Events in the History of the United States* (New Haven: Barber, 1829), 30. Barber does not cite the authority he quotes.

49. Even though “Virginia” then included most of New Jersey, the *Mayflower* nonetheless landed hundreds of miles northeast. Historians who support the “on purpose” theory include George F. Willison, *Saints and Strangers* (New York: Reynal and Hitchcock, 1945); Lincoln Kinnicutt, “The Settlement at Plymouth Contemplated before 1620,” *Publications of the American Historical Association*, 1920, 211–21; and Neal Salisbury, *Manitou and Providence* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1982), 109, 270. Leon Clark Hills, *History and Genealogy of the Mayflower Planters* (Baltimore: Genealogical Publ. Co., 1975), and Francis R. Stoddard, *The Truth about the Pilgrims* (New York: Society of Mayflower Descendants, 1952), 19–20, support the “Dutch bribe” theory, based on primary source material by Nathaniel Morton. Historians at Plimoth Plantation support the theories of pilot error or storm.

50. Ziner, *Squanto*, 147; Kinnicutt, “The Settlement at Plymouth Contemplated before 1620”; Almon W. Lauber, *Indian Slavery in Colonial Times*

within the Present Limits of the United States (Williamstown, Mass.: Corner House, 1970 [1913]), 156–59; Stoddard, *The Truth about the Pilgrims*, 16.

51. The *Mayflower* sailed south for half a day, until encountering “dangerous shoals,” according to several of our textbooks. Then the captain and the Pilgrim leadership insisted on returning to Provincetown and eventually New Plymouth. Conspiracy theorists take this to be a charade to dissuade the majority from insisting on Virginia. See Willison, *Saints and Strangers*, 145, 466; Kinnicutt, “The Settlement at Plymouth Contemplated before 1620”; and Salisbury, *Manitou and Providence*, 109, 270.

52. Willison, *Saints and Strangers*, 421–22.

53. Speech in Sioux Falls, September 8, 1919, in *Addresses of President Wilson* (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1919), 86.

54. T. H. Breen, “Right Man, Wrong Place,” *New York Review of Books*, November 20, 1986, 50.

55. Written by Robert Beverley in 1705 and quoted in Wesley Frank Craven, *The Legend of the Founding Fathers* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood, 1983 [1956]), 5–8.

56. Axtell, *The European and the Indian*, 292–95.

57. J. Leitch Wright, Jr., *The Only Land They Knew* (New York: Free Press, 1981), 78.

58. Kupperman, *Settling with the Indians*, 173; James Truslow Adams, *The March of Democracy*, vol. 1 (New York: Scribner’s, 1933), 12.

59. I encountered most of these students in New England, but many of them came from suburbs of Philadelphia, Washington, D.C., and New Jersey. I suspect that replies from the rest of the United States would be similar, except perhaps the Far West.

60. Gary Nash, *Red, White, and Black* (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1974), 139, describes the same process in Pennsylvania.

61. Emmanuel Altham letter quoted in Sydney V. James, ed., *Three Visitors to*

Early Plymouth (Plymouth: Plimoth Plantation, 1963), 29.

62. Could there be a fairy tale parallel to this Pilgrim incident? Like Goldilocks, the Pilgrims broke-and-entered, trespassed, vandalized, and stole, and like Goldilocks, educators forgive them because they are Aryan. The Goldilocks tale makes her victims less than human, and the shadowy way our histories represent Indians makes the Pilgrims' victims also less than human. My thanks to Toni Cade Bambara for this analysis of Goldilocks.

63. Kupperman, *Settling with the Indians*, 125.

64. All five had names other than Squanto or Tisquantum, but Indians sometimes went by different names in different tribes. Squanto's biographer, Feenie Ziner, believes he was one of the five. Ferdinando Gorges stated in 1658 that Squanto was among those abducted in 1605 and lived with him in England for three years, which convinced Lincoln Kinnicutt ("The Settlement at Plymouth Contemplated Before 1620," 212-13) but not historians at Plimoth Plantation or Salisbury (*Manitou and Providence*, 265-66), although Salisbury seems more positive in "Squanto: Last of the Patuxets." See also Lauber, *Indian Slavery in Colonial Times*, 156-59.

65. Simpson, *Invisible Armies*, 6.

66. William Bradford, *Of Plymouth Plantation*, 99. See also, inter alia, Salisbury, "Squanto: Last of the Patuxets," 228-46.

67. Robert Moore, *Stereotypes, Distortions, and Omissions in U.S. History Textbooks* (New York: CIBC, 1977), 19.

68. Robert M. Bartlett, *The Pilgrim Way* (Philadelphia: Pilgrim Press, 1971), 265; and Loeb, *Meet the Real Pilgrims*, 65.

69. Charles Hudson et al., "The Tristan de Luna Expeditions, 1559-61," in Jerald T. Milanich and Susan Milbrath, eds., *First Encounters* (Gainesville: University of Florida Press, 1989), 119-34, supplies a vivid illustration of European dependence on Indians for food. They tell of the little-known second Spanish expedition

(after De Soto) into what is now the southeastern United States. Because the Indians retreated from them and burned their crops, the Europeans almost starved.

70. Bessie L. Pierce, *Public Opinion and the Teaching of History in the United States* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1926), 113-14. See also Alice B. Kehoe, "In fourteen hundred and ninety two, Columbus sailed . . . : The Primacy of the National Myth in U.S. Schools," in Peter Stone and Robert MacKenzie, eds., *The Excluded Past* (London: Unwin Hyman, 1990), 207.

71. Mircea Eliade, *Myth and Reality* (New York: Harper and Row, 1963), 18-19.

72. Robert N. Bellah, "Civil Religion in America," *Daedalus*, winter 1967, 1-21. See Hugh Brogan, *The Pelican History of the U.S.A.* (Harmondsworth, Eng.: Penguin, 1986), 37, re Plymouth Rock. See also Michael Kammen, *Mystic Chords of Memory* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1991), 207-10.

73. Valerian Paget, introduction to *Bradford's History of the Plymouth Settlement, 1608-1650* (New York: McBride, 1909), xvii.

74. Dorris, "Why I'm Not Thankful for Thanksgiving," 9. The addition is mine, in the interest of accuracy.

75. Plimoth Plantation: "The American Thanksgiving Tradition, or How Thanksgiving Stole the Pilgrims" (Plymouth, Mass.: n.d., photocopy); Stoddard, *The Truth about the Pilgrims*, 13.

76. Reginald Horsman, *Race and Manifest Destiny* (Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1981), 5.

77. Arlene Hirshfelder and Jane Califf, "Celebration or Mourning? It's All in the Point of View" (New York: Council on Interracial Books for Children *Bulletin* 10, no. 6, 1979), 9.

78. Frank James, "Frank James' Speech" (New York: Council on Interracial Books for Children *Bulletin* 10, no. 6, 1979), 13.

79. Willison, *Saints and Strangers*; Neil Salisbury, *Manitou and Providence*, 114-17; Wright, *The Only Land They Knew*, 220. Salisbury, *Manitou and*

Providence, 120–25, tells of the militaristic and coercive nature of Plymouth's dealings with the Indians, however, right from the first.

Chapter 4. Red Eyes

1. James Axtell, "Europeans, Indians, and the Age of Discovery in American History Textbooks," *American Historical Review* 92 (1987): 629–30.

2. Francis Jennings, *The Invasion of America* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1975), vii.

3. Friedrich Nietzsche, *Beyond Good and Evil* (New York: MacMillan, 1907), 86.

4. Rupert Costo, "There Is Not One Indian Child Who Has Not Come Home in Shame and Tears," in Miriam Wasserman, *Demystifying School* (New York: Praeger, 1974), 192–93.

5. Quoted in Calvin Martin, ed., *The American Indian and the Problem of History* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1987), 102.

6. Axtell, "Europeans, Indians, and the Age of Discovery," 621–32.

7. Sol Tax, foreword to Virgil Vogel, ed., *This Country Was Ours* (New York: Harper and Row, 1972), xxii.

8. The exceptions are *Discovering American History*, with just 2 pages out of 831, or 0.2 percent, and *The American Pageant*, with 4 out of 1,077, or 0.4 percent.

9. I will use the terms *tribe* and *nation* interchangeably, because some Native American leaders argue that *nation* is a European construct, implying more emphasis on the state than they feel applies to most Indian societies. As explained in the previous chapter, I also use *Native American* and *Indian* synonymously. The textbooks I surveyed also walk this linguistic minefield. Interestingly, those that use *Native American* are not necessarily more up-to-date in their interpretations. I call Native individuals by their Native names, after introducing them by their Native names and the names more familiar to non-Native readers.

10. Although refusing to give up the usual "knows all" textbook tone, one

other book, *The United States—A History of the Republic* by James Davidson and Mark Lytle, does tell of controversy and uncertainty in archaeology.

11. John N. Wilford, "New Mexico Cave Yields Clues to Early Man," *New York Times*, May 5, 1991, describes research by Richard MacNeish suggesting 35,000 B.P. there. David Stannard, *American Holocaust* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1992), 10, suggests 32,000 to 70,000 B.P. Sharon Begley offers a useful popular summary in "The First Americans," in *Newsweek's* special issue *When Worlds Collide* (fall/winter 1991), 15–20.

12. According to Robert F. Spencer, Jesse D. Jennings et al., *The Native Americans* (New York: Harper and Row, 1977), 8, most archaeologists believe in the small gene-pool theory.

13. Since people arrived in Australia long before 12,000 B.P. and could not have walked there, we cannot be sure that Indians did not get here by boat. Archaeology reveals no boats from this era, but then they would not have been built from stone or have lasted in wood.

14. Diaz quoted in *Sources in American History* (Orlando, Fla.: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1986). Population from Robert F. Spencer and Jesse D. Jennings, *The Native Americans*, 480.

15. Quoted in Rupert Costo and Jeanette Henry, *Textbooks and the American Indian* (San Francisco: Indian Historian Press, 1970).

16. In *The Cunning of History* (New York: Harper, 1987), 91, a rumination on the Nazi holocaust, Richard L. Rubenstein emphasizes that "the Holocaust bears witness to *the advance of civilization*."

17. Christmas is an example of syncretism in European culture, combining elements from Jewish religion, like the idea of a Messiah, and Northern European "pagan" observances, like the winter solstice and the emphasis on plants that are green in winter (holly, ivy, evergreen tree, mistletoe). Corn culture among the Iroquois and other

Eastern nations is an example of syncretism in American culture, combining corn from Mexico and Peru with ideas already present in the Northeast.

18. Pertti Pelto, *The Snowmobile Revolution* (Menlo Park, Calif.: Cummings, 1973).

19. Fred Anderson, review of *The Skulking Way of War*, *Journal of American History* 79, no. 3 (December 1992): 1134.

20. That's why it's often hard to identify physical types on reservations today. "Mohawk" is cultural, not physical.

21. Robert Utley, *The Indian Frontier of the American West* (Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press, 1984), 12.

22. J. Leitch Wright, Jr., *The Only Land They Knew* (New York: Free Press, 1981), 230. More powerful centralized governments were also forced upon indigenous people by European powers so they would have conflict partners with whom to deal.

23. Gary Nash, *Red, White, and Black* (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1974), 257; James Axtell, *The European and the Indian* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1981), 257.

24. On Ireland, see Allen Barton, *Communities in Disaster* (Garden City, New York: Doubleday, 1970), 11–12. The large-scale nations in Mexico and Peru, like nations in Europe, waged large-scale war. In some areas within the present United States, notably the Northwest, tribal warfare was sometimes brutal before European influence.

25. Wright, *The Only Land They Knew*, 138; Patricia Galloway, "Choctaw Factionalism and Civil War, 1746–1750," *Journal of Mississippi History* 44, no. 4 (November 1982): 289–327; Joseph L. Peyser, "The Chickasaw Wars of 1736 and 1740," *Journal of Mississippi History* 44, no. 1 (January 1982): 1–25.

26. Five of twelve books mention that survivors of the Pequot War or King Philip's War were sold into slavery, but they treat this as an isolated incident and do not mention the Indian slave trade.

27. Wright, *The Only Land They Knew*, 33, 130.

28. Peter N. Carroll and David Noble, *The Free and the Unfree* (New York: Penguin, 1988), 57.

29. Almon W. Lauber, *Indian Slavery in Colonial Times within the Present Limits of the United States* (Williamstown, Mass.: Corner House, 1970 [1913]), 110.

30. Lauber, *Indian Slavery in Colonial Times*, 106. Nash, *Red, White, and Black*, 113, 119, offers somewhat different figures: 5,300 whites, presumably including indentures; 2,900 blacks; and 1,400 Indians.

31. Rogers, *Your History* (Baltimore: Black Classic Press, 1983 [1940]), 78. See also Frederick W. Hodge, ed., *Handbook of the Indians* (Bureau of American Ethnology *Bulletin*, vol. 30, part 2) (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1906[?]), 216.

32. On California, see Albert Hurtado, *Indian Survival on the California Frontier* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1988), 75. On the Southwest, see Jack Forbes, *The Indian in America's Past* (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1964), 94–95.

33. Wright, *The Only Land They Knew*, 81–83.

34. Henry Dobyns, *Their Number Become Thinned* (Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 1983), 332. He also points out that the plagues, by killing experts and reducing numbers generally, thus decreasing the division of labor, played a role in de-skilling Natives. See also Gary Nash, *Red, White, and Black*, 97; Jennings, *Invasion*, 41, 87; Anthony F. C. Wallace, *The Death and Rebirth of the Seneca* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1970), 24–25; Neal Salisbury, *Manitou and Providence* (New York: Oxford, 1982), 56–57.

35. Utley, *Indian Frontier*, 21. *Wasichu* in Lakota is also translated as "fat grabber," one who is greedy [Wendy Rose, "For Some, It's a Time of Mourning," *The New World* (Smithsonian Quincentenary Publication), no. 1 (spring 1990): 4]. The Cherokee word for *white man*

similarly translates as "people greedily grasping for land," according to Ray Fadden in a private communication, November 25, 1993.

36. D. W. Meinig, "A Geographical Transect of the Atlantic World, ca. 1750," in Eugene Genovese and Leonard Hochberg, eds., *Geographic Perspectives in History* (Oxford: Basil Blackwell, 1989), 197; Patricia Nelson Limerick, "The Case of the Premature Departure: The Trans-Mississippi West and American History Textbooks," *Journal of American History* 78, no. 4 (March 1992): 1381. The textbook view can be contrasted with that shown in the feature movie *Koyannisqatsi*, which is filmed from a Hopi viewpoint and portrays western canyons serenely but is disquieted by the canyons of New York City.

37. Ronald Sanders, *Lost Tribes and Promised Lands: The Origins of American Racism* (Boston: Little, Brown, 1978), 373-74.

38. Helen H. Tanner, "The Glaiize in 1792: A Composite Indian Community," *Ethnohistory* 25, no. 1 (winter 1978): 15-39.

39. Hurtado, *Indian Survival on the California Frontier*, 47-49.

40. Nash, *Red, White, and Black*, 60.

41. Quoted in Peter Farb, *Man's Rise to Civilization* (New York: Dutton, 1978), 313.

42. Benjamin Franklin, quoted in Bruce Johansen, *Forgotten Founders: How the American Indian Helped Shape Democracy* (Harvard, Mass.: Harvard Common Press, 1982), 92-93. Farb, *Man's Rise to Civilization*, 313; Frederick Turner, *Beyond Geography* (New York: Viking, 1980), 244; Nash, *Red, White, and Black*, 317-18; and James Axtell, "The White Indians" in *The Invasion Within* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1985), 302-27, agree that many more whites became Indian than vice versa.

43. Turner, *Beyond Geography*, 241; Karen Ordahl Kupperman, *Settling With The Indians* (London: J. M. Dent, 1980), 156. See also Axtell, "The White Indians," and *The European and the Indian*, 160-76.

44. Franklin quoted in Jose Barreiro, ed., *Indian Roots of American Democracy* (Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University American Indian Program, 1988), 43; Vogel, ed., *This Country Was Ours*, 257-59. Not all Indian societies were equalitarian: the Natchez in Mississippi and the Aztecs in Mexico showed a rigid hierarchy.

45. Cadwallader Colden quoted in Vogel, ed., *This Country Was Ours*, 259.

46. Alvin Josephy, Jr., *The Indian Heritage of America* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1973), 35; William Brandon, *New Worlds for Old* (Athens: Ohio University Press, 1986), 3-26; Michel de Montaigne, "On Cannibals," in Thomas and Carol Christensen, eds., *The Discovery of America and Other Myths* (San Francisco: Chronicle Books, 1992), 110-15.

47. Quoted in Bruce Johansen and Roberto Maestas, *Wasichu: The Continuing Indian Wars* (New York: Monthly Review Press, 1979), 35.

48. Jack Weatherford, *Indian Givers* (New York: Fawcett, 1988), ch. 8; Johansen, *Forgotten Founders*; Jose Barreiro, ed., *Indian Roots of American Democracy* (Ithaca: Cornell University American Indian Program, 1988), 29-31. See also Bruce A. Burton, "Squanto's Legacy: The Origin of the Town Meeting," *Northeast Indian Quarterly* 6, no. 4 (winter 1989): 4-9; Donald A. Grinde, Jr., "Iroquoian Political Concept and the Genesis of American Government," *Northeast Indian Quarterly* 6, no. 4 (winter 1989): 10-21; and Robert W. Venables, "The Founding Fathers," *Northeast Indian Quarterly* 6, no. 4 (winter 1989): 30-55. While this was partly flattery, in this and other documents of that time, Congress repeatedly used symbols and ideas from the Iroquois League. Not only Franklin but also Thomas Jefferson and Thomas Paine knew and respected Indian political philosophy and organization. Nevertheless, Elizabeth Tooker denies this influence in "The U.S. Constitution and the Iroquois League," *Ethnohistory* 35, no. 4 (fall 1988): 305-336. But see "Commentary" on Tooker in

Ethnohistory 37, no. 3 (summer 1990). In *The Disuniting of America* (New York: Norton, 1992), 127, Arthur Schlesinger, Jr., makes the Eurocentric claim that Europe was “also the source—the *unique* source—of those liberating ideas of individual liberty . . .,” but he offers no evidence, only assertion, for this claim and apparently does not know of Europe’s astonishment not only at Native American liberty but also at religious freedom in China and Turkey. Marco Polo reported that of all the fabulous things he saw during his twenty-seven-year trip to “Cathay,” none amazed him more than its religious freedom: Jews, Christians, Muslims, and Buddhists worshipped freely and participated in civil society without handicap. When Spain expelled its Jews in 1492, Turkey took them in and allowed them to worship.

49. John Mohawk, “The Indian Way Is a Thinking Tradition,” in Barreiro, ed., *Indian Roots of American Democracy*, 16.

50. James Axtell, “The Indian in American History, The Colonial Period,” *The Impact of Indian History on the Teaching of United States History* (Chicago: Newberry Library, 1984), 20–23; Barreiro, ed., *Indian Roots of American Democracy*, 40–41; Bernard Sheehan, “The Ideology of the Revolution and the American Indian,” in Francis Jennings, ed., *The American Indian and the American Revolution* (Chicago: Newberry Library, 1983), 12–23; and Stewart Holbrook, *Dreamers of the American Dream* (Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1957), 137–45, regarding New York State.

51. Weatherford, *Indian Givers*, chapter 6.

52. Wright, *The Only Land They Knew*, 264.

53. Weatherford, *Indian Givers*; Evan Jones, “Indian Food: A Rich Harvest,” *Saturday Review*, November 25, 1978. Origins other than the Choctaw *okeh* have been claimed for *OK*, including a nickname for Martin Van Buren and “oll korrekt.”

54. Alfred Crosby, “Demographics and Ecology” (paper presented at

Smithsonian Inst. Seminar, Washington, D.C.: September 1990), 4. Andean Indians practiced the only agriculture known to produce more topsoil than it depleted. We have yet to unlock all the secrets of Mexican and Guatemalan agriculture, which seem to have combined floating gardens, canals, and fisheries.

55. Vogel, ed., *This Country Was Ours*, 268.

56. *Ibid.*, 266–67.

57. Faith Davis Ruffins colloquium at the National Museum of American History (Washington, D.C.: April 25, 1991), regarding patent medicine images. See also the treatment of *American Indian Medicine* by Virgil J. Vogel (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1990). Bruce Johansen, *Forgotten Founders*, 117; Warren Lowes, *Indian Giver* (Penticton, British Columbia: Theytus Books, 1986), 51; William B. Newell, “Contributions of the American Indian to Modern Civilization,” *Akwesasne Notes* (late spring 1987): 14–15; Lewis Hanke, *The Spanish Struggle for Justice in the Conquest of America* (Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1949), 90, regarding political and ideological influences.

58. Costo and Henry, *Textbooks and the American Indian*, 22.

59. Vine Deloria, an Indian writer, does this in *God Is Red* (Golden, Col.: North American Press, 1992 [1973]).

60. In Calvin Martin, ed., *The American Indian and the Problem of History* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1987), 21.

61. Quoted in Lee Clark Mitchell, *Witnesses to a Vanishing America* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1981), 260. See also Richard Drinnon, *Facing West* (Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 1980), 539.

62. James Merrell, *The Indians’ New World* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1989), 193–95.

63. Drinnon, *Facing West*, xvii–xix. In his well-known novel *Rabbit Boss* (New York: Vintage, 1989 [1973]), which tells of the Washo Indians of California in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, Thomas Sanchez

supplies a vivid portrayal of what happens to a people denied equal rights before the law.

64. David Horowitz, *The First Frontier* (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1978), 14; Stephen Aron, "Lessons in Conquest (Princeton: Princeton University, 1993, typescript), 15; Wiley Sword, *President Washington's Indian War* (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1985), 191–97. An exception is *Land of Promise*, which offers a subheading, "150 Years of Warfare," preceding a competent treatment of Indian wars in general and King Philip's War in particular.

65. Jennings, *Invasion*, 146. Only one textbook I know, *A History of the United States* by Daniel Boorstin and Brooks Kelley (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1989), still indulges in this rhetoric: "In America, the Indians had never heard of the polite tradition of war-by-the-rules. The Indians conducted a primitive form of total war, and the Colonists' only good protection was a primitive form of total defense." I excluded this book from my sample of twelve, partly because passages like this make it too easy a target.

66. Patricia N. Limerick, *The Legacy of Conquest* (New York: Norton, 1987), 18–19.

67. From the inside jacket of *Missouri!* (New York: Bantam, 1984).

68. Joe Feagin, *Racial and Ethnic Relations* (Englewood Cliffs: N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1984), 181. John D. Unruh, *The Plains Indians* (Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1979).

69. Quoted in Kupperman, *Settling With The Indians*, 185. See also Jennings, *Invasion*, 220.

70. Bradford, *Of Plimoth Plantation*, rendered by Valerian Paget (New York: McBride, 1909), 284–87. Underhill quoted in Jennings, *Invasion*, 223, and Segal and Stineback, *Puritans, Indians, and Manifest Destiny*, 106. Indians quickly adjusted to European warfare and raised their level of violence accordingly. The Pequots were not quite destroyed; a few still live on and near a tiny reservation of a few acres in Connecticut.

71. Peter A. Thomas, "Cultural Change on the Southern New England Frontier, 1630–1655," in Fitzhugh, ed., *Cultures in Contact*, 155.

72. Ruellen Ottery, "Treatment of Native Americans under the Jurisdiction of the Plymouth Colony," (1984, typescript), 18, citing *Indian Papers* in Connecticut state archives.

73. Nash, *Red, White, and Black*, 126. But see Jennings's lower figures, *Invasion*, 324.

74. To make this claim, I include lives lost on both sides, since Wampanoags and Narragansets are now U.S. citizens. Including only colonial deaths, King Philip's War was nevertheless more deadly than the French and Indian War, the War of 1812, or the Spanish-American War. See also Stephen Saunders Webb, as paraphrased by Pauline Maier, "Second Thoughts on our First Century," *New York Times Book Review*, August 7, 1985.

75. Weatherford, *Indian Givers*, 225.

76. Jan Carew, *Fulcrums of Change* (Trenton, N.J.: Africa World Press, 1988), 55. Carolyn Stefanco-Schill, "Guale Indian Revolt," *Southern Exposure* 12, no. 6 (November 1984): 4–9.

77. Dorothy V. Jones, *License for Empire* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1982), 125.

78. The novel *Okla Hannali* by R. A. Lafferty (Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1972), 136–42, 186–89, treats the civil war within Indian Territory.

79. Irving Wallace, David Wallechinsky, and Amy Wallace, *Significa* (New York: Dutton, 1983), 326.

80. Carleton Beals, *American Earth* (Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1939), 327–30; Steven Hahn, "Hunting, Fishing, and Foraging," *Radical History Review* 26 (1982): 37–64; Peter A. Thomas, "Cultural Change on the Southern New England Frontier, 1630–1655," in Fitzhugh, ed., *Cultures in Contact*, 151.

81. Julius Pratt, *Expansionists of 1812* (New York: Macmillan, 1925), 19, 58. See also High L. Keenleyside, *Canada and the United States* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1952), 62.

82. *The American Adventure* involves students creatively with the issue. It asks students "In what sections was war sentiment strongest?" and provides information so students can see that the eastern seaboard favored peace. *The American Pageant* supplies similar information. "Do the parts of the country favoring war suggest that free trade and sailors' rights were not the only causes for war?" *Adventure* then asks. *Adventure* closes with a thought-provoking question: "Americans were later bitterly divided over the war with Mexico and the long war in Vietnam. What common features can you see in these three wars? Why did they divide the nation more than World War II or the Korean War?" While students may not yet have the information to answer these questions, some of the needed details appear later in the text. *Discovering American History* points out another major cause: "Southerners hoped to end Florida's role as a refuge for runaway slaves."

83. See, for example, Pierre Berton, *The Invasion of Canada, 1812-1813* (Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1980), 27. The seven battles do not include Tippecanoe, which predated a formal declaration of war against England.

84. The transformed character of our Indian wars after 1815 was revealed by the next war in the Northwest, the Black Hawk War of 1832. Although it nearly destroyed the Sac and Fox nations, it was insignificant compared to the battles in that theater during the War of 1812. See also Brian Dippie, *The Vanishing American* (Middletown, Conn.: Wesleyan University Press, 1982), 7-8.

85. Johansen, *Forgotten Founders*, 118. See also Frances FitzGerald, *America Revised* (New York: Vintage, 1980), 90-93.

86. Before 1815, according to William Clark (of Lewis and Clark fame), "the tribes nearest our settlements were a formidable and terrible enemy; since then their power has been broken . . . and themselves sunk into objects of pity." Quoted in Dippie, *The Vanishing American*, 7-9

87. Fergus M. Bordewich, review of David Roberts's *Once They Moved Like the Wind*, in *Smithsonian*, March 1994, 128.

88. Carleton Beals, *American Earth*, 63-64. See also Horsman, *Race and Manifest Destiny* (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1981), 1, 3, 190-95.

89. Kupperman, *Settling with the Indians*, 188; and Dippie, *The Vanishing American*, 7-9.

90. Nash, *Red, White, and Black*, 63; Jennings, *Empire of Fortune*, 63; Horsman, *Manifest Destiny*, 32-36. Cf. Leon Festinger, *A Theory of Cognitive Dissonance* (Evanston, Ill.: Row, Peterson, 1957).

91. William Gilmore Simms quoted in Mitchell, *Witnesses to a Vanishing America*, 255. See also Vogel, ed., *This Country Was Ours*, 286. Francis A. Walker, message to his department, 1871.

92. John Toland, *Adolf Hitler* (Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1976), 702.

93. Edward H. Carr, *What Is History?* (New York: Random House, 1961), 167.

94. Gordon Craig, "History as a Humanistic Discipline," in Paul Gagnon, ed., *Historical Literacy* (New York: Macmillan, 1989), 134.

95. Jennings, *The Invasion of America*, 144.

96. Satz, *American Indian Policy in the Jacksonian Era*, 143.

97. Francis Drake seems to have had something like this in mind for British North America in 1573, but he never brought his plans to fruition. See Ronald Sanders, *Lost Tribes and Promised Lands: The Origins of American Racism* (Boston: Little, Brown, 1978), 218-19.

98. J. F. Fausz, "Patterns of Anglo-Indian Aggression and Accommodation along the Mid-Atlantic Coast, 1584-1634," in William Fitzhugh, ed., *Cultures in Contact* (Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution, 1985), 234-35; Adolph Dial and David Eliades, *The Only Land I Know* (San Francisco: Indian Historian Press, 1975), 2-13. See also Turner, *Beyond Geography*, 241-42. *Challenge of Freedom* does tell about the likelihood

that descendants of the lost colony can be found today among the Lumbee. Peter Hulme, *Colonial Encounters* (London: Methuen, 1986), 143, agrees that the lost colony probably became Croatoan Indians.

99. Robert Beverly, *The History and Present State of Virginia* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1947 [1705]), 38.

100. Lauber, *Indian Slavery in Colonial Times*; Lonny Taylor, "American Encounters," (address at the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., April 29, 1993).

101. Peter A. Thomas, "Cultural Change on the Southern New England Frontier, 1630–1655," in Fitzhugh, ed., *Cultures in Contact*, 141. In their very first years in Virginia, the British encouraged intermarriage to promote alliances with nearby Indians, even offering a bribe to any white Virginian who would marry an Indian, but this offer lasted briefly, and few colonists took advantage of it.

102. Wright, *The Only Land They Knew*, 235; Nash, *Red, White, and Black*; Axtell, "The White Indians."

103. Francis Jennings, *Empire of Fortune* (New York: Norton, 1988), 479. See also Charles J. Kappler, *Indian Treaties 1778–1883* (New York: Interland, 1972 [1904]), 5.

104. Ronald Satz, *American Indian Policy in the Jacksonian Era* (Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1975), 216–18.

105. Pearce, *The Savages of America*.

106. Reginald Horsman, "American Indian Policy and the Origins of Manifest Destiny," in Francis Prucha, ed., *The Indian in American History* (New York: Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, 1971), 22.

107. S. Blancke and C. J. P. Slow Turtle, "The Teaching of the Past of the Native Peoples of North America in U.S. Schools," in Peter Stone and Robert MacKenzie, eds., *The Excluded Past* (London: Unwin Hyman, 1990), 123.

108. Drinnon, *Facing West*, 85.

109. John Peterson, personal communication, c. 1972.

110. Nash, *Red, White, and Black*,

285. Cf. Evon Vogt, "Acculturation of American Indians," in Prucha, ed., *The Indian in American History*, 99–107; and Axtell, *The European and the Indian*, 168.

111. Hurtado, *Indian Survival on the California Frontier*, 122.

112. Chief Seattle, "Our People are Ebbing Away," in Wayne Moquin with Charles Van Doren, *Great Documents in American Indian History* (New York: Praeger, 1973), 80–83. Today's Manhattanite who summers in Vermont would surely understand Indian patterns of movement.

113. Ruellen Ottery, "Treatment of Native Americans under the Jurisdiction of the Plymouth Colony" (Johnson, Vt., 1984, typescript), 8–9; Jennings, *Invasion*, 144–45. Alden Vaughan, *New England Frontier* (New York: Norton, 1979), claims Indians did fine in New England courts, although his book has been attacked by the new scholarship.

114. David A. Nichols, *Lincoln and the Indians* (Columbia: University of Missouri Press, 1978), 189–90.

115. Inmuttooyahlatat quoted in Robert C. Baron, ed., *Soul of America* (Golden, Col.: Fulcrum, 1989), 289.

116. Farb, *Man's Rise to Civilization*, 317.

117. Charles M. Segal and David C. Stineback, *Puritans, Indians, and Manifest Destiny* (New York: Putnam's, 1977), 48. Turner, *Beyond Geography*, 215–16, also says Indian/white relations and whites' "unjustified and blasphemous" land claims, in Williams's view, were the key cause of his banishment.

118. Prucha, ed., *The Indian in American History*, 7.

119. Satz, *American Indian Policy in the Jacksonian Era*, 25.

120. Blancke and Slow Turtle, "The Teaching of the Past of the Native Peoples of North America in U.S. Schools," in Stone and MacKenzie, eds., *The Excluded Past*, 121.

121. This point is implied by Dean A. Crawford, David L. Peterson, and Virgil Wurr, "Why They Remain Indians," in Vogel, ed., *This Country Was Ours*, 282–84. See also Robert

Berkhofer, *The White Man's Indian* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1978), 192–93.

122. Christopher Vecsey, "Envision Ourselves Darkly, Imagine Ourselves Richly," in Martin, ed., *The American Indian and the Problem of History*, 126. Jennings makes a similar argument in *The Ambiguous Iroquois Empire* (New York: Norton, 1984), 482.

Chapter 5. "Gone with the Wind": The Invisibility of Racism in American History Textbooks

1. Maya Angelou, "On the Pulse of Morning," poem written for the Clinton inauguration, January 20, 1993.

2. Ken Burns, "Mystic Chords of Memory" (speech delivered at the University of Vermont, Burlington, Vt., September 12, 1991).

3. W. E. B. Du Bois, *Black Reconstruction* (Cleveland: World Meridian, 1964 [1935]), 722.

4. *Understanding American History through Fiction* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1975), 1:ix.

5. Herbert Aptheker, *Essays in the History of the American Negro* (New York: International, 1964 [1945]), 17; Irving J. Sloan, *Blacks in America, 1492–1970* (Dobbs Ferry, N.Y.: Oceana, 1971), 1. Blacks were also probably among the Spanish slave masters, according to J. A. Rogers, *Your History* (Baltimore: Black Classic Press, 1983 [1940]), 73. I follow my usage in chapter 2, but the Spanish called Haiti "Santo Domingo."

6. Filibuster information in John and Claire Whitecomb, *Oh Say Can You See?* (New York: Morrow, 1987), 116. On Republicans see Richard H. Sewell, *Ballots for Freedom* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1976), 292. On parties, see Thomas Byrne Edsall, *Chain Reaction* (New York: Norton, 1991), and "Willie Horton's Message," *New York Review of Books*, February 13, 1992, 7–11.

7. Minstrelsy was an important mass entertainment from 1850 to 1930 and the dominant form from about 1875 to World War I. *Gone with the Wind* was

the largest grossing film ever in constant dollars. When first shown on television, it also won the highest ratings accorded an entertainment program up to that time. Admittedly, it is first a romance, but its larger social setting is primarily about race. *Time*, February 14, 1977, tells of the popularity of *Roots*. For general discussions of black stereotyping in mass media see Michael Rogin, "Making America Home," *Journal of American History* 79, no. 3 (December 1992): 1071–73; Donald J. Bogle, *Toms, Coons, Mulattoes, Mammies, and Bucks* (New York: Bantam, 1974); and Loewen, "Black Image in White Vermont: The Origin, Meaning, and Abolition of Kake Walk," in Robert V. Daniels, ed., *Bicentennial History of the University of Vermont* (Boston: University Press of New England, 1991).

An early draft of this paragraph cited racial content I remembered from the first full-length animated movie, *Fantasia*. When I rented the video to check my memory, I found no race relations. Then I learned from Ariel Dorfman (*The Empire's Old Clothes* [New York: Pantheon, 1983], 120) that the Disney company had eliminated all the segments containing racial stereotypes from the video re-release.

8. 1993 Exhibition: *The Cotton Gin and Its Bittersweet Harvest* at the Old State Capitol Museum in Jackson, Miss.

9. The Alamo and the Seminoles will be discussed later in the chapter. The foremost reason why white Missourians drove the Mormons out of Missouri into Illinois in the 1830s was the suspicion that they were not "sound" on slavery. Indeed they were not: Mormons admitted black males to the priesthood and invited free Negroes to join them in Missouri. In response to this pressure, Mormons not only fled Missouri but changed their attitudes and policies to resemble those of most white Americans in the 1840s, concluding that blacks were inferior and should not become full members. They did not reverse this policy until 1978. See Ray West, Jr., *Kingdom of the Saints* (New York: Viking, 1957), 45–49, 88; Forrest G. Wood, *The Arrogance of Faith* (New

York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1990), 96–97; and Newell Bringham, *Saints, Slaves, and Blacks* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood, 1981).

10. Studs Terkel, *Race: How Blacks and Whites Think and Feel About the American Obsession* (New York: The New Press, 1992).

11. Samuel Eliot Morison and Henry Steele Commager, *The Growth of the American Republic* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1950), 521. In Andrew Rooney and Perry Wolf's film *Black History: Lost, Stolen or Strayed?* (Santa Monica, Calif.: BFA, 1968), Bill Cosby points out that this textbook was written by two northern Pulitzer Prize-winning historians.

12. Nancy Bauer's *The American Way* says little about slavery as experienced by slaves, but she does mention slave revolts and the underground railway. *Discovering American History* tells about slavery, using primary sources, but these are all by whites and contain little about slavery from the slaves' point of view. Considering the many slave narratives, it is surprising that *Discovering* excludes black sources.

There is nothing "cutting edge" in any of the books' coverage of slavery. Twenty years ago historians developed the "slave community" interpretation to emphasize how African Americans experienced the institution; no textbook shows any familiarity with that school. Nor do any authors describe the controversies among competing slavery "schools." For a compact discussion of these interpretations, see Loewen, "Slave Narratives and Sociology," *Contemporary Sociology* 11, no. 4 (July 1982): 380–84, reviewing works by Blassingame, Escott, Genovese, Gutman, and Rawick.

13. Whether slavery was profitable in the nineteenth century spurred a minor historical tempest a few years back. Although it eroded Southern soil, and although the Southern economy grew increasingly dependent on the Northern, evidence indicates planters did find slavery profitable. See, inter alia, Herbert Aptheker, *And Why Not Every Man?* (New York: International, 1961), 191–92.

14. James Currie, review of *The South and Politics of Slavery*, *Journal of Mississippi History* 41 (1979): 389; see also William Cooper, Jr., *The South and the Politics of Slavery, 1828–56* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1978).

15. Roger Thompson, "Slavery, Sectionalism, and Secession," *Australian Journal of American Studies* 1, no. 2 (July 1981): 3, 5; William R. Brock, *Parties and Political Conscience* (Millwood, N.Y.: KTO Press, 1979).

16. Joseph R. Conlin, ed., *Morrow Book of Quotations in American History* (New York: Morrow, 1984), 38.

17. Frank Owsley, a historian with Confederate sympathies, championed reasons for war other than slavery. When it was fought, however, virtually everyone, including Abraham Lincoln, Oliver Wendell Holmes, and Ulysses S. Grant on the Union side and Jefferson Davis and Alexander H. Stephens, president and vice-president of the Confederacy, thought the war was caused by slavery. See Daniel Aaron, *The Unwritten War* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1973), 28, 180.

18. Bessie L. Pierce, *Public Opinion and the Teaching of History in the United States* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1926), 66–70. Nor was the North a great incubator of progressive textbooks in those decades.

19. Frances FitzGerald, *America Revised* (New York: Vintage, 1980), tells how history textbooks changed their treatment of slavery and Reconstruction in the 1970s. Hillel Black describes the former influence of white segregationist southerners and the new black influence in northern urban school districts, resulting from the civil rights and Black Power movements, in *The American Schoolbook* (New York: Morrow, 1967), chapter 8. "Liberating Our Past," *Southern Exposure*, November 1984, 2–3, tells of the influence of the civil rights movement. The new treatments of slavery are closer to most of those written at the time and to the primary sources.

20. Interviews at Williamsburg; Sloan, *Blacks in America, 1492–1970*, 2;

Howard Zinn, *The Politics of History* (Boston: Beacon, 1970), 67.

21. Horton is quoted by Robert Moore in *Stereotypes, Distortions, and Omissions in U.S. History Textbooks* (New York: Council on Interracial Books for Children, 1977), 17.

22. *Before Freedom Came*, which was also a book, edited by E. D. C. Campbell, Jr. (Richmond, Va.: Museum of the Confederacy, 1991).

23. Quoted in Felix Okoye, *The American Image of Africa: Myth and Reality* (Buffalo: Black Academy Press, 1971), 37. Here Montesquieu presages Festinger's idea of cognitive dissonance. See Leon Festinger, *A Theory of Cognitive Dissonance* (Evanston, Ill.: Row, Peterson, 1957).

24. Okoye, *The American Image of Africa*.

25. Margaret Mitchell, *Gone with the Wind* (New York: Avon, 1964 [1936]), 645.

26. In reporting the survey, a journalist added dryly, "The Bible also ranked high."

27. I also searched under "white racism," "white supremacy," and various other headings, to no avail. The five books that mention racism are *Land of Promise, A History of the Republic, American Adventures, The American Adventure*, and *The American Pageant*. *The American Tradition* does include—though not in its index—a small quote from the Kerner Report mentioning the word.

28. On Ecuador, see Ivan van Sertima, *They Came Before Columbus* (New York: Random House, 1976), 30. On blacks' influence among the Seminoles, see Daniel F. Littlefield, Jr., *Africans and Creeks* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood, 1979). On Elliot's Iowa eye-color experiment, see the PBS Frontline documentary, *A Class Divided* (Videotape, Yale University Films. Alexandria, Virginia: PBS, 1986). On the Arctic, see "Discoverers' Sons Arrive for Reunion," *Burlington Free Press*, May 1, 1987; Susan A. Kaplan, introduction to Matthew Henson, *A Black Explorer at the North Pole* (Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1989); and Irving

Wallace, David Wallechinsky, and Amy Wallace, *Significa* (New York: Dutton, 1983), 17–18. Note that *The American Adventure* blithely assumes assimilation to white society as the goal.

29. That racism has varied is a problem for black rhetors who seek to make it always the overwhelming force of history, which of course reduces our ability to recognize other factors.

30. James W. Loewen and Charles Sallis, *Mississippi: Conflict and Change* (New York: Pantheon, 1980), 141.

31. *America Revised*, 158. Matthew Downey makes the same point in "Speaking of Textbooks: Putting Pressure on the Publishers," *History Teacher* 14 (1980): 68.

32. David Lowenthal, *The Past is a Foreign Country* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1988), 343.

33. Richard R. Beeman, *Patrick Henry* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1974), 182; Henry quoted in J. Franklin Jameson, *The American Revolution Considered as a Social Movement* (Boston: Beacon Press, 1965), 23.

34. *The American Adventure*, an inquiry textbook partly assembled from primary sources, includes more of the letter from which the quoted sentence was drawn. Henry went on to write, "Let us transmit to our descendants, together with our slaves, a pity for their unhappy lot, and an abhorrence of slavery." His biographer, Richard R. Beeman, treats Henry's view of slavery drily: "If it was not hypocrisy, then it was at least self-deception on a grand scale." See *Patrick Henry* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1974), 97.

35. Paul Finkelman, "Jefferson and Slavery," in Peter S. Onuf, ed., *Jeffersonian Legacies* (Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia, 1993), 181–221, is an extensive analysis of Jefferson's slaveholding and the difference it made on his thought.

36. James M'Cune Smith, "On the Fourteenth Query of Thomas Jefferson's Notes on Virginia," *The Anglo-African Magazine* 1, no. 8 (August 1859): 1–9.

37. Paul Finkelman, "Treason Against the Hopes of the World: Thomas Jefferson and the Problem of

Slavery" (Washington, D.C.: National Museum of American History colloquium, March 23, 1993); Roger Kennedy, *Mr. Lincoln's Ancient Egypt* (Washington, D.C.: National Museum of American History, 1991, typescript), 93; Ronald Takaki, *A Different Mirror* (Boston: Little, Brown, 1993), 69. William W. Freehling also treats Jefferson's ambivalence about slavery in *The Road to Disunion* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1990), 123–31, 136.

38. Patronizing compliments like this are surely intended to woo African American and liberal white members of textbook adoption committees. Or perhaps publishers imagine that such praise helps white students think less badly of African Americans today. Showing how the Revolution decreased white racism would be more legitimate historically, however, and probably more relevant to reducing bigotry today.

39. Bruce Glasrud and Alan Smith, *Race Relations in British North America, 1607–1783* (Chicago: Nelson-Hall, 1982), 330.

40. George Imlay, quoted in Okoye, *The American Image of Africa*, 55. See also Glasrud and Smith, *Race Relations in British North America*, 278–330.

41. Aptheker, *Essays in the History of the American Negro*, 76.

42. Quoted in J. Franklin Jameson, *The American Revolution Considered as a Social Movement* (Boston: Beacon Press, 1965), 23.

43. Regarding the impact of the Revolution on slavery, see Glasrud and Smith, *Race Relations in British North America*, 278; Richard H. Sewell, *Ballots for Freedom* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1976), 3; Dwight Dumond, *Antislavery* (New York: Norton, 1966 [1961]), 27–34; Arthur Zilversmit, *The First Emancipation* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1967); and Paul Finkelman, *An Imperfect Union* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1981). Virginia data from Finkelman, "Jefferson and Slavery," 187.

44. Finkelman, "Treason Against the Hopes of the World."

45. David Walker quoted in Okoye, *The American Image of Africa*, 45–46. Even as he attacked Jefferson, Walker also quoted with approval from the Declaration of Independence.

46. Piero Gleijeses "The Limits of Sympathy," *Journal of Latin American Studies* 24, no. 3 (October 1992): 486, 500; Roger Kennedy, *Orders From France* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1989), 140–45, 152–57.

47. Gleijeses, "The Limits of Sympathy," 504; the Ostend Manifesto quoted in Dumond, *Antislavery*, 361. See also Robert May, *The Southern Dream of a Caribbean Empire, 1854–1861*, (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1973).

48. Henry Sterks, *The Free Negro in Antebellum Louisiana* (Rutherford, N.J.: Fairleigh Dickenson University Press, 1972), 301–4.

49. William S. Willis, "Division and Rule: Red, White, and Black in the Southeast," in Leonard Dinnerstein and Kenneth Jackson, eds., *American Vistas, 1607–1877* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1975), 61–64; see also Littlefield, *Africans and Creeks*, 10–100, and Theda Perdue, "Red and Black in the Southern Appalachians," *Southern Exposure* 12, no. 6 (November 1984): 19.

50. Sloan, *Blacks in America, 1492–1970*, 9; Littlefield, *Africans and Creeks*, 72–80.

51. William C. Sturtevant, "Creek Into Seminole," in Eleanor Burke Leacock and Nancy O. Lurie, eds., *North American Indians in Historical Perspective* (Prospect Heights, Ill.: Waveland, 1988 [1971]), 92–128.

52. J. Leitch Wright, Jr., *The Only Land They Knew* (New York: Free Press, 1981), 277; William Loren Katz, *Teachers' Guide to American Negro History* (Chicago: Quadrangle, 1971), 34, 63. See also Scott Thybony, "Against All Odds, Black Seminole Won Their Freedom," *Smithsonian Magazine* 22, no. 5 (August 1991): 90–100; and Littlefield, *Africans and Creeks*, 85–90.

53. Reginald Horsman, "American Indian Policy and the Origins of Manifest Destiny," in Francis Prucha,

ed., *The Indian in American History* (New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1971), 28. Almost every textbook mentions slavery as an issue in Texas, but most bury it within other "rights" Mexicans denied Anglos. On free blacks see Moore, *Stereotypes, Distortions, and Omissions in U.S. History Textbooks*, 24. Readers may also enjoy a brilliant historical novel by R. A. Lafferty, *Oklahoma Hannali* (Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1972), 100, which declares: "however it be falsified (and the falsification remains one of the classic things), there was only one issue there: slavery."

54. Thomas David Schoonover, *Dollars Over Dominion* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1978), 41, 78.

55. Patricia N. Limerick, *The Legacy of Conquest* (New York: Norton, 1987), 92–93.

56. The debates were also the first events in American public life to be transcribed verbatim, allowing much fuller and more accurate news coverage.

57. Amazingly, the two inquiry texts gloss over the debates. *The American Adventure* includes only a paragraph of questions, *Discovering American History* only a paragraph of descriptive prose (though it does quote from Lincoln's "House Divided" speech). When treating actions, inquiry texts can have a difficult time incorporating primary sources, which by nature are usually words rather than deeds. Here the action consists of words—yet the textbooks ignore them!

58. Paul M. Angle, *Created Equal? The Complete Lincoln-Douglas Debates of 1858* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1958). See also Gustave Koerner, *Memoirs*, 2:58–60, quoted in Angle, *The American Reader* (New York: Rand McNally, 1958), 297.

59. Angle, *Created Equal?*, 22–23.

60. Quoted in Paul D. Escott, *Slavery Remembered* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1979), 153.

61. The exceptions are *The American Pageant*, *The American Way*, and *Discovering American History*. *American*

Pageant is a patch job by David Kennedy on Thomas Bailey's original, which dates to 1956! Where Bailey literally embraced Margaret Mitchell—"The moonlight-and-magnolia Old South of ante-bellum days had gone with the wind"—after "days" Kennedy adds "largely imaginary in any case." Despite such new material, the result is still a dated and racist interpretation of "Reconstruction by the Sword," emphasizing its "drastic legislation" and completely downplaying the considerable acceptance Republican policies won among many Southern whites. *The American Way* paints "Radical" Republicans as opportunists who "sent northerners to the South to make sure the Blacks remembered to vote for the party that freed them." (Blacks needed no such aid, of course; many voted Republican through the 1950s!) *The American Way* also claims that "The Radicals felt that it was not enough to give Blacks the same rights as Whites," so they "managed to pass the Fourteenth Amendment"—but that amendment in fact gave blacks exactly the same rights as whites! In all, *American Way's* treatment is amateurish. Even sparser is the coverage in *Discovering American History*, an inquiry text: it devotes just two pages to all of Congressional Reconstruction, and most of that space is used to reprint the texts of the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Amendments. *Discovering American History* is the only text to avoid the terms "carpetbagger" and "scalawag," but then again it avoids Reconstruction almost entirely.

62. Perhaps Bauer was influenced by Margaret Mitchell's portrait of African Americans who lazed about as soon as slavery ended and white supervision relaxed. Writings and recollections by newly freed people offer no support for this portrait, however. See Paul Escott, *Slavery Remembered* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1979), which offers valuable information about Reconstruction remembered. See also studies of individual locales, and statewide analyses, such as Roberta Sue Alexander, *North Carolina Faces the*

Freedmen (Durham: Duke University Press, 1985).

63. In 1990, for instance, only blacks with less than high school educations participated in the labor force at a lower rate than whites. See U.S. Bureau of the Census: *Statistical Abstract of the United States: 1993* (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1993), 394.

64. George C. Rable, *But There Was No Peace* (Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1984), 1.

65. Morgan Kousser, "The Voting Rights Act and the Two Reconstructions" (Washington, D.C.: Brookings Institution, October 19, 1990); Du Bois, *Black Reconstruction*, 681.

66. Foner, *Reconstruction*, as reviewed by C. Vann Woodward in "Unfinished Business," *New York Review of Books*, May 12, 1988, referring to statistics gathered by Albion W. Tourgée. See also Roberta Sue Allen, *North Carolina Faces the Freedmen* (Durham: Duke University Press, 1985).

67. Gen. O. O. Howard quoted in Robert Moore, *Reconstruction: The Promise and Betrayal of Democracy* (New York: CIBC, 1983), 17.

68. The six are *The American Pageant, Life and Liberty, American History, A History of the Republic, Promise of Freedom*, and, being generous, *The American Tradition*. *Tradition* offers three paragraphs under the heading "Violence"; the longest is a 1906 defense of the KKK by "Pitchfork" Ben Tillman of South Carolina, rather than a first-person description of the violence itself.

69. Gunnar Myrdal, *An American Dilemma* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1964 [1944]), lxxv-lxxvi.

70. Allen Bragdon, *Can You Pass These Tests?* (New York: Harper and Row, 1987), 129-40.

71. Logan, *The Betrayal of the Negro* (New York: Macmillan, 1970 [1954]). See also Eric Foner, *Reconstruction* (New York: Harper & Row, 1988), 604.

72. *America Revised*, 157.

73. In *Minority Education and Caste* (New York: Academic Press, 1978), anthropologist John Ogbu uses stigma to

explain why members of oppressed minorities typically fare better outside their home societies.

74. Michael L. Cooper, *Playing America's Game* (New York: Lodestar, 1993), 10; Gordon Morgan, "Emancipation Bowl" (Fayetteville: University of Arkansas Department of Sociology, n.d., typescript).

75. Robert Azug and Stephen Maizlish, eds., *New Perspectives on Race and Slavery in America* (Lexington: University Press of Kentucky, 1986), 118-21, 125; Loewen and Sallis, *Mississippi: Conflict and Change*, 241.

76. Wallace, Wallechinsky, and Wallace, *Significa*, 26-27, "Man in the Zoo."

77. On the cultural meaning of minstrelsy see Robert Toll, *Blacking Up* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1974), 57, and the introduction to Ike Simond, *Old Slack's Reminiscence and Pocket History of the Colored Profession* (Bowling Green, Ohio: Popular Press, 1974), xxv; Joseph Boskin, *Sambo* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1986), 129; Myrdal, *An American Dilemma*, 989; and Loewen, "Black Image in White Vermont."

78. For Cleveland, see Stanley Hirshson, *Farewell to the Bloody Shirt* (Chicago: Quadrangle, 1968), 239-45. For Democrats, see Kousser, "The Voting Rights Act and the Two Reconstructions," 12. For Harding see Wyn Craig Wade, *The Fiery Cross* (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1987), 165. Harding's induction merely showed the legitimacy of the KKK; his administration was not as racist as Wilson's, although it did not undo Wilson's segregative policies. For *Rice v. Gong Lum*, see James W. Loewen, *The Mississippi Chinese: Between Black and White* (Prospect Heights, Ill.: Waveland Press, 1988), 66-68. For Tulsa, see Wallace, Wallechinsky, and Wallace, *Significa*, 60-61. As I was writing this chapter in 1992, Los Angeles erupted in what many reporters called "the worst race riot of the century." Perhaps, having been weaned on our history textbooks, they didn't know of the savage riots of the nadir.

79. Americans who did not experience segregation, which ended in the South in about 1970, may consider these words melodramatic. American history textbooks do not help today's students feel the reality of the period. Please see the last field study of segregation, Loewen, *The Mississippi Chinese*, 45–48, 51, and 131–34.

80. In *The Mississippi Chinese: Between Black and White*, p. 48, I show that black economic success in itself affronted white southerners and was hard to maintain without legal rights.

81. See Stanley Lieberson, *A Piece of the Pie: Blacks and White Immigrants Since 1880* (Berkeley: University of California Press, 1980). Herbert Gutman in *The Black Family in Slavery and Freedom* (New York: Vintage, 1977) notes that black family instability cannot be traced back to slavery or Reconstruction. Edmund S. Morgan in "Negrophobia," *New York Review of Books*, June 16, 1988, 27–29, summarizing research by Roger Lane, reports that in Philadelphia by the 1890s, blacks turned to criminal occupations at much higher rates than whites owing to their exclusion from virtually all industrial occupations. See also Vernon Burton, *In My Father's House Are Many Mansions* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1985). On "tangle of pathology," see Lee Rainwater, ed., *The Moynihan Report and the Politics of Controversy* (Cambridge: MIT Press, 1967).

82. Thus *Land of Promise* treats racism by Woodrow Wilson on page 544; the black migration north during World War I on page 561, and the 1919 race riots on page 588. To gain any unified understanding of the nadir, a student would have to be an acrobat with the index.

83. One other textbook, *Life and Liberty*, offers one sentence: "After the Civil War, problems for blacks had increased."

84. In the late decades of the nineteenth century, at least three causes of increasing racism can be identified. Scandals, prosperity, and big-city immigrant issues diminished the

idealism of the Republican Party in the East. In the West, America's ride to the Pacific over the broken bones of Chinese workers and broken cultures of the Plains Indians led to increased nativism and eroded our commitment to equal citizenship without regard to race. See Patricia Nelson Limerick, "The Case of the Premature Departure: The Trans-Mississippi West and American History Textbooks," *Journal of American History* 78, no. 4 (March 1992): 1387. Nationally, our expansion overseas in the 1890s (Hawaii, Cuba, the Philippines) was both a result and a cause of our increasing white supremacy, expressed in the phrase "manifest destiny."

85. *American Adventures, American History, Life and Liberty*, and *The United States—A History of the Republic. The American Pageant and Challenge of Freedom* only imply Robinson was first.

86. "Racial Division Taking Root in Young America, People For Finds," *People for the American Way Forum* 2, no. 1 (March, 1992): 1.

87. Cohen, "Generation of Bigots," *Washington Post*, July 23, 1993; Marttila & Kiley, Inc., *Highlights from an Anti-Defamation League Survey on Racial Attitudes in America* (New York: Anti-Defamation League, 1993), 21.

Chapter 6. John Brown and Abraham Lincoln: The Invisibility of Antiracism in American History Textbooks

1. Frances FitzGerald, *America Revised* (New York: Vintage, 1980), 151.

2. John Brown quoted by Henry David Thoreau in "A Plea for Captain John Brown," in Richard Scheidenhelm, ed., *The Response to John Brown* (Belmont, Cal.: Wadsworth, 1972), 58.

3. *Ibid.*, 57.

4. Said to Rev. M. D. Conway and Rev. William Henry Channing and quoted in Carl Sandburg, *Abraham Lincoln* (New York: Harcourt, Brace, and World, 1954), 315.

5. FitzGerald, *America Revised*, 151. Paul Gagnon points out that textbooks similarly underplay the worldwide impact of the American Revolution in *Democracy's Half-Told Story* (New York:

American Federation of Teachers, 1989), 46–47.

6. Many textbook authors do describe the acts of William Lloyd Garrison, Theodore Weld, and sometimes other abolitionists, but without their words and ideas and without much sympathy. Black abolitionists—Sojourner Truth, Harriet Tubman, and Frederick Douglass—emerge with more life. *American Adventures* is exceptional in its warm and extended treatment of Thaddeus Stevens, and *Discovering American History*, an inquiry text, quotes enough Garrison that students can get a sense of the man's position.

7. The inquiry textbook, *The American Adventure*, provides perhaps the flattest treatment. Its entire coverage consists of the directive, "Find out about John Brown's raid on Harpers Ferry."

8. Of course Wise wanted to find Brown sane so he could hang him, just as Brown's defenders wanted to argue him insane so he could be spared. The best evidence as to Brown's state of mind is provided by his own letters, statements, and interviews, which show no trace of insanity. See also the discussion by Stephen B. Oates, *To Purge This Land With Blood* (New York: Harper and Row, 1970), 329–34. Wise's "Message to the Virginia Legislature, December 5, 1859," is reprinted in Scheidenhelm, ed., *The Response to John Brown*, 132–53; his evaluation of Brown is on page 143. Wise is additionally quoted by Henry David Thoreau in "A Plea for Captain John Brown," on page 51 of same.

9. As Brown pointed out in his last speech in court, each "joined me of his own accord." This was true even of his sons.

10. Letter to Judge Daniel R. Tilden, November 28, 1959, quoted in Barrie Stavis, *John Brown: The Sword and the Word* (New York: A.S. Barnes, 1970), 164.

11. John Brown, "Last Words in Court," in Scheidenhelm, *The Response to John Brown*, 36–37.

12. Thoreau, "A Plea for Captain John Brown," in Scheidenhelm, *The Response to John Brown*, 53.

13. George Templeton Strong quoted in Daniel Aaron, *The Unwritten War* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1973), 24.

14. Letter quoted in William J. Schafer, ed., *The Truman Nelson Reader* (Amherst: University of Massachusetts Press, 1989), 250.

15. Stavis, *John Brown: The Sword and the Word*, 14, 167; Richard Warch and Jonathan Fanton, eds., *John Brown* (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1973), 142.

16. The melody thus made a full circle, because it began as the Methodist hymn, "Say Brothers, Will You Meet on Canaan's Happy Shore." Leon Litwack describes the Boston scene in *Been in the Storm So Long* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1979), 77–78. Hollywood finally portrayed the 54th Massachusetts in *Glory* in 1990.

17. John Spencer Bassett, *A Short History of the United States* (New York: Macmillan, 1923), 502.

18. See Benjamin Quarles, *The Black Abolitionists* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1969), 244.

19. See Oates, *To Purge This Land With Blood*, for a full account of Brown's acts.

20. *The American Pageant* comes the closest, with substantial treatment of religions as social institutions and some discussion of their ideas. Otherwise, I agree with Robert Bryan's assessment, *History, Pseudo-History, Anti-History: How Public School Textbooks Treat Religion* (Washington, D.C.: Learn, Inc., 1984), 3, that after the Pilgrims, Christianity has no historical presence in American history textbooks. See also Paul Gagnon, *Democracy's Untold Story: What World History Textbooks Neglect* (Washington, D.C.: American Federation of Teachers, 1987); Charles C. Haynes, *Religion in American History* (Alexandria, Va.: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1990); and William F. Jasper, "America's Textbooks are Censored in Favor of the Left," in Lisa Orr, ed., *Censorship: Opposing Viewpoints* (San Diego: Greenhaven, 1990), 154–59.

21. Right-wing textbook critics are

rightly incensed by this; as one of Mel Gabler's reviewers put it, criticizing *Life and Liberty*, "Obviously, the Publishers are not threatened by admitting the Arapaho were religious—so why not the notable [non-Indian] Americans past and present?" (Untitled critique by Deborah L. Brezina [n.p., n.d., typescript distributed by Mel Gabler's Educational Research Analysts, 1993], 7.) Unfortunately, Gabler's reviewers want only positive things said about religion, and mainly about their religion, Christianity; thus they attack another textbook for mentioning that Benjamin Franklin was a deist.

22. *American History*, which won credit in the last chapter for including six words by Douglas on race, gives Lincoln seven: "[Lincoln] made much of the right of every black to 'the bread . . . which his own hand earns.'" *American History*, also paraphrases Lincoln's racist positions in the debates, emphasizing "he was against permitting blacks to vote or sit on juries," and so on. *A History of the Republic* quotes one phrase telling how Lincoln "maintained that blacks were entitled to 'all the natural rights enumerated in the Declaration of Independence. . . ." *The American Pageant* and *The American Tradition* fail to quote Douglas and avoid hinting at his racism but do quote Lincoln extensively; *The American Pageant* includes part of the footnoted passage. These four thus stand above the other textbooks in covering Lincoln in the Lincoln-Douglas debates.

23. Angle, *Created Equal? The Complete Lincoln-Douglas Debates of 1858*, 41.

24. The new edition of *The American Pageant* includes a well-chosen paragraph in which Lincoln agrees with Douglas that whites should be superior socially, but argues that blacks should have equal rights.

25. Richard Current, *The Lincoln Nobody Knows* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1980 [1958]), 216.

26. Richard H. Sewell, *A House Divided* (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1988), 74–75.

27. *American Adventures* and

American History quote from Lincoln's letter to Albert Hodges, April 4, 1864. See Herbert Aptheker, *And Why Not Every Man?* (New York: International, 1961), 249, for the entire text.

28. *The American Tradition* quotes all that I included here; *The American Adventure* quotes more.

29. See, for example, Jehuti El-Mali Amen-Ra, *Shattering the Myth of the Man Who Freed the Slaves* (Silver Spring, Md.: Fourth Dynasty Publishing, 1990), 21. Amen-Ra, an "Afrikan" nationalist from Baltimore, edits Lincoln's letter just as textbook authors do, to discredit him.

30. Proposed by the border states, this compromise would have reversed *Dred Scott* and restored the Missouri Compromise line while guaranteeing slavery forever south of it. Lincoln could not abide the latter idea and instructed Republican Congressmen not to support it. Without Republican support, it narrowly failed in both houses.

31. V. J. Voegeli, *Free but Not Equal* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1967), 62–63, 128–50.

32. Later that year he would establish Thanksgiving Day, to identify another set of Founding Fathers with the United States.

33. Lest this analysis make Lincoln appear too ethnocentric, note that some Europeans, including Tocqueville, and many Americans in the nineteenth century believed that the United States indeed exemplified the future. See Abbott Gleason, "Republic of Humbug," *American Quarterly* 44, no. 1 (March 1992): 1–20; and G. D. Lillibridge, *Beacon of Freedom* (Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1955).

34. Quoted in M. Hirsh Goldberg, *The Book of Lies* (New York: Morrow, 1890), 79–80.

35. Intellectuals still debate its implications for our present age. See, inter alia, Clarence Thomas, "The Modern Civil Rights Movement" (Winston-Salem, N.C.: The Tocqueville Forum, April 18, 1988); Garry Wills, *Lincoln at Gettysburg* (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1992); Robert Lowell as described in Allan Nevins, ed., *Lincoln*

and the Gettysburg Address (Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1964), 88–89; Robert Bellah, “Civil Religion in America,” *Daedalus* (Winter 1967): 1–21; Willmoore Kendall, “Equality: Commitment or Ideal?” *Intercollegiate Review* (fall 1989): 25–33; and Harry V. Jaffa, “Inventing the Gettysburg Address,” *Intercollegiate Review* (fall 1992): 51–56.

36. *Triumph of the American Nation* does ask two questions but buries them inside two pages of “Reviewing Important Terms,” “Practicing Critical Thinking Skills,” and so on at the end of the unit.

37. With the same reasoning, Paul Gagnon agrees that “all texts should reprint the [Second Inaugural] in its entirety in *Democracy’s Half-Told Story*, 70–71.

38. Cf. Voegeli, *Free but Not Equal*, p. 138.

39. Lyrics quoted in James M. McPherson, *Battle Cry of Freedom* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1988), vi.

40. See Carleton Beals, *War Within a War* (Philadelphia: Chilton, 1965), 145–50.

41. Quoted in James M. McPherson, “Wartime,” *New York Review of Books*, March 12, 1990, 33. Black soldiers caused “a revolution in thinking” in the Union Army, according to Litwack, *Been in the Storm So Long*, 100.

42. *The American Adventure, Challenge of Freedom, Discovering American History, and Life and Liberty* treat the topic of black soldiers particularly well.

43. Bill Evans points out (personal communication, December, 1993) that another factor encouraging border-state abolitionism was the absence from the polls of some slavery sympathizers fighting in the Confederate army.

44. As quoted by McPherson, *Battle Cry of Freedom*, 688 (his ellipses).

45. Hugh L. Keenleyside, *Canada and the United States* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1952), 115; Aptheker, *Essays in the History of the American Negro*, 159.

46. Only *The American Adventure*, an inquiry text, includes this quote. *The*

American Pageant includes an equally telling passage by abolitionist James Russell Lowell on the South’s reasons for seceding. See McPherson, *Battle Cry of Freedom*, 649; Reid Mitchell, “The Creation of Confederate Loyalties,” in Robert Azug and Stephen Maizlish, eds., *New Perspectives on Race and Slavery in America* (Lexington: University Press of Kentucky, 1986), 101–2.

47. Paul Escott, *After Secession* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1978), 254.

48. Early in the century, Jefferson had supported states’ rights partly to ensure that no federal power could ever disturb slavery where it existed. In 1831 South Carolina threatened nullification even though a Southerner, Andrew Jackson, was president. During the next three decades, however, most slaveowners showed no misgiving about using federal power to usurp state or territorial power on behalf of slavery.

49. James W. Loewen and Charles Sallis, eds., *Mississippi: Conflict and Change* (New York: Pantheon, 1980), 129–31; Beals, *War Within a War*; Reid Mitchell, “The Creation of Confederate Loyalties,” 93–108.

50. Beals, *War Within a War*, 12, 142; see also Stavis, *John Brown: The Sword and the Word*, 100–101.

51. Loewen and Sallis, *Mississippi: Conflict and Change*, 127–28.

52. Escott, *After Secession*, 198; McPherson, *Battle Cry of Freedom*, 833–35; Beals, *War Within a War*, 147.

53. Stavis, *John Brown: The Sword and the Word*, 101–2; see also McPherson, *Battle Cry of Freedom*, 832–38; Glatthaar, *The March to the Sea and Beyond*. Until the last year of the war, Union desertion rates were almost as high as Confederate, but Union deserters almost never joined the Confederate army.

54. Beals, *War Within a War*, 73. See also Gabor Boritt, ed., *Why the Confederacy Lost* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1992).

55. *The American Pageant, Land of Promise, A History of the Republic, The American Tradition, and The American Adventure*.

56. *American History*, its author apparently unfamiliar with the literature about division within the South, even claims as an advantage for the Confederates that "Their whole way of life [was] at stake. This added to their determination and helped make up for the shortage of men and supplies." Of course, ideas were not the sole cause of Union victory. Seven textbooks mention the North's considerable advantages in population, industry, and railroads. Five textbooks note the naval blockade of the South, coupled with the region's inadequate internal transportation. Three textbooks recognize that the Union's government and financing were already in place. On the other hand, four textbooks point out that the Confederates had the advantage of fighting on their home turf with shorter supply lines; two note that they also had initial sympathy from the governments of Britain and France. Beyond these factors, idiosyncratic considerations—what historians like to call historical contingency—were at work. The South had better generals at first. Lincoln was a far better president than Davis. McClellan was indecisive. Two of the south's most capable generals, Albert Sidney Johnston and Stonewall Jackson, were killed early in the war. Certain officers did or did not bring their troops to bear in time in certain battles. Lee's plans at Antietam fell into Union hands. And so on. Thus there was no inevitability to the outcome, and I do not claim that textbooks err by not saying that the Union won for ideological reasons. I do suggest that since American history textbooks rarely discuss causation at all, they are unlikely to treat causes of the Union victory very well, and indeed, five textbooks give *no* reasons! Since textbooks discuss ideas even less often, they are unlikely to treat ideas as causes in the Civil War; only *The American Adventure* does so with intelligence.

57. Lowenthal, *The Past is a Foreign Country* (Cambridge, Eng.: Cambridge University Press, 1988), 345; see also Peter Novick, *That Noble Dream*

(Cambridge, Eng.: Cambridge University Press, 1988), 74–80.

58. Bessie L. Pierce, *Public Opinion and the Teaching of History in the United States* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1926), 146–70; see also Lowenthal, *The Past is a Foreign Country*, 345.

59. Michael Kammen, *Mystic Chords of Memory* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1991), 118.

60. Mark Halton offers an interesting discussion of the resurgence of the Confederate flag in the 1950s and its symbolic opposition to the civil rights movement in "Time to Furl the Confederate Flag," *Christian Century* 105, no. 17 (May 18, 1988): 494–96. *Embattled Emblem*, an exhibit at the Museum of the Confederacy on the history of the Army of Northern Virginia flag from Reconstruction to the 1990s, similarly credits its resurgence to white opposition to civil rights. The white South is slowly giving up its identification with the Confederacy: in 1983 even the University of Mississippi, once a citadel of resistance to racial change, dropped the Confederate flag as its official emblem.

61. Carl Sandburg, *Abraham Lincoln: The War Years* (New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1939), 4:347–49.

62. Loewen and Sallis, *Mississippi: Conflict and Change*, 145–47. John Hope Franklin suggested renaming "Presidential Reconstruction" "Confederate Reconstruction."

63. American Social History Project, *Who Built America?* (New York: Pantheon, 1989), 482.

64. Eric Foner, *Reconstruction* (New York: Harper and Row, 1988), 267.

65. Edmonia Highgate quoted in Robert Moore, *Reconstruction: The Promise and Betrayal of Democracy* (New York: CIBC, 1983), 17.

66. The exception, *Discovering American History*, doesn't mention Southern Republicans at all and hardly covers Reconstruction.

67. William C. Harris, "A Reconsideration of the Mississippi Scalawag," *Journal of Mississippi History* 37, no. 1 (February 1970): 11–13.

68. Ibid., 3–42; C. Vann Woodward, “Unfinished Business,” *New York Review of Books*, May 12, 1988.

69. Again, *Discovering American History* is the exception because it doesn’t mention Southern Republicans at all and hardly covers Reconstruction. Ironically, most Northern whites who went South for economic gain were Democrats.

70. The editors, “Liberating Our Past,” *Southern Exposure* 12, no. 6 (November 1984): 2.

71. See LaWanda Cox and John Cox, “Negro Suffrage and Republican Politics: The Problem of Motivation in Reconstruction Historiography,” *Journal of Southern History* 33 (August 1967): 317–26; Richard Curry, ed., *Radicalism, Racism, and Party Realignment* (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1969).

72. McPherson, *Battle Cry of Freedom*, 853. The population of the Union was 22,000,000. In “The Reconstruction of Abraham Lincoln,” chapter 5 of David Middleton and Derek Edwards, eds., *Collective Remembering* (London: Sage, 1991), Barry Schwartz analyzes the funeral as a crucial step in Lincoln’s iconolatry.

73. Sandburg, *Abraham Lincoln: The War Years*, 4:296, 373–80; John T. Morse, Jr., ed., *The Diary of Gideon Welles* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1911), 2:288–90.

74. Among white respondents Lincoln usually comes in first in opinion polls as the “greatest president” or “greatest American,” partly because whites like such personal traits as his humanitarianism, populist touch, and empathy, according to Barry Schwartz in “Abraham Lincoln in the Black Community of Memory” (Washington, D.C.: National Museum of American History colloquium, August 24, 1993).

75. “The Lesson of the Hour,” in Warch and Fanton, *John Brown*, 108.

76. I must note an important exception: *American Adventures*, which is aimed at younger or “slower” readers, devotes two of its two- to three-page chapters to abolitionists William Lloyd

Garrison and Thaddeus Stevens and presents them with unusual flair.

77. On Brown and Ho Chi Minh, Truman Nelson, *The Truman Nelson Reader* (Amherst: University of Massachusetts Press, 1989), 285; on South Africa and Northern Ireland, see Peter Maas, “Generations of Torment,” *New York Times Magazine*, June 10, 1988, 32; 1988 PBS documentary, *We Shall Overcome*.

Chapter 7. The Land of Opportunity

1. Abraham Lincoln quoted in Carl Sandburg, *Abraham Lincoln* (New York: Harcourt, Brace, and World, 1954), 271.

2. Helen Keller, *Midstream: My Later Life* (New York: Greenwood, 1968 [1929]), 156.

3. Kwame Nkrumah, *Consciencism* (New York: Monthly Review Press, 1964), 63.

4. Similarly, Cynthia S. Sunal and Perry D. Phillips tell how their students aged six to eighteen “seemed unable to explain inequalities.” See “Rural Students’ Development of the Conception of Economic Inequality” (New Orleans: American Educational Research Association, 1988, abstract, ERIC ED299069).

5. Jean Anyon, “Ideology and United States History Textbooks,” *Harvard Educational Review* 49, no. 3 (August 1979): 373. Anyon claims that high school history textbooks always concentrate on “the same three strikes”: the 1877 railroad strike, 1892 Homestead steel strike, and 1894 Pullman strike. Each was “especially violent,” she writes, and labor lost all three; hence to emphasize them is “to cast doubt on striking as a valid course of action.” However, if textbooks emphasized successful strikes, Anyon could then charge them with minimizing the seriousness of the struggle labor faced. Conversely, some appallingly violent instances of class conflict go unmentioned by most textbooks.

6. Mantsios, “Class in America: Myths and Realities,” in Paula S.

Rothernberg, ed., *Racism and Sexism: An Integrated Study* (New York: St. Martin's, 1988), 56.

7. *Ibid.*, 60; Kevin Phillips, *The Politics of Rich and Poor* (New York: Random House, 1990); Robert Heilbroner, "Lifting the Silent Depression," *New York Review of Books*, October 24, 1991, 6; and Sylvia Nasar, "The Rich Get Richer," *New York Times*, August 16, 1992. Stephen J. Rose, *Social Stratification in the United States* (New York: The New Press, 1992), is a posterbook that shows graphically the shrinkage of middle class in the 1980s.

8. Whig preacher Calvin Colton, 1844, quoted in Howard Zinn, *The Politics of History* (Boston: Beacon Press, 1970), 57.

9. Jere Brophy and Thomas Good summarize some of the vast literature on social class, teacher expectation, and tracking in *Teacher-Student Relationships* (New York: Holt, 1974), esp. 7-171. Ray Rist observed similar tracking and differential teacher expectation by social class within first-grade classes in black schools, as summarized in Edsel Erickson et al., "The Educability of Dominant Groups," *Phi Delta Kappan* (December 1972), 320. Dale Harvey and Gerald Slatin showed that teachers willingly categorize children by social class on the basis of photographs and hold higher expectations for middle- and upper-class children; see "The Relationship Between Child's SES and Teacher Expectations," *Social Forces* 54, no. 1 (1975): 140-59. See also Richard H. DeLone, *Small Futures* (New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1979).

10. Sizer quoted in Walter Karp, "Why Johnny Can't Think," *Harper's* 270, no. 1621 (June 1985): 73.

11. Reba Page, "The Lower-Track Students' View of Curriculum," (Washington, D.C.: American Education Research Association, 1987).

12. Woodrow Wilson quoted in Lewis H. Lapham, "Notebook," *Harper's* (July 1991), 10.

13. The difference is dramatically documented in the film *Health Care: Your Money or Your Life* (New York: Downtown Community TV Center,

c.1977), which compares two publicly funded neighboring hospitals in New York City, one caring mostly for poor people, the other for a more affluent clientele.

14. Survey data from about 1979 reported in Sidney Verba and Gary Oren, *Equality in America* (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1985), 72-75.

15. Linda McNeil, "Defensive Teaching and Classroom Control," in Michael W. Apple and Lois Weis, *Ideology and Practice in Schooling* (Philadelphia: Temple University Press, 1983), 116.

16. Edward Pessen, *The Log Cabin Myth* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1984).

17. August Hollingshead and Frederick C. Redlich, *Social Class and Mental Illness* (New York: Wiley, 1958),

6. Traditional sex roles, here favoring women, caused the death rate among men to be much higher in all classes.

18. Lawrence M. Baskir and William Strauss, *Chance and Circumstance* (New York: Random House, 1986).

19. Richard Sennett and Jonathan Cobb, *The Hidden Injuries of Class* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1972).

20. Citing only literature from the 1970s, see, inter alia, Joel Spring, *Education and the Rise of the Corporate State* (Boston: Beacon, 1972); Ray Rist, *The Urban School: A Factory for Failure* (Cambridge: MIT Press, 1973); Samuel Bowles and Herbert Gintis, *Schooling in Capitalist America* (New York: Basic Books, 1976); Joel Spring, *The Sorting Machine* (New York: David McKay, 1976); James Rosenbaum, *Making Inequality* (New York: Wiley, 1976); Paul Willis, *Learning to Labor* (Teakfield: Saxon House, 1977); and Jerome Karabel and A. H. Halsey, eds., *Power and Ideology in Education* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1977).

21. Jonathan Kozol, *Savage Inequalities* (New York: Crown, 1991).

22. The inquiry textbook *The American Adventure* comes closest to analyzing education and social class among the twelve books I surveyed.

23. Cowan's work is described and quoted in Herbert Gutman, *Power and*

Culture (New York: Pantheon, 1987), 396–97.

24. Gutman, *Power and Culture*, 386–90.

25. William Miller, “American Historians and the Business Elite,” in Miller, ed., *Men in Business* (New York: Harper and Row, 1962), 326–28, summarizing his own research and work by Reinhard Bendix and F. W. Howton. See also David Montgomery, *Beyond Equality* (New York: Vintage, 1967), 15. Some other studies showed marginally higher proportions, not materially different, except for scattered pockets of opportunity, including Paterson, N.J.

26. Verba and Orren, *Equality in America*, 10. See also Paul Gagnon, *Democracy’s Half-Told Story* (New York: American Federation of Teachers, 1989), 84–85.

27. Mantsios, “Class in America,” 59.

28. “Index,” *Harper’s* (May 1990), 19, citing data from the United Automobile Workers; Chrysler Corp., “Notice of Annual Meeting of Stockholders” (April 1, 1994), 13–14.

29. “Index,” *Harper’s* (January 1993), 19, citing the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development.

30. David Tyack and Elisabeth Hansot, “Conflict and Consensus in American Public Education,” *Daedalus* 110, no. 2 (summer 1981): 11–12.

31. Williamson and Lindert, *American Inequality: A Macroeconomic History* (New York: Academic Press, 1980), chapter 3. Seymour Martin Lipset, *The First New Nation* (New York: Basic Books, 1963), 324–26, holds that wealth was less equal in Great Britain, although income was not.

32. *The American Pageant* stands out by noting that “many nations boasted more equitable distributions of wealth.” This book also reveals that “the gap between rich and poor even widened somewhat in the 1980s.” Unfortunately, *The American Pageant* also says that 80 percent of the workforce in the 1990s worked in white-collar jobs, double the actual proportion.

33. Walter Dean Burnham, “The

Changing Shape of the American Political University,” *American Political Science Review* 59 (1965): 23–25.

34. Barry Schwartz, “The Reconstruction of Abraham Lincoln,” in David Middleton and Derek Edwards, eds., *Collective Remembering* (London: Sage, 1991), 94.

35. Williamson and Lindert, *American Inequality*, 41–42, 49–51; Robert E. Gallman, “Trends in the Size Distribution of Wealth in the Nineteenth Century,” in Lee Soltow, ed., *Six Papers on the Size Distribution of Wealth and Income* (New York: National Bureau of Economic Research, 1969), 6–7.

36. Lee Soltow, *Distribution of Wealth and Income in the United States in 1798* (Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press, 1989), 252; Stephen Thernstrom, *The Other Bostonians* (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1973), chapters 5, 9.

37. See Alan MacRobert, “The Unfairness of It All,” *Vermont Vanguard Press*, September 30, 1984, 12–13; Alfie Kohn, *You Know What They Say . . .* (New York: Harper Collins, 1990), 38–39; Robert Heilbroner, “Lifting the Silent Depression,” 6; Sheldon Danziger and Peter Gottschalk, *Uneven Tides* (New York: Sage, 1993).

38. Mantsios, “Class in America,” 56.

39. Deborah L. Brezina, “Critique of *Life and Liberty*” (n.p., n.d., typescript, distributed by Mel Gabler’s Educational Research Analysts, 1993), 2.

40. FitzGerald, *America Revised* (New York: Vintage, 1979), 108–9.

41. David Tyack and Elisabeth Hansot, “Conflict and Consensus in American Public Education,” *Daedalus* 110, no. 2 (summer 1981): 1–25, found that economic inequality is typically justified by the twin notions of meritocracy and equality of opportunity.

42. FitzGerald, *America Revised*, 109. The Gablers and their allies repeatedly make the same criticisms; see Brezina, “Critique of *Life and Liberty*,” 2.

43. McNeil, “Defensive Teaching and Classroom Control,” 125.

44. A paragraph titled “A Permanent

Class of Poor Workers" in *The American Way* and another in *The American Pageant* are exceptions.

45. Survey data from Verba and Orren, *Equality in America*, 72–75.

Chapter 8. Watching Big Brother: What Textbooks Teach about the Federal Government

1. Said regarding the writing of the history of the Mexican War; quoted by Edward Pessen, "JQA . . ." in the Organization of American Historians newsletter, February 1988.

2. Lyrics from Tom Paxton's "That's What I Learned in School"; Cherry Lane Music Publishing Co., Inc., all rights reserved, used by permission, copyright 1962, 1990.

3. "An Interview with Bill Moyers," in Facing History and Ourselves *News*, c.1991, 4.

4. Malcolm X quoted in Gil Noble's film *El Hajj Malik el Shabazz (Malcolm X)* (Carlsbad, Calif.: CRM Films, 1965).

5. Paul Gagnon, "Why Study History?" *Atlantic* (November 1988); 63.

6. Unfortunately, the inquiry textbooks have gone out of print.

7. George Kennan quoted in Sheila D. Collins, "From the Bottom Up and the Outside In," *CALC Report*, 15, no. 3 (March 1990): 9–10.

8. FitzGerald, *America Revised* (New York: Vintage, 1980), 129.

9. Quoted in James Oliver Robertson, *American Myth, American Reality* (New York: Hill and Wang, 1980), 272.

10. Bessie L. Pierce, *Civic Attitudes in American School Textbooks* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1930), 110–11.

11. Ruth Leger Sivard, *World Military and Social Expenditures, 1985* (Washington, D.C.: World Priorities, 1985), 35–37. Moreover, most foreign aid goes to just four or five countries, always including Israel and Egypt, and is more military than social or educational in nature.

12. Interviews with high-level managers of multinational corporations in Larry Adelman's video *Controlling*

Interest: The World of the Multinational Corporation (San Francisco: California Newsreel, 1978) show their influence particularly over United States policy in Chile.

13. With the end of communism in eastern Europe, *Second World* no longer has its old meaning. *Third World* was always ethnocentric, implying *our world* was first. Because terms like *LDCs*—less developed countries—raise problems of their own, and since *Third World* was the term used in the period, I will use it here.

14. Robert Reich quoted in Robert Heilbroner, "The Worst Is Yet to Come," *New York Times*, February 14, 1993, 25.

15. Barry Weisberg, *Beyond Repair* (Boston: Beacon Press, 1971), 79. Allied urging and Wilson's anticommunism may have been larger factors.

16. Gen. Smedley D. Butler quoted in *New York Times* interview, August 21, 1931, reprinted in Joseph R. Conlin, ed., *The Morrow Book of Quotations in American History* (New York: Morrow, 1984), 58.

17. John A. Hobson quoted in Lloyd C. Gardner, *Safe for Democracy* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1984), 11.

18. Jonathan Kwitny, *Endless Enemies* (New York: Congdon and Weed, 1984), 178.

19. Charles Harriss III and Louis Sadler, *The Border and the Revolution* (Silver City, N.M.: High-Lonesome Books, 1988), chapter 1.

20. Tim Weiner, "The Cold War Freezer Keeps Historians Out," *New York Times*, May 23, 1993, E5.

21. Lewis H. Lapham, *America's Century Series Transcript* (San Francisco: KQED, 1989), 48.

22. Kwitny, *Endless Enemies*, 389. Andrew Kopkind also makes this point in "One-and-a-Half (Strangled) Cheers for the USSR," *Village Voice*, February 4, 1980.

23. According to evidence from the Church Committee of the U.S. Senate, summarized in Satish Kumar, *The CIA and the Third World* (New Delhi: Vikas, 1981), 86–90, Allen Dulles, Director of

the CIA, instructed the CIA in Zaïre that “removal” of Lumumba “should be a high priority of our covert action,” quoting Dulles. CIA headquarters then sent toxic substances to its operatives in Zaïre with which to assassinate Lumumba while he was in UN custody. Charles Ameringer describes President Eisenhower’s indirect ordering of Lumumba’s assassination on August 18, 1960, in *U.S. Foreign Intelligence* (Lexington, Mass.: D.C. Heath, 1990), 291. In the end, Congolese, not CIA agents, killed Lumumba after he left UN custody, so although the CIA approved of the murder, had been trying to accomplish it itself, and had prior knowledge of the plan to transfer Lumumba to the site where he would be killed, the United States could deny any direct involvement in his demise. See also Ellen Ray et al., eds., *Dirty Work 2* (Secaucus, N.J.: Lyle Stuart, 1979), 15–19, 185–92, and 202–11; Victor Marchetti and John D. Marks, *The CIA and the Cult of Intelligence* (New York: Dell, 1974), 131–32; and Kevin Reilly, *The West and the World* (New York: Harper and Row, 1989), 412–15.

24. Kenneth B. Noble, “In Zaire, Starvation Is Growing in a Wealthy Land,” *New York Times*, May 16, 1993. Kumar, *The CIA and the Third World*, 77–92. See also Alan Riding, “Mobutu Visits France for Medical Treatment,” *New York Times*, February 21, 1993.

25. A. D. Horne, “U.S. to Close 21 Foreign Aid Missions,” *Washington Post*, November 21, 1993.

26. Philip Agee and Louis Wolf, *Dirty Work* (Secaucus, N.J.: Lyle Stuart, 1978), 270–71. Lee Harvey Oswald, Kennedy’s alleged assassin, may only coincidentally have tried to go to Cuba. We do not know; distrust of the official Warren Commission explanation fuels speculation to this day. Many Americans found Oliver Stone’s film *JFK* persuasive, even though the conspiracy it concocts seems to include Vice President Johnson, the Pentagon brass, the CIA, the military-industrial complex, the Mafia, and the Mormon Tabernacle Choir. Textbooks bear some responsibility for the public gullibility, because they do a

poor job of discussing Kennedy’s murder. Half blindly trust the Warren Commission conclusion that Oswald was the lone and idiosyncratically motivated killer. The others cast doubt on the Warren Commission but leave completely vague who else might have been involved. According to historian Rhodri Jeffreys-Jones, *The CIA and American Democracy* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1989), 140, Attorney General Robert Kennedy did not want the public to know about JFK’s Operation Mongoose or contacts with the Mafia; secrecy on these points helped make the Warren report incomplete about both Castro and the Mafia. LBJ thought Castro probably had JFK killed in retaliation for JFK’s attempts on his life, but no textbook says so. See Nathan Miller, *Spying for America* (New York: Paragon, 1989), 375. In 1978 the House Select Committee on Assassinations concluded the Mafia probably did it, since both Oswald and his slayer, Jack Ruby, had mob ties, but no textbook says so. See G. R. Blakey, “Murdered by the Mob?,” *Washington Post*, November 7, 1993.

27. Salinger, “Gaps in the Cuban Missile Crisis Story,” *New York Times*, February 5, 1989. See also Lapham, *America’s Century. Series Transcript*, 51; Ameringer, *U.S. Foreign Intelligence*, 285–95; Jeffreys-Jones, *The CIA and American Democracy*, 131–40.

28. Christopher Cerf and Victor Navasky, *The Experts Speak* (New York: Pantheon, 1984), 145; Ameringer, *U.S. Foreign Intelligence*, 261–64.

29. Kissinger quoted in Thomas G. Paterson, J. G. Clifford, and K. J. Hagen, *American Foreign Policy: A History Since 1900* (Lexington, Mass.: D.C. Heath, 1983), 589.

30. My thanks to David Shiman for some of the ideas and wording of these paragraphs on Chile, parts of which originally appeared as “U.S. in the Third World: Challenging the Textbook Myth,” by David Shiman and James W. Loewen, chapter 11 of T. M. Thomas et al., eds., *Global Images of Peace: Transforming the War System* (Kottayam, India: Prakasam Publications, 1985),

reprinted in this country as *Global Images of Peace and Education* (Ann Arbor: Prakken, 1987). David also suggested the term "international good guy" and the book's title.

31. Paul Gagnon, "Why Study History?," 60.

32. George W. Ball, "JFK's Big Moment," *New York Review of Books*, February 13, 1992, 16–20; Rhodri Jeffreys-Jones, *The CIA and American Democracy*, 131; Ameringer, *U.S. Foreign Intelligence*, 250, 268.

33. Ronald Kessler, *Inside the CIA* (New York: Pocket Books, 1992), 41; see also George W. Ball, "JFK's Big Moment," 16; Marchetti and Marks, *The CIA and the Cult of Intelligence*, 350–54.

34. Robert F. Smith, *The United States and Revolutionary Nationalism in Mexico, 1916–1932* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1972), xiii; see also Ameringer, *U.S. Foreign Intelligence*, 268.

35. Robert Leckie, *The Wars of America* (New York: Harper and Row, 1968), 12.

36. Nicolas Shumway, "Someone to Be Stopped in Chile," *New York Times Book Review*, May 9, 1993, 19; *Oversight of U.S. Government Intelligence Functions: Hearings Before the Committee on Government Operations*, U.S. Senate, 94th Congress, Second Session (Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1976).

37. Thomas W. Lippman, "138 Reported Missing in U.S. Spy Flights," *Washington Post*, March 5, 1993.

38. Mark Danner, "How the Foreign Policy Machine Broke Down," *New York Times Magazine*, March 7, 1993, 33–34.

39. Helen Keller, letter to New York Call, November 10, 1919, in Philip S. Foner, ed., *Helen Keller: Her Socialist Years* (New York: International Publishers, 1967), 100.

40. One book, *Life and Liberty*, overblames Nixon, stating in two different places, "Evidence uncovered later showed that Nixon did know about the burglary before it happened." No evidence has yet shown this.

41. Richard Rubenstein, *The*

Cunning of History (New York: Harper, 1987), 82.

42. Peter Kornbluh, "Back Into the Loop," *Washington Post*, August 22, 1993, C2.

43. Theodore Draper makes this point in "American Hubris: From Truman to the Persian Gulf," *New York Review of Books*, July 16, 1987, 40–48.

44. Kenneth O'Reilly, "Racial Matters" (New York: Free Press, 1989), 9, 12–13, 17, and 96–99; Ameringer, *U.S. Foreign Intelligence*, 109.

45. O'Reilly, "Racial Matters," 43, 126, 144, and 355; David J. Garrow, *The FBI and Martin Luther King, Jr.* (New York: Penguin, 1981), 125–26, 161–64; Taylor Branch, *Parting the Waters* (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1988), 861; Ameringer, *U.S. Foreign Intelligence*, 322–23; Frank J. Donner, *The Age of Surveillance* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1980), 214–19. Athan Theoharis and John Stuart Cox, *The Boss* (Philadelphia: Temple University Press, 1988), 354–57. The media, in those days respecting a barrier between private and public lives, generally refused to use the material.

46. Ameringer, *U.S. Foreign Intelligence*, 323; Branch, *Parting the Waters*, 835–65; O'Reilly, "Racial Matters," 140, 186; Garrow, *The FBI and Martin Luther King, Jr.*, 130–31; Donner, *The Age of Surveillance*, 217.

47. Branch, *Parting the Waters*, 692.

48. O'Reilly, "Racial Matters," 357.

49. James W. Loewen and Charles Sallis, *Mississippi: Conflict and Change* (New York: Pantheon, 1980), 265–83.

50. O'Reilly, "Racial Matters," 186.

51. *Ibid.*, 256; Arlie Schardt, "Civil Rights: Too Much, Too Late," in Pat Watters and Stephen Gillers, *Investigating the FBI* (New York: Ballantine, 1973), 167–79.

52. Adam Hochschild, "His Life as a Panther," *New York Times Book Review*, January 31, 1993; O'Reilly, "Racial Matters," 302–16; Donner, *The Age of Surveillance*, 220–32.

53. Donner, *The Age of Surveillance*, 220.

54. *Ibid.*, 214–19; John Edginton and John Sergeant, "The Murder of

Martin Luther King, Jr.," *Covert Action Information Bulletin*, no. 34 (summer 1990): 21–27; Theoharis and Cox, *The Boss*, 439. See also Ameringer, *U.S. Foreign Intelligence*, 322; John Elliff, "Aspects of Federal Civil Rights Enforcement," in *Law in American History*, vol. 5 of *Perspectives in American History* (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1971), 643–47.

55. O'Reilly, "Racial Matters," 336–37. Division administrators toned down the Jackson agents, reminding them to focus on the Tougaloo Political Action Committee, "since Tougaloo College, per se, is not a counterintelligence target." See also Donner, *The Age of Surveillance*, 219–20. Donner says the FBI forced the departure from Mississippi of Muhammad Kenyatta, a prominent black nationalist in Jackson. In internal memos, FBI agents took credit for setting up Kenyatta on the charge of attempting to steal a television set from Tougaloo College. Actually Kenyatta hastened his own departure by getting caught while doing just that.

56. O'Reilly, "Racial Matters," 337.

57. Ross Gelbspan, *Break-ins, Death Threats, and the FBI* (Boston: South End Press, 1991).

58. Seth Cagin and Phillip Dray, *We Are Not Afraid* (New York: Bantam Books, 1991), describes the murders and the FBI's reluctant but eventually effective police work.

59. One textbook, *The United States—A History of the Republic*, does draw a connection between the Selma march and the Voting Rights Act: "President Johnson pressed for further civil rights legislation after the Reverend James J. Reeb, a black civil rights worker, was shot during a voter registration campaign in Selma, Alabama." Reeb was a white Unitarian minister who had come to Selma to participate in the Selma-to-Montgomery march. *A History of the Republic* offers one of the fuller accounts of the civil rights movement, but other than this half-sentence about Reeb places the movement *after* the legislation it influenced.

60. In two vignette chapters on the Montgomery movement and Martin

Luther King, Jr., *American Adventures* tells how the civil rights movement pressured Congress to pass the Civil Rights Act of 1964, but in its vignette chapter on Lyndon Johnson, *Adventures* gives the credit to LBJ and Robert Kennedy.

61. Arthur Schlesinger, Jr., quoted in Branch, *Parting the Waters*, 918–19.

62. *Triumph of the American Nation* does tell later of President Reagan's opposition to affirmative action, his support for tax breaks to segregated schools, and the decline of black income during his administration.

63. See Beverly Kraft, "Some Lack Knowledge about Evers," *Jackson Clarion Ledger*, January 20, 1994, 1A.

64. Patrick Ferguson, "Promoting Political Participation: Teachers' Attitudes and Instructional Practices," (San Francisco: American Educational Research Association, 1989).

65. Critique by James F. Delong (Hoover, Ala.: 1986, typescript, distributed by Mel Gabler's Educational Research Analysts, 1993).

66. Donald Barr, *Who Pushed Humpty Dumpty? Dilemmas in American Education Today* (New York: Atheneum, 1972), 308.

67. Michigan State Board of Education, 1982–83 *Michigan Social Studies Textbook Report* (Lansing, Mich.: Michigan State Board of Education, 1984).

68. Rubenstein, *The Cunning of History*, 80–82; Clarence Lusane, *Pipe Dream Blues* (Boston: South End Press, 1991), 4, 116–22, and 200–201.

Chapter 9. Down the Memory Hole: The Disappearance of the Recent Past

1. George Swiers quoted in William Appleman Williams et al., eds., *America in Vietnam* (New York: Norton, 1989), ix.

2. Richard M. Nixon, 1972 presidential proclamation to strengthen the Freedom of Information Act, quoted in Tim Weiner, "The Cold War Freezer Keeps Historians Out," *New York Times*, May 23, 1993, E5.

3. In Stephen Vaughn, ed., *The Vital*

Past (Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1985), 180.

4. John Mbiti, *African Religions and Philosophy* (Oxford: Heinemann, 1990).

5. Student ignorance is no accident. According to the historian Michael Kammen, writing in *Mystic Chords of Memory* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1991), 661–62, President Ford wanted us to forget Vietnam. President Reagan slashed the National Archives budget and kept documents “secret” longer, to interfere with our producing and knowing the history of the recent past. In *A Shared Authority* (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1990), 16–18, Michael Frisch cites an astounding classroom incident in which a student thinks the United States won the Vietnam War. In an interesting analysis, he argues against mere failure of her memory and agrees with Kammen that our political leaders, presumably influencing our popular culture, habitually refer to a need to put the war “behind us” to avoid discussing it.

6. According to Allan Bloom, *The Closing of the American Mind* (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1987), 58, parents are unlikely to make up for the lack of information about the recent past, because families no longer talk, at least about anything like history.

7. Indeed, one inquiry textbook, *Discovering American History*, gives less than two pages to the entire war. But *Discovering American History* focuses its coverage on causes and results, precisely what the traditional narrative textbooks botch, and thus provides a more coherent and memorable account of the war than the much longer accounts in other books.

8. Lewis H. Lapham’s analysis of the importance of “a sequence of brutal images” reinforces the foregoing. He describes just three, including the first, third, and seventh of those I list. See *America’s Century Series Transcript* (San Francisco: KQED, 1989), 57–58.

9. “No nudity,” one editor told me. “In elementary books cows don’t have udders.”

10. *Pageant* also includes a confusing image of an American punching a

Vietnamese, probably to keep him off a helicopter evacuating South Vietnam.

11. Hagopian specifically refers to the naked napalmed girl and the My Lai massacre victims and cites another student of photojournalism who adds the monk’s immolation and the police chief’s shooting the Vietcong suspect. See “Vietnam Veterans and the Right to the Past” (Baltimore: American Studies Association, 1991), 14.

12. Michael Delli Carpini, “Vietnam and the Press,” 125–56 of D. Michael Shafer, ed., *The Legacy* (Boston: Beacon, 1990), 142.

13. Gen. William C. Westmoreland quoted in Murray Kempton, “Heart of Darkness,” *New York Review of Books*, November 24, 1988, 26.

14. “The Massacre at Mylai,” *Life*, December 5, 1969, 36–42; Kammen, *Mystic Chords of Memory*, 647; James Davidson and Mark Lytle, *After the Fact* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1992), 2: 379–82.

15. John Kerry, “Winter Soldier Investigation,” testimony to U.S. Senate Foreign Relations Committee, April 1971, reprinted in William Appleman Williams et al., eds., *America in Vietnam* (New York: Norton, 1989), 295.

16. Davidson and Lytle, *After the Fact*, 2:356–83, quote from 2:371.

17. Martin Luther King, Jr., “Beyond Vietnam” (New York: Riverside Church sermon, April 4, 1967).

18. One textbook, *The Challenge of Freedom*, does offer this pallid paraphrase of the Ben Tre quote: “Other doves believed that the war was harming South Vietnam. These people said that there was not much sense in destroying the country to save it from communism.”

19. John Kerry testimony reprinted in Williams et al., eds., *America in Vietnam*, 295.

20. George W. Chilcoat shows how the songs of the Vietnam War era—from “Where Have All the Flowers Gone?” and “Give Peace a Chance” on the antiwar side to the prowar “Okie from Muskogee” and “Ballad of the Green Berets”—provide students with a fascinating introduction to its issues in “The Images of Vietnam: A Popular

Music Approach," *Social Education* 49 (1985): 601-3.

21. FitzGerald, *America Revised* (New York: Vintage, 1980), 126.

22. In "Falling Dominoes," *New York Review of Books* 30, no. 16 (October 27, 1983), 19, Theodore Draper points out that under this rhetoric, the size, location, and importance of the country and of the actual threat facing it or us was beside the point, for such an argument would rationalize intervention anywhere in the world.

23. See Richard Drinnon, *Facing West* (Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 1980), and Richard Slotkin, *Regeneration Through Violence* (Middletown, Conn.: Wesleyan University Press, 1973).

24. John Foster Dulles quoted in Williams et al, eds., *America in Vietnam*, 167.

25. Frances FitzGerald, *Fire in the Lake* (Boston: Atlantic-Little, Brown, 1972), offers insight into why the United States intervened; Stanley Karnow, *Vietnam* (New York: Viking, 1983), describes how the escalation occurred.

26. Wilson advocated executive supremacy in, inter alia, *Congressional Government*, quoted in Garry Wills, "The Presbyterian Nietzsche," *New York Review of Books*, January 16, 1992, 4. N. Gordon Levin, Jr., *Woodrow Wilson and World Politics: America's Response to War and Revolution* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1968), 260. See also Arthur S. Link, untitled essay in J. J. Huthmacher and W. I. Susman, eds., *Wilson's Diplomacy: An International Symposium* (Cambridge, Mass.: Schenkman, 1973), 9.

27. Eric Foner provides a capsule account of the changes in Reconstruction historiography in *Reconstruction* (New York: Harper and Row, 1988), xix-xxiii and 609-11. Years ago, white southerner Vernon Lane Wharton, who had learned the magnolia myth of Reconstruction from his school textbooks and found it confirmed in graduate school in history, went to newspapers, party records, and other primary sources to write a book on

Reconstruction in Mississippi. To his surprise, he found that they contradicted the conclusions he had planned to advance. His *The Negro in Mississippi, 1865-1890* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1947) was one of the first revisionist books on Reconstruction.

28. Leon Festinger, *A Theory of Cognitive Dissonance* (Evanston, Ill.: Row, Peterson, 1957).

29. Linda McNeill, "Defensive Teaching and Classroom Control," chapter 5 of Michael W. Apple and Lois Weis, *Ideology and Practice in Schooling* (Philadelphia: Temple University Press, 1983), 116, 126-27; see also David Jenness, *Making Sense of Social Studies* (New York: Macmillan, 1990), 270-75. The Vietnam War is similarly minimized in the museum that is the aircraft carrier *Intrepid* in New York City, according to Michael Wallace, "The Politics of Public History," in Jo Blatti, ed., *Past Meets Present* (Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1987), 47-48. The museum's film and slide shows simply omit the *Intrepid's* role in that war. According to the board of retired admirals that vets the museum's interpretive programs by order of the navy, Vietnam is too "political."

30. Gallup Poll, November 1986; Roper Poll, August 1984.

31. Jim De Fronzo, "How Sociologists Can Help Prevent War" (Storrs, Conn.: n.d., typescript).

32. See Dick Cluster, ed., *They Should Have Served That Cup of Coffee* (Boston: South End Press, 1979), 149-79.

33. Kammen, *Mystic Chords of Memory*, 639.

Chapter 10. Progress Is Our Most Important Product

1. Sen. Albert J. Beveridge, speech in the U.S. Senate, January 9, 1900, *Congressional Record*, 56th Congress 33 (Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1900).

2. Frances FitzGerald, *Fire in the Lake* (Boston: Atlantic-Little, Brown, 1972), 8.

3. E. J. Mishan, *The Economic Growth Debate* (London: George Allen and Unwin, 1977), 12.

4. Vine Deloria, Jr., *God Is Red* (New York: Dell, 1983 [1973]), 290.

5. Thomas Jefferson quoted in Robert Nisbet, *History of the Idea of Progress* (New York: Basic Books, 1980), 198.

6. Jules Henry, *Culture Against Man* (New York: Random House, 1963), 16–17. Crawford Young quotes Indian leader J. Nehru and sociologist Orlando Patterson pointing out that Third World countries also bought into progress. See “Ideas of Progress in the Third World,” in Gabriel Almond et al., eds., *Progress and Its Discontents* (Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press, 1982), 83.

7. According to the Advertising Council’s citizenship manual, *Good Citizen*, quoted in Stuart Little, “The Freedom Train” (Bloomington: Indiana University, c. 1990, typescript), 11.

8. Edward H. Carr, *What is History?* (New York: Random House, 1961), 166, 158; see also Almond et al., *Progress and Its Discontents*, xi. Some Americans have a contrary need to believe our society has been, on balance, a curse to humankind. Such thinking has alternative psychological and cultural payoffs, allowing believers to imagine themselves wiser, “leftier,” or more critical than their peers.

9. Carr, *What Is History?*, 116; L. S. Stavrianos, *Global Rift* (New York: Morrow, 1981), 38. In *Why Are They Lying to Our Children?* (New York: Stein and Day, 1984), 124, Herbert London argues that the gap between rich and poor nations is not widening.

10. Mishan, *The Economic Growth Debate*, 116.

11. Almond et al., *Progress and Its Discontents*, xi.

12. The Reagan and Bush administrations still maintained through the 1980s that there was no population crisis, even in the Third World, because larger populations created more opportunity for capitalist development. These statements were intended to appeal to anti-abortion groups at home,

however, not as serious analyses of the social structures of disadvantaged nations, whose leaders ridiculed the American position.

13. Donella H. Meadows, “A Look at the Future,” in Robin Clarke, ed., *Notes for the Future* (New York: Universe Books, 1976), 63; Meadows, correspondence, November 15, 1993.

14. Donella H. Meadows et al., *The Limits to Growth* (New York: Universe Books, 1972, 2d ed. 1974).

15. Robert L. Heilbroner, *An Inquiry into the Human Prospect* (New York: Norton, 1974), 13.

16. Nisbet, *History of the Idea of Progress*, 8.

17. Oswald Spengler, *The Decline of the West* (New York: Modern Library, 1965).

18. Colin Turnbull, *The Human Cycle* (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1983), 21.

19. Stephen Jay Gould, *Hen’s Teeth and Horse’s Toes* (New York: Norton, 1983).

20. Oil imports in 1980 were 63 percent greater than in 1973, according to the *Statistical Abstract of the United States: 1993* (Washington, D.C.: Bureau of the Census, 1993).

21. Mike Feinsilber and William B. Mead, *American Averages* (Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1980), 277; see also Matthew Wald, “After 20 Years, America’s Foot Is Still on the Gas,” *New York Times*, October 17, 1993.

22. Mishan, *The Economic Growth Debate*, 53. See also Warren Johnson, *The Future Is Not What It Used To Be* (New York: Dodd, Mead, 1985), 22–24.

23. See Garrett Hardin, “The Tragedy of the Commons,” *Science* 162 (1968): 1243–48; and Hardin and John Baden, eds., *Managing the Commons* (San Francisco: W. H. Freeman, 1977).

24. B. D. Ayres, Jr., “Hard Times for Chesapeake’s Oyster Harvest,” *New York Times*, October 15, 1993; David E. Pitt, “U.N. Talks Combat Threat to Fishery,” *New York Times*, July 25, 1993; Pitt, “Despite Gaps, Data Leave Little Doubt That Fish Are in Peril,” *New York Times*, August 3, 1993.

25. Noel Perrin, “Who Needs the

World When You Have Cable?" *New York Times Book Review*, April 26, 1992.

26. Natural History Museum: *Seeds of Change* exhibit, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1992; Richard A. Falk, *This Endangered Planet* (New York: Random House, 1971), 139.

27. See Barry Weisberg, *Beyond Repair* (Boston: Beacon, 1971), 9.

28. "Sperm Counts Drop Over 50 Years," *Facts on File* 52, no. 2706 (October 1, 1992): 743(1); Michael Castleman, "The Sperm Crisis," *Mother Earth News*, no. 83 (September 1983): 176-77.

29. Heilbroner, *An Inquiry into the Human Prospect*, 133.

30. David Donald quoted by Paul Gagnon, "Why Study History?," *Atlantic* (November 1988): 46.

31. Edward O. Wilson, "Is Humanity Suicidal?" *New York Times Magazine*, May 30, 1993, 24-29.

32. London, *Why Are They Lying to Our Children?*, 53. London must not have read the endings of American history textbooks!

33. Mishan, *The Economic Growth Debate*, chapter 8.

34. On the Mayans, see Allen Chen, "Unraveling Another Mayan Mystery," *Discover* 8, no. 6 (June 1987): 40-49; for the Canaries, see Alfred W. Crosby, *Ecological Imperialism* (New York: Cambridge University Press, 1986), 80, 94-97.

35. Alfred W. Crosby, "Demographics and Ecology," 1990, typescript, citing Las Casas; John Varner and Jeanette Varner, *Dogs of the Conquest* (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1983), 19-20; Spanish letter quoted in Sale, *Conquest of Paradise*, 165.

36. John Tierney, "Betting the Planet," *New York Times Magazine*, December 2, 1990, 52-53, 75-81. Charles C. Mann, "How Many Is Too Many?" *Atlantic* 271, no. 2 (February 1993): 47-67, also offers an even-handed summary of the views of environmentalists and exceptionalists.

37. Clyde Haberman, "South Korea Goes from Wasteland to Woodland," *New York Times*, July 7, 1985, 6E.

38. Jane Newitt makes this point in

The Treatment of Limits-to-Growth Issues in U.S. High School Textbooks

(Croton-on-Hudson, N.Y.: Hudson Institute, 1982), 13. She also criticized textbooks for bias in favor of the limits-to-growth side of the debate, which I cannot confirm; the textbooks I examined do not really treat environmental issues as a serious matter.

39. Faye Rice, "Who Scores Best on the Environment?," *Fortune* 128, no. 2 (July 26, 1993): 122. See also Debra Chasoff's film on General Electric, *Deadly Deception* (Boston: Infact, 1990). General Electric's newer corporate mantra is "We Bring Good Things to Life."

40. Lerone Bennett, *Black Power U.S.A.* (Baltimore: Penguin, 1969), 345-46.

41. Jonathan Kozol, *Savage Inequalities* (New York: Crown, 1991), 3.

42. I overlooked the unsuccessful Supreme Court nominee Robert Bork.

43. Peter Farb, *Man's Rise to Civilization* (New York: Avon, 1969), 49-50.

44. Verrazano quoted in Neal Salisbury, *Manitou and Providence* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1982), 26.

45. Quoted in Russell Thornton, *American Indian Holocaust and Survival* (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1987), 39.

46. Karen Ordahl Kupperman, *Settling with the Indians* (London: J. M. Dent, 1980), 58.

47. Psalm 90, verse 10. See also S. Boyd Eaton et al., *The Paleolithic Prescription* (New York: Harper and Row, 1988); and Marshall Sahlins, *Stone Age Economics* (Chicago: Aldine and Atherton, 1972).

There are statistical issues here, one being that average life expectancy at birth can be quite low if 40 percent of all newborns die in their first year, so a better measure is life expectancy at age one or age ten. Measuring life expectancy before European and African diseases is also not easy when those diseases accompanied and even antedated first contact. On the other hand, information from archaeology

summarized by Jared Diamond in "The Worst Mistake in the History of the Human Race," *Discover*, May 1987, 64–66, suggests the early European settlers quoted above may have been too optimistic in their assessments of Indian longevity.

48. William A. Haviland, "Cleansing Young Minds, or What Should We Be Doing in the Introductory Course to Anthropology?" (Presented at the annual meeting of the American Anthropology Association, New Orleans, 1990), 3.

49. Special instruments were developed for the operation, and the whole thing was done not only against the forces of nature but also uphill, against the force of gravity. We might contrast Las Casas's description of birthing on Haiti before the arrival of Europeans: "Pregnant women work to the last minute and give birth almost painlessly; up the next day, they bathe in the river and are as clean and healthy as before giving birth." (*History of the Indies* [New York: Harper and Row, 1971], 64).

50. "Harper's Index," *Harper's*, February 1993, 15, citing Ross Labs. Many hospitals still separate mothers and infants except for feeding time, even though scientific studies—which seem to be the only point of leverage for changing birthing practices—show that randomly selected neonatals raised with more parental contact have higher IQ's. See Feinsilber and Mead, *American Averages*, 227–28.

51. Philip D. Curtin, *The Rise and Fall of the Plantation Complex* (Cambridge, Eng.: Cambridge University Press, 1990), esp. 35, gives an interesting analysis of the rise of the nation state as a necessary response to the military might of neighboring nation states. Curtin argues that in other ways nation states were not necessarily advantageous for their citizens. If the need to control nuclear weapons leads to an era of relative peace in the next century, that may remove a primary reason for the power of the nation state.

52. *Triumphs* authors may not be heartened to learn, for example, that the same Russian experts who have almost

killed the Caspian Sea by overusing its waters for irrigation now plan to divert polar rivers southward to fix it, in the process risking a partial meltdown of the Arctic ice pack.

53. Ruth Bond, "In the Ozone, a Child Shall Lead Them," *New York Times*, January 10, 1993.

54. Daniel Evan Weiss, *The Great Divide* (New York: Poseidon, 1991), 136.

55. See Catherine Cornbleth, Geneva Gay, and K. G. Dueck, "Pluralism and Unity," in Howard Mehlinger and O. L. Davis, eds., *The Social Studies* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press/NSSE Yearbook, 1981), 174.

56. Mishan, *Pornography, Psychedelics, and Technology* (London: George Allen and Unwin, 1980), 25, 150–51. See also Jonathan Kozol, *The Night Is Dark and I Am Far from Home* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1975), 40.

Chapter 11. Why Is History Taught like This?

1. Herbert Butterfield quoted in Stephen Vaughn, ed., *The Vital Past* (Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1985), 222.

2. Quoted in Joan Delfattore, *What Johnny Shouldn't Read* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1992), 120.

3. Marc Ferro, *The Use and Abuse of History* (Boston: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1981), 225.

4. *The American Adventure* has fewer than one note per chapter. *Discovering American History* has no footnotes but does furnish marginal notes giving sources for its longer quotations.

5. Robert Moore, *Stereotypes, Distortions and Omissions in U.S. History Textbooks* (New York: Council on Interracial Books for Children, 1977); Frances FitzGerald, *America Revised* (New York: Vintage, 1980); Gerald Horne, ed., *Thinking and Rethinking U.S. History* (New York: Council on Interracial Books for Children, 1988); Diane Ravitch and Chester E. Finn, Jr., *What Do Our 17-Year-Olds Know?* (New York: Harper and Row, 1987), which did not single out textbooks but had harsh words for what students don't

know about history; Harriet Tyson-Bernstein, *A Conspiracy of Good Intentions: America's Textbook Fiasco* (Washington, D.C.: Council for Basic Education, 1988); Paul Gagnon, *Democracy's Half-Told Story* (New York: American Federation of Teachers, 1989). Other critics have lambasted U.S. history textbooks from specialized viewpoints; for instance, the 1982–83 *Michigan Social Studies Textbook Report* (Lansing: Michigan State Board of Education, 1984) found seven textbooks deficient in their treatment of Canadian–U.S. relations.

On the other hand, O. L. Davis, Jr., et al., reviewed fifteen junior high and sixteen high school history textbooks in *Looking at History* (Washington, D.C.: People for the American Way, 1986). “Most of the 31 texts were good,” they concluded; “some were excellent.” Nathan Glazer and Reed Ueda’s brief examination of six textbooks, *Ethnic Groups in History Textbooks* (Washington, D.C.: Ethics and Public Policy Center, 1983), offers a mixed evaluation of praise and blame. So does Gilbert Sewall’s study of eleven textbooks, four on the high school level, *American History Textbooks: An Assessment of Quality* (New York: Columbia University Teachers College, 1987).

6. Quoted in Bessie L. Pierce, *Public Opinion and the Teaching of History in the United States* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1926), 329–30.

7. Shirley Engle and Anna Ochoa, “A Curriculum for Democratic Citizenship,” *Social Education*, November 1986, 515.

8. Peter Novick, *That Noble Dream* (Cambridge, Eng.: Cambridge University Press, 1988), 172–73.

9. Arthur Schlesinger, Jr., *The Age of Jackson* (Boston: Little, Brown, 1945); James O’Brien, personal communication, November 12, 1993.

10. Herbert V. Williams, *Bulletin of the Johns Hopkins Hospital* 20 (1909): 340–49; Esther W. Stearn and Allen E. Stearn, *The Effect of Smallpox on the Destiny of the Amerindian* (Boston: B. Humphries, 1945); P. M. Ashburn, *The Ranks of Death: A Medical History of the*

Conquest of America (Philadelphia: Porcupine, 1980 [1947]); John Duffy, *Bulletin of the History of Medicine* 25 (1951): 324–41.

11. Ferro, *The Use and Abuse of History*, 225.

12. George Orwell, *1984* (New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1949), 35.

13. William L. Griffen and John Marciano, *Teaching the Vietnam War* (Montclair, N.J.: Allanheld, Osmun, 1979), 163–72.

14. These writers include Michael Apple, Stanley Aronowitz, Kathleen Bennett, Samuel Bowles, Martin Carnoy, Herbert Gintis, Henry Giroux, Margaret LeCompte, Caroline Persell, Joel Spring, Kathleen Weiler, and many others.

15. Kozol, *The Night Is Dark and I Am Far from Home* (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1990 [1975]), 99.

16. *The Politics of Education* (South Hadley, Mass.: Bergin and Garvey, 1985), 102.

17. Henry Giroux, *Ideology, Culture, and the Process of Schooling* (Philadelphia: Temple University Press, 1981), 47. Like some other critical theorists, Giroux goes on to specifically disclaim intentionality: “This is not meant to imply a conscious conspiracy on the part of an ‘invisible’ ruling elite.” Except for the accurate but vague claim that the upper class sets the rhetoric of the age, which trickles down to influence how we all think about the past, these theorists never quite specify how the upper class influences what gets taught in a rural classroom in American history, for example. In the pages that follow, I suggest more specific forces that may be at work.

18. David Tyack and Elisabeth Hansot, “Conflict and Consensus in American Public Education,” *Daedalus* 110, no. 2 (summer 1981): 1, 12.

19. Henry M. Levin, “Educational Reform: Its Meaning?” in Martin Carnoy and Levin, *The Limits of Educational Reform* (New York: McKay, 1976), 24.

20. Karp, “Why Johnny Can’t Think,” *Harper’s*, June 1985, 73.

21. Among many sources on the power elite, see C. Wright Mills, *The Power Elite* (New York: Oxford

University Press, 1956), Beth Mintz and Michael Schwartz, *The Power Structure of American Business* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1985), and G. William Domhoff, *Who Rules America Now?* (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1986).

22. E. D. C. Campbell, Jr., ed., *Before Freedom Came* (Richmond, Va.: Museum of the Confederacy, 1991).

23. Robert Heilbroner, "Who's Running This Show?," *New York Review of Books*, January 4, 1968, 18–21.

24. I use "subversive" in the sense of Neil Postman and Charles Weingartner, *Teaching as a Subversive Activity* (New York: Delacorte, 1969). Conspiratorial Marxists might claim that the rich, having denied a thoughtful presentation of American history to most Americans, want it for their own children. More sophisticated Marxists know that false consciousness, of which false history is a key ingredient, is equally important for those who run society: upper-class children, no less than sons and daughters of the working class, need to believe that our society is just and progressive. More likely explanations for the mildly subversive history teaching in prep schools may be that most prep school teachers graduated from prep schools and elite private colleges and are simply replicating the teaching style they experienced. Also, prep schools are more likely to hire history majors rather than education majors, resulting in teachers who are better prepared and feel more comfortable exploring issues in history with their students. Moreover, the smaller size of prep school classes—sometimes as few as five to ten pupils—facilitates individual research on issues and projects, while public high school classes range from twenty-five to forty students, according to Walter Karp ("Why Johnny Can't Think," 70, 72, citing Ernest L. Boyer's *High School*).

25. Lee H. Ehman, "The American School in the Political Socialization Process," *Review of Educational Research* 50, no. 1 (spring 1980): 99–119.

26. G. B. Powell, "American Voter Turnout in Comparative Perspective," *American Political Science Review* 80 (1986): 34–43. Low voting by the

masses might appear to be in the elite's interest, but most Marxists view voting primarily as a form of cooptation encouraged by the elite.

27. Roger Farr and Michael A. Tulley offer an overview of adoption procedures in "Do Adoption Committees Perpetuate Mediocre Textbooks?" *Phi Delta Kappan*, March 1985, 467–71. California adopts statewide only for grades 1–8. However, it has statewide guidelines for texts in the higher grades. Gilbert Sewall, *Social Studies Review* no. 5 (summer 1990): 2, says California controls 11 percent of the \$1.7 billion textbook market. (In an earlier copy of this newsletter, no. 1: 4, Sewall sets a lower figure, 10.2 percent, for California, but says the top four adoption states—California, Texas, Florida, and North Carolina—together make up more than a fourth of the market and exert "enormous leverage" on publishers.) Michael W. Kirst, *Who Controls Our Schools?* (New York: Freeman, 1984), 115–20, describes California adoption and its and Texas's influence on national texts. See also Michael W. Apple, "The Culture and Commerce of the Textbook," in Apple and Linda K. Christian-Smith, eds., *The Politics of the Textbook* (New York: Routledge, 1991), chapter 2.

28. For fuller treatments, see J. Dan Marshall, "With a Little Help from Some Friends: Publishers, Protesters, and Texas Textbook Decisions," in Apple and Christian-Smith, *The Politics of the Textbook*, chapter 4; Joan DeFattore, *What Johnny Shouldn't Read*; and Michael W. Apple, "The Political Economy of Text Publishing," *Educational Theory* 34, no. 4 (fall 1984): 307–19.

29. Farr and Tulley, "Do Adoption Committees Perpetuate Mediocre Textbooks?," 470; Marshall, "With a Little Help from Some Friends," 62; Harriet Tyson-Bernstein, "Remarks to the AERA Textbook SIG" (San Francisco, March, 1989), 10; Tyson-Bernstein and Arthur Woodward, "Nineteenth Century Policies for Twenty-First Century Practice," in Philip Altbach et al., eds., *Textbooks in American Society* (Albany: State

University of New York Press, 1991), 94–97; interviews with publishing executives.

30. Tyson-Bernstein, “Remarks to the AERA Textbook SIG,” 5.

31. Lynne Cheney, *Tyrannical Machines* (Washington, D.C.: National Endowment for the Humanities, 1990), 12.

32. M. P., “Texas Schoolbook Massacre: 5200 Errors Found in 10 History Books,” *Publishers Weekly*, March 2, 1992, 11. Not all 5,200 were errors, and many errors were trivial or arguable.

33. Thomas A. Bailey, *The American Pageant Revisited: Recollections of a Stanford Historian* (Stanford: Hoover Institution Press, 1982), 192.

34. Quoted in Pierce, *Public Opinion and the Teaching of History in the United States*, 39.

35. Marshall, “With a Little Help from Some Friends,” 66.

36. Perhaps someone somewhere has produced an unusual textbook for general American history. The closest I know is Howard Zinn’s *People’s History of the United States* (New York: Harper and Row, 1980), sometimes called an “antitextbook.” For other suggestions, see notes to the afterword.

37. Ironically, the closest things to “niche” books publishers now produce are the separate editions of their textbook packages some still put out for Texas to accommodate its highly politicized adoption pressures. *Loewen v. Turnipseed* offers a precedent that might help minority plaintiffs open markets in big-city school districts under majority control, if alternative textbooks existed. The power of Texas is parallel to “The Myth of the Southern Box Office,” described by Thomas R. Cripps in J. C. Curtis and L. J. Gould, eds., *The Black Experience in America* (Austin: University of Texas Press, 1970), 116–44. For decades Hollywood producers were afraid to offend southern movie-theater owners, who, they thought, controlled one third of the market. However, in recent years the situation in Texas has improved, as told in the afterword.

38. Robert Darnton, “The Good

Old Days,” *New York Review of Books*, May 16, 1991, 47.

39. Hillel Black, *The American Schoolbook* (New York: Morrow, 1967), 49–52.

40. “Genocide” may be too harsh a term. The Spanish, who profited from Indian labor on Haiti, didn’t want to wipe out the Arawaks. Many Indians died from diseases that the Spanish introduced unknowingly, like malaria, and from famine resulting from Spanish disruption of Indian gardening practices. Disease and forced famine have been factors in other genocides, however. In “Deconstructing the Columbus Myth,” in John Yewell et al., eds., *Confronting Columbus* (Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 1992), 149–58, Ward Churchill argues that Europeans’ treatment of Indians can be compared with the Nazi Holocaust against Jews and Gypsies. Working slaves to their deaths was typical at Auschwitz and in the gold mines in Haiti.

41. Barbara Gamarekian, “Grants Rejected; Scholars Grumble,” *New York Times*, April 10, 1991; Karen J. Winkler, “Humanities Agency Caught in Controversy Over Columbus Grants,” *Chronicle of Higher Education*, March 13, 1991, A8.

42. Robert Reinhold, “Class Struggle,” *New York Times Magazine*, September 29, 1991, 26–29ff.

43. Robert Bernstein, conversation, 1973.

44. Black, *The American Schoolbook*, 39.

45. Harriet Tyson-Bernstein, “The Academy’s Contribution to the Impoverishment of America’s Textbooks,” *Phi Delta Kappan* 70, no. 3 (November 1988): 197; Scriptor Pseudonymous, “The Ghost Behind the Classroom Door,” *Today’s Education*, April 1978, 41–45, an account by a person who has never taught a class or earned a history degree, yet writes textbooks and ancillary material in history and many other subjects.

46. Tyson-Bernstein, “Remarks to the AERA Textbook SIG,” 9; interviews with Prentice-Hall executive, November 1987, and Mark Lytle, November 1993.

47. Interviews, December 1987.

Gilbert Sewall, "Social Studies Textbooks: A View from the Publishers," *Social Studies Review*, no. 5 (summer 1990): 14, takes a darker view of publisher influence: "Schoolbook authors have little or no control over their product." Frances FitzGerald suggests I am wrong to believe the textbooks' authors; certainly the authors might be ashamed to confess to editorial interference if they had succumbed to it. Later in his interview with me, one textbook author detailed several editorial suggestions, contradicting his earlier statement. We can conclude, however, that these authors unquestionably judged their relationship with their publishers harmonious.

48. Garraty, interview, November 1987. To his credit, soon afterward Garraty learned about what Alfred W. Crosby, Jr., calls "The Columbian Exchange" and made it the first entry in his *1001 Things Everyone Should Know About American History* (New York: Doubleday, 1989), 3.

49. Davidson and Lytle, *After the Fact* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1992), 106–11. *A History of the Republic* does mention one incident, smallpox in Mexico City, in sentence fragments so tiny that the mention does not even get into the index.

50. Tyson-Bernstein, "The Academy's Contribution to the Impoverishment of America's Textbooks," 194. Thomas Bailey, senior writer of one of the textbooks in my sample, wrote that a successful book, which *The American Pageant* surely has been, "would actually hurt me with some of my peers" (*The American Pageant Revisited*, 180). My home institution, the University of Vermont, separates "scholarship" from what it calls "pedagogical works" and discounts the latter. See Black, *The American Schoolbook*, 39; Sewall, "Social Studies Textbooks: A View from the Publishers," 14; and Matthew Downey, "Speaking of Textbooks," in David Elliott and Arthur Woodward, eds., *Textbooks and Schooling in the United States* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press NSSE Yearbook, 1981).

51. The *American Historical Review*, the principal journal of the American Historical Association; *Social Education*, the principal journal of the National Council for the Social Studies; and *Reviews in American History* do not review high school textbooks. In what it considers a major innovation, *The Journal of American History* recently began to review college textbooks. Most other history journals have no policy about reviewing textbooks, but I could locate only one review of any of the twelve books here studied, in *The History Teacher*.

52. Many authors do not get much credit for writing textbooks even from their own publishers. In Scott, Foresman's advertisements for *Land of Promise*, one cannot make out the authors' names without a magnifying glass. Prentice-Hall's ads for *The United States—A History of the Republic* never mention the authors at all. Sometimes authors' names are not even listed on the book covers. For authors who didn't write "their" textbooks, this lack of credit or blame is perfectly fair.

53. Interview with Lytle, November 1993.

54. Michael Kammen, *Mystic Chords of Memory* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1991), 258–59; Bailey, *The American Pageant Revisited*, 192–95.

55. Pierce, *Public Opinion and the Teaching of History in the United States*, 6, 10–11, and 56–62.

56. The two inquiry texts take a different tack. *Discovering American History* offers a collage of old photographs. While clearly celebrating our past, with prominent images of Abraham Lincoln and other great leaders, their arrangement also suggests that photographs can be materials of history and thus implies an inquiry approach. *The American Adventure* goes part way, showing black-and-white photographs of Lincoln, Indian houses, and other buildings and faces. However, a graphic designer merely arranged them to look good and surrounded them with the red, white, and blue.

57. What's wrong with that, some

might ask. The next chapter, which describes the effects on students of this kind of history, suggests one answer.

58. See Vaughn, ed., *The Vital Past*, 46, 241.

59. Carol Berkin, interview, October 1987.

60. Edward Pessen, *The Log Cabin Myth* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1984), claims that Lincoln's family was at least as prosperous as his neighbors when he was growing up.

61. Kenneth Wong and Tom Loveless, "The Politics of Textbook Policy," in Philip Altbach, *Textbooks in American Society*, 33–34. Mary Haas, a teacher educator, also told me, "We have been given the kinds of textbooks that teachers want."

62. Charlotte Crabtree and David O'Shea, "Teachers' Academic Preparation in History," National Center for History in the Schools *Newsletter* 1, no. 3 (November 1991): 4, 10.

63. Reported in Black, *The American Schoolbook*, 91–95. See also Jack L. Nelson and William B. Stanley, "Academic Freedom: Fifty Years Standing Still," *Social Education* 49 (1985): 663.

64. Shirley Engle, "Late Night Thoughts about the New Social Studies," *Social Education* 50, no. 1 (January 1986): 20–22. John Goodlad agrees in "A Study of Schooling," *Phi Delta Kappan*, March 1983, reprinted in James W. Noll, ed., *Taking Sides: Clashing Views on Controversial Educational Issues* (Guilford, Conn.: Dushkin, 1989), 145.

65. Seymour B. Sarason, *The Culture of the School and the Problem of Change* (Boston: Allyn and Bacon, 1971), 180–87.

66. Linda McNeil, "Defensive Teaching and Classroom Control," in Michael W. Apple and Lois Weis, eds., *Ideology and Practice in Schooling* (Philadelphia: Temple University Press, 1983), 116.

67. Goodlad, "A Study of Schooling," 145–47.

68. McNeil, "Defensive Teaching and Classroom Control," 115–16. High

school teachers have some reason to fear conflict and loss of control. Within any classroom, teachers do have to establish authority. How can they then question authority? Students in conflict—with their teacher, each other, or their textbook—can seem out of control. Appearances may deceive, however: norms of conduct do govern most student behavior, even when that behavior looks chaotic to nonstudents. Thus teachers usually have more control in classrooms than they realize.

Nonetheless, classes *can* go out of control, and it is understandable that teachers want to manage their situations.

69. Albert Shanker, "The Efficient Diploma Mill," advertisement in *New York Times*, February 14, 1988.

70. Admonitions from 1893 and 1934 quoted by David Jenness, *Making Sense of Social Studies* (New York: Macmillan, 1990), 262. See also Gagnon, *Democracy's Half-Told Story*, 17–19.

71. Paul Goldstein, *Changing the American Schoolbook* (Lexington, Mass.: D. C. Heath, 1978). In history, the proportion is even higher. See Kirst, *Who Controls Our Schools?*, 115. J. Y. Cole and T. G. Sticht, eds., *The Textbook in American Society* (Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, 1981), 9, hold that textbooks and similar instructional material structure 95 percent to 100 percent of classroom instruction and 90 percent of homework time. Matthew Downey and Linda Levstik question the conventional wisdom that textbooks dominate history instruction, however, holding that little reading of *any* kind takes place. See "Teaching and Learning History: The Research Base," *Social Education* 52, no. 9 (September 1988): 336–41, esp. 337. This pessimistic finding offers only ironic encouragement, however, and does not square with information from my students, most of whom report that their high school history classes spent much time doing the same things that mine did, in answering the boring exercises at the ends of each chapter.

72. Tyson-Bernstein, "Remarks to

the AERA Textbook SIG," 10. Her assessment may be too harsh: in my experience teachers are anxious not to spread outright misinformation.

73. Tracy Kidder, *Among Schoolchildren* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1989), evokes the nearly impossible job teachers do. See also John Goodlad, *A Place Called School* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1983).

74. Mark Schug, "Why Teach Social Studies?" *The Social Studies* 80, no. 2 (March 1989): 74. His sample was unfortunately only twenty-nine teachers.

75. Crabtree and O'Shea, "Teachers' Academic Preparation in History," 4, 10. Some of these teachers majored in a social science, however, which is useful preparation for teaching American history. Crabtree and O'Shea also report that one in twelve history teachers has a B.A. in physical education; probably most of these are coaches. See also Robert A. Rutter, "Profile of the Profession," *Social Education*, no. 58 (April 1986): 253.

76. Joan M. Shaughnessy and Thomas M. Haladyna, "Research on Student Attitudes Toward Social Studies," *Social Education* 49 (November 1985): 692-95. See Mark Schug et al., "Why Kids Don't Like Social Studies," *Social Education* 48 (May 1984): 382-87; and Goodlad, "A Study of Schooling."

77. McNeil, "Defensive Teaching and Classroom Control," 117.

78. *Ibid.*, 124; Jenness, *Making Sense of Social Studies*, 264-65, 291.

79. So teachers *couldn't* fall back on these lists, we eliminated *all* questions at the ends of chapters from *Mississippi: Conflict and Change*.

80. Patrick Ferguson, "Promoting Political Participation: Teachers' Attitudes and Instructional Practices" (San Francisco: American Educational Research Association, 1989), 4-5.

81. In two respects, the inquiry books stand out: they provide primary sources and give much fuller treatment to the recent past. Inquiry textbooks in my sample committed their share of errors of fact and interpretation, however. Jenness faults these textbooks

for failing to see that expertise is required *in order* to reason appropriately about some controversies (*Making Sense of Social Studies*, 292). In casually assigning questions requiring weeks of research for a thoughtful answer, inquiry textbooks verge on being anti-intellectual, because they imply they don't really expect such thoroughness from students or teachers.

82. In some states, teachers can be held accountable for teaching the concepts that are in the adopted textbooks. See Sue Dueitt, "Textbooks and the Military," in Cole and Sticht, eds., *The Textbook in American Society*, 36.

83. Robert M. O'Neil, *Classrooms in the Crossfire* (Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1981), 9-12, 23. Every year, People for the American Way documents what it calls *Attacks on the Freedom to Learn* in an annual by that title (Washington, D.C.: People for the American Way, 1993 and prior years). Jonathan Kozol tells of his own firing in Boston for teaching poetry by Langston Hughes in *Death at an Early Age* (New York: New American Library, 1985).

84. Carlson, "Academic Freedom in Hard Times," 430.

85. Kidder, *Among Schoolchildren*, 52; Kirst, *Who Controls Our Schools?*, 135; Linda Levstik, "The Research Base for Curriculum Choice: A Response," *Social Education*, no. 54 (November 1990): 443.

86. See, inter alia, Gallup poll, October 1987, reported in Stamford, Conn., *Advocate*, December 26, 1987, 1.

87. Jean Fair, ed., *National Assessment and Social Studies Evaluation* (Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1975), 35.

88. John Williamson quoted in Cole and Sticht, eds., *The Textbook in American Society*, 39.

89. Raymond English, "Can Social Studies Textbooks Have Scholarly Integrity?" *Social Education* 50, no. 1 (January 1986): 46-48.

90. Donald Barr, *Who Pushed Humpty Dumpty? Dilemmas in American Education Today* (New York: Atheneum, 1972), 316-17, tells how publishers

have even tamed the story of the three little pigs, so now piggies no. 1 and no. 2 don't die but somehow run faster than the wolf from their smashed houses to the third piggie's suburban brick ranch.

91. Sissela Bok, *Lying* (New York: Pantheon, 1978), 24. Bok admits, however, that while people weigh the advantages of lying in a "nuanced way" when they imagine "themselves in the position of choosing whether or not to deceive," everyone wants "to avoid being deceived by others as much as possible." The Boston Children's Museum took a different and more honest tack in an exhibit on death; see "Children Learn That 'Dying Isn't a Vacation,'" *New York Times*, August 26, 1984. For other discussions of presenting controversial material to children, see Black, *The American Schoolbook*, 91–95; Kirsten Lundberg, "Addressing a Child's Fears about Life in the Nuclear Age," *Boston Globe*, March 9, 1986; and Betty Reardan, John Anthony Scott, and Sam Totten, "Nuclear Weapons: Concepts, Issues and Controversies," *Social Education* 47 (November 1983): 473–522.

92. See Natalie Gittelson, "The Fear that Haunts Our Children," *McCall's*, May 1982, 77 et passim, and David S. Greenwald and Steven J. Zeitlin, *No Reason to Talk about It: Families Confront the Nuclear Taboo* (New York: Norton, 1986).

93. See Edward A. Wynne, "The Case for Censorship to Protect the Young," in *Issues in Education*, Winter 1985.

94. Mark Lloyd interview, 1991.

95. Yankelovich, Skelly, and White, reported in "A 'New Breed' Emerges," *Family Weekly*, January 1, 1978.

96. In an astounding retreat from history, Arthur Schlesinger, Jr., agrees: "I will be satisfied if we can teach children to read, write, and calculate," quoted in New York State Social Studies Review and Development Committee, "Multiculturalism Benefits All Students," 155.

97. Engle, "Late Night Thoughts about the New Social Studies," 20.

98. Francis Russell, *The Shadow of*

Blooming Grove (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1968), 656.

99. Paul Gagnon, "Why Study History?," *Atlantic* (November 1988): 51.

100. Paul Gagnon, *Democracy's Untold Story* (Washington, D.C.: American Federation of Teachers, 1987), 19.

101. Heidegger quote in Noam Chomsky, *The Noam Chomsky Reader* (New York: Pantheon, 1987), 60.

Chapter 12. What Is the Result of Teaching History Like This?

1. Jerome Lawrence and Robert E. Lee, *Inherit the Wind* (New York: Random House, 1978), 86. The play may have taken these words verbatim from the Scopes "monkey trial."

2. Jules Henry, *Culture Against Man* (New York: Random House, 1963), 287.

3. Jungle Brothers, "Acknowledge Your Own History," c. 1989. This African American rap group calls history "HIS story," meaning "the Man's."

4. Linda McNeil, "Defensive Teaching and Classroom Control," in Michael W. Apple and Lois Weis, eds., *Ideology and Practice in Schooling* (Philadelphia: Temple University Press, 1983), 128–41.

5. Robert B. Everhart, "Classroom Management," in Apple and Weis, eds., *Ideology and Practice in Schooling*, chapter 7.

6. Probably the most important studies decrying what high school graduates don't know about history and geography are by Diane Ravitch and Chester E. Finn, Jr., *What Do Our 17-Year-Olds Know?* (New York: Harper and Row, 1987), and the National Geographic Society, *Geography: An International Gallup Survey* (Washington, D.C.: National Geographic Society, 1988). See also Allen Bragdon, *Can You Pass These Tests?* (New York: Harper and Row, 1987), 129–40, comparing 1976 and 1943 results.

7. Ravitch and Finn, *What Do Our 17-Year-Olds Know?*, 49.

8. Haralson, "Objections [to *The American Adventure*]" (Longview, Tex.:

n.d., typescript, distributed by Mel Gabler's Educational Research Analysts, 1993), 4.

9. John Goodlad, *A Place Called School* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1983), argues that "affect—either positive or negative—was virtually absent" from the classrooms he and his associates studied. "Flat" is the adjective he applies to what went on.

10. Washington, D.C.: PBS Frontline video, 1985.

11. A. B. Hodgetts and Paul Gallagher, *Teaching Canada for the '80s* (Toronto: Ontario Institute for Studies in Education, 1978), 20.

12. John Ogbu, "Racial Stratification and Education," in Gail E. Thomas, ed., *U.S. Race Relations in the 1980s and 1990s* (New York: Hemisphere, 1990), 27–30. See also Herbert Kohl, "I Won't Learn from You!" in *I Won't Learn from You and Other Thoughts on Creative Maladjustment* (New York: The New Press, 1994), 1–32. National Assessment of Educational Progress, *Report 1: 1969–1970 Science* (Washington, D.C.: NAEP, 1970), shows only small black/nonblack differences in science. Jean Fair, ed., *National Assessment and Social Studies Evaluation* (Washington: National Council for the Social Studies, 1975), 56, 63–64, 77–82, shows large black/nonblack differences in social studies. Richard L. Sawyer, "College Student Profiles: Norms for the ACT Assessment, 1980–81 (Iowa City: ACT, 1980), gives norms in four academic areas, English, math, social studies, and natural sciences, by income, race, and so on.

13. Jeffrey Fouts, "Female Students, Women Teachers, and Perceptions of the Social Studies Classroom," *Social Education* 54 (November 1990): 418–20.

14. Schlesinger, "When Ethnic Studies Are Un-American," *Social Studies Review*, no. 5 (summer 1990): 11–13.

15. Martha Toppin, "I Know Who's Going With Me," *Social Education* 44 (October 1980): 458.

16. On Clifford see Tom Wicker, "An Unwinnable War," *New York Times*, June 12, 1991; on McNamara see Jonathan Mirsky, "Reconsidering

Vietnam," *New York Review of Books*, October 10, 1991, 44. The Gallup Poll, November 1986, found 71 percent agreement (excluding "don't knows") that "The Vietnam War was more than a mistake: it was fundamentally wrong and immoral." In August 1984, the Roper organization asked "Whether what this country did was the right thing or the wrong thing—or somewhere in between: fighting the war in Vietnam." Sixty-five percent said "wrong thing"; since 17 percent answered "somewhere in between" and 5 percent didn't know, 83 percent of persons making a choice called it wrong. For such proportions of the U. S. public in the 1980s to say that the Vietnam War was wrong, considering that the United States fought it and Presidents Reagan and Bush still defended it, shows strong opposition and independence of thought.

17. William L. Lurch and Peter W. Sprelich, "American Public Opinion and the War in Vietnam," *Western Political Quarterly* 32 (1979): 33–34. Leon Festinger, *A Theory of Cognitive Dissonance* (Evanston, Ill.: Row, Peterson, 1957). Festinger's theory also explains why male college students during World War II, who knew they were going to fight, were more pro-war than skilled electricians and welders, who knew they were going to be deferred to work in war industries. Both groups were bringing their opinions into line with their anticipated future actions, which they could not easily change.

18. John Mueller, *Presidents and Public Opinion* (New York: Wiley, 1973), 70–74; Harris Poll reported in *Boston Globe*, July 14, 1969, on support for the Apollo program; see also Samuel P. Huntington, *The Common Defense*, 235–39.

19. College students particularly have this reason to err, for they have "chosen" (under the influence of their parents and their class position) to get college educations. In line with the principles of cognitive dissonance, they are likely to agree that people benefit from being in college and conclude that education leads to tolerance and wisdom. Many

Americans see schooling as a panacea for racial inequality, environmental problems, or poverty.

20. Hamilton, *Restraining Myths*, 118, 159; Lurch and Sprelich, "American Public Opinion and the War in Vietnam," 35–36.

21. *The American Tradition* encourages this wrong thinking by including a photograph of hard-hat counterdemonstrators supporting Nixon on Vietnam. "Who comprised the 'silent majority?'" *Tradition* asks, implying that working-class Americans did. *Land of Promise* similarly claims that a backlash among less educated people against "students who were leading the peace movement" allowed Nixon to continue the war.

22. Richard Sennett and Jonathan Cobb, *Hidden Injuries of Class* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1972).

23. See Erich Fromm, *Escape from Freedom* (New York: Farrar and Rinehart, 1941).

24. Robert Reinhold, Harris Poll, reported in *New York Times*, July 3, 1971, quoted in Herbert Aptheker, *The Unfolding Drama* (New York: International, 1978), 146; Terry Borton, *The Weekly Reader National Survey on Education* (Middletown, Conn.: Field Publications, 1985), 14, 16; Joan M. Shaughnessy and Thomas M. Haladyna, "Research on Student Attitudes Toward Social Studies," *Social Education* 49 (November 1985): 692–95; Mark Schug, Robert Todd, and R. Beery, "Why Kids Don't Like Social Studies," *Social Education* 48 (May 1984): 382–87.

Afterword: The Future Lies Ahead—
and What to Do about Them

1. Neil Postman and Charles Weingartner, *Teaching as a Subversive Activity* (New York: Delacorte, 1969), 23, their italics.

2. Anatole France quoted in Freeman Tilden, *Interpreting Our Heritage* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1967), v.

3. Frederick Douglass quoted on inside cover of Robert Moore,

Reconstruction: The Promise and Betrayal of Democracy (New York: Council on Interracial Books for Children, 1983).

4. Vine Deloria, Jr., *God Is Red* (New York: Dell, 1973) 301.

5. Indeed, during the first five decades of the twentieth century, Catholic schools taught American history from Catholic books—textbooks written especially to emphasize Father Junipero Serra, for instance, the priest who helped found the mission system in California in the eighteenth century.

6. One reason I did not devote a chapter to these topics is that others have repeatedly done the job, among them Mary Kay Tetreault, "Integrating Women's History: The Case of United States History High School Textbooks," *The History Teacher* 19 (February 1986): 211–62; Glen Blankenship, "How to Test a Textbook for Sexism," *Social Education* 48 (April 1984): 282–83; Darrell F. Kirby and Nancy B. Julian, "Treatment of Women in High School U.S. History Textbooks," *Social Studies* 72 (September 1981): 203–7; a special issue of *Social Education* 51, no. 3 (March 1987); and earlier, J. W. Smith, *An Appraisal of the Treatment of Females in United States High School History Textbooks* (Ph.D. diss., Indiana University, 1977), and Janice Law Trecker, "Women in U.S. History High School Textbooks," *Social Education* (March 1971): 249–60. Also thought-provoking is Patricia Higgins, "New Gender Perspectives in Anthropology," *Anthro. Notes* 11, no. 3 (fall 1989): 1–3, 13–15. Two very readable books introduce women's history effectively: Ruth Warren, *A Pictorial History of Women in America* (New York: Crown, 1975), and Elizabeth Janeway, ed., *Women: Their Changing Roles* (New York: Times/Arno Press, 1973).

7. If you agree, write me in care of the publisher and bring them to my attention. Please know that whatever omissions and distortions I have perpetuated here have been accidental; to paraphrase Ernst Borinski, professor of sociology at Tougaloo College, "What I have not learned, I do not know." If

my tone has been too certain, know, too, that my own conclusions, whether about the causes of the War of 1812 or the effects of the civil rights movement, are still in flux.

8. Postman and Weingartner, *Teaching as a Subversive Activity*; term used throughout.

9. Neither do their teachers: several teachers I have met who teach from *Triumph of the American Nation* never noticed that it mildly counters the flat earth notion, and continued to teach the myth to their high school students. College professors, too, can miss facts that go against the archetypal grain. After I lectured on the Pilgrims and the plague at a university in Atlanta, a history professor came up to me, amazed to learn of the plague, and decried the monograph from which he had learned colonial history for leaving out such an important fact. We withdrew to his office so he could check sources to prove to himself I was right about the plague; he grew further amazed to find the plague story mentioned in precisely the book he had criticized for omitting it!

10. Mircea Eliade, *The Myth of the Eternal Return* (New York: Pantheon, 1954), 46.

11. For teachers, here are a few references to get you started. Stephen Botein et al., *Experiments in History Teaching* (Cambridge: Harvard-Danforth Center for Teaching and Learning, 1977), presents classroom exercises and research projects developed by high school, college, and community teachers. Robert Blackey, *History Anew* (University Publishing Associates, 1-800-462-6420), is drier but newer. Gary Smith et al., *Teaching About United States History* (Denver: Center for Teaching International Relations, 1988), and Clair Keller, "Using Creative Interviews to Personalize Decision-Making on the American Revolution," *Social Education*, 43 (March 1979): 271, suggest various learning projects. John Anthony Scott proposes ways to teach history without using textbooks in "There Is Another Way," *AHA Perspectives* 29, no. 5 (May 1991): 20-22; cf. Gary Nash, "Response," 21, 23, of the same issue.

Rethinking Schools (1001 E. Keefe Ave., Milwaukee, WI, 53212), provides a fascinating if sometimes irritating mixture of educational ideas of national significance and news of school policies in Milwaukee. *Rethinking* also sells back issues and reprints, including Bill Bigelow's important "Inside the Classroom: Social Vision and Critical Pedagogy." Five other periodicals contain ideas especially useful for teachers of American history: *The History Teacher*, *Social Education* (Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies), *The Radical Teacher*, the *Bulletin of the Council on Interracial Books for Children* (now sadly out of business, but back issues are in most university libraries), and *Democracy and Education* (313 McCracken Hall, Ohio University, Athens, OH, 45701). The Bradley Commission on History in the Schools, now the National Council for History Education, Suite B2, 26915 Westwood Road, Westlake, OH, 44145, distributes Paul Gagnon's important book, *Democracy's Half-Told Story*, and other material intended to improve how American history is taught. James Davidson and Mark Lytle's *After the Fact* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1992) suggests important historical issues to explore. The massive general catalog from Social Studies School Service (P.O. Box 802, Culver City, CA, 90232) lists compact textbooks for American history; their use would free class time for study of a few issues in depth.

Another suggestion is to use two textbooks. This raises many issues, as students question why they differ, thereby realizing that history is not just writing down "the truth" for students to "learn." Even two editions of the same textbook can play this role, but it is more interesting to use very different books. Within my sample, the inquiry texts, Allan O. Kownslar and Donald B. Frizzle, *Discovering American History* (New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1974), and Social Science Staff of the Educational Research Council of America, *The American Adventure* (Boston: Allyn and Bacon, 1975), provide the greatest contrast to the usual

narrative textbooks, but they are both out of print. Students could use reserve copies at their school library, however. Two others aimed at junior high school students or slow high school classes, *American Adventures* and *Life and Liberty*, include some material their larger competitors omit.

More interesting still is to compare a very different book with a standard textbook. Possibilities include Howard Zinn's *A People's History of the United States* (New York: Harper and Row, 1980), a left-wing approach, and Clarence B. Carson, *A Basic History of the United States* (Wadley, Ala.: American Textbook Committee, 1986), from the right. Or histories emphasizing a particular group or theme can be used, such as those listed in the following note.

Other ideas are available at workshops, seminars, and summer institutes for history teachers run by the National Endowment for the Humanities and state endowments, universities, historical museums, and professional associations.

I also hope that the full citations provided in the endnotes the first time a source is cited in each chapter will prove as useful as a separate bibliography.

12. *Using Taking Sides in the Classroom* (Guilford, Conn.: Dushkin, 1987), a guide for teachers using Dushkin's popular series, suggests ways to help students develop critical thinking skills and manage conflicting points of view.

13. *Jackdaws*, packets of copies of original historical materials, are published by Jackdaw Publications (P.O. Box AO3, Amawalk, NY 10501). Several textbook publishers put out teacher's kits more interesting than their textbooks themselves; examples include: *Teacher's Resource Book* for Boorstin and Kelley's *A History of the United States* (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, various dates) and *Sources in American History*, intended to accompany *Triumph of the American Nation* (Orlando, Fla.: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, various dates). Network of Educators on the Americas (NECA), 1118 22nd St. NW,

Washington, D.C. 20037) puts out a most useful and compact catalog of materials for history teachers. Social Studies School Service puts out *Multicultural Studies Catalog*, which groups teaching materials for women's history, Hispanic history, and so on. History listings in Highsmith's *Multicultural Publishers Exchange* (1-800-558-2110) are fewer but still useful. Accessible at any university library, the ERIC data base reports thousands of teaching ideas indexed by keywords on CD-ROM and available on microfiche.

American literature usefully ties in with American history, so long as that literature is historically accurate. Thus *Okla Hannali* by R. A. Lafferty offers a rich introduction to Oklahoma history, while *Oklahoma!* by Dana Fuller Ross does not. Elizabeth Howard, *America As Story: Historical Fiction for Secondary Schools* (Chicago: American Library Association, 1988), recommends books teachers have used successfully. Suggested study questions are routine, however, and recommendations include novels that reek of racism and historical error, even *Gone with the Wind!* Vandelia Van Meter, *American History for Children and Young Adults*, published by Libraries Unlimited (P.O. Box 3988, Englewood, CO 80155), provides readings on many different topics.

Anthro. Notes, a newsletter published by the National Museum of Natural History (Kaupp, Public Information Office, Dept. of Anthropology, Stop 112, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. 20560) and available at no cost to high school teachers, often treats pre-Columbian Native American societies. My own 1992 book, *The Truth About Columbus* (New York: The New Press, 1-800-233-4830), is a poster-book intended for classroom use in early October; it introduces students to issues of historiography and textbook analysis as well as the Great Navigator. Beverly Slapin and Doris Seale, *Through Indian Eyes*, published in 1992 by New Society Publishers (4527 Springfield Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19143), contains useful poetry and essays by Michael Dorris and

other Native writers, a checklist for evaluating books for their treatment of Indian issues, and an extensive resource list. For teachers, Gary Nash's *Red, White, and Black* (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1974) is a masterful overview of race relations in colonial America.

The Office of Elementary and Secondary Education at the Smithsonian Institution (A&I Building, Room 1163, MRC 402, Washington, D.C. 20560) distributes *Teaching the Constitution*, a summary of their 1987 "Symposium for Educators" by that title. It offers ways to use documents, projects to make the issues come alive today, and a bibliography of resources for classroom use. See also *Teaching about the Bill of Rights* (Bethesda, Md.: Phi Alpha Delta Public Service Center, c. 1987).

Histories of black-white race relations, such as *African American History* by Langston Hughes and Milton Meltzer (New York: Scholastic, 1990) on the high school level and *Before the Mayflower* by Lerone Bennett (Baltimore: Penguin, 1966 [1962]) and *From Slavery to Freedom* by John Hope Franklin (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1988) on the advanced high school level relate to many issues in American history. In 1994 the Anti-Defamation League (823 United Nations Plaza, New York, NY 10017) put out a new edition of David Shiman's *The Prejudice Book*, with classroom exercises on issues of race and gender relations. Several books by James A. Banks have useful ideas, including *Teaching Strategies for Ethnic Studies* (Boston: Allyn and Bacon, 1987) and *Multicultural Education: Theory and Practice* (Boston: Allyn and Bacon, 1994). See also Carl A. Grant and Christine Sleetër, *Turning On Learning* (Columbus, Ohio: Merrill, 1989). *We Shall Overcome*, PBS "Frontline" video (1-800-328-7271), tells something of the impact of American antiracism overseas.

The Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development (1250 N. Pitt St., Alexandria, VA 22314-1453), concerned that textbooks ignore religious ideas in our past, publishes a

collection of primary documents by Charles C. Haynes, *Religion in American History*. It lives up to its subtitle, "What to Teach and How."

The American Social History Project's *Who Built America?* (New York: Pantheon, 1989), also available in a gripping video version on CD-ROM for Apple equipment, from Voyager (1-800-446-2001), makes labor history come alive. *How Schools Are Teaching About Labor*, published periodically by the AFL-CIO (815 16th St. NW, Washington, D.C.), supplies lesson plans and classroom materials. *Labor's Heritage*, a quarterly from the AFL-CIO (10000 New Hampshire Ave., Silver Spring, MD 20903), has produced teachers' guides and posters on teaching history and using local sources. *Power in Our Hands*, by Bill Bigelow and Norman Diamond (New York: Monthly Review Press, 1988), contains interesting exercises to get students to think about social class.

On the federal government, Jonathan Kwitny's *Endless Enemies* (New York: Congdon and Weed, 1984) wins my nod for teachers, because he condemns our counterproductive repression of popular movements abroad from a nevertheless patriotic perspective. Lonnie Bunch and Michelle K. Smith explore ways citizens have obliged governments to act in *Protest and Patriotism* (Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Office of Elementary and Secondary Education [A&I Building Room 1163, MRC 402, Washington, D.C., 20560], n.d.). The Center for Social Studies Education (3857 Willow Ave., Pittsburgh, PA 15234) puts out an extensive kit for teaching high school students about the Vietnam War. Brooke Workman, *Teaching the Sixties*, published in 1992 by the National Council of Teachers of English (1111 Kenyon Road, Urbana, IL 61801), is somewhat diffuse and affable but offers ways for students to learn about that turbulent decade. The 1960s are also emphasized in *Teaching Tolerance* 1, no. 1, available to teachers without charge from the Southern Poverty Law Center, 400 Washington Ave., Montgomery, AL 36104, which also

distributes a *Civil Rights Teaching Kit*. Finally, a novel by Marge Piercy, *Woman on the Edge of Time* (New York: Fawcett Crest, 1977), provides a fun way to get students to think about progress and the future, while World Resources Institute (1709 New York Ave. NW, Washington, D.C. 20006) puts out a *Teachers Guide to World Resources* that supplies useful statistics and teaching ideas. "Three Faces of Eden," by Stanwyn G. Shetler, in Herman J. Viola and Carolyn Margolis, eds., *Seeds of Change* (Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1991), 224-47, summarizes human society's impact on nature in the United States.

In addition to these mostly print recommendations, a host of video and film resources exist, from feature films like *Glory* and *Missing* to PBS documentaries like *The Civil War*, *Eyes on the Prize*, and *Remember My Lai* (PBS "Frontline," 1-800-328-7271). As they use videos, teachers may want to consider the points in Linda Christensen's "Unlearning the Myths that Bind Us," *Rethinking Schools* 5, no. 4 (May 1991): 1, 15-16.

14. R.O.C.C., *Minds Stayed on Freedom* (Boulder, Colo.: Westview, 1992). See also C. L. Lord, *Teaching History with Community Resources* (New York: Teachers College Press, 1967).

15. Mark Hilgendorf, ed., *Forgotten*

Voices in American History (available from Milton Academy, 170 Centre St., Milton, MA 02186).

16. Jackson has named a branch library and section of a highway for Evers. Mississippi has named him to the state's Hall of Fame, although the money needed for his portrait has not been raised. His home, where he was killed, is slated to become a museum.

17. Shirley Engle tells how some of these questions, based on work by Alfred North Whitehead, were the basis of an innovation in social studies teaching, the "Indiana experiment." See "Late Night Thoughts About the New Social Studies," *Social Education* 50, no. 1 (January 1986): 21.

18. We did this in chapter 6 when considering Abraham Lincoln's Greeley letter.

19. Axtell, "Forked Tongues: Moral Judgments in Indian History," *AHA Perspectives* 25, no. 2 (February 1987): 10.

20. Lee Jones, "Textbooks: A Change of View," *Austin Star-Telegram*, October 20, 1985.

21. Wallace, "The Politics of Public History," in Jo Blatti, ed., *Past Meets Present* (Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1987), 42-43.

22. Quoted in Lewis H. Lapham, "Notebook," *Harper's*, July 1991, 12.

23. Well, I also did other things.

Appendix

Here, listed alphabetically by title, are the twelve American history textbooks I surveyed in preparing *Lies My Teacher Told Me*. Quoted material is taken from these editions, unless otherwise noted in the text.

- Social Science Staff of the Educational Research Council of America, *The American Adventure* (Boston: Allyn and Bacon, 1975).
- Ira Peck, Steven Jantzen, and Daniel Rosen, *American Adventures* (Austin, Tex.: Steck-Vaughn, 1987).
- John A. Garraty with Aaron Singer and Michael Gallagher, *American History* (New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1982).
- Thomas A. Bailey and David M. Kennedy, *The American Pageant* (Lexington, Mass.: D. C. Heath, 1991).
- Robert Green, Laura L. Becker, and Robert E. Coviello, *The American Tradition* (Columbus, Ohio: Charles E. Merrill, 1984).
- Nancy Bauer, *The American Way* (New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1979).
- Robert Sobel, Roger LaRaus, Linda Ann De Leon, and Harry P. Morris, *The Challenge of Freedom* (Mission Hills, Calif.: Glencoe, 1990).
- Allan O. Kownslar and Donald B. Frizzle, *Discovering American History* (New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1974).
- Carol Berkin and Leonard Wood, *Land of Promise* (Glenview, Ill.: Scott, Foresman, 1983).
- Philip Roden, Robynn Greer, Bruce Kraig, and Betty Bivins, *Life and Liberty* (Glenview, Ill.: Scott, Foresman, 1984).
- Paul Lewis Todd and Merle Curti, *Triumph of the American Nation* (Orlando, Fla.: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1986).
- James West Davidson and Mark H. Lytle, *The United States—A History of the Republic* (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1981).

Index

- abolitionists, 172, 174, 192, 198–99; *see also* Brown, John
- Adams, Abigail, 148
- Adams, John, 89, 149, 266
- Adams, John Quincy, 214
- Africa, 48–54, 68, 74, 143–44, 239
- African Americans, 26–27, 138, 148; in Civil War, 148, 176, 185–86, 191, 292–93; and Indians, 127, 138, 150–51; during nadir of race relations (1890–1920), 161–68; during Reconstruction, 156, 193–98; terrorism against, 158–59, 160, 164–66; today, 168–169; *see also* civil rights movement; racism; slavery
- Afrocentric history, 51–52, 302
- Afro-Phoenicians, 46, 47, 49–52
- Alamo, 151, 279
- Albany Plan of Union, 111–12
- Ali, Muhammad, 247, 309
- Allende, Salvador, 217, 225–26
- American Adventure, The*, 124, 255; on black-white race relations, 144, 160, 168, 192; on Columbus, 56, 57, 66; as “inquiry” textbook, 225–26, 240, 243, 255, 290; on precontact North America, 51, 84–85, 100, 102
- American Adventures*, 16–17, 235, 249, 255; on black-white race relations, 140, 146, 178, 234–35; on Columbus, 40, 55–56, 72; on Indians, 85, 124
- American exceptionalism, archetype of, 89, 135–36, 209, 258
- American History*, 16, 66, 86, 89, 140, 153, 154, 236; on black-white race relations, 140, 147, 154, 161, 166, 177–78, 234; on Indians, 101, 105, 108–9, 129–32, 283; on John Brown, 173, 177, 293–94; on the Plymouth colony, 86–87, 89
- American Indian Movement, 118, 134
- American Legion, 33, 272
- American Pageant, The*, 17, 44, 89, 203, 255, 257–58; on black-white race relations, 166, 280, 284; on Columbus, 56, 58, 64; on Indians, 64, 84, 102, 105, 107, 116; on John Brown, 173–74, 177; on U.S. overseas interventions, 24, 33, 219–22, 224, 243, 247
- American Revolution, 119, 146–49, 236; Indians and, 120, 122
- “Americans” (term), 125
- American Tradition, The*, 17, 29, 41–42, 203, 222–23, 255; on black-white race relations, 144, 169, 196; on environmental problems, 260, 269; on Indians, 77, 85, 105, 121, 124, 134
- American Way, The*, 14, 17, 40, 45–46, 89, 133, 147, 193; on black-white race relations, 27, 153, 157, 159–60, 162, 166, 173, 193; falsehoods in, 27, 31, 41, 115, 173; on Indians, 85, 114–15, 130
- Angelou, Maya, 137
- anthropology, 101–2, 259, 266–67
- antiracism. *See* racial idealism
- Apaches, 106, 108, 125
- Arawaks, 60, 61, 63, 67, 71–74, 102, 267, 282, 294, 302; *see also* Haiti
- Arbenz, Jacobo, 222–23, 226
- archetypes, 32–33, 45, 59, 236, 313; of American exceptionalism, 89, 135–36, 209, 258; of benign federal government, 229–37; of the hero, 31–33, 198; of progress, 142–143, 167, 169–70, 255–61, 263–69; of Reconstruction, 156; of savage Indian, 117–118; of Social Darwinism, 211–12, 258–59; of unprogressive Indian, 129–33
- Arthur, Chester A., 14, 19, 279
- Ashburn, P. M., 85, 273
- Aspinwall, Thomas, 76
- Attucks, Crispus, 99, 127
- Axtell, James, 77, 98–99, 317
- Bailey, Thomas, 33, 284; *see also* *American Pageant, The*
- Baldwin, James, 11, 18
- Barber, J. W., 86
- Barzun, Jacques, 41
- baseball, 162, 167
- Bay of Pigs invasion, 225–27
- Beals, Carleton, 125, 192
- Beck, Warren, 138
- Berkin, Carol, 286; *see also* *Land of Promise*
- Beveridge, Albert J., 254
- Bigelow, Bill, 59
- Birth of a Nation*, 28, 139, 164–65
- birth practices, 268, 361–62
- Black, Hillel, 281, 282
- Black Hawk War, 338
- black nationalists, 176, 181
- Black Panther organization, 232
- Blackwell, Elizabeth, 19, 300
- Bok, Sissela, 293
- Bolivar, Simon, 74, 150
- Boone, Daniel, 109
- Boston Tea Party, 112
- Braddock, Gen. Edward, 121–22
- Bradford, William, 80, 84, 92, 94, 118, 273

- Brezina, Deborah L., 211
 Brown, John, 145, 171, 172, 173–79, 185, 189, 197–99, 293–94; changing views on, 172–77, 198–99
Brown v. Board of Education, 231, 235
 Bryan, William Jennings, 16, 298, 300
 Burnham, Walter Dean, 210
 Burns, Ken, 137
 Bush, George, 19, 69, 103, 139, 203, 210, 221, 277
 Butler, Smedley D., 219
 Butterfield, Herbert, 271
- Cahokia, Ill., 79
 California, and textbook adoptions, 278–80, 364
 Canada, 123–24, 150, 236; Canadians in U.S. Civil War, 189
 Canary Islands, 43, 45, 58, 60–61
 capitalism, 69, 212, 261, 275–76
 Carmichael, Stokely, 232
 “carpetbaggers,” 194–97
 Castro, Fidel, 221, 224–25, 308
 Catlin, George, 83
 Central Intelligence Agency (CIA), 222–23, 225–27, 232, 236
Challenge of Freedom, The, 17, 19, 53–54; on social mobility, 203, 208, 213; on U.S. presidents, 24, 147, 219, 234
 Champlain, Samuel de, 82, 87
 Chaney, James, 232
 Cheney, Lynne, 280, 282
 Cherokees, 71, 81, 99, 129–30, 131, 132, 133–34
 “Chief Joseph” (Inmuttooyahlatlat), 132
 Chile, 217, 221, 225–27
 Choctaws, 100, 130, 132
 Christianity, 41, 43, 67, 115, 177–79
 civil rights legislation, 139, 232–34
 civil rights movement, 141–42, 161, 169, 176, 230–35; influence of, on textbooks, 140–45, 156, 176, 196–97
 Civil War, 185–93, 280, 292–93; blacks in, 148, 176, 185–86, 191, 292–93; foreign policy during, 152, 155; Indians in, 121, 128; party politics during, 154–56, 189–190; slavery as central issue in, 139, 141–42; students’ ignorance of, 15, 300; *see also* Confederacy; racial idealism
 class distinctions. *See* social class
 Cleveland, Grover, 164, 201
 Clowers, Myles, 138
 cognitive dissonance, 68, 72, 125–26, 188, 251
 Cohen, Warren, 221
 Columbian exchange, 66–69
 Columbus, Christopher, 36–46, 49, 53–74, 250, 282, 302; devastation wrought by, in Haiti, 61–64, 66–67, 70, 264, 293–94; and flat-earth fable, 56; 1492 voyage of, 54–60; as hero, 36–37, 69–70, 74, 177, 250; initiation of transatlantic slave trade by, 60–66, 74; motives of, 42–45; precursors of, 39, 46–54, 322
 Columbus, Ferdinand, 53, 61–62; role of, in slave trade, 65–66
 Columbus Day, 41, 50, 301
 Commager, Henry Steele, 140
 Confederacy, 128, 152, 188–93
 Constitution, 89, 111, 215–16, 227, 236
 Craig, Gordon, 126
 Crèvecoeur, Michel Guillaume Jean de, 109
 Crosby, Alfred, 68, 82
 Cuba, 65, 72, 150, 152; U.S. interventions in, 23–24, 221, 224–27
 cultural imperialism, 107
 Cushman, Robert, 81
- da Gama, Vasco, 52
 Davidson, James West, 46, 246, 283–84; *see also United States—A History of the Republic, The*
 Davis, Jefferson, 190–91
 Debs, Eugene V., 22, 29
 Decatur, Stephen, 229
 Declaration of Independence, 111, 146, 180, 182–83
 de Leon, Ponce, 105
 Delong, James F., 235
 Deloria, Vine, Jr., 255, 312
 de Madariaga, Salvador, 59
 Democratic Party, 205; in Civil War and Reconstruction, 154–56, 186–89, 193; as white-supremacist party, 28–29, 132, 149, 152, 154–56
 Dermer, Capt. Thomas, 87, 92
 De Soto, Hernando, 52, 82, 109
Discovering American History, 160, 173, 309; comparatively good coverage by, 112, 134, 186, 234, 240, 246; as “inquiry” textbook, 16–17, 134, 240, 246, 290
 diseases, 78–79, 96, 365; *see also* plagues
 Disney enterprises, 35, 185, 252–53, 265–266
 Dixon, Thomas, 28
 Dobyns, Henry, 82–83, 84
 Dominican Republic, 23–24
 Donald, David, 263
 Dorris, Michael, 75, 95, 99
 Douglas, Stephen A., 152–54, 179–80
 Douglass, Frederick, 36, 174, 177, 180, 198, 312
Dred Scott decision, 150, 166, 236
 Du Bois, W. E. B., 18, 138
 Dulles, John Foster, 248
- economic growth, 258, 260–64
 Educational Research Analysts, 211
 Eisenhower, Dwight D., 223, 227
 Eliade, Mircea, 94, 313–14

- Emancipation Proclamation, 181
 Engle, Shirley, 272, 287, 296
 environmental movement, 235
 environmental problems, 260–64, 269
 epidemics. *See* plagues
 Erasmus, William, 71
 ethnocentrism, 93, 95, 101–3, 267, 290
 Europe: achievement of global dominance by, 39–46, 144; impact on, of conquests, 66–71
 Evers, Medgar, 316
 explorers before Columbus, 39, 45–54
- Farb, Peter, 132–33, 267
 Fausz, J. F., 127–28
 Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), 230–234, 236
 Ferro, Marc, 271, 274
 Festinger, Leon, 68, 251
 FitzGerald, Frances, 15, 145, 161, 171–72, 211–12, 217, 247, 254, 272
 flat-earth fable, 56, 287
 Flournoy, Robert, 194, 197
 Foner, Eric, 251
 foreign aid, 95, 217
 foreign policy: realpolitik approach to, 216–217, 229; and slavery, 149–52; under Woodrow Wilson, 22–26, 219, 221, 228, 273; after World War II, 34, 216–29; *see also* Vietnam War; War of 1812
 Forrest, Nathan Bedford, 191
 Fort Pillow massacre, 191
 Fourteenth Amendment, 193, 230
 France, Anatole, 312
 Franklin, Benjamin, 109, 111–12, 120
 Freire, Paulo, 275
 French and Indian War, 119, 120, 130
 Frisch, Michael, 31–32
- Gabler, Mel, 211, 235, 252
 Gabler, Norma, 33, 252
 Gagnon, Paul, 215, 226, 296
 Garraty, John A., 89, 283; *see also* *American History*
 Garrison, William Lloyd, 176
 Gettysburg Address, 182–83
 Giroux, Henry, 275
 Gleijesus, Piero, 25
Gone with the Wind (novel and movie), 137, 139–40, 144, 161, 292
 Goodlad, John, 287
 Goodman, Andrew, 176, 232
 “Good Neighbor Policy,” 24
 Gorges, Ferdinando, 87, 92
 Graff, Henry, 41
 Grand Army of the Republic, 192
 Grant, Ulysses S., 28
 Greeley, Horace, 181, 196–97; Lincoln’s letter to, 181
 Griffen, William L., 275
- Griffith, David W., 28; *see also* *Birth of a Nation*
 Gross, Richard, 286
 Guatemala, 217, 221–23, 226
- Haiti, 150, 219; Columbus and, 43, 53, 61–66, 69–71, 264, 267, 302; U.S. policy toward, 23–26, 149–52, 155, 180, 219–220
 Hampton, Fred, 232
 Hansot, Elisabeth, 275
 Haralson, Mrs. W. K., 300
 Harding, Warren G., 29, 165, 296
 Harrison, William Henry, 124, 215
 Hart, Jeffrey, 70
 Heidegger, Martin, 297
 Heilbroner, Robert, 259, 263, 277
 Henry, Jules, 298
 Henry, Patrick, 146, 342
 Henry the Navigator, Prince, 45, 71
 heroification, 28–29, 33, 35, 154; of America, 212; of Columbus, 36, 38–39, 69–70, 74; effects of, 35–36; of Helen Keller, 19–20; of Woodrow Wilson, 28–29, 31
 Highgate, Edmonia, 194, 197
 Hitler, Adolf, 126, 297
 Hobomok, 92–93
 Ho Chi Minh, 26, 199, 248
 Homans, George, 50
 Hoover, J. Edgar, 230–33
 Horowitz, David, 116
 Horse Capture, George P., 70
 Horsman, Reginald, 95
 Horton, James Oliver, 142
 Howard, Gen. O. O., 159
 Howe, Julia Ward, 176
- immigrant groups, 168, 209
 Indian Historian Press, 113–14
 Indians, 98–104, 107–8, 114–15, 122–27, 140, 284; adaptation by, 103–4, 107, 126–127, 134–35; aid given by, to whites, 71–72, 91, 92–93, 95, 122–23; assimilation of blacks and whites by, 44, 108–9, 127–28, 138, 151; barriers to acculturation of, 128–133, 134–35; Columbus and, 44, 53, 60–72, 74, 293–94; devastating effect of plagues on, 43, 63, 79–86, 127, 267, 273, 283–84, 330–31; enslavement of, 60–66, 72, 103–6; Founding Fathers and, 111, 115, 121, 125, 129; influence of, 109–14, 134–36; and Plymouth colony, 80–82, 84–86, 89–97, 127; precontact population of, 63, 84–85; in twentieth century, 117–18, 134; and War of 1812, 121, 122–26, 150
 Indian Territory, 127, 128
 Indian wars, 116–27, 133–34, 151
 inequality, 213, 274; economic, 209–12; gender, 213, 286; *see also* racism; social class
 Inmuttooyahlatlat (“Chief Joseph”), 132

- "inquiry" textbooks, 16–17, 215, 240, 288–290, 368; *see also* *American Adventure, The; Discovering American History*
- Iran, 221–22, 226
- Iran-Contra scandal, 229
- Ireland, 43, 47, 53
- Iroquois, 89, 100, 104, 111–12, 122
- Irving, Washington, 36, 56
- Isabella, Queen, 39, 64
- Islam, 41, 43, 45, 69
- Ives, Charles, 215
- Jackson, Andrew, 133, 151
- Jackson, Carolyn, 281
- Jackson, Helen Hunt, 133, 215
- James, Frank, 96
- Jamestown, 77, 89; *see also* Virginia colony
- Jefferson, Thomas, 111, 179, 256, 318; and Indians, 111, 129–30; and slavery, 142, 146–49, 295
- Jenness, David, 288
- Jennings, Francis, 75, 84, 98
- Jett, Stephen, 46
- Johnson, Andrew, 139, 193, 206
- Johnson, Lyndon Baines, 208, 232, 234, 247
- Kammen, Michael, 33, 284
- Kansas-Nebraska Act, 152, 173
- Karp, Walter, 25, 275
- Keen, Benjamin, 63
- Keller, Helen, 19–20, 31, 33–34, 35–36, 185, 200, 205, 274, 300; radical socialist politics of, 20–22, 33, 228, 320
- Kennan, George, 216, 229
- Kennedy, John F., 157, 217, 224–25, 248, 300; and civil rights movement, 230, 234–235; murder of, 225, 355
- Kennedy, Robert F., 231
- Kerry, John, 245, 247
- Kessler, Ronald, 226
- King, Martin Luther, Jr., 36, 231–33, 247
- "King Philip" (Metacomet), 99, 112, 119
- King Philip's War, 118–19
- Kirst, Michael W., 292
- Kissinger, Henry, 220, 226–27
- Koning, Hans, 62
- Kozol, Jonathan, 208, 275–76
- Ku Klux Klan, 28, 139, 165
- Kupperman, Karen, 82, 91, 125
- Kwitny, Jonathan, 220, 223
- Land of Promise*, 14, 17, 41, 48, 124, 241, 255, 260, 297; on black-white race relations, 27, 31–32, 146, 148, 166, 177; on Columbus, 55, 58, 71; format of, 14, 19, 215; on Indians, 91–92, 113, 123; on Plymouth colony, 87, 91–92; on social class, 202–3, 205, 213; on U.S. foreign policy, 19, 24–25, 222–23
- Langer, William, 78, 83
- Lapham, Lewis, 223
- Las Casas, Bartolomé de, 38, 55, 60, 61, 62, 64, 72, 74, 250, 300
- Lebanon, 221, 223–24
- Levin, Henry M., 275
- Levin, N. Gordon, Jr., 34, 250
- Lewis and Clark expedition, 71, 82, 123
- Life and Liberty*, 17, 52, 66, 183, 211, 255, 269; on black-white race relations, 140, 147, 153–54, 166; on Indians, 66, 85, 107, 134; on U.S. foreign policy, 217, 221–22, 225
- Lincoln, Abraham, 95, 152–54, 179–85, 193, 197, 199, 200, 265–66; hostility of, toward slavery, 172, 180–85, 198; partially transcended racism of, 154, 179–81
- Lincoln-Douglas debates, 179–80
- Liuzzo, Viola, 176
- Lloyd, Mark, 295
- Locke, John, 67, 111
- Loewen, James W., 11
- Loewen et al. v. Turnipseed et al.*, 17, 281
- Logan, Rayford, 161
- London, Herbert, 263
- Longstreet, Gen. James, 194
- "Lost Colony," 127–28
- Louisiana Purchase, 123
- Lumumba, Patrice, 221, 224
- lynchings, 162, 165–66
- Lytle, Mark H., 46, 246–47, 283–84; *see also* *United States—A History of the Republic, The*
- McEvedy, Colin, 84
- McNeil, Linda, 251, 288
- McNeill, William H., 83
- Maddox, Robert, 24
- Madison, James, 111, 206
- Malcolm X, 36, 198, 215, 235
- Manhattan Island, "purchase" of, 122
- Marble, Samuel D., 37, 51
- Marciano, John, 275
- markers, historical, 314, 316
- Marshall, John, 71, 133
- Marx, Karl, 67, 69, 101, 274
- Massasoit, 81–82, 96–97
- Mather, Increase, 82
- Mayflower Compact, 77–78, 88–89, 94
- medicine, 68, 81, 114, 135, 268
- Metacomet ("King Philip"), 99, 111, 119
- Mexican War (1846–48), 119, 121, 151–52
- Mexico, 49, 50, 102, 150, 152, 219, 221; and Spanish conquest, 70, 83, 104; U.S. troops in, 23, 25, 219; *see also* Mexican War
- middle class, 201–3; *see also* social class
- minstrel shows, 139, 163, 176
- Mishan, E. J., 254, 258, 261, 263–64, 270
- Mississippi: Conflict and Change*, 17, 167, 280
- Mississippi Burning*, 233–34

- mobility, social, 34, 162–63, 203, 208–9, 213
 Mobutu, Joseph, 224
 Mohawk, John, 111–12
 Montaigne, Michel Eyquem de, 67, 111
 Montesquieu, Baron, 67, 111, 143
 Mooney, James, 83–84
 Moore, Amzie, 231
 Moore, Robert, 92
 More, Thomas, 67, 111
 Morison, Samuel Eliot, 59, 140
 Moses, Robert, 231
 movies, 20, 117–18, 164, 233–34, 241, 245, 316; *see also* *Birth of a Nation*; *Gone with the Wind*
 Moyers, Bill, 214
 multinational corporations, 218–19; and U.S. foreign policy, 217–20, 222
 Museum of the Confederacy, 143, 276–77
 museums, 13, 32, 143, 276–77
 Muslims, 223; *see also* Islam
 Mussadegh, Prime Minister, 221–22
 My Lai massacre, 245–47
 Myrdal, Gunnar, 160–61

 nadir of race relations (1890–1920), 161–68, 192, 250
 Nash, Gary, 109
 Nast, Thomas, 162, 186–87, 190
 National Association of Manufacturers, 211
 National Endowment for the Humanities, 282
 National Museum of American History, 13, 276
 Native Americans. *See* Indians
 Nevins, Allan, 286
 Nicaragua, 23, 24, 35
 Nietzsche, Friedrich, 98
 “Nigger Doodle Dandy,” 189
 Nin, Anais, 239
 Nisbet, Robert, 259
 Nixon, Richard M., 225, 228, 238, 247, 260
 Nkrumah, Kwame, 201
 Norse (Vikings), 42, 44, 48–50, 82
 Novick, Peter, 273

 Ochoa, Anna, 272
 Ohio War (1790–95), 116, 122, 125
 Okoye, Felix, 11
 O’Reilly, Kenneth, 233

 Page, Reba, 204
 Paget, Valerian, 94
 Panama, 23, 53
 Parks, Rosa, 36, 198
 Paxton, Tom, 214
 Peace Corps, 217
 Pequot War (1636–37), 64–65, 118
 Pessen, Edward, 206
 Peterson, John, 129
 “Philip, King,” (Metacombet), 99, 112, 119
 Phillips, Wendell, 198
 Phoenicians (Afro-Phoenicians), 46, 47, 49–52
 Pierce, Bessie, 93
 Pitcaithley, D. T., 184
 plagues, 44, 78–86; devastating effect of on Native people, 44, 63, 79–86, 127, 267, 273, 283–84; in Europe, 41, 44, 68, 78
 Plains Indians, 77, 103, 106–7, 125
Plessy v. Ferguson, 162, 164, 166
 Plymouth colony: founding of, 43, 77, 86–90; Indians and, 80–82, 84–86, 89–97, 109, 127
 Pocahontas, 115, 128
 population, Indian: catastrophic decline of, 63, 79–86; precontact, 63, 83–84
 Postman, Neil, 312–13
 power elite theory, 275–78
Profiles in Courage, 157
 progress, archetype of, 142–43, 167, 169–70, 172, 255–61, 263–69

 race riots, 165–66, 230, 294
 racial idealism: in Civil War, 185–89, 190, 191–94; in Reconstruction, 193–97; *see also* abolitionists; Brown, John; Lincoln, Abraham
 racism, 148, 154, 173, 179–81; of Democratic Party, 28, 139, 149, 152, 154–56; against Indians, 67–68, 117–18; during nadir of race relations (1890–1920), 161–68; in popular culture, 28, 66–68, 117–18, 138, 139–40, 144, 161, 163–64, 176, 292; roots of, 143–45; of Woodrow Wilson, 23, 26–29, 31–33, 165, 180, 273; *see also* African Americans, terrorism against; segregation; slavery
 Ray, James Earl, 232
 Reagan, Ronald, 28, 201, 203, 210, 223, 277
 Reconstruction, 139, 144, 156, 193–98, 250–251, 265; Confederate myth of, 156
 Reeb, James, 176
 religion, 115, 177–79; *see also* Christianity; Islam
 Republican Party, 26, 138–39, 156, 186–89, 193–96, 205
 Revere, Paul, 31
 Revolutionary War. *See* American Revolution
Rice v. Gong Lum, 164
Rise of the American Nation, 3, 91, 169, 190, 276
 Roanoke Island, 127
 Robinson, Jackie, 163, 167
 Rockefeller family, 220
 Rogers, Will, 201
 Roosevelt, Franklin D., 24, 249, 300
 Ross, Betsy, 31–32
 Ross, Dana Fuller, 13, 117

- Rousseau, Jean-Jacques, 67, 111
 Rubenstein, Richard, 229
 Rugg, Harold, 211
 Rusk, Dean, 220, 227
 Russia, 297
 Russian Revolution, 20–21; U.S. intervention
 in, 23–24, 26, 33, 219, 228
 Ruzzo, Edward, 296
- Sale, Kirkpatrick, 37, 55, 61, 63, 66
 Salk, Jonas, 300
 Sand Creek massacre, 117
 sasha, 239–42, 249–50
 “scalawags,” 195–97
 Schlesinger, Arthur, Jr., 234–35, 273, 302
 Schwerner, Michael, 176, 232
 Schwerner, Rita, 232
 Seattle, Chief, 132
 segregation, 26–29, 161–63, 168, 180, 250;
 see also civil rights movement
 Seminoles, 127, 132, 151
 Sequoyah, 99
 Seward, William H., 180
 Shanker, Albert, 288
 Sheridan, Gen. Philip, 115–16
 Sherman, Gen. William T., 191
 Simms, William Gilmore, 125
 Simon, Julian, 263–64
 Simpson, Howard, 76, 81
 Sizer, Theodore, 204
 slavery, 74, 95, 105–6, 138–44, 152–55;
 Columbus’s role in, 60–66, 74; as
 Democratic-Republican issue, 152–55;
 Founding Fathers and, 142, 146–49, 295;
 Indians in, 60–66, 72, 74, 103–6; in the
 North, 105–6, 142, 148; racism as a legacy
 of, 143–45; and territorial expansion, 140–
 141, 151; and U.S. foreign policy, 149–52
 smallpox, 63, 78–83; *see also* plagues
 Smith, Capt. John, 66, 87
 social class, 13, 21, 34, 202–13, 258, 274;
 students and, 204, 207–8, 212–13, 302–
 310
 Social Darwinism, 211–12, 258–59
 social mobility, 34, 162–63, 203, 208–9,
 213
 Soltow, Lee, 210
 Soviet Union, 23–24, 223; *see also* Russian
 Revolution
 Spanish-American War, 119
 Squanto, 78, 79–80, 87, 90–93, 109, 115
 states’ rights, 190–91
 Stephens, Alexander, 190
 strikes, 201, 208
 students, 277, 285, 293–97, 299–311;
 indifference of, toward study of history, 12,
 14–15, 269–70, 277, 289–90, 297, 299–
 302, 310–11; non-white, 12, 49–50, 301–
 302, 316; and social class, 204, 207–8,
 212–213, 302–10
- Sutter, John, 108–9
 Swiers, George, 238
 syncretism, 104, 107, 112–13, 134–36
- Tax, Sol, 100
 teachers, 52, 204, 277, 291, 299, 314–16;
 college, 12; innovative, 371–75; use of
 textbooks by, 12, 14–15, 251, 286–91
 technology, 42, 106, 260, 268
 television, 13, 139, 276, 282, 318
 Teoli, Camella, 208
 Texas, 151; textbook adoptions in, 211, 258,
 278–79, 297, 317
 textbook adoptions, 17, 38–39, 141–43;
 influence of statewide adoption boards on,
 211, 258, 278–80, 284, 297, 317
 textbooks: authorship of, 282–86; and
 citizenship, 39–40, 277, 285–86;
 constraints on, 34–35, 141–43, 211, 258,
 277–85, 286–97; copying among, 15, 281–
 282; downplaying of ideas by, 172, 178–79,
 186, 192, 260; Frances FitzGerald’s critique
 of, 15, 146, 161, 171–72, 211–12, 217,
 247, 254, 272; lack of passion in, 13, 300–
 301; marketing of, 277–85; optimism of,
 14, 258, 264–65, 268–69; purpose of, 13,
 33, 70, 133; right-wing critics of, 33, 211,
 235, 252, 300; and secondary historical
 works, 15–16, 272–74, 276, 285
 Thanksgiving, 76, 90, 93–97, 301
 Thernstrom, Stephan, 210
 Thoreau, Henry David, 171, 175
 Tippecanoe, Battle of, 124
Titanic, 206
 Toppin, Martha, 302
 tri-racial societies, 44, 108, 128, 151
Triumph of the American Nation, 17, 25, 176,
 255, 260, 289; as best-selling text, 269, 281;
 on black-white race relations, 29, 141, 145–
 146, 148, 157–61, 181–82, 186, 196–97,
 235; on Columbus, 56; on Indians, 85–86,
 99, 105, 113, 124, 129, 134; murky
 authorship of, 282
 Tubman, Harriet, 36, 177
 Turner, Frederick, 110, 115, 127
 Turner, Frederick Jackson, 113, 239
 Turner, Nat, 177–78
 Tyack, David, 275
- Uncle Tom’s Cabin* (novel and play), 139–40,
 164
 unions, 201, 252, 309
 United Daughters of the Confederacy, 192
United States—A History of the Republic, The,
 17, 27, 46, 51, 66, 222, 228, 246, 283; on
 black-white race relations, 141, 166, 185,
 186, 196; *see also* Davidson, James West;
 Lytle, Mark H.
 upper class, 207, 211, 258, 274–78; *see also*
 social class

- USSR, 23–24, 223; *see also* Russian Revolution
- Van Sertima, Ivan, 49–50, 52
- Vecsey, Christopher, 136
- Verrazano, Giovanni da, 268
- Vietnam War, 207, 228, 236, 240–49, 251, 300, 303–9; *see also* Ho Chi Minh
- Vikings (Norse), 39, 42–43, 48–50, 82
- Virginia colony, 66, 77, 87–90, 109, 130, 142
- von Wuthenau, Alexander, 49
- Wabash River, Battle of, 116
- Walker, David, 149
- Walker, Francis A., 125–26
- Wallace, Michael, 70, 318
- Wampanoags, 81–82, 95–96, 118–19, 127
- War of 1812, 119, 122–26, 151, 240–41, 248; Indians and, 121, 122–26, 151
- War of the Worlds*, 61
- Washington, Booker T., 166
- Washington, George, 32, 81, 95; and Indians, 115, 121, 125; and slavery, 142, 146, 148, 295
- Watergate, 228–29
- Weatherford, Jack, 69
- Weingartner, Charles, 312–13
- Welles, Gideon, 198
- Wells, H. G., 61
- Whig Party, 134, 138
- white supremacy. *See* racism
- Wilder, Laura Ingalls, 115
- Williams, Roger, 133
- Williamson, John, 292
- Willie, Charles V., 19
- Willison, George, 87, 89
- Wilson, Woodrow, 19, 22, 34–35, 89, 204, 215, 230, 236, 248–49; military interventions by, 22–26, 219, 221, 228, 273; persecution of dissenters by, 21, 29, 30; racism of, 23, 26–29, 31–33, 165, 180, 273
- Winthrop, John, 81
- women's history, omission of, 302, 313, 371
- women's movement, 13, 198, 251
- women's suffrage, 21, 23
- working class, 207–9, 309; *see also* social class
- Wounded Knee, 117, 119, 134
- Wright, Frank Lloyd, 19, 215
- Zaire, 221, 224
- zamani, 239–40, 249–50

WINNER OF THE BEFORE COLUMBUS FOUNDATION/AMERICAN BOOK AWARD
AND THE OLIVER C. COX ANTI-RACISM AWARD OF THE
AMERICAN SOCIOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

STARTLING TRUTHS ABOUT THE MYTHS AND MISINFORMATION OF AMERICAN HISTORY

Americans have lost touch with their history, and in this thought-provoking book, Professor James Loewen shows why. After surveying twelve leading high school American history texts, he has concluded that *not one* does a decent job of making history interesting or memorable. Marred by an embarrassing combination of blind patriotism, mindless optimism, sheer misinformation, and outright lies, these books omit almost all the ambiguity, passion, conflict, and drama from our past. In ten powerful chapters, Loewen reveals that:

- The United States dropped three times as many tons of explosives in Vietnam as it dropped in all theaters of World War II, including Hiroshima and Nagasaki
- Ponce de Leon went to Florida mainly to capture Native Americans as slaves for Hispaniola, not to find the mythical fountain of youth
- Woodrow Wilson, known as a progressive leader, was in fact a white supremacist who personally vetoed a clause on racial equality in the Covenant of the League of Nations
- The first colony to legalize slavery was not Virginia but Massachusetts

From the truth about Columbus's historic voyages to an honest evaluation of our national leaders, Loewen revives our history, restoring to it the vitality and relevance it truly possesses.

"An extremely convincing plea for truth in education."

—MARY MACKAY, *SAN FRANCISCO CHRONICLE*

"Delightful and unsettling. . . . Every history teacher in the land (including Prof. Gingrich) needs to read this book."

—SANDY LYDON, *SAN JOSE MERCURY NEWS*

"Engaging. . . . One of the virtues of Loewen's book is that in addition to highlighting some subjects the textbooks neglect, he also examines the topics they emphasize."

—JON WIENER, *THE NATION*

JAMES W. LOEWEN is professor of sociology at the University of Vermont. He co-wrote the first integrated state-history textbook, *Mississippi: Conflict and Change*, and created *The Truth About Columbus*, a subversively true posterbook, which, like *Lies My Teacher Told Me*, stemmed from two years of research on American history textbooks at the Smithsonian Institution.



A T O U C H S T O N E B O O K
Published by Simon & Schuster New York

Cover design by Janet Perr

09961500

U.S. \$15.00
Can. \$22.00



ISBN 0-684-81886-8